Murari L. Gambhir
Stability Analysis and Design of Structures

# Stability Analysis and Design of Structures 

With 159 Figures

Dr. Murari Lal Gambhir<br>Thapar Institute Engineering \& Technology<br>Department of Civil Engineering<br>147001 Patiala, India<br>mlg_nrg@rediffmail.com

ISBN 978-3-642-05866-0 ISBN 978-3-662-09996-4 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-662-09996-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2004106461

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitations, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilm or in any other way, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the German copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg GmbH.
Violations are liable to prosecution under the German Copyright Law.
springeronline.com
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2004
Originally published by Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York in 2004
Softcover reprint of the hardcover 1st edition 2004
The use of general descriptive names, registered names trademarks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

Typesetting: LE-TEX, Leipzig
Cover design: medionet AG, Berlin
Printed on acid free paper $\quad 62 / 3020 / \mathrm{M}-543210$

## Preface

The stability considerations are extremely important and inevitable in the design of many engineering structures compassing aeronautical engineering, civil engineering, mechanical engineering, naval architecture and applied mechanics wherein a designer is confronted by numerous stability problems. Most of the national standards have based their design codal provisions on the stability criteria, especially in design of steel structures. In view of making the engineers appreciative of limitations associated with many structural design codal provisions, most of the engineering colleges and universities offer the course on the subject as a part of curriculum.

A number of books on the subject are available in the market, which had been written before mid-eighties and treated the problems normally encountered in engineering mainly by classical techniques. In view of rapid advancements and improvements in the methods of analysis and in the computing environment, stiffness methods supported by numerical techniques are being extensively applied to relatively complex real-life problems. The later approach is emphasized in the present book.

The text is specially designed to cater to the classroom or self-study needs of students at advanced undergraduate and graduate level in structural engineering, applied mechanics, aeronautical engineering, mechanical engineering and naval architecture. Although the special problems pertaining to these disciplines differ philosophically but analytical and design principles discussed in the text are generally applicable to all of them. The emphasis is on fundamental theory rather than specific applications.

The text addresses to the stability of key structural elements: rigid-body assemblage, column, beam-column, beam, rigid frame, thin plate, arch, ring and shell. The text begins with introduction to general basic principles of mechanics. This is followed by a detailed discussion on stability analysis of rigid-body assemblage, column, beam-column, beam, rigid frame, plates, arch and shell arranged in different chapters from 1 to 9. In Chap. 10, the elastic theories of buckling have been extended to the inelastic range. Where as in Chap. 11 on the design for structural stability, the American national standard, Australian standard AS: 1250-1981, British code BS: 5940-1985 (Part-I) and Indian code of practice IS: 800-1984 have been compared for the provisions related to stability considerations and number of design illustrations have also been given. Each chapter contains numerous worked-out problems
to clarify the discussion of practical applications that will facilitate comprehension of basic principles from the field of stability theory. Wherever possible alternate approaches to the solution of important problems have been given. Tables and formulae are devised in the form suitable for the use in the design office. Thus the book would also prove useful to the practicing engineers engaged in actual design. In addition exercise problems designed to support and extend the treatment are given at the end of each chapter. For more important ones answers have also been given. The illustration problems have been treated by the practical methods, which are best suited. There is conscious effort to present results in non-dimensional form to render the subject matter independent of system of units. These non-dimensional parameters facilitate the application of results to different materials and structural configurations encountered in practice. A large amount of practical data in tabular form and simplified formulae are given to make them suitable for the use in the design of various components.

It is the opinion of the author that the undergraduate students should study first six chapters as a part of their required program of study. The remaining chapters can be studied at the graduate level. To make the fundamentals of stability analysis more understandable and meaningful, this text should be used at the level when the student has attained the basic knowledge of statics, solid mechanics or strength of materials and calculus. Only a minimum knowledge of calculus, Fourier series and Bessel functions is assumed on the part of reader. However, for reference necessary background information needed to deal with problems involving differential equations and Bessel functions is given in the appendix. The subject matter and its presentation sequence has been class tested over the past two decades. In the process students have made valuable suggestions for which author is grateful.

The author wishes to express his sincere gratitude to the authors of various books on the subject who have been an inspiration to developing this text. The author thanks all those who have assisted in various ways in preparation of this text. Particularly, he wishes to acknowledge the assistance rendered by Dr. Puneet Gambhir, Er. Mohit Gambhir and Er. Neha Gambhir in preparation of manuscript. The author is extremely grateful to his wife Ms Saroj Gambhir for the patience she has shown while he was busy completing this job. The assistance and advice received from Dr. Thomas Ditzinger and Ms. Gaby Maas, the Editor, of Springer-Verlag is gratefully acknowledged. The author welcomes suggestions from the readers for improvement in the subject matter in any manner.

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Definitions of Stability ..... 2
1.2 Structural Instability ..... 5
1.3 Methods for Stability Ananlysis ..... 8
1.4 Summary ..... 10
2 Basic Principles ..... 11
2.1 Introduction ..... 11
2.2 Idealization of Structures ..... 11
2.3 Equations of Equilibrium ..... 11
2.4 Free-Body Diagrams ..... 13
2.5 Work of Externally Applied Forces ..... 15
2.5.1 Eigenwork and Displacement Works ..... 17
2.5.2 Linear Springs ..... 18
2.5.3 Virtual Work ..... 20
2.5.4 The Principle of Superposition of Mechanical Work ..... 22
2.5.5 Non-Linearities ..... 24
2.6 Work of Internal Forces: Strain Energy ..... 25
2.7 The Work Equation ..... 29
2.8 Energy Theorems of Elastic Systems ..... 39
2.9 Potential Energy ..... 43
2.9.1 Total Potential Energy of a Deformable Body ..... 44
2.9.2 Principle of Stationary Potential Energy ..... 45
2.9.3 Applications of Total Potential Energy Principles ..... 46
2.10 Methods of Solution ..... 49
2.10.1 Method of Trial Functions ..... 49
2.10.2 Galerkin Method ..... 60
2.10.3 Finite Difference Method ..... 61
2.10.4 Numerical Integration ..... 66
2.11 Orthogonality of Buckling Modes ..... 78
2.12 Problems ..... 80
3 Rigid-Body Assemblages ..... 87
3.1 Introduction ..... 87
3.2 Methods of Analysis ..... 87
3.2.1 Equilibrium Approach ..... 87
3.2.2 Energy Approach ..... 88
3.3 Single-Degree-of-Freedom Rigid-Bar Assemblages ..... 92
3.3.1 Modeling of Elastically Deformable Elements by Equivalent Springs ..... 96
3.4 Two-Degree-of-Freedom Systems ..... 101
3.5 Discrete Element Method ..... 107
3.6 Problems ..... 114
4 Buckling of Axially Loaded Members (Columns) ..... 119
4.1 Introduction ..... 119
4.2 Buckling Loads for Members with Different End Conditions ..... 119
4.2.1 Hinged-Hinged Strut ..... 120
4.2.2 Fixed-Free Cantilever Strut ..... 121
4.2.3 Fixed-Hinged Strut ..... 123
4.2.4 Fixed-Fixed Strut ..... 124
4.2.5 Struts with Elastic Supports ..... 126
4.2.6 Framed Columns ..... 128
4.3 Concept of Effective Length ..... 135
4.4 Approximate Techniques ..... 139
4.5 Large Deflection Theory ..... 157
4.6 Problems ..... 159
5 Stability Analysis of Beam-Columns ..... 171
5.1 Introduction ..... 171
5.2 Derivation of Basic Equations ..... 171
5.3 Analysis of Beam-Columns ..... 172
5.3.1 Beam-Column with Concentrated Loads ..... 173
5.3.2 Beam-Column with an Interior Moment ..... 176
5.3.3 Beam-Column Subjected to End Moments ..... 177
5.3.4 Beam-Columns Subjected to Distributed Loads ..... 181
5.3.5 Rotationally Restrained Beam-Columns ..... 184
5.4 Beam-Column with Elastic Supports ..... 185
5.4.1 Differential Equation Method ..... 185
5.4.2 Numerical Procedure ..... 189
5.5 Strut with Initial Eccentricity ..... 199
5.6 Interaction Equation ..... 201
5.7 Problems ..... 205
6 Stability Analysis of Frames ..... 213
6.1 Introduction ..... 213
6.2 Classical Approach ..... 213
6.2.1 Continuous Columns and Beam-Columns ..... 213
6.2.2 Rigid-Frames ..... 220
6.3 Semi-Geometrical Approach ..... 227
6.4 Stiffness Method ..... 233
6.4.1 Criterion for Determination of Critical Load ..... 233
6.4.2 Stiffness Matrix Including Axial Force Effects ..... 235
6.5 Stability Functions ..... 240
6.5.1 Member with No Lateral Displacement ..... 240
6.5.2 Member Subjected to a Relative End Displacement $\Delta$ ..... 242
6.6 Frames with Sidesway ..... 251
6.6.1 Single-Bay Multi-Storey Frames ..... 257
6.6.2 Multi-Bay Rigid Frames ..... 265
6.6.3 Substitute Frame Method ..... 269
6.7 Rigidly Connected Trusses ..... 272
6.8 Moment Distribution Method ..... 277
6.9 Problems ..... 283
7 Buckling of Members Having Open Sections ..... 291
7.1 Introduction ..... 291
7.2 Torsional Buckling ..... 291
7.2.1 Member Subjected to Torque ..... 291
7.2.2 Member Subjected to Axial Force ..... 299
7.3 Lateral Buckling of Beams ..... 315
7.3.1 Torsional Buckling due to Flexure ..... 315
7.3.2 Torsional Buckling due to Flexure and Axial Force ..... 323
7.4 Lateral Buckling of Beams with Transverse Loads ..... 324
7.4.1 Lateral Buckling of a Cantilever Beam ..... 324
7.4.2 Lateral Buckling of a Simply Supported Beam ..... 328
7.5 Problems ..... 330
8 Elastic Buckling of Thin Flat Plates ..... 335
8.1 Introduction ..... 335
8.2 Governing Differential Equations of Bending ..... 336
8.2.1 Boundary Conditions ..... 341
8.3 Energy Approach ..... 342
8.3.1 Strain Energy of Plates ..... 342
8.3.2 Potential Energy due to In-Plane Forces ..... 343
8.4 Buckling Analysis of Rectangular Plates ..... 344
8.4.1 Governing Differential Equation Solution ..... 344
8.4.2 Stationary Potential Principle ..... 362
8.5 Buckling of Web Plates of Girders ..... 367
8.5.1 Buckling of Rectangular Plate in Shear ..... 368
8.5.2 Buckling of Rectangular Plate due to Non-Uniform Longitudinal Stresses ..... 371
8.5.3 Buckling of Stiffened Plates ..... 374
8.6 Strength of Thin Plates in Compression ..... 383
8.7 Plates Under Longitudinal Compression and Normal Loading ..... 387
8.7.1 Governing Differential Equation Method ..... 387
8.7.2 Energy Approach ..... 390
8.8 Problems ..... 392
9 Stability Analysis of Arches, Rings and Shells ..... 397
9.1 Introduction ..... 397
9.2 Arches ..... 398
9.2.1 Flat Arches ..... 398
9.2.2 Circular Arches ..... 399
9.3 Stability of rings and tubes ..... 406
9.4 Elastic Instability of Thin Shells ..... 410
9.4.1 Governing Differential Equation ..... 411
9.4.2 Energy Approach ..... 415
9.5 Problems ..... 419
10 Inelastic Buckling of Structures ..... 425
10.1 Introduction ..... 425
10.2 Inelastic Buckling of Straight Columns ..... 425
10.2.1 Stress-Strain Relationship ..... 427
10.3 Theories of Inelastic Buckling ..... 430
10.3.1 Reduced Modulus Theory ..... 430
10.3.2 Tangent Modulus Theory ..... 433
10.4 Eccentrically Loaded Columns ..... 436
10.4.1 Analysis of Short Columns ..... 440
10.5 Inelastic Buckling by Torsion and Flexure ..... 443
10.6 Lateral Buckling of Beams in the Inelastic Range ..... 443
10.7 Inelastic Buckling of Plates ..... 444
10.7.1 Plates Subjected to Uniaxial Loading ..... 445
10.7.2 Plate Subjected to In plane Biaxial Loading ..... 448
10.8 Inelastic Buckling of the Shells ..... 449
10.9 Problems ..... 451
11 Structural Design For Stability Of Members ..... 453
11.1 Introduction ..... 453
11.2 Column Design Formula ..... 453
11.3 Local Plate Buckling of Structural Members ..... 457
11.3.1 Average Shear Stress ..... 461
11.3.2 Flexural Buckling of Webs ..... 465
11.3.3 Built-up Sections ..... 466
11.4 Beam Design Formula ..... 468
11.4.1 Lateral Buckling of Beams ..... 468
11.4.2 Effective Length of Compression Flange ..... 469
11.4.3 Codal Provisions ..... 471
11.4.4 Bearing Compressive Stress ..... 476
11.5 Stiffeners ..... 478
11.5.1 Vertical Stiffeners ..... 478
11.5.2 Horizontal Stiffeners ..... 479
11.6 Beam-Column Design Formulae ..... 480
11.6.1 Codal Provisions ..... 482
11.6.2 Design of a Beam-Column Member ..... 484
11.7 Optimum Design ..... 488
11.8 Problems ..... 491
Appendix A: Stability Functions ..... 493
A. 1 Stability Functions for Compression Members ..... 493
A. 2 Stability Functions for Tension Members ..... 497
A. 3 Stability Magnification Factors for Members with Lateral Load ..... 499
Appendix B: Effective Length of Stepped and Multiple Level Load Columns ..... 503
Appendix C: Mathematical Essentials ..... 515
C. 1 Linear Differential Equations ..... 515
C. 2 Bessel Functions ..... 518
C. 3 Fourier Series ..... 524
Appendix D: General References ..... 529
Subject Index ..... 531

The information contained in this text has been either generated or obtained from the sources believed to be reliable and much care has been taken by the author and the publishers to make the book error (factual or printing) free. However, neither the Springer-Verlag nor its author guarantees the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein, and neither the author nor the publisher shall be responsible for any errors, omissions, or damages arising out of the use of this information. This work is published with an intention of making the fundamental principles of stability analysis clear, and not to render engineering or other professional services. For such services, the assistance of an appropriate professional should be sought.

## About the Author

M.L. GAMBHIR is currently Director of Rayat Institute of Engineering and Information Technology, Railmajra, Punjab, India. Previously he was Professor \& Head of Civil Engineering Department, and Dean Planning \& Resource Generation at the Thapar Institute of Engineering \& Technology, Patiala. He obtained his Bachelor's and Master's degrees from University of Roorkee (presently Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee), and his Ph.D. from Queen's University, Kingston, Canada.

His major research interests have been in the areas of structural Engineering particularly in structural failures and rehabilitation of structures, structural reliability; structural stability and dynamics; and High Performance Concrete. He has supervised 40 Masters and 6 Doctoral theses. He has wide experience in structural design of diverse types of structures in reinforced concrete and structural steel. Dr. Gambhir has published over sixty technical papers in reputed journals and has authored: Concrete Technology, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, 3rd Edition; and Reinforced Concrete Design, Macmillan (I) Ltd., Ist Edition.

He has been recipient of several awards including Agra University Bursary, National Scholarship, Research Fellowship, Roorkee University (now IIT Roorkee) Gold Medal, Canadian Commonwealth Scholarship and merit scholarships. He is a member of Indian Society for Technical Education and the Indian Society for Earthquake Technology. He has been member of numerous committees.

## Introduction

A structure is meant to withstand or resist loads with a small and definite deformation. In structural analysis problems, the aim is to determine a configuration of loaded system, which satisfies the conditions of equilibrium, compatibility and forcedisplacement relations of the material. For a structure to be satisfactory, it is necessary to examine whether the equilibrium configuration so determined is stable. In a practical sense, an equilibrium state of a structure or a system is said to be in a stable condition, if a disturbance due to accidental forces, shocks, vibrations, eccentricities, imperfections, inhomogeneities or irregularities do not cause the system to depart excessively from that state. The usual test is to impart a small disturbance to the existing state of the system, if the system returns back to its original undisturbed state when the cause of disturbance is removed, the system is said to be stable.

There are two types of failures associated with a structure namely material failure and form or configuration failure. In the former, the stresses exceed the permissible values which may result in the formation of cracks. In the later case, even though the stresses are within permissible range, the structure is unable to maintain its designed configuration under the external disturbances (or applied loads which could be tensile and/or compressive). The loss of stability due to tensile loads falls in the broad category of material instability, whereas the stability loss under compressive load is usually termed structural or geometrical instability commonly known as buckling.

A buckling failure is potentially very dangerous and may trigger the collapse of many types of engineering structures. It may take the form of instability of the structure as a whole or the localized buckling of an individual member or a part there of, which may or may not precipitate the failure of the entire structure. It is to be emphasized that the load at which instability occurs depends upon the stiffness of the structure or portion there of, rather than on the strength of material.

### 1.1 Definitions of Stability

As discussed in the previous section, buckling is a phenomenon encountered in engineering structures under predominantly compressive forces. The requirement that a body should be in equilibrium seems insufficient even from purely practical point of view. For a sound structure, it is desirable that it is in stable state of equilibrium. The stable state of equilibrium is defined as the ability of the structure to remain in position and support the given load, even if forced slightly out of its position by a disturbance. The question of stability can be posed in three different ways. The first way of posing the stability question is: if there is a possibility of existence of another adjacent configuration beside straight configuration for which the structure can assume equilibrium for $P>P_{\text {cr }}$.

There are indeed two possible equilibrium states, the straight and the bent one. For illustration consider an initially straight vertical flag-post column of uniform cross-section subjected to a concentrated force (load) $P$ acting along its centroidal axis. As the load $P$ is continuously increased from zero to a particular critical value of the load $P_{\text {cr }}$ for which the straight member sustains the load in the laterally bent configuration as shown in Fig. 1.1a.

At this value of load $P$ called critical or buckling load, the member either remains in straight position or in the laterally deflected configuration. Below this critical value of the load the member will be straight and above it will be in bent position. Thus at critical value $P_{\text {cr }}$ two adjacent equilibrium positions are possible for the same external force-called condition of bifurcation or branching. Moreover, the configurations of deformation for these two cases are totally different. Buckling, a condition of bifurcation, constitutes one of the ways in which the structural member becomes unstable. The load deformation curves $P$ versus $\Delta$, and $P$ versus $y$ are shown


Fig. 1.1a-c. Load-deformation behaviour of cantilever subjected to axial compression. a Laterally deflected shape, b $P-\Delta$ curve, c $p-y$ curve
in Figs. 1.1b and 1.1c., respectively. Normally the buckling does not necessarily correspond to the ultimate load carrying capacity of the member, it may indicate considerable strength above the buckling load, though deformations associated with increased load may be appreciable. As $P$ is increased a stage is reached beyond which further increase is impossible and the member continues to deflect progressively. Such a situation also describes a condition of general structural instability. Thus it may be stated that the instability occurs when two or more adjacent equilibrium positions correspond to fundamentally different deformation modes.

The second way of posing question for stability investigation is that: if the column is given slight disturbance or perturbation causing it to vibrate, would the amplitude of vibration diminish or increase with the passage of time. This definition of stability is much more powerful than the preceding one since it puts the problem in wider context of dynamics. For $P>P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the system is dynamically unstable.

The third way to pose the question is: if there is a value of $P$ for which the total potential energy of the system ceases to be minimum. This criterion is restricted to conservative systems.

The above three criteria are termed Euler's statical (non-trivial equilibrium state) criterion, Liapunov's dynamical criterion and potential energy stability criterion, respectively. It will be seen that for a continuous and conservative elastic system all these criteria are completely equivalent and within linearised analysis lead to an eigenvalue determinant from which the eigenvalue of critical or buckling load is retrieved.

In the above flag-post type vertical column illustration the effect of only axial force has been considered. However, in practice the members are normally subjected to lateral forces along with axial forces. To illustrate the influence of bending forces on the axial deformations consider a simply supported beam subjected to a single lateral load $Q$ and compressive force $P\left(<P_{\text {cr }}\right)$ as shown in Fig. 1.2a. The moment produces deflections which in turn cause additional moments along the member due to increased eccentricity of load $P$ resulting in still more deflections. Finally a stable situation is reached where the deflections correspond to the bending moments due to lateral and axial loads. It should be noted that the iterative process just described actually need not be carried out to obtain a solution. The influence of axial force on bending moment can be incorporated directly into differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-M_{x}=-\left(M_{0}+P y\right) \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{0}$ is the moment due to lateral forces, end moments etc. and the term Py takes into account the added influence of axial force and deflection. If the axial force and lateral loads increase proportionately and that the member deflects laterally in the plane of applied loads, the two load-deformation curves will be as shown in the Figs. 1.2a and 1.2 b for $P$ verses $\Delta$, and $P$ verses $y$, respectively. Here $y$ corresponds to lateral deflection at the point of application of lateral load. Unlike in flag-post type column both axial and lateral deflections are observed from the outset of the load application.


Fig. 1.2a,b. Laterally loaded beam subjected to axial thrust. a $P-\Delta$ diagram, b $P-y$ diagram

The concept of stability, and its counterpart instability, is often explained by analogy to the behaviour of a rigid ball of some weight placed in position at different points on a surface shown in Fig. 1.3 with zero curvature normal to the plane of figure. The ball is assumed to be in equilibrium at the points of zero slopes as indicated. However, the response of the ball to a slight disturbance or perturbation from these positions is quite different. At position I of the ball positive work will be required, and the ball returns to its original position upon removal of the disturbance. This case corresponds to the points on the ascendancy sides of load-deformation curves shown in Figs. 1.1b, 1.1c, 1.2a and 1.2b. This equilibrium position is stable. Case II,


Fig. 1.3. Ball analogy for the bifurcation diagrams
on the other hand represents a state of instability or unstable equilibrium since the disturbance will result in the giving up of energy and ball will progressively move. This corresponds to the points on descendancy portions of the load deformation curves shown in Figs. 1.1b, 1.1c, 1.2a and 1.2b. In case III, the ball neither returns to its original position nor continues to move on removal of disturbance. This state is termed neutral equilibrium condition. This condition of neutral equilibrium is frequently stated as the necessary condition for structural stability. This would be the case when structural members buckle or when they reach their maximum load-carrying capacity. Buckling can occur in both the elastic and inelastic ranges of material behaviour. For real materials ultimate carrying capacity is realized in the inelastic range.

### 1.2 Structural Instability

The loss of structural stability is termed instability, which takes place in different ways depending on the material properties, structural configuration and loading conditions. The loss of stability in terms of structural behaviour can be expressed by the loaddeformation relationship. For continuous conservative elastic systems stability is classified into three types of branching or bifurcations with distinct initial postbuckling behaviour:

1. A symmetric bent upward post-buckling curve. This bifurcation is stable and almost unaffected by imperfections,
2. A symmetric bent downward curve which is unstable and imperfection sensitive, and
3. An asymmetric post-buckling curve with a slope at the bifurcation point which is extremely sensitive even to a very small initial imperfection.

The first type shown in Fig. 1.4a is called symmetric stable branching, because for the loads above the critical point, the characteristic deflection can be increased only by increasing load $P$. On the other hand the second type Fig. 1.4b is termed


Fig. 1.4a-c. Points of static branching or bifurcation and points of imperfection. a Stable symmetric (positive curvature), $\mathbf{b}$ unstable symmetric (negative curvature), $\mathbf{c}$ unstable asymmetric (positive-negative curvature); - perfect systems, --- asymptotic imperfect systems


Fig. 1.5a-c. Von Mises truss and an arch under external pressure (snap through buckling). a Mises truss, b arch, c $P$ - $y$ diagram; -_ stable, --- unstable
unstable because the deflection increases, if the system is perturbed above the critical point $P_{\text {cr }}$ without increasing the load. In fact the load is to be reduced if an increase in deflections $y$ is to be attained.

The third type of branching point as shown in Fig. 1.4c is unstable for deflection to the right hand side and stable for the left hand side. However, since the deflection can occur in either direction, the point is regarded unstable for practical purposes. The unavoidable imperfections such as crookedness of central axis makes the behaviour of imperfect system (shown by dotted lines) asymptotic as regard to the ideal system. The point at which the imperfect system turns, i.e. the maximum of load-deformation curve, is termed limit point instability and is similar to the snap-through buckling of the mises truss or the flat arch under external pressure shown in Figs. 1.5a and 1.5b, respectively. $P-y$ relationship for mises truss is shown in Fig. 1.5c. If the load $P$ is increasing monotonically and reaches the value $P_{\text {cr }}$, the point jumps to another branch of the curve corresponding to a new geometrical form of the truss as shown in the Fig. 1.5 c . In these types of structures, the loss of stability consists in sudden transition to a non-proximate form of equilibrium.

A mass less cantilever column subjected to a follower force $P$ where the direction of force $P$ follows that of tangent at the free end i.e. the load is tangential load. The stability of such a system, in general, can not be determined by non-trivial equilibrium state approach, suggesting that buckling is impossible under such loading. The preceding conclusion is correct only if the structure would be truly mass less, which is of course, impossible in practice. A dynamical analysis is made possible by the inclusion of, say, a small mass at the tip of the structure. The analysis shows


Fig. 1.6a-c. Cantilevers subjected to follower and eccentric loads. a Follower or tangential load, $\mathbf{b}$ eccentric load, c $P-y$ relationship for eccentric load; -_ stable, -- - unstable
that the column is stable up to the load level $P=P_{\text {cr }}$ and loss of stability occurs for $P>P_{\text {cr }}$ and column passes from state of rest to a state of motion.

Consider the case of a uniform cantilever column subjected to a compressive force $P$ acting at an eccentricity e as shown in Fig. 1.6b. This case is equivalent to an imperfection due to crookedness in the centroidal axis. The load-deflection curve consists of an ascending branch and a descending branch with a definite apex which defines the maximum load carrying capacity of the member as shown in Fig 1.6c. Under monotonic loading ascending branch corresponds to a stable equilibrium state and descending to an unstable equilibrium state. As the load approaches, $P_{\text {cr }}$ unlimited progressing growth of displacement occurs. The loss of stability of such imperfect systems is due to transition to non-equilibrium states. Consider a thin-walled cylindrical shell subjected to axial compression. In the load-volumetric strain diagram shown in Fig. 1.7b, the line OA represents the primary equilibrium path of unbuckled configuration of the shell where as the line BC represents the secondary equilibrium path of buckled non-cylindrical configuration of the shell. In such structures a finite disturbance during the application of the load can force the structure to pass from primary equilibrium configuration to a secondary equilibrium configuration even before the classical critical load is reached. This is due to diamond-shaped local buckling. In such structures the loss of stiffness after local buckling is so large that the buckled configuration can be maintained by returning to an earlier level of loading.

It must be noted that in each of types of loss of stability, a change in the geometry or configuration results from either due to introduction of additional new forces or due to the change in the nature of forces that existed in the un-deformed structure. In terms of new forces that appear during the loss of structural stability a further classification of instability can be provided as follows:

1. Flexural buckling,
2. Torsional buckling,
3. Torsional-flexural buckling, and
4. Snap-through buckling.


Fig. 1.7a,b. Post-buckling behaviour of a thin walled cylindrical shell. a Cylindrical shell, b post buckling behaviour; -_- stable, - - unstable

These instability modes may occur independently or in combinations. In order to explain persistent large discrepancy between theoretical and experimental results of eigenvalue buckling load, a study of post-buckling behaviour was suggested by Koiter. Koiter was the first to realize the immense importance of post-buckling in connection with imperfections as well as mode coupling phenomenon which combines two harmless stable buckling modes to a catastrophic highly unstable one.

The explanation of above referred discrepancy lies not in linear eigenvalue analysis but in post-buckling behaviour. The difference in the post-buckling behaviour lies in the linearizing the analysis by ignoring non-linear terms (Fig. 1.7). An adequate initial post-buckling analysis must in general consider up to fourth-order terms in the energy functional while the buckling load depends only on second-order terms, the slope of the post-buckling curve depends only on second- and third-order terms. Finally, the initial curvature depends only on second-, third- and fourth order terms unless the functional is symmetric in which case only fourth order terms have an effect on the initial curvature.

### 1.3 Methods for Stability Ananlysis

Stability analysis consists in determining the mode of loss of structural stability and corresponding load called critical load. The structure remains at rest before and after
buckling except in the cases where loss of stability is due to transition from the state of rest to a state of motion called kinetic or dynamical instability. Four distinctly different classical methods available for the solution of buckling problems are:

1. Non-trivial equilibrium state approach,
2. Work approach,
3. Energy approach, and
4. Kinetic or dynamical approach.

The first of these, the so called statical equilibrium approach requires a second infinitesimally near equilibrium position which will sustain the load. In the other words it consists in determining the values of load for which a perfect system admits two or more different but adjacent equilibrium states. By different equilibrium states it is meant that the response of the structure is such that equilibrium can be maintained with different deformation patterns. The condition of infinitesimally close or adjacent equilibrium configuration renders the slope of deflection curve to be very small compared to unity. This enables the expression for curvature of deflection curve to be linearized. The method then requires the solution of governing differential equations subject to some prescribed boundary conditions. It leads to an eigenvalue problem. For a multi-degree-of-freedom system, the equations of equilibrium are expressed in matrix form. The determinant of coefficients of unknown displacements is termed stability determinant. For n degree-of -freedom system, the size of stability determinant would be ( $n \times n$ ) which according to the rules of linear algebra must vanish if the system of governing equations of equilibrium should have a non-trivial solution. It should be noted that the stability determinant is identical to the so-called Hessian of energy functional.

The second method known as work approach requires that zero force (load or moment) causes the system to remain in the deformed position.

The energy approaches (virtual work, minimum total potential energy or stationary potential energy, minimum complementary energy) as defined in Chap. 2, can also be used to establish neutrality of given equilibrium state. The method based on the principle of minimum potential energy may be stated as: a conservative (holonomic) system is in a configuration of stable equilibrium if, only if, the value of total potential energy $\Pi$, is a relative minimum i.e. $\partial \Pi / \partial y=0$ (relative with respect to its immediate neighourhood). Thus for stability $\Pi$ must be a minimum i.e. $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial y^{2}>0$ and for instability $\Pi$ must be maximum i.e. $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial y^{2}<0$. The critical state is thus given by vanishing of second variation i.e. $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial y^{2}=0$. It is interesting to note that within linearized buckling instability analysis using energy formulation, the above criterion reduces to: $\Pi=0, \delta \Pi=0, \delta^{2} \Pi=0$. It is stressed, however, that this equivalence is only true for the linear eigen-value analysis.

In the kinetic or dynamic approach, the equations of motions are formulated and the load is established which results in deformation with zero frequency of vibration $(\lambda=0)$. Thus the method consists in obtaining the so-called frequency equation. The frequency $\lambda$ has both positive and negative real parts. If $\lambda$ has a positive real part, the displacement increases as time $t$ tends to infinity and structure is regarded unstable. On the other hand if $\lambda$ has a negative real part, the displacement vanishes as time $t$
tends to infinity and structure must be regarded stable. Therefore, the critical state is represented by vanishing of real part of $\lambda$. In a case of multi-degree-of-freedomsystem, the frequency equation is obtainable from frequency determinant which is the condition of non-trivial solution of equations of motion exactly as in the criterion of non-trivial equilibrium. On the other hand, the condition that $\lambda$ should have zero real part is identical to the condition that the decrement should vanish. The decrement can be written in a determinant form. Thus in a dynamical investigation critical state is marked by vanishing of two determinants, the frequency determinant and so-called Burschart determinant. It should be noted in passing that the dynamical criterion of buckling is frequently used for experimental investigation of critical loads. This method is more general in the sense that the other approaches based on static concept are special cases of this approach when inertia forces are neglected. Moreover, since the dynamical method takes into account the inertia forces in its formulation, the mass distribution of the elastic system becomes as important as elastic stiffness of the system. The response of the system therefore becomes a function of both the space and the time coordinates.

From the foregoing discussion it is evident, that the dynamical criterion for buckling instability is the most general one. The energy method is restricted to conservative systems and the equilibrium method is limited to buckling to an adjacent equilibrium state and will thus fail in general to detect dynamical buckling. For a conservative elastic system, all the three approaches are equivalent as far as determination of critical load is concerned. All the three approaches lead to a stability or frequency determinant, the vanishing of which leads to an equation for determining critical parameters i.e. marginal stability.

In additional to classical approaches several approximate methods have been developed to predict the load carrying capacity in very specific cases.

### 1.4 Summary

A structure is said to have a branching critical buckling load $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, if for a loading $P>P_{\text {cr }}$, it has more than one equilibrium state. In case of an Euler strut, for instance, these would be initial straight form and the slightly bent configuration. For a loading $P<P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the structure is said to be stable while for $P>P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the structure is unstable, There are three stability criteria associated with three methods of solution. The first is non-trivial equilibrium state criterion which is based on equilibrium method. The second is the dynamical criterion of stability which is based on vibrational analysis. Finally, the potential energy criterion states that an equilibrium state given by $\delta \Pi=0$ is stable if the total potential energy is minimum i. e. the second variation $\delta^{2} \Pi=0$. The state is unstable if $\delta^{2} \Pi<0$. Consequently, the critical state is gives by $\delta^{2} \Pi=0$. In the buckling analysis energy method plays an important role.

To explain discrepancy between theoretical and experimental results three types of bifurcation with distinct post-buckling behaviour have been outlined. For postbuckling analysis higher order terms in the energy functional must be considered.

## Basic Principles

### 2.1 Introduction

In this chapter, the basic principles required to analyze the structural stability problems are discussed. Emphasis is laid on energy methods. In the beginning of the chapter, the idealization of the structures, equilibrium equations and rigid body diagrams have been described. The subject matter on energy principles starts with the definition of mechanical work for external and internal forces of an elastic system and establishes relationship between the two.

### 2.2 Idealization of Structures

The primary objective of structural analysis is to determine the reactions, internal forces and deformation at any point of given structure caused by applied loads and forces. To obtain this objective it becomes necessary to idealize a structure in a simplified form emendable to analysis procedures. The members are normally represented by their centroidal axes. This naturally does not consider the dimensions of the members or depth of joints and hence there may be considerable differences between clear spans and centre-to-centre spans ordinarily used in the analysis. These differences are ignored unless cross-sectional dimensions of the members are sufficiently large to influence the results. The supports and connections are also represented in a simplified form as illustrated in Fig. 2.1.

### 2.3 Equations of Equilibrium

For a stationary structure or a body acted upon by a system of forces which include external loads, reactions and gravity forces caused by the mass of the elements, the conditions of equilibrium are normally established with reference to a coordinate system $X, Y$ and $Z$. It is also convenient to replace all the forces by their components along the chosen reference axes. The condition of equilibrium in $X$-direction


Fig. 2.1a,b. Idealization of structure. a Actual structure, b idealized structure
expresses the fact that there is no net unbalanced force to move the body in that direction. Thus for static equilibrium, the algebraic sum of all the forces along the co-ordinate axis $X$ must be zero. Mathematically it can be expressed as $\sum F_{x}=0$. Similar conditions hold good along co-ordinate axes $Y$ and $Z$. Three additional conditions of equilibrium state that the structure or element does not spin or rotate about any of the three axes due to unbalanced moments. The satisfaction of three force conditions and three moment conditions establishes that the structure is in equilibrium or stationary condition. The six equilibrium conditions can be expressed as

- Translational equilibrium

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum F_{x}=0, \quad \sum F_{y}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \sum F_{z}=0 \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

- Rotational equilibrium

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum M_{x}=0, \quad \sum M_{y}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \sum M_{z}=0 \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the vector form they can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{R}}=F_{x} i+F_{y} j+F_{z} k=0 \quad \text { and } \quad M_{\mathrm{R}}=M_{x} i+M_{y} j+M_{z} k=0 \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a planar structure lying in $X Y$ plane there is no force acting in $Z$-direction or any moment about $X$ - and $Y$-directions (axes). The moment $M_{z}$ represents moment about an axis perpendicular to $X Y$ plane. Thus for a planar structure the equilibrium conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum F_{x}=0, \quad \sum F_{y}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \sum M_{z}=0 \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The major application of equilibrium analysis is in the evaluation of reactions and internal forces by representing a structure by a series of free body diagrams.

### 2.4 Free-Body Diagrams

The analysis of all the structures is based on the concept that any part or the structure is in equilibrium along with the structure as a whole. This concept is used to determine the internal forces in a structure by drawing free-body diagrams for the parts of the structure. The free-body diagrams are useful tools in structural analysis. These are obtained by cutting the structure hypothetically or disengaging some connections and supports. In constructing a free-body diagram, the correct depiction of all the possible forces in the structure at the cuts and disengaged connections by appropriate force vectors is of extreme importance. At this stage the correct direction of the internal forces is not known. Once the values of these quantities are ascertained by statics, the proper direction (sense) of each force component can be established. All the external forces acting on the body in its original state must also be depicted on the diagram. This procedure can be applied to each of the free-body diagrams into which the structure has been discretised or broken down. However, in dealing with the forces acting on the free bodies, the internal forces common to two free bodies are double action forces denoted as equal but appositely directed force vectors. It should be realized that the internal forces are the resultants of internal stresses which are decomposed into components, normal to cross-section, termed normal (axial) force $N$ and tangent to cross-section shear force $Q$. In addition there are stress couples which are termed bending moment $M$. To illustrate the discretization of a structure into a number of free-bodies or elements consider the structure shown in Fig. 2.2a. The

(a)

(c)

Fig. 2.2a-c. Free-body diagrams of the entire and discretized structure. a Structure, b free-body diagram of entire structure, $\mathbf{c}$ free bodies of individual parts
free-body diagrams of the entire structure and of the parts are shown in Figs. 2.2b and 2.2 c , respectively.

To illustrate the application of equilibrium condition considers the loaded beam shown in Fig. 2.3a. The free body diagram of the entire beam released from the supports is shown in Fig. 2.3b. There are four unknown reaction components $F_{o x}$, $F_{o y}, F_{2 y}$ and $M_{o}$ acting on the free-body diagram of the entire beam. The freebody diagrams of two parts disengaged at the hinge are shown in Fig. 2.3c. Three equilibrium conditions for this planar beam along with fourth structural condition that moment at the hinge 1 is zero, can be used to compute unknown reactions. The equilibrium condition

$$
\sum F_{x}=F_{o x}=0 \quad \text { gives } \quad F_{o x}=0
$$

Summation of moments at the hinge point $1, \sum M_{1 z}$

$$
F_{2 y}(2 a)-2 w a(a)=0 \quad \text { gives } \quad F_{2 y}=w a
$$

Summing up vertical forces

$$
\sum F_{y}=F_{0 y}+F_{2 y}-2 w a=0
$$


(a)

(b)

$\mathrm{F}_{1 \mathrm{x}}$

(c)

Fig. 2.3a-c. Free-body diagrams of the entire and discretized structure. a The beam and the loading, $\mathbf{b}$ free-body diagram of entire beam, $\mathbf{c}$ free-body diagrams of two parts separated by the hinge

Therefore

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{0 y}+F_{2 y}=2 w a \quad \text { or } \quad F_{0 y}=w a \\
\sum M_{0 z}=M_{0}-M-2 w a(2 a+a+a)+F_{2 y}(5 a)=0 \\
\text { or } \quad M_{0}=M+8 w a^{2}-5 F_{2 y} a
\end{gathered}
$$

substituting the value of $F_{2 y}$ we obtain

$$
M_{0}=M+8 w a^{2}-5(w a) \cdot a=\left(M+3 w a^{2}\right)
$$

The positive sign indicates that the directions of reactions assumed are the correct directions.

### 2.5 Work of Externally Applied Forces

Consider a force $F$ moving through a very small but finite distance $\delta x$ along its direction of action. The force will not change in magnitude appreciably during this small movement $\delta x$ and the elementary work is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta W_{\mathrm{e}}=F(\delta x) \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the force has moved a total distance $L$ the work done could be calculated by dividing the distance $L$ into a number of arbitrary small distances $\delta x_{i}=L / n$ and the work would be approximated

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\sum_{i}^{n} \delta W_{\mathrm{e} i}=\sum_{i}^{n} F_{i} \delta x_{i} \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

To be able to calculate exact value of $W_{\mathrm{e}}$, the number of parts ( $n$ ) must be infinitely large. Thus in the limit $\delta()$ tends to $d()$, the summation $\left(\sum\right)$ tends to integral $(\delta)$ and $F_{i}$ renders a continuous function of $x$. Thus the expression for the work done by $F(x)$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\int_{0}^{L} F(x) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

In structural analysis problems $F$ varies during displacement or deformation, e.g. consider the very important case of linear relationship between the load $F$ and the displacement $y$ i.e. $F$ is linear function of $y$

$$
F=c y
$$

where $c$ is a constant. Substituting this into (2.7)

$$
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\int_{0}^{y}(c y) \mathrm{d} y=\frac{1}{2} c y^{2}
$$



Fig. 2.4a,b. Geometric representation of work w.r.t. load-deformation diagram. a Generalised force-displacement curve, $\mathbf{b}$ load-deformation-work diagram
where $y$ denotes the displacement or deflection of a point, and since $F=c y$, then

$$
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{1}{2} F y
$$

Here the loading $F$ represents a single force, $P$ or moment $M$, and the deformation $x$ represents the corresponding displacement and rotation, respectively. Thus $F$ and $x$ are frequently referred to as generalized force and generalized displacement. The curve $F=f(x)$ would be in general some non-linear continuous curve as shown in Fig. 2.4a. The work done expression $\int F(x) \mathrm{d} x$ represents the area under the curve. In the other words, the work can be interpreted geometrically as area under loaddeflection diagram. If the curve $F=f(x)$ becomes straight line i. e. there exist a linear relationship between force and deformation, the area renders a triangle as shown in Fig. 2.4b and we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{1}{2} P y \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{1}{2} M \theta \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The area $\bar{A}$ which together with $A$ forms rectangle is obviously numerically identical to $A$ in the case of linear force-deflection relationship. The area $\bar{A}$ is termed complementary work $W_{\mathrm{c}}$. Thus the complementary work is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{c}}=\int y \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { or } \quad \int \theta \mathrm{d} M \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (2.8) implies that translational and rotational work must be equivalent. To illustrate this consider the hinged arm $0-1$ as shown in Fig. 2.5 with a force applied at the free end 1 which would move by a distance $\mathrm{d} y$. The work done by the force is

$$
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\int P \mathrm{~d} y=\int P L\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{L}\right)
$$



Fig. 2.5. Equivalence of translational and rotational works

Here $P L$ is the bending moment $M$ acting on the arm and $(\mathrm{d} y / L)$ is the angle of rotation $\mathrm{d} \theta$. Thus the work done can be expressed as

$$
W_{\mathrm{e}}=\int M \mathrm{~d} \theta
$$

### 2.5.1 Eigenwork and Displacement Works

Eigenwork is defined as the work done by a force moving along the deformation caused by it. As an example consider the structure shown in Fig. 2.6a. The deflection under distributed load $w$ is $y(x)$, at the point of concentrated load $P$ is $y_{1}$ and at the point of moment $M$ is $\theta_{2}\left(y_{x=a_{2}}^{\prime}\right.$, where a prime $\left({ }^{\prime}\right)$ denotes differentiation with respect to $x$ ). The eigenwork of the loading in this case, with an assumed linear force-displacement relationship is

(a)

(b)

Fig. 2.6a,b. Eigenwork and displacement work. a Loaded beam and its deflection, $\mathbf{b}$ geometrical interpretation of eigenwork and displacement work

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{eig}}=\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L} w y(x) \mathrm{d} x+\frac{1}{2} M \theta_{2} \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In contrast to eigenwork, the displacement work is the work done by a force $P_{1}$ along the displacement $y_{2}$ caused by another force $P_{2}$. Thus force $P_{1}$ does not vary during deformation and displacement work is consequently

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{dis}}=\int P_{1} \mathrm{~d} y_{2}=P_{1} y_{2} \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

As an example consider the beam shown in Fig. 2.6b carrying multiple loads. In the double subscripted quantities term $y_{i j}$ represents a displacement at the point $i$ due to force $P_{j}$ acting at the point $j$. Consider the force $P_{1}$ acting at point 1 which produces eigenwork $W_{11}=\left(P_{1} y_{11}\right) / 2$. Now suppose that another load $P_{2}$ is applied to the beam at point 2 . This load will cause additional displacements $y_{22}$ and $y_{12}$ at the points 2 and 1 , respectively. Thus the eigenwork of load $P_{2}, W_{22}=\left(P_{2} y_{22}\right) / 2$.

The eigenwork of the external forces (loading) of the system is

$$
W_{\mathrm{eig}}=\sum_{i=1}^{2} W_{i i}=W_{11}+W_{22}=\frac{1}{2} P_{1} y_{11}+\frac{1}{2} P_{2} y_{22}
$$

while the displacement work is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{dis}}=\sum_{i, j}^{2} W_{i j}=W_{12}=P_{1} y_{12} \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The displacement work wherein the load remains constant, could be interpreted as virtual work which is the product of a constant load and an imaginary very small displacement (virtual displacement). This concept of virtual work will be discussed later in this chapter.

### 2.5.2 Linear Springs

There are two kinds of springs normally encountered in the idealized structures: a normal force or extensional spring and a moment or rotational spring. A spring is said to be linear when load-deformation relationship of the spring is linear.

## Normal Force Spring

It is capable of carrying a normal force only, i.e. it has no bending, torsional and shear stiffness. The elongation $\Delta$ of an ideal elastic spring subjected to a normal force $P$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta=P / k_{n} \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 2.7a,b. Concept of linear normal force and rotational springs. a Normal force spring, b moment or rotational spring
where $k_{n}$ is spring constant termed spring stiffness (i.e. force required for unit deformation).

The inverse $\left(1 / k_{n}\right)$ is described as the flexibility of the spring. In the structural analysis problems an ideal linear spring is represented symbolically as shown in Fig. 2.7b. An elastic bar of length $L$, cross-sectional area $A$ and modulus of elasticity $E$ carrying axial force $\delta P$, shown in Fig. 2.7 b can also be modeled as a normal force spring. The total elongation $\Delta$ of the member following Hooke's law is given by:

$$
\Delta=\varepsilon L=\left(\frac{\sigma}{E}\right) L=\left(\frac{P}{A} \frac{1}{E}\right) L=\frac{P L}{A E}=\frac{P}{(E A / L)}
$$

Comparing this expression with the law of linear spring given by (2.13), the spring constant $k_{n}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{n}=(E A / L) \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Work of internal force of the spring which is stored as the energy due to elastic deformation $\delta x$ can be computed as follows. The internal force $N$ produced in the spring due to $\delta P$ is

$$
N=\delta P=k_{n} \delta x
$$

The eigenwork of the internal forces is thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
-W_{i i} & =\int N \mathrm{~d} x=\int k_{n} \delta x \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{1}{2} k_{n}(\delta x)^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{2}(\text { spring constant })(\text { elongation })^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The strain energy $U$ of the spring is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{1}{2} k_{n}(\delta x)^{2} \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Moment or Rotational Springs

A rotational spring is an idealized structure that is capable of resisting a rotation but does not have an axial stiffness. For an ideal linear rotational spring, the moment is directly proportional to the deformation which in this case is the angle of rotation $\theta$. The law of a linear rotational spring is thus

$$
M=k_{\mathrm{r}} \theta
$$

where $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the moment stiffness i.e. the moment required for unit rotation and its inverse ( $1 / k_{\mathrm{r}}$ ) is the spring flexibility. An ideal rotational spring is symbolically represented as in Fig. 2.7b. The eigenwork of the internal forces in the moment spring is

$$
\begin{align*}
-W_{\text {in }} & =W_{i i}=\int \delta M \mathrm{~d} \theta=\int\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} \delta \theta\right) \mathrm{d} \theta=\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}(\delta \theta)^{2} \\
& =1 / 2 \text { (spring constant) (angle of rotation) } \tag{2.16}
\end{align*}
$$

In general, however, both ends of the spring will move, the relative rotation of the spring would be the net difference between the end rotations. The spring law should be stated more precisely as

$$
\delta M=k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\theta_{2}-\theta_{1}\right)=k_{\mathrm{r}} \delta \theta
$$

and the strain energy is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=k_{\mathrm{r}}(\delta \theta)^{2} / 2 \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.5.3 Virtual Work

## Virtual Work and Complementary Virtual Work

The equilibrium condition states that for a body to be in equilibrium, the sum of all the forces acting on the body must be zero $\left(\sum P_{i}=0\right)$. Suppose now that a rigid particle acted upon by several forces $P_{i}$ has moved an arbitrary small distance $\delta \Delta$ which is compatible with the constraints on the particle. Then the work done by this force system would be given by the vector equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{v}}=\left(P_{1} \cos \theta_{1}+P_{2} \cos \theta_{2}+P_{3} \cos \theta_{3}+\ldots\right) \delta \Delta=\sum P_{i} \delta \Delta \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is nothing more than multiplying an equilibrium conditions by $\delta \Delta$. This formulation of equilibrium conditions has several computational advantages, e.g. the reactions of fixed supports drop out from the equations because they do not work.

In the preceding calculation, the virtual work has been defined as the product of a real force moving through a virtual displacement. In this form the principle is referred to more accurately as principle of virtual displacement. However, the principle of virtual work can be stated in another form known as principle of complementary virtual work. Here, the virtual work is defined as the product of virtual force moving through a real displacement. This principle thus states that if the system is in equilibrium, then the sum of all virtual complementary works is zero for compatibility or geometric continuity (e.g. zero slope at point of fixation in case of fixed support, and members meeting at a rigid joint have same absolute rotation). Thus, the principle of virtual work (or virtual displacement principle) assumes compatibility and leads to equations of equilibrium while the principle of complementary virtual work assumes equilibrium and leads to equations of compatibility.

To illustrate the dual character of these two fundamental principles of mechanics consider the model shown in Fig. 2.8.The model is discrete frame structure consisting of rigid-bars supported by rotational springs capable of activating reaction moments at the supports.

## (1) Principle of virtual work

Give the system a virtual rotation $\delta \theta$ as shown in Fig. 2.8a. The virtual works of various forces are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}} & =P(\delta \Delta) \\
-\delta W_{\mathrm{in}} & =M_{1} \delta \theta_{1}+M_{2} \delta \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

For compatibility $\delta \theta_{1}=\delta \theta_{2}=\delta \theta=\delta \Delta / h$, then

$$
-\delta W_{\mathrm{in}}=M_{1}\left(\frac{\delta \Delta}{h}\right)+M_{2}\left(\frac{\delta \Delta}{h}\right)=\frac{1}{h}\left(M_{1}+M_{2}\right) \delta \Delta
$$



Fig. 2.8a,b. Concept of virtual displacements and virtual forces. a Virtual displacements, b virtual forces

From the principle of virtual work

$$
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}+\delta W_{\mathrm{in}}=\left[P-\frac{1}{h}\left(M_{1}+M_{2}\right)\right] \delta \Delta=0
$$

Since $\delta \Delta$ is arbitrary but non-zero, then

$$
P h=M_{1}+M_{2}
$$

which is equilibrium condition. Noting that $M_{i}=k_{i} \theta_{i}$

$$
\theta=(P h) /\left(k_{\mathrm{r} 1}+k_{\mathrm{r} 2}\right)
$$

## (2) Principle of complementary virtual work

Apply on the system a virtual force $\delta P$. The virtual work done by various forces are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta W_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{ex}} & =\Delta(\delta P) \\
-\delta W_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{in}} & =\theta\left(\delta M_{1}\right)+\theta\left(\delta M_{2}\right)=\theta\left(\delta M_{1}+\delta M_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For moment equilibrium:

$$
\delta M_{1}+\delta M_{2}=(\delta P) h
$$

Therefore

$$
-\delta W_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{in}}=\theta(\delta P) h
$$

From the principle of complementary work

$$
\delta W_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{ex}}+\delta W_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{in}}=(\Delta-h \theta) \delta P=0
$$

Since $\delta P$ is arbitrary but non-zero,

$$
\Delta=h \theta
$$

which is the compatibility condition.

### 2.5.4 The Principle of Superposition of Mechanical Work

An important property of linear deformation is the validity of principle of superposition which means that: if a force $F_{1}$ produce a deformation $r_{1}$ and $F_{2}$ produces another deformation $r_{2}$, then deformation due to $F\left(=F_{1}+F_{2}\right)$ is $r\left(=r_{1}+r_{2}\right)$. However, as far as mechanical work is concerned the principle of superposition can be applied to the displacement work component but it is not valid for eigenwork component. It can be noticed that in the case of eigenwork relationship between work $W_{i i}$ and displacement $\delta_{i i}$ is parabolic and therefore principle of superposition does not hold good, while in case of displacement work, the relationship is linear and the principle of superposition is thus valid.


Fig. 2.9a-c. Basic features of Betti's and Maxwell theorems. a Loading sequence - case I, b loading sequence - case II, c Maxwell theorem

## Theorems of Betti and Maxwell

Consider the beam shown in Fig. 2.9a subjected to load systems $P_{i}$ and $P_{j}$ at points $i$ and $j$, respectively. Suppose the load system $P_{i}$ is applied first and then subsequently the load system $P_{j}$. The work done by the forces is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{I}=W_{i i}+\left(W_{j j}+W_{i j}\right) \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $W_{i i}$ and $W_{j j}$ are eigenworks of $P_{i}$ and $P_{j}$, respectively, and $W_{i j}$ is the displacement work of $P_{i}$ due to $P_{j}$. Now let the order of loading be reversed by bringing the load $P_{j}$ first and then the load $P_{i}$ as shown in the Fig. 2.9b. The work done by the forces in the second case is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{I I}=W_{j j}+\left(W_{i i}+W_{j i}\right) \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $W_{j i}$ is the displacement work done by $P_{j}$ due to $P_{i}$. Since the total work done is independent of sequence of loading, $W_{I}$ must be equal to $W_{I I}$.

Thus

$$
W_{i i}+W_{j j}+W_{i j}=W_{j j}+W_{i i}+W_{j i}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{i j}=W_{j i} \quad \text { or } \quad \sum P_{i} y_{i j}=\sum P_{j} y_{j i} \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

This theorem is known as Betti's theorem and may be stated: for a linearly elastic structure, the work done by a set of external forces $P_{i}$ acting through the displacements $y_{i j}$ produced by another set of force $P_{j}$ is equal to the work done by the later set of external forces $P_{j}$ acting through the displacements $y_{j i}$ produced by force $P_{i}$.

Consider both the load systems $P_{i}$ and $P_{j}$ to be consisting of single load $P$ (having the same magnitude but not necessarily in the same direction), then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P y_{i j}=P y_{j i} \quad \text { or } \quad y_{i j}=y_{j i} \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is known as Maxwell's theorem of reciprocal deflection and states that: the deflection of point $j$ due to force $P$ at point $i$ is numerically equal to the deflection of point $i$ due to force $P$ applied at point $j$. It should be noted that deflections are measured in the direction of the forces. Here force means a generalized force (including moment).

### 2.5.5 Non-Linearities

While computing the work, it is essential that distinction be made between linear and non-linear force-deformation relationships. In a statical structural system, there are three main types of non-linearities: physical, geometrical and loading configuration non-linearities.

## Physical Non-Linearity

This type of non-linearity is due to the physical properties of material used in the structure. All materials exhibit non-linearities to different degrees.

## Geometrical Non-Linearity

This non-linearity is associated with the change in the geometry during deformation. To illustrate this type of non-linearity consider the model shown in Fig. 2.10. The


Fig. 2.10a,b. Geometric and loading configuration nonlinearities. a Geometric nonlinearity, b loading configuration nonlinearity
exact value of maximum bending is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\max }=P a \sin \theta=P a\left(\theta-\frac{\theta^{3}}{3!}+-\cdots\right) \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

using Taylor series expansion.
If the expression is linearized i.e. all non-linear terms in $\theta$ are ignored, the equation reduces to

$$
M_{\max }=P a \theta
$$

This is valid only when deflection is small. Large errors would result from using this simplification, if the structures are very flexible and tend to display large deformation. The classical theory based on small deflections ignores this type of non-linearity.

## Loading Configuration Non-Linearity

This type of non-linearity is due to the effect of applied axial force on the deformed structure. Once a deformation has occurred, however small, the axial force will add to the bending moments and consequently to the deflection and so on. To illustrate this type of non-linearity consider the model shown in the Fig. 2.10b. In the initial equilibrium state, the maximum bending moment is $M_{o}=Q a$. This value of moment is based on ignoring the change in the length of lever arm from $a$ to $a \cos \theta$. But due to the presence of axial force, the bending moment will be amplified to

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=M_{o}+P y_{1}+P y_{2}+\ldots \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y_{1}$ is the deflection due to $M_{o}, y_{2}$ is that due to secondary moments $P y_{1}$ and so on. Thus, the presence of axial load introduces non-linearity to the system. In the stability analysis of structures under static loading normally the equilibrium equations are written with respect to deflected configuration of the system. Such an analysis is termed linearized theory analysis and leads to eigenvalue problems. In the absence of lateral force $Q$, the equilibrium equation of deflected system shown in Fig. 2.10b is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P a \sin \theta=k_{\mathrm{r}} \theta \quad \text { or } \quad P=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}} \theta}{a \sin \theta} \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For small deflection theory, $\sin \theta$ is linearized to $\theta$ and $P$ becomes independent of $\theta$, i.e.

$$
P=\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} / a\right)
$$

### 2.6 Work of Internal Forces: Strain Energy

One-dimensional continuous elastic bodies will be discussed in detail in the following sections. Internal forces are the resultants of internal stresses which are resolved into
component normal to cross-section, termed normal force $N$, and another tangential to the cross-section, termed shear force $Q$. In addition there are stress couples which are termed bending moment $M$. In case of 3-D or space structures there is another kind of internal force, called torsion moment $M_{\mathrm{t}}$. All these internal forces are double action forces. They are different from the fixation or reactions at a support.

Ignoring, out of plane and shear deformations, a one-dimensional elastic body or say a rod can be imagined to be consisting of a number of discrete rigid elements of length $\Delta x$ connected by perfectly elastic hinges, which are basically frictionless hinges with rotational spring devices simulating the bending flexibility of the rod. Such a discrete elements chain is shown in the Fig. 2.11a.

The strain energy of bending of such a chain model is defined as the sum of the energy stored in all the elastic hinges. Denoting the elastic hinge constant $k_{\mathrm{r}}$. the strain energy stored in one spring (hinge) shown in Fig. 2.11c is

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta U_{\mathrm{r}} & =\frac{1}{2} \text { (moment in the spring) (rotation at the hinge) }=\frac{1}{2}(\delta M)(\delta \theta) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} \delta \theta\right)(\delta \theta)=\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}(\delta \theta)^{2}=-\delta W_{i} \tag{2.26}
\end{align*}
$$


(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

Fig. 2.11a-d. Deflection curve modeled by discrete rigid elements chain with bending and extensional flexibilities. a Discrete element chain, $\mathbf{b}$ extension flexibility, $\mathbf{c}$ elastic rotational hinge, $\mathbf{d}$ extension of an element
where $\delta \theta$ is the change in the angle between two adjacent elements. The total energy of bending for a chain of $n$ elastic hinges is thus given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{r}}=\sum \delta U_{\mathrm{r}}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\delta \theta_{i}\right)^{2}=-W_{i \mathrm{r}} \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to include extensibility of middle axis of the rod imagine the small elements of length $\delta x$ to be rigid but extensible. The extensibility is incorporated by internal extensional springs of spring constant $k_{n}$ as shown in Fig. 2.11b by telescopic arrangement. If elongation of each element is $\delta u$ then the energy of internal forces due to stretching is given by

$$
\delta U_{n}=\frac{1}{2}(\delta N)(\delta u)=\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{n} \delta u\right)(\delta u)=\frac{1}{2} k_{n}(\delta u)^{2}
$$

The stretching energy of the system is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{n}=\sum \delta U_{n}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} k_{n}\left(\delta u_{i}\right)^{2}=-W_{i n} \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the principle of superposition, the total strain energy $U_{i}$ of the discrete mechanical model is therefore

$$
U_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\delta \theta_{i}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2} k_{n}\left(\delta u_{i}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

Since, $\delta \theta_{i}=\left(\delta M_{i} / k_{\mathrm{r}}\right)$ and $\delta u_{i}=\left(\delta N_{i} / k_{n}\right), U_{i}$ can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\delta M_{i}\right)^{2}}{k_{\mathrm{r}}}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\delta N_{i}\right)^{2}}{k_{n}}\right]=-W_{i} \tag{2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above expression can be used to derive the corresponding expression for a continuous one-dimensional elastic structure. Noting the relationship from strength of material

$$
\begin{align*}
M & =E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)=E I \lim \left(\frac{\delta \theta}{\delta x}\right) \\
& \approx E I\left(\frac{\delta \theta}{\delta x}\right)=\frac{E I}{\delta x} \delta \theta \tag{2.30}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\delta \theta$ is the change in angle $\theta$ of the tangent to the line of deflection. Comparing the formula with the law of linear moment springs $M=k_{\mathrm{r}}(\delta \theta)$, it is seen that $k_{\mathrm{r}} \cong E I /(\delta x)$. Substituting this value in (2.27)

$$
\begin{align*}
U_{\mathrm{r}} & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\delta \theta_{i}\right)^{2}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{E I}{\delta x_{i}}\right)\left(\delta \theta_{i}\right)^{2} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{E I}{2}\left(\delta \theta_{i}\right)^{2} \delta x_{i} \tag{2.31}
\end{align*}
$$

For a continuous body $n \rightarrow \infty$, summation $\sum$ can be replaced by $\int$ and difference expression by differential expression. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{r}}=\int \frac{1}{2} E I\left(\theta^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the geometrically linear approximation $\theta^{\prime}=y^{\prime \prime}$ where $y$ is deflection, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{r}}=\int \frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\int \frac{1}{2} E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

substituting the relationship $M=E I y^{\prime \prime}$, the relationship of (2.33) reduces to

$$
U_{\mathrm{rc}}=\int \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{M^{2}}{E I}\right) \mathrm{d} x
$$

The subscript c , indicates that it is complementary strain energy connected with complementary work. In a similar manner

$$
N=E A \epsilon=E A u^{\prime} \cong E A(\delta u / \delta x)
$$

Here $E A$ is the axial stiffness, $\epsilon$ is the axial strain and $u$ is the axial displacement component. Therefore elongational energy is

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{n}}=\int \frac{1}{2} E A \epsilon^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\int \frac{1}{2} E A u^{\prime 2} \mathrm{~d} x=\int \frac{N^{2}}{2 E A} \mathrm{~d} x=U_{\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{c}} \tag{2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total strain energy of an initially straight rod which is equivalent to the work of internal forces is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{i}}=U_{\mathrm{r}}+U_{\mathrm{n}}=\int \frac{1}{2}\left[E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E A\left(u^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x=-\left(W_{\mathrm{ir}}+W_{\mathrm{in}}\right) \tag{2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

A small change in $U_{\mathrm{i}}$ defined as the first variation $\delta U_{\mathrm{i}}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta U_{\mathrm{i}} & =\int \frac{1}{2}\left[E I\left(2 y^{\prime \prime}\right) \delta y^{\prime \prime}+E A\left(2 u^{\prime}\right) \delta u^{\prime}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int\left(E I y^{\prime \prime} \delta y^{\prime \prime}+E A u^{\prime} \delta u^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.36}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $E I y^{\prime \prime}=M$ and $E A u^{\prime}=N$, the expression for $\delta U$ reduces to

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta U_{\mathrm{i}} & =\int\left(M \delta y^{\prime \prime}+N \delta u^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{d} x=\int\left(M \delta \theta^{\prime}+N \delta \epsilon\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\text { Virtual work of internal forces }=W_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{2.37}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus small change in $U$ defined as first variation $\delta U$ is nothing else but the virtual work of internal forces.

### 2.7 The Work Equation

According to the law of conservation of energy, there is no gain or loss of energy in a conservative system during deformation under external loads. It means that the change in energy of applied load (i.e. external work done) is equal to the increase in stored or strain energy (i.e. the work done by the internal forces). This statement that the work of internal forces is equal to the work of external forces is valid for both eigenwork and displacement work. In a perfectly elastic closed system the work done by a load (stored as strain energy) will be released back completely when the load is removed in the absence of thermal dissipation or frictional or damping losses. Systems not following these conditions are commonly referred to as non-conservative systems. Thus we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=W_{\mathrm{ex}} \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

This work balance equation is equivalent to equilibrium conditions as has been shown earlier in Sect. 2.5.3. Using the principle of virtual work which is an axiom of equilibrium.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta W_{\mathrm{v}}=\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}+\delta W_{\mathrm{in}}=0 \quad \text { or } \\
& \delta W_{\mathrm{v}}-\delta W_{\mathrm{in}}=\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}} \tag{2.39}
\end{align*}
$$

which means that change in the energy of applied loads is equal to the increase in the stored energy. The work balance equation (2.38) can be used directly in solving problems in structural analysis. For illustration consider the cantilever, and simply supported beams of bending stiffness EI loaded by a concentrated load acting at the free end, and at a distance a from support $O$, respectively, as shown in Fig. 2.12. It is required to determine the deflections at the loaded points.


Fig. 2.12a,b. Cantilever and simply supported beams with b.m. diagrams. a Cantilever and its b.m. diagram, $\mathbf{b}$ simply supported beam and b.m. diagram

## (a) Deflection of cantilever beam

Assuming linear small deflection theory, external work is

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}
$$

where $y_{1}$ is the deflection of the beam. The internal work can be easily determined in terms of bending moment. Thus

$$
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{M^{2}}{2 E I} \mathrm{~d} x=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{(-P x)^{2}}{2 E I} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P^{2} L^{3}}{6 E I}
$$

From work equation $-W_{\text {in }}=W_{\text {ex }}$

$$
\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}=\frac{P^{2} L^{3}}{6 E I}
$$

we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{1}=\frac{P L^{3}}{3 E I} \tag{2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (b) Deflection of simply supported beam

External work assuming linear small deflection theory is

$$
W_{\text {ex }}=\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}
$$

where $y_{1}$ deflection of beam at the load point. The internal work can be computed in two parts $0-1$ and $1-2$, since the bending moment diagram is discontinuous at the load point 1. Thus

$$
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{M^{2}}{2 E I} \mathrm{~d} x=\int_{0}^{a} \frac{1}{2 E I}\left(\frac{P b}{L} x\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\int_{0}^{b} \frac{1}{2 E I}\left(\frac{P a}{L} x\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Thus

$$
-W_{\text {in }}=\frac{P^{2} b^{2} a^{3}}{6 E I L^{2}}+\frac{P^{2} a^{2} b^{3}}{6 E I L^{2}}=\frac{P^{2} a^{2} b^{2}}{6 E I L^{2}}(a+b)=\frac{P^{2} a^{2} b^{2}}{6 E I L}
$$

It should be noted that for the computation of internal work in the part 1-2 of the beam, the point 2 has been taken as the origin for simplification. Finally from work equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}=\frac{p^{2} a^{2} b^{2}}{6 E I L} \quad \text { or } \quad y_{1}=\left(\frac{P a^{2} b^{2}}{3 E I L}\right) \tag{2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 2.13a,b. The truss and its deflection. a Pin-joint truss, b exaggered deflection of the truss

For multiple load system above method becomes complex. An alternate method using a trial shape function is suitable. The work equation is equally applicable to structures carrying axial loads. For illustration consider the truss shown in Fig. 2.13a. It is required to find the deflection of point 1.

An exaggerated deflection of the truss is shown in Fig. 2.13b for clarity. An assumption of small deflection theory for load-deflection relationship implies $\alpha \cong 60^{\circ}$ and $\beta \cong 30^{\circ}$. The external work done is

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}
$$

The strain energy stored in the members of axial stiffness $E A$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
-W_{\mathrm{in}} & =U=\sum_{i} \frac{1}{2} \frac{F_{i}^{2} L_{i}}{(A E)_{i}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2 A E}\left[P^{2}\left(\frac{2 L}{\sqrt{3}}\right)+(\sqrt{3} P)^{2}(2 L)\right]=\frac{P^{2} L}{A E}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}+3\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

equating external work done to internal energy stored

$$
\frac{1}{2} P y_{1}=\frac{P^{2} L}{A E}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}+3\right)
$$

Therefore

$$
y_{1}=\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}+6\right)\left(\frac{P L}{A E}\right)
$$



Fig. 2.14. Rigid column supported by a rotational spring

To illustrate the application of work balance equation to determine critical load consider a rigid (stiff) column hinged at the bottom and supported at the hinge by a rotational (moment) spring of stiffness $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ as shown in Fig. 2.14. When the $P$ attains critical value $P_{\text {cr }}$ (buckling load), the system moves from unbuckled to a buckled state. However, load remains constant. The work done by the load is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P \Delta \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta$ is the descent or vertical movement of the load and can be easily found from the geometry of deformation as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta=L(1-\cos \theta)=L\left[1-\left(1-\frac{1}{2} \theta^{2}+\ldots\right)\right] \cong L\left(\frac{1}{2} \theta^{2}\right) \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the Taylor series expansion of $\cos \theta$ only first two terms have been retained. Thus

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P\left(\frac{1}{2} L \theta^{2}\right)
$$

The internal work, on the other hand, is equal to the internal work of rotational spring

$$
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}} \theta^{2}
$$

Equating both the works we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} P L^{2} \theta=\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}} \theta^{2} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} / L\right) \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

As long as $P<\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} / L\right)$ the system is stable and any sideway perturbation will cause the system to spring back to unbuckled state (after vibrating for sometime). However, for $P>\left(k_{\mathrm{r}} / L\right)$, any perturbation will make the system to move from a vertical unbuckled state to a no return position.

For most of the beams and frames, axial and shear deformations can be ignored in determining deflection of central axis. On the other hand large axial force deformations in arches, suspension bridges and trusses have to be taken into account. Similarly, for deep beams shear deformation can reach large values. To determine the order of magnitude of contribution of shear force in the deflection, consider the maximum deflection due to load $P$ applied at the free end of elastic cantilever of rectangular cross-section. The cross-section and magnitude of modulus of elasticity are assumed to be constant along the entire length of cantilever of Fig. 2.12a. The eigenwork of internal forces namely bending moment and shear force is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\text {in }}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{M_{x}^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}{2 E I}+K \int_{0}^{L} \frac{Q_{x}^{2}}{2 G A} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K$ is a constant depending upon the shape of cross-section termed shape factor. The value of $K$ for a rectangular cross-section is 1.2. Thus

$$
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{(-P x)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}{2 E I}+1.2 \int_{0}^{L} \frac{P^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}{2 G A}=\frac{P^{2} L^{3}}{6 E I}+\frac{6}{10} \frac{P^{2} L}{G A}
$$

The external eigenwork done during the displacement $y_{\text {max }}$ is

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P y_{\max } / 2
$$

Equating external work to the eigenwork of internal forces i.e. $W_{\text {ex }}=-W_{\text {in }}$

$$
\begin{align*}
y_{\max } & =\left(\frac{P L^{3}}{3 E I}\right)+\left(\frac{6 P L}{5 G A}\right)=y_{\text {bend }}+y_{\text {shear }} \\
& =\frac{P L^{3}}{3 E I}\left[1+\frac{3 E}{10 G}\left(\frac{h^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\right] \tag{2.46}
\end{align*}
$$

where $h$ is the height of the cross-section. The relationship between material constants $E$ and $G$ is given by

$$
\frac{E}{G}=2(1+v)
$$

Taking $v=0.2$ a typical value for concrete, the ratio $E / G$ becomes 2.4. The total deflection

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\max }=\left[1+0.72\left(h^{2} / L^{2}\right)\right] y_{\mathrm{bend}} \tag{2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a very short or deep beam say $L / h=1$, the total deflection is 1.72 times that due to bending alone. Hence shear deformation are important. On the other hand for long or slender typical beam with $L / h=15$, the deflection due to shear is 0.32 per cent. However, it should be realized that this is not always the case. For an I-beam with strong flanges and very thin web the shape factor can become up to ten times larger than rectangular section and shear force $Q$ could not be ignored.

In the situations where the loading configuration is difficult to treat using standard methods of structural analysis or where the system is highly statically indeterminate due to complicated support and boundary conditions, the work method is viable alternative method to the classical integration of differential equation.

## Differential Equations

The differential equation of a problem can be obtained by using standard equilibrium procedure. Consider an element $\mathrm{d} x$ isolated from the structure and carrying constant distributed load $w(x)$ within the element. Due to this loading force components, $N$, $Q$ and $M$ will generally vary as shown in the Fig 2.15 b . The equilibrium conditions are

$$
\sum F_{x}=0, \quad N-(N+\mathrm{d} N)=0
$$

dividing by $\mathrm{d} x$ we obtain

$$
\mathrm{d} N / \mathrm{d} x=N^{\prime}=0
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 2.15a,b. Forces acting on an isolated element. a Loaded structure, b internal forces acting on an element
i.e. $N$ is constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum F_{y}=0, \quad Q-(Q+\mathrm{d} Q)-w(x) \mathrm{d} x=0 \tag{2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

dividing by $\mathrm{d} x$ we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} Q / \mathrm{d} x+w(x)=Q^{\prime}+w(x)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad Q^{\prime}=-w(x) \tag{2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that the rate of change of $Q$ with respect to $x$ is equal to the negative of loading $w(x)$. The condition $\sum M=0$ about the left end of element gives

$$
-M+[(Q+\mathrm{d} Q) \mathrm{d} x]+[w(x) \mathrm{d} x]\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} x}{2}\right)+(M+\mathrm{d} M)=0
$$

On simplification and dividing by $\mathrm{d} x$ we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q+w(x) \frac{\mathrm{d} x}{2}+\frac{\mathrm{d} M}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0 \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the limit $\mathrm{d} x$, the second term vanishes

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q+M^{\prime}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad Q=-M^{\prime} \tag{2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that the rate of change of $M$ with respect to $x$ is equal to the shear force $Q$.
Differentiation of (2.51) and substitution in (2.49) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\prime \prime}=w(x) \tag{2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that differentiating bending moment twice is equal to the loading. In other words, integration of loading as a function of $x$ twice, gives the bending moment. However, for determining the constants of integration two moment boundary conditions are required which may not be obvious. It is advantageous to express the differential equation in terms of lateral displacement $y(x)$. This can be accomplished by using standard linear relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=(E I / R) \cong E I y^{\prime \prime} \tag{2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the differential equation of elastic beam in the displacement form is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}-w(x)=0 \tag{2.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is an ordinary linear differential equation of fourth-order and therefore requires determination of four constants of integration from the four displacement boundary conditions.

A shape functions of $y(x)$ which looks as close as possible to the expected one can be assumed. Such a assumed function is termed trial or test function. This trial function should in general approximate the deflection curve as far as possible but must satisfy all the boundary conditions related to deflection and slopes ( $y$ and $y^{\prime}$ ). The internal work in terms of differential equation is given by


Fig. 2.16a-c. Virtual work method for calculation of displacement. a Displaced structure under load, b displacement due to virtual load $\bar{P}$, c displacements due to loads $P$ and $\bar{P}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case trial function could be a second-order parabola or even simply a half sine wave. However, trial function should adapt to the boundary conditions of the problem. The work-balance approach used in the foregoing illustrations is limited to the determination of deflection caused by a single force at the point of application. In case of multiple loads more than one value of deflection will appear in the expression for external eigenwork, the resulting equations can not be solved. Due to these limitations, the method of real work is not widely used for deflection analysis. The principle of virtual (displacement) work may be utilized to solve this problem. This method is one of the most important methods used to calculate displacement of elastic structures and also forms the basis of force or flexibility method for the analysis of statically indeterminate systems. For illustration consider the simply supported beam shown in Fig. 2.16a. The beam supports load $P$ at point 1. It is required to determine vertical displacement at point 2 . Let the load $P$ be removed temporarily from the beam and virtual load $\bar{P}$ of arbitrary magnitude be applied at point 2 in the direction of desired deflection as shown in Fig. 2.16b.

Now load the beam with the real load $P$, producing additional displacements $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ under loads $P$ and $\bar{P}$, respectively, as shown in Fig. 2.16c. From the principle of energy balance that the external virtual work is equal to internal virtual work we
have

$$
\bar{W}_{\mathrm{ex}}=-\bar{W}_{\mathrm{in}}, \quad \bar{W}_{\mathrm{ex}}=\bar{P} y_{2}
$$

(i.e. product of virtual force $\bar{P}$ and real displacement).

The internal work is due to moment $\bar{M}$ caused by $\bar{P}$ acting through bending deformation $\mathrm{d} \theta$ produced by real load $P$. The deformation $\mathrm{d} \theta$ is defined by $M \mathrm{~d} x / E I$, where $M$ is due to real load $P$. Thus

$$
-\bar{W}_{\mathrm{in}}=\int_{0}^{L} \bar{M}(\mathrm{~d} \theta)=\int_{0}^{L} \bar{M}\left(\frac{M \mathrm{~d} x}{E I}\right)
$$

Equating $\bar{W}_{\text {ex }}$ and $-\bar{W}_{\text {in }}$

$$
\bar{P} . y_{2}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{\bar{M} M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x \quad \text { or } \quad y_{2}=\frac{1}{\bar{P}} \int_{0}^{L} \frac{\bar{M} M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Since $\bar{P}$ is arbitrary and moment $\bar{M}$ is a linear function of $\bar{P}, \bar{P}$ can be replaced by a unit load and $\bar{M}$ by $m$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{2}=\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{m M}{E I}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m$ is moment caused by unit load applied in place of $\bar{P}$. Thus, an application of unit external virtual force directly gives the desired displacement. This unit external force can be in the form of either a force or a moment depending upon the type of displacement to be determined.

The value of integral could be easily evaluated by numerical integration in tabular form. However, since $m$ is always a linear quantity, the above integral reduces to following simple expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\int \frac{m M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x=X \int\left(\frac{M}{E I}\right) \mathrm{d} x=X \quad \text { (Area of } M / E I \text { diagram) } \tag{2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $X$ is the value (ordinate) of $m$ diagram at the location of centre of gravity of corresponding smooth (continuous) part of ( $M / E I$ ) diagram as shown in Fig. 2.17. The method called area centre-of-gravity method is due to Otto Mohr, and is applicable to structures made up of straight members. For a rigid frame consisting of a number of discrete elements or members

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{A_{1} X_{1}}{E_{1} I_{1}}+\frac{A_{2} X_{2}}{E_{2} I_{2}}+\cdots=\sum_{i}\left(\frac{A X}{E I}\right)_{i} \tag{2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

By an analogous treatment it can be shown that deflections due to axial forces, shear forces and torsional moments are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{n}=\int \frac{n N}{E A} \mathrm{~d} x, \quad y_{q}=\int \frac{q Q}{G A} \mathrm{~d} x \quad \text { and } \quad y_{\mathrm{tor}}=\int \frac{t T}{G I_{\mathrm{p}}} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively, where $G$ is modulus of shear and $I_{\mathrm{p}}$ is polar moment of inertia.


Fig. 2.17a,b. Computation of deflection by area centre of gravity method. a $M / E I$ diagram, b $m$ diagram

The virtual work unit load method can also be used for determining the deflection of a truss. Since bending moments in a pin-jointed truss are by definition all zero, the virtual work formula in this case is

$$
-\mathrm{d} W_{\mathrm{in}}=\int \frac{n N}{E A} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Noting that $N$ and $n$ are always constant over the whole length, the internal virtual work of a discrete member of length $L$ is

$$
-\mathrm{d} \bar{W}_{\mathrm{in}}=\frac{n N}{E A} \int_{0}^{L} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{n N L}{A E}
$$

For a complete truss containing members, the virtual work expression becomes

$$
-\bar{W}_{\mathrm{in}}=\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\frac{n N L}{A E}\right)_{i}
$$

Equating external virtual work $\bar{W}_{\text {ex }}(=1 . y)$ to internal virtual work $-\bar{W}_{\text {in }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\frac{n N L}{A E}\right)_{i} \tag{2.60}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 2.18a,b. Pin jointed truss with real and virtual forces. a Pin jointed truss and real forces, b virtual forces

The following example illustrates the procedure for evaluating deflections of the truss joints. Consider the pin jointed truss shown in Fig. 2.18a and let it is desired to determine vertical component of deflection at the joint $2 . A E$ is same for all the members. The real and virtual forces in the members of truss are shown in the Figs. 2.18a and 2.18b, respectively. The vertical displacement is

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{2}= & \frac{a}{A E} \sum_{i=1}^{m}(N n)_{i} \\
= & \frac{a}{A E}\left[\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{3}}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{2 \sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{4 \sqrt{3}}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{3}}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{3}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{3}}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{2 \sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\right]=\frac{32 P a}{24 A E}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.8 Energy Theorems of Elastic Systems

In this section some of the important theorems of elastic systems will be discussed. As mentioned in the earlier section eigenwork could be used in conjunction with the work equation to determine the deflection at the point of application of a load. However, eigenwork could be generalized to calculate deflections. Consider for example a simple beam shown in Fig. 2.19a subjected to a system of loads $P\left(P_{1}, P_{2}\right.$, $P_{3}, \ldots, P_{n}$ ) applied gradually. The beam undergoes deformation and strain energy, which is a function of external loads and is equal to external work done, is stored in the system, therefore,

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\phi\left(P_{1}, P_{2}, P_{3}, \ldots, P_{n}\right)=U
$$



Fig. 2.19. a Deflections due to the load system, $\mathbf{b}$ additional deflections due to $\delta P_{k}$

Now, if any one of the loads, say $P_{k}$ is increased by a differential amount $\delta P_{k}$, the strain energy of the system will change by an amount $\left(\partial U / \partial P_{k}\right) \delta P_{k}$. The expression for total strain energy reduces to

$$
U_{\mathrm{t}}=U+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P_{k}}\right) \delta P_{k}=W_{\mathrm{ex}, \mathrm{t}}=U+\sum_{i=1}^{n} P_{i} \mathrm{~d} y_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \delta P_{k} \mathrm{~d} y_{k}
$$

Neglecting the last term as being the product of two differential quantities, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{t}}=U+\sum_{i=1}^{n} P_{i} \mathrm{~d} y_{i} \tag{2.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the sequence of loading is reversed i.e. $\delta P_{k}$ is applied first and then the system of loads $P$ as shown in Fig. 2.19b the total work done is

$$
W_{\mathrm{ex}, \mathrm{t}}=U_{\mathrm{t}}=U+\left(\frac{1}{2} \delta P_{k} \mathrm{~d} y_{k}\right)+\delta P_{k} y_{k}
$$

The term ( $\delta P_{k} \mathrm{~d} y_{k} / 2$ ) being of second order can be neglected. Consequently expression of work done reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\mathrm{t}}=U+\delta P_{k} y_{k} \tag{2.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the order of application of loads is immaterial, the total work done or total internal strain energy in both the loading sequences must be equal. Therefore

$$
\begin{gather*}
U+\frac{\partial U}{\partial P_{k}} \delta P_{k}=U+\delta P_{k} y_{k} \quad \text { or } \\
\frac{\partial U}{\partial P_{k}}=y_{k} \quad \text { or } \quad y_{k}=\frac{\partial U}{\partial P_{k}}=\frac{\partial\left(W_{\mathrm{ex}}\right)}{\partial P_{k}}=\frac{\partial\left(-W_{\mathrm{in}}\right)}{\partial P_{k}} \tag{2.63}
\end{gather*}
$$

The above expression can be generalized to

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{k}=\frac{\partial\left(-W_{\mathrm{in}}\right)}{\partial P_{k}} \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{k}=\frac{\partial\left(-W_{\mathrm{in}}\right)}{\partial M_{k}} \tag{2.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $W_{\text {in }}$ is the internal work of the system. In the other words, for a linearly elastic structure, partial derivative of the total strain energy with respect to a typical load $P_{k}$ gives the deflection due to this load in its direction. This is Cotterill-Castigliano's second theorem.

Now, if one of the displacements, say $y_{k}$, is changed by an infinitesimal amount $\mathrm{d} y_{k}$ while all other displacements are kept unchanged, the corresponding change in the strain energy would be $\left(\partial U / \partial y_{k}\right) \mathrm{d} y_{k}$. During such a change the force $P_{k}$ is the only one which does work amounting to $P_{k} \mathrm{~d} y_{k}$. Equating the change in the internal energy to the additional work done

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y_{k}}\right) \mathrm{d} y_{k}=P_{k} \mathrm{~d} y_{k} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial y_{k}}=P_{k} \tag{2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is known as Cotterill-Castigliano's first theorem. It states that the partial derivative of strain energy of a system with respect to any one of the displacements at a certain point gives singular force at the same point. It should be noted that this theorem do not place any restriction on the relationship between deformation and force being linear.

To apply Cotterill-Castigliano's second theorem for determining deflections, the strain energy must be expressed in terms of external loads. Consider, for example, the flexural system where the internal strain energy is due to bending. The expression for deflection is

$$
y_{k}=\frac{\partial U}{\partial P_{k}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial P_{k}} \int\left(M_{x}\right)^{2} /(2 E I) \mathrm{d} x
$$

It is much easier to first differentiate the quantity under integral sign and then evaluate the integral i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{k}=\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{M_{x}}{E I}\right)\left(\frac{\partial M_{x}}{\partial P_{k}}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similar expression can be developed for trusses where internal energy is due to axial strains. The expression for deflection of a truss point is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{k}=\sum\left(\frac{P_{x}}{E A}\right)\left(\frac{\partial P_{x}}{\partial P_{k}}\right) L_{x} \tag{2.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

It must be noted that if a deflection component is required at a point where no action is applied or if an action exists at that point but not in the direction of desired deflection, then an imaginary action is assumed until the partial derivative for the total strain energy has been computed. In the resulting expression, the imaginary action is then reduced to zero.

The Cotterill-Castigliano's second theorem can be advantageously used for the calculation of redundant actions in statically indeterminate systems, The procedure consists in making the system statically determined by removing the redundant supports and replacing them with unknown redundant actions. Thus, the system under the given loading would have deflections at the location and in the direction of support reactions. The work is expressed in terms of external known loads and unknown redundant actions. The partial derivatives with respect to redundant actions ( $R_{i}$ ) give deflection at their location and directions. However, the deflections are suppressed by the support that makes the system statically indeterminate in the first place. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial W_{\mathrm{in}}}{\partial R_{i}}=0, \quad i=1,2, \ldots, n \tag{2.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n$ is the number of redundant actions. Suppose $R_{i}$ is equal to unity, then we would have a unit deflection $y_{i}$. Thus

$$
y_{R i}=R_{i} y_{i}
$$

Since $y_{R}$ must be equal to the prescribed deflection $y_{p i}$, thus the net deflection

$$
y_{i}=R_{i} y_{i}-y_{p i}
$$

However, from Cotterill-Castigliano's second theorem

$$
\left(-\frac{\partial W_{\mathrm{in}}}{\partial R_{i}}\right)=R_{i} y_{i}-y_{p i}
$$

Differentiating the equation with respect to $R_{i}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial^{2} W_{\mathrm{in}}}{\partial R_{i}^{2}}=y_{i}>0 \tag{2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is $y_{i}$ must be positive. Thus (2.68) is the necessary condition that the $-W_{\text {in }}$ is an extremum. While (2.69) says that extremum is minimum. Thus statically indeterminate redundancy takes a value that makes the work of internal forces $-W_{\text {in }}$ a minimum i.e.

$$
\delta\left(-W_{\text {in }}\right)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \delta^{2}\left(-W_{\text {in }}\right)>0
$$

The Cotterill-Castigliano's first and second theorems lead to the formulation of stiffness and flexibility methods.

### 2.9 Potential Energy

The word potential means ability or capability of achieving a particular goal. The ability of the load to do work is termed load potential which is very similar to the position energy of the load. In the structural mechanics the potential energy is always referred to an arbitrary datum. To establish basic concept, consider the surface profile shown in Fig. 2.20 which represents potential variation in terms of energy hills and valleys. It is evident that a particle or a ball on the surface could not be in equilibrium except at the top of a hill, at the bottom of a valley or at a point of inflection (or flat surface). As explained in Chap. 1, these are the points of local maximum, minimum or minimax on the energy surface where tangents are horizontal or have zero slope i.e. $\partial V / \partial y=O$. Mathematically, these points are termed stationary points (called equilibrium points in structural mechanics). At an equilibrium position corresponding to the minimum energy point 2 , an infinitesimal displacement or perturbation of the ball requires positive energy which raises the energy level of the load, $V(y)$. This can be represented as

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(y_{2}-\delta y\right)>V\left(y_{2}\right)<V\left(y_{2}+\delta y\right) \tag{2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

On removal of perturbational force the ball roll backs to its position of minimum potential energy. This is termed as stable equilibrium position. Thus for a stable equilibrium which has minimum potential energy it must be ensured in addition to $\partial V / \partial y=0$ that $\partial^{2} V / \partial y^{2}>0$. Therefore, the principle of stationary potential energy may be stated as: if a system is in static equilibrium, the total potential energy of the system has a stationary value.

The positions corresponding to maximum and inflection points on the energy surface indicate unstable and neutral equilibrium conditions, respectively. In case of ball resting on a point of maximum potential energy, a perturbation makes the ball to roll down to lower energy levels. This is termed unstable equilibrium given by:

$$
V\left(y_{1}-\Delta y\right)<V\left(y_{1}\right)>V\left(y_{1}+\Delta y\right)
$$



Fig. 2.20. Potential energy profile

Mathematically this condition is represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial^{2} V / \partial y^{2}<O \tag{2.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand at the point of inflection (i.e. at a flat surface), a perturbation makes the ball to stay back in the new position. There is no change in the energy level. This state is termed neutral equilibrium given by:

$$
V\left(y_{3}-\Delta y\right)<V\left(y_{3}\right)<V\left(y_{3}+\Delta y\right)
$$

Mathematically such a condition can be represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial^{2} V / \partial y^{2}=O \tag{2.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is clear from Fig. 2.20, that the constant $V_{d}$ could not effect the equilibrium on the surface since the relative heights are relevant and it does not matter if the surface is raised or lowered uniformly or the datum is changed arbitrarily.

### 2.9.1 Total Potential Energy of a Deformable Body

As explained in the preceding section, the potential of a rigid system is a function of loads and displacements which on extremizing gives state equation which may be equilibrium equation, equation of motion or any other governing equation. The total potential energy of a deformable body comprises of two components namely:

1. Potential energy of external load or force system i.e. load potential, and
2. Potential ability of internal forces to do work.

## Potential of External Forces

As has been discussed earlier in Sect. 2.5, that when the point of application of a force acting on a system moves it does work equal to the product of the force and the linear displacement of the point of application in the direction of the force. Here the words force and displacement have been used in generalized sense. This potential of loads for doing work is termed load potential or potential energy of the external load system. This quantity has been previously defined as external work, $W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P \Delta$.

Timoshenko has defined the potential of a system in a deformed configuration as the work done by acting forces in moving from this configuration to some reference configuration. For static problems, it is convenient to take the shape of unloaded structure as the reference configuration. Thus the potential energy of the load system is the work done by all the acting forces when the structure is moved from its deflected loaded configuration along with the loads to its unloaded position. This process is known as backing up process. Due to negative work done by the loads during backing up process the potential energy of external loads is negative. For example for an elastic structure carrying a number of singular loads $P_{1}, P_{2}, P_{3}, \ldots, P_{n}$, the potential energy due to loads is: $W_{\text {ex }}=-\sum_{i=1}^{n} P_{i} y_{i}$. This expression of load potential can
be interpreted as virtual displacement work. However, it should be noted that during loading process (forward process) the loads are gradually increased from zero to their final values and the eigenwork done is $\frac{1}{2} \sum P_{i} y_{i}$. Thus in the forward process load should have full value to start with. This is not necessary in Timoshenko's concept of potential energy.

In case of vibration problems the mean position about which the mass oscillates is taken to be the reference position.

## Potential of Internal Forces

As discussed earlier in the chapter, the internal work which is stored as strain energy of the system is always positive quantity. Therefore energy of internal forces is equal to the strain energy $U$. The total potential energy of a deformable structure designated by $\Pi$ and is defined as the difference between strain energy $U$ i.e. elastic work of internal forces $\left(-W_{\text {in }}\right)$ and the potential of external forces $W_{\text {ex }}(=V)$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=U-\left(-W_{\mathrm{ex}}\right)=U+V \tag{2.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the total potential energy functional of a system is computed as a function of displacements and deformations.

### 2.9.2 Principle of Stationary Potential Energy

The potential of the external forces which is defined as the work of external forces due to the displacement of the structure can be interpreted as a virtual work if the deflection is very small. The virtual work in turn can be written as an elementary work $P \mathrm{~d} y=\mathrm{d} W_{\text {ex }}$. Similarly the virtual work of the internal forces can be interpreted as an elementary work of the internal forces, $\mathrm{d} U=-\mathrm{d} W_{\text {in }}$. The elementary potential function is thus given by

$$
\mathrm{d} \Pi=\mathrm{d} U-\mathrm{d} V=-\mathrm{d} W_{\mathrm{in}}-\mathrm{d} W_{\mathrm{ex}}
$$

However, for equilibrium $-\mathrm{d} W_{\text {in }}=\mathrm{d} W_{\text {ex }}$. Thus for equilibrium $\mathrm{d} \Pi=0$. Since the loading is kept constant, the displacements $(y)$ and strains are the only variables; the principle can be stated in the following form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y}=0 \tag{2.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

The elementary potential $\mathrm{d} \Pi$ could also be expressed in the form

$$
\mathrm{d} \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y=-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(W_{\mathrm{in}}\right) \mathrm{d} y-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(W_{\mathrm{ex}}\right) \mathrm{d} y=0
$$

and since dy is very small but not zero, $\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y}=0$ for equilibrium. Thus the principle of virtual displacement can be stated that a deformable system is in equilibrium only
if the first variation of the total potential energy of the system is zero for every virtual displacement consistent with constraints.

The variational principle of minimum total potential energy as derived from virtual work can be stated that: for equilibrium the first derivative or more generally the first variation vanishes $(\delta \Pi=0)$. Here only the displacement field is subjected to variation. In case of discrete systems represented by generalized co-ordinates $y_{i}$, the principle reduces to a simple form $\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y_{i}}=0$ for equilibrium. This forms a set of algebraic equations of equilibrium. The principle $\delta \Pi=0$ is a necessary and sufficient condition for equilibrium. Also in analogy with differential calculus, this stationary point can be shown to be minimum (which implies stability) if the second variation is larger than zero. Thus for stability we must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{2} \Pi>0 \tag{2.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

It must be noted that within linear theory of small displacements, stationary point of $\Pi$ is always minimum.

### 2.9.3 Applications of Total Potential Energy Principles

The Cotterill-Castigliano's theorems can be derived from the principles of total potential energy. The principle of stationary total potential energy can be applied to the determination of deflection of structures, and buckling of struts of different boundary conditions. It is extensively used in the generation of differential equation i.e. the Euler-Lagrange equation of the problems. The variational principle can be used directly to solve the problems. The classical form of the direct method is the Rayleigh-Ritz procedure wherein a trial shape function termed Rayleigh-Ritz function satisfying at least all the geometric boundary conditions is used in computation of $\Pi$.

## Deflection Problem

For illustration consider a 3-hinged bars system shown in Fig. 2.21. The bars have same cross-sectional area. For writing the expression for total potential energy of the system the first step is to write the strain energy of stretching of the members due to deflection of the point of application of the load. The axial deformations of various members are computed in terms of vertical and horizontal components of the deflection $y_{\mathrm{v}}$ and $y_{\mathrm{h}}$ of load point as shown in Figs. 2.21b and 2.21c, respectively. The deformations taking the elongation to be positive are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Delta_{10}=\left(y_{\mathrm{v}} \cos 30+y_{\mathrm{h}} \cos 60\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\sqrt{3} y_{\mathrm{v}}+y_{\mathrm{h}}\right) \\
& \Delta_{20}=y_{\mathrm{v}} \\
& \Delta_{30}=\left(y_{\mathrm{v}} \cos 60-y_{\mathrm{h}} \cos 30\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(y_{\mathrm{v}}-\sqrt{3} y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$



(b)

(c)

Fig. 2.21a-c. Deformation in the 3-hinged bar system. a 3-bar truss, b stretching due to $y_{\mathrm{v}}$, c stretching due to $y_{\mathrm{h}}$

The elastic strain energy $U$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
U & =\sum \frac{A_{i} E}{2 L_{i}} \Delta_{i}^{2} \\
& =\frac{A E}{2 a}\left[\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(\sqrt{3} y_{\mathrm{v}}+y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{4}+\left(y_{\mathrm{v}}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(y_{\mathrm{v}}-\sqrt{3} v_{\mathrm{h}}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{4}\right] \\
& =\frac{A E}{16 a}\left[\sqrt{3}\left(3 y_{\mathrm{v}}^{2}+y_{\mathrm{h}}^{2}+2 \sqrt{3} y_{\mathrm{v}} y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)+8 y_{\mathrm{v}}^{2}+\left(y_{\mathrm{v}}^{2}+3 y_{\mathrm{h}}^{2}-2 \sqrt{3} y_{\mathrm{v}} y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{A E}{16 a}\left[(9+3 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}}^{2}+(3+\sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{h}}^{2}+(6-2 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}} y_{\mathrm{h}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

and the load potential,

$$
V=-\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}} y_{\mathrm{v}}+\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}} y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)
$$

Therefore, the total potential energy of the system is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi & =U+V \\
& =\left(\frac{A E}{16 a}\right)\left[(9+3 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}}^{2}+(3+\sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{h}}^{2}+(6-2 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}} y_{\mathrm{u}}\right]-\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}}\left(y_{\mathrm{v}}+y_{\mathrm{h}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking the variations of $\Pi$ with respect to $y_{\mathrm{v}}$ and $y_{\mathrm{h}}$

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y_{\mathrm{v}}} \cdot \delta y_{\mathrm{v}}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y_{\mathrm{h}}} \cdot \delta y_{\mathrm{h}}=0
$$

On performing the above operations and noting that $\delta y_{\mathrm{v}}$ and $\delta y_{\mathrm{h}}$ are arbitrary or virtual displacements, following equations are obtained

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{A E}{16 a}\right)\left[2(9+3 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}}+(6-2 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{h}}\right]-\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}}=0 \\
& \left(\frac{A E}{16 a}\right)\left[2(3+\sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{h}}+(6-2 \sqrt{3}) y_{\mathrm{v}}\right]-\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

These equations can be arranged in the matrix form as

$$
\left(\frac{A E}{8 a}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
3(3+\sqrt{3}) & (3-\sqrt{3}) \\
(3-\sqrt{3}) & (3+\sqrt{3})
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
y_{\mathrm{v}} \\
y_{\mathrm{h}}
\end{array}\right\}=\frac{P}{\sqrt{2}}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \\
1
\end{array}\right\}
$$

This is well known structure equilibrium equation encountered in the stiffness method. It should be noted that same result is obtained by using Cotterill-Castigliano's first theorem. On solving the above equations

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
y_{\mathrm{v}} \\
y_{\mathrm{h}}
\end{array}\right\}=\frac{P a}{A E}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{(3+\sqrt{3})}\right)\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \\
(2+\sqrt{3})
\end{array}\right\}
$$

## Buckling Problem

Consider the structure shown in Fig. 2.22 which carries an axial load $P$. The critical load of this so-called strut is $P_{\text {cr }}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. To compute the value of critical load using total potential energy method, $\Pi$ can be expressed as

$$
\Pi=U+V=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-P \Delta
$$

where the end shortening $\Delta$ can be expressed in terms of lateral deflection $y$ by noting that

$$
\Delta \cong \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Thus,

$$
\Pi=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-P \int_{0}^{L} \frac{1}{2}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Assuming trial function $y=a \sin (\pi x / L)$. Substituting this value in $\Pi$, integrating and then differentiating with respect to the only coordinate a and equating to zero gives

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}
$$

This is the exact solution just because the trial function happens to be the exact solution of the corresponding differential equation.


Fig. 2.22. Buckling of strut carrying axial load

### 2.10 Methods of Solution

Sometimes, the structural systems are not amenable to exact solution or are difficult to analyze, we take recourse to approximate solution using stationary potential energy procedures. As mentioned earlier, the total potential energy of a system can be expressed as the function of its joint displacements. In case the joint displacements which are also known as degrees-of-freedom are too many in number, it is possible to define true deflected shape by an approximate profile called shape function This may contain one or more undetermined parameters. An assumed shape function must satisfy all the geometric or kinematic boundary conditions. Such shape functions are called kinematically admissible shape functions. The method using assumed displacement function is also termed trial or coordinate function method. The geometrical compatibility or boundary conditions associated with assumed displacement function are the deflection ( $y$ ) and slope ( $y^{\prime}$ ). Other boundary conditions, the so-called dynamical or force boundary conditions, associated with the bending moment and shear, and thus indirectly with $y^{\prime \prime}$ and $y^{\prime \prime \prime}$ are optional.

### 2.10.1 Method of Trial Functions

The method of trial function which is coherently connected to the minimum potential energy method is described in details in this section. As pointed out earlier, the minimum or stationary potential energy theory is based on the principle of virtual displacements and has all the advantages and limitations of that principle. It replaces the equations of equilibrium but it does not guarantee geometrical compatibility of assumed deflected shape with prescribed geometrical conditions of the system. This is taken care of by using kinematically admissible functions.

The total potential energy associated with flexural action can be defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=W_{\text {in }}-W_{\text {ex }}=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\frac{1}{2} P \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} d x \tag{2.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $I$, the moment of inertia of the member section has been assumed to be variable. If the trial function is assumed to be represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y \cong \tilde{y}=a_{1} \varphi_{1}+a_{2} \varphi_{2}+a_{3} \varphi_{3}+\cdots+a_{n} \varphi_{n} \tag{2.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varphi_{1}, \varphi_{2}, \varphi_{3}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}$ are admissible functions of $x$, and $a_{i}$ are the free coefficients representing the degrees-of-freedom or generalized co-ordinates which enable the function to take the best shape to extremize the potential energy. Substitution of (2.77) into (2.76) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=F_{1}\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots, a_{n}\right)+P . F_{2}\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots, a_{n}\right) \tag{2.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

The functions $F_{1}$ and $F_{2}$ are quadratic functions of independent arbitrary free coefficients $a_{i}$. This means that principle of the minimum total potential energy is satisfied by minimizing a function rather than the integral of a function. This offers considerable simplification, and becomes nothing more than an ordinary maximum minimum problem with respect to independent variables $a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots, a_{n}$, that is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{i}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial a_{i}}\left(W_{\mathrm{in}}-W_{\mathrm{ex}}\right)=0 \quad \text { where } i=1,2,3, \ldots, n \tag{2.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the first derivatives of a quadratic function are linear functions, (2.79), will represent a set of linear, homogeneous equations in terms of unknown independent variables $a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots, a_{n}$ as follows.

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi_{11} a_{1}+\varphi_{12} a_{2}+\varphi_{13} a_{3}+\cdots \varphi_{1 n} a_{n} & =0 \\
\varphi_{21} a_{1}+\varphi_{22} a_{2}+\varphi_{23} a_{3}+\cdots \varphi_{2 n} a_{n} & =0  \tag{2.80}\\
& \vdots \\
\varphi_{n 1} a_{1}+\varphi_{n 2} a_{2}+\varphi_{n 3} a_{3}+\cdots \varphi_{n n} a_{n} & =0
\end{align*}
$$

The terms $\varphi$ 's contain $P, E I$ and $L$ as well as numbers. For a non-trivial solutions, the determinant of coefficient must vanish, i.e.,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ccccc}
\varphi_{11} & \varphi_{12} & \varphi_{13} & \ldots & \varphi_{1 n}  \tag{2.81}\\
\varphi_{21} & \varphi_{22} & \varphi_{23} & \ldots & \varphi_{2 n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
\varphi_{n 1} & \varphi_{n 2} & \varphi_{n 3} & \ldots & \varphi_{n n}
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion of determinant results in an $n^{\text {th }}$ order polynomial equation which is solved for the smallest value. This method of solution is generally known as Rayleigh-Ritz or Ritz method.

## Determination of Trial Function

A sound judgment, experience and a feel of physical behaviour of the structure facilitates determination of a trial function, which may be a polynomial expansion or a Fourier expansion displacement function.

## (a) Polynomial trial-function

To find polynomial trial function the following procedure may be adopted.

1. Assume a polynomial trial function of an order one higher than the number of geometric boundary conditions that must be satisfied, e.g., if $m$ is the number of boundary conditions then a polynomial of the order $n(=m+1)$ need be assumed.
2. Using $m$ boundary conditions, $n$ constants can be expressed in terms of the ( $n-m$ ) constants.

For illustration consider the case of fixed-simply supported strut shown in Fig. 2.23a. The geometrical boundary conditions of structure

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y(L)=0 \tag{2.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

thus there are three boundary conditions, therefore a polynomial chosen to approximate the buckled form should have four constants at least. The polynomial is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3} \tag{2.83}
\end{equation*}
$$


$y=a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{4}-\frac{5}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}+\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right]$
(b)
$y=a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}\right]$


$$
\mathrm{y}=\operatorname{asin} \frac{\pi \mathrm{x}}{\mathrm{~L}} \text { or } \mathrm{y}=4 \mathrm{a}\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{x}}{\mathrm{~L}}\right)-\left(\frac{\mathrm{x}}{\mathrm{~L}}\right)^{2}\right]
$$



$$
y=\frac{a}{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \text { or } y=48 a\left[\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}\right]
$$

Fig. 2.23a-d. Deflected shapes of beams with different support conditions and corresponding trial functions

The conditions $y(o)=0$, and $y^{\prime}(o)=0$ give $a_{0}=a_{1}=0$. Finally, the condition $y(L)=0$ gives $a_{2}=-a_{3} L$. The one-degree-of-freedom trial function obtained is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=-a_{3} L x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3}=a_{3}\left(x^{3}-L x^{2}\right) \tag{2.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting for convenience, $a_{3}=a$, the trial function can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a L^{3}\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}-\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{2.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the dynamic boundary condition that the moment at the hinged end is zero, i.e., $M(L)=E I y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$ or $y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$ is also to be satisfied, there are four boundary conditions and the polynomial must therefore have five constants

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3}+a_{4} x^{4} \tag{2.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfying the four boundary conditions,

$$
\begin{gathered}
y(o)=y^{\prime}(o)=0 \quad \text { give } a_{0}=a_{1}=0 \\
y(L)=0: \quad a_{2} L^{2}+a_{3} L^{3}+a_{4} L^{4}=0 \\
y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0: \quad 2 a_{2}+6 a_{3} L+12 a_{4} L^{2}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Setting for convenience $a_{4} L^{4}=a$ the solution of two equation gives

$$
a_{2}=(3 / 2)\left(a / L^{2}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad a_{3}=(-5 / 2)\left(a / L^{3}\right)
$$

The one-degree-of-freedom trial function obtained is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{4}-\frac{5}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}+\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{2.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a fixed-free strut shown in Fig. 2.23b, the deflected configuration can be represented by the polynomial

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3} \tag{2.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

The geometric boundary conditions $y(o)=y^{\prime}(o)=0$ give $a_{0}=a_{1}=0$, and the deflection trial function reduces to a two-degree-of-freedom function.

$$
y=a_{2} x^{2}+a_{3} x^{3}
$$

If the dynamic boundary (moment) condition $y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$ is also satisfied the trial function reduces to a one degree-of-freedom function

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}\right] \quad\left(a_{2} L^{2}=a\right) \tag{2.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the fixed-fixed strut shown in Fig. 2.23d due to symmetry the geometric boundary conditions are: $y(0)=0, y^{\prime}(0)=0$ and $y^{\prime}(L / 2)=0$. The trial function obtained holds good for both the half portions with origin taken at the ends.

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=48 a\left[\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}\right] \tag{2.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly for a pin-ended (or simply supported) symmetrical strut the one-degree-of-freedom trial function is assumed to be $y=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}$. From boundary conditions $a_{0}=0$ and $a_{1}+a_{2} L=0$, the equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=4 a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)-\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{2.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, it should be noted that the dynamic boundary conditions at the two ends are not satisfied.

Suitable trial functions can also be obtained by using Fourier expansion instead of polynomial expansion of exact function of $y$.

## (b) Fourier trial-functions

The deflected configuration can be approximated by sine or cosine series. For example the one-degree-of-freedom trial function for a simply supported strut may be assumed to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \tag{2.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

which satisfies both the geometric and dynamic boundary conditions. Therefore this trial function is superior to the polynomial function given by (2.91). The trial function for a fixed-fixed strut may be assumed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{a}{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \tag{2.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a fixed-free strut one degree-of-freedom trial function with co-ordinate system passing through the free end of the deflected strut can be assumed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a \cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right) \tag{2.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

When solving buckling problems by Rayleigh-Ritz method, it is useful to consider the trial function in the following general form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{n} f(x) x^{n} \tag{2.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f(x)$ is a specifically chosen function which satisfies the geometric boundary conditions and $\sum a_{n} x^{n}$ is a power series

End conditions Function, $f(x)$
Fixed-free strut $\quad f(x)=x^{2}$
Hinged-hinged strut $\quad f(x)=x(x-L)$
Fixed-hinged strut $\quad f(x)=x^{2}(x-L)$
Fixed-fixed strut $\quad f(x)=x^{2}(x-L)^{2}$


Fig. 2.24a,b. Trial functions for simply supported stepped beams. a Beam stepped at the centre, b beam stepped at the end

It must be noted that the polynomial trial functions given by (2.87), (2.89), (2.90) and (2.91) are simplest possible forms which satisfy (2.95).

Consider the case of a simply supported strut with variable moment of inertia as shown in Fig. 2.24. Because of discontinuity in the moment of inertia the potential energy must be written in the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi & =\text { strain energy - load potential }=U-V \\
& =\int_{0}^{L / 4} \frac{E I}{2}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\int_{L / 4}^{3 L / 4} \frac{4 E I}{2}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\int_{3 L / 4}^{L} \frac{E I}{2}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\int_{0}^{L} \frac{P}{2}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

The trial function suitable for a simply supported symmetrical strut is given by $y=a_{1} \sin (\pi x / L)$ which satisfies all the boundary condition of the problem. However, due to higher moment of inertia at the central portion the deflected curve is flatter than that for a uniform moment of inertia case, therefore another term $a_{3} \sin (3 \pi x / L)$ with three half sine waves satisfying all the geometric boundary conditions may be added to the above trial function. This inclusion of additional term will make the deflected shape flatter in the central portion. Thus a two-degree-of-freedom trial function recommended for this case is

$$
y=a_{1} \sin (\pi x / L)+a_{3} \sin (3 \pi x / L)
$$

Substituting $y,\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}$ and $\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}$ in the strain energy and load potential expressions

$$
\begin{aligned}
V & =\frac{P}{2} \frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}} \int_{0}^{L}\left[a_{1} \cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)+3 a_{3} \cos \left(\frac{3 \pi x}{L}\right)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\left(a_{1}^{2}+9 a_{3}^{2}\right) \\
U & =\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{L^{3}}\left(0.864 a_{1}^{2}-4.320 a_{1} a_{3}+44.064 a_{3}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The equilibrium conditions are given by: $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{1}=0$ and $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{3}=0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(1.728-\frac{P L^{2}}{2 \pi^{2} E I}\right) a_{1}-4.320 a_{3}=0 \quad \text { and } \\
& -4.320 a_{1}+\left(88.128-\frac{9 P L^{2}}{2 \pi^{2} E I}\right) a_{3}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

For non-trivial solution of these linear homogeneous equations, the determinant of coefficients should vanish i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(1.728-\alpha) & -4.320 \\
-4.320 & (88.128-9 \alpha)
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

where

$$
\alpha=\frac{P L^{2}}{2 \pi^{2} E I} \quad \text { or } \quad \alpha^{2}-11.520 \alpha+14.847=0
$$

The smallest root $\alpha=1.4786$ gives critical load $P_{\text {cr }}=2.957 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$ which is about 13.7 per cent larger than the exact value of $2.600 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$.

If only the first term of the trial-function is adopted i.e. $a_{3}=0$, the total potential energy expression reduces to

$$
\Pi=\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{L^{3}}\left(0.864 a_{1}^{2}\right)-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\left(a_{1}^{2}\right)
$$

The equilibrium condition $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{1}=0$ gives

$$
\left(\frac{1.728 E I \pi^{4}}{L^{3}}-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{2 L}\right) a_{1}=0
$$

For non-trivial solution

$$
\left(\frac{1.728 E I \pi^{4}}{L^{3}}-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{2 L}\right)=0
$$

Thus,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=3.456 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}
$$

This is far less accurate having an error of 32.9 per cent compared to the exact value. For asymmetrically stepped beam of Fig. 2.24b, a two-degree-of-freedom trial function shown in the figure will give better results.

## Different Versions of the Rayleigh-Ritz Method

As explained earlier for stationary potential $\partial \Pi / \partial a=0$ and the method is referred to as equilibrium method. However, for $\Pi$ to be maximum representing unstable equilibrium $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial a^{2}<0$, and to be minimum representing stable equilibrium $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial a^{2}>0$, the critical situation must be given by $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial a^{2}=0$ which gives the critical or buckling load and method is referred to as stability method. On the other hand the work-equation interpreted as equating the work of internal forces with that of external forces gives $\Pi=0$. From (2.76)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{\left[E I \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right]}{\left[\int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right]} \tag{2.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y$ is the trial function. This expression is known as Rayleigh quotient. Another version of Rayleigh quotient due to Timoshenko is obtained by substituting the relationships

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}=M^{2} / E I=P^{2} y^{2} / E I \tag{2.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the Rayleigh quotient as

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{\int_{0}^{L}\left(P^{2} y^{2} / E I\right) \mathrm{d} x}{\int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x} \quad \text { or } \quad P=\frac{\left[\int_{0}^{L} E I\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right]}{\left[\int_{0}^{L} y^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right]} \tag{2.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the order of differentiation in this quotient is lower than that in the Rayleigh quotient. Since the error in using an approximate expression is increased in the process of differentiation, the Timoshenko quotient yields more accurate results compared with that of Rayeigh quotient. The Rayleigh-Ritz method could also be used in conjunction with the principle of minimum complementary energy $\partial \Pi_{\mathrm{c}}=0$. The complementary energy function of the problem is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi_{\mathrm{c}}=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{M^{2}}{2 E I}-\frac{P\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}}{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{M^{2}}{2 E I}-\frac{\left(M^{\prime}\right)^{2}}{2 P}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

(since $P y=M$ and hence $y^{\prime}=M^{\prime} / P$ as $P$ will remain constant and only $M$ is subjected to variations). In terms of complementary work principle setting $\Pi_{\mathrm{c}}=0$, a quotient termed as complementary energy quotient is obtained

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{\int E I\left(M^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}{\int M^{2} \mathrm{~d} x} \tag{2.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

On replacing $M$ by $P y$ the quotient reduces to Timoshenko quotient. Observing the relationship $M=E I y^{\prime \prime}$ from which we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime}=\int \frac{M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x+c \tag{2.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c$ is an integration constant determined by geometric boundary conditions. Substituting this in the expression of $\Pi_{\mathrm{c}}$ given in (2.100).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi_{\mathrm{c}}=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{M^{2}}{2 E I}-\frac{P}{2}\left(\frac{M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x+c\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $\Pi_{\mathrm{c}}=0$, a new significant version of complementary energy quotient is obtained

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\left[\int_{0}^{L}\left(M^{2} / E I\right) \mathrm{d} x\right] /\left\{\int_{0}^{L}[(M / E I) \mathrm{d} x+c]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right\} \tag{2.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since this quotient involves no differentiation at all, it yields more accurate results than that obtained by using any other quotient. Trial functions satisfying moment boundary conditions can lead to better approximate solutions. Sometime these trial functions are more convenient to use than displacement trial functions.

The fourth-order governing differential equation can also be obtained from the total potential energy functional which is generally a function of $y^{\prime \prime}, y^{\prime}, y$ and $x$, i.e. $\Pi=\int_{o}^{L} \tilde{\Pi}\left(y^{\prime \prime}, y^{\prime}, y, x\right) \mathrm{d} x$. As explained earlier, the functional $\Pi$ is stationary if $\delta \Pi=0$ which is necessary and sufficient condition for equilibrium. For the stationary point to be minimum the second variation should be greater than zero i.e. $\delta^{2} \Pi \geq 0$. However, within the linear theory of small displacement, the stationary point is always minimum.

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta \Pi & =\delta \int_{0}^{L} \tilde{\Pi}\left(y^{\prime \prime}, y^{\prime}, y, x\right) \mathrm{d} x=\int \delta \tilde{\Pi} \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}} \delta y^{\prime \prime}+\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}} \delta y^{\prime}+\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y} \delta y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.105}
\end{align*}
$$

Rewriting the terms containing $\delta y^{\prime \prime}$ and $\delta y^{\prime}$ into the forms containing only $\delta y$ using the integration by parts twice for the first and once for second term

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right) \delta y^{\prime \prime}=\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right) \delta y^{\prime}-\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime} \delta y\right]_{0}^{L}+\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime \prime} \delta y \\
& \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right) \delta y^{\prime}=\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right) \delta y\right]_{0}^{L}-\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right)^{\prime} \delta y
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the variation of functional $\delta \Pi$ can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta \Pi= & \int_{0}^{L}\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime \prime}-\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right)^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y}\right)\right] \delta y \mathrm{~d} x \\
& +\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right) \delta y^{\prime}-\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime} \delta y\right]_{0}^{L}+\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right) \delta y\right]_{0}^{L} \tag{2.106}
\end{align*}
$$

The first terms is the governing equation of the problem and the last two terms are boundary conditions. For $\delta \Pi$ to vanish the governing expressions and expressions for boundary conditions must vanish. Thus the governing differential equation is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{L}\left[\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime \prime}-\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right)^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y}\right)\right] \delta y \mathrm{~d} x=0 \tag{2.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\delta y$ is arbitrarily small but non-zero, the differential equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)^{\prime \prime}-\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right)^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y}\right)=0 \tag{2.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is also called Euler-Lagrange equation. The general form of this equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-1)^{n} \sum \frac{\partial^{(n)}}{\partial x^{n}}\left(\frac{\partial \tilde{\Pi}}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right)=0 \tag{2.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total potential energy functional of a flexural system is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{E I}{2}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-\frac{P}{2}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.110}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying the criterion $\delta \Pi=0$ through (2.107):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{E I}{2}(-1)^{2} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}\left(\frac{\partial y^{\prime \prime 2}}{\partial y^{\prime \prime}}\right)-\frac{P}{2}(-1) \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial y^{\prime 2}}{\partial y^{\prime}}\right)\right] d x=0 \tag{2.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.

$$
\int_{0}^{L}\left(E I y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P y^{\prime \prime}\right) \mathrm{d} x=0
$$

Thus fourth-order governing differential equation can be obtained by Langrangian multiplier method, and by equilibrium method. The most important application is in establishing an approximate solution. This is achieved by assuming an expression for the elastic curve of deflection

$$
y=a_{1} y_{1}+a_{2} y_{2}+a_{3} y_{3}+\ldots
$$

where $y_{i}$ are admissible functions which can be admitted in making $\Pi$ stationary and make the boundary terms vanish as discussed earlier. These terms are called
geometrical boundary conditions. The independent coefficients $a_{i}$ are then determined in such a way that potential functional $\Pi$ is rendered stationary. The substitution of $y$ in the functional $\Pi$ reduces it into simple quadratic function with independent variables, so called generalized coordinates $a_{i}$. For equilibrium we must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{1}}=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{2}}=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{3}}=\cdots=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{i}}=0 \tag{2.112}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equations $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{i}$ are a linear system of algebraic equations in $a$. This method is called Rayleigh-Ritz method, which is discussed later in this chapter. A different version of this method based on above differential equation called Galerkin method will be described subsequently. As an application of the method of analysis using function in conjunction with Hellinger-Reissner functional $\Pi_{\mathrm{R}}$. Consider fixed-fixed elastic strut. To account for the symmetry of the problem consider the region $0 \leq$ $\Pi \leq L / 2$ and functional reduces to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi_{\mathrm{R}} & =2 \int_{0}^{L / 2}\left[\left(\frac{M^{2}}{2 E I}-M y^{\prime \prime}\right)+\frac{P}{2}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{0}^{L / 2} \frac{M^{2}}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x-2 \int_{0}^{L / 2} M y^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{d} x+P \int\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

Consider two different trial functions for $M$ and $y$ as follows

$$
M=a_{1}+a_{2} x \quad \text { and } \quad y=a_{3}\left(x^{2}-\frac{L^{2}}{4}\right)^{2}
$$

where $a_{1}, a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$ are independent coefficients. The derivatives of $y$ are

$$
y^{\prime}=4 a_{3} x\left(x^{2}-\frac{L^{2}}{4}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime \prime}=4 a_{3}\left(3 x^{2}-\frac{L^{2}}{4}\right)
$$

Substitution in various terms of the functional and integration gives

$$
\begin{gathered}
\int_{0}^{L / 2} \frac{M^{2}}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{1}{24 E I}\left[12 a_{1}^{2} L+6 a_{1} a_{2} L^{2}+a_{2}^{2} L^{3}\right] \\
2 \int_{0}^{L / 2} M y^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{d} x=\frac{1}{8}\left(a_{2} a_{3} L^{4}\right) \\
P \int\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P}{105}\left(a_{3}^{2} L^{7}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

The function is thus reduced to a quadratic function of $a_{1}, a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$

$$
\Pi_{\mathrm{R}}=\frac{1}{24 E I}\left(12 a_{1}^{2} L+6 a_{1} a_{2} L^{2}+a_{2}^{2} L^{3}\right)-\frac{1}{8}\left(a_{2} a_{3} L^{4}\right)+\frac{P}{105}\left(a_{3}^{2} L^{7}\right)
$$

The application of extremizing conditions gives

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\delta \Pi_{\mathrm{R}}}{\delta a_{1}}=\frac{1}{24 E I}\left(24 L a_{1}+6 L^{2} a_{2}\right)=0 & \text { or } \quad 4 a_{1}+L a_{2}=0 \\
\frac{\delta \Pi_{\mathrm{R}}}{\delta a_{2}}=\frac{1}{24 E I}\left(6 L^{2} a_{1}+2 L^{3} a_{2}\right)-\frac{L^{4}}{8} a_{3}=0 & \text { or } \quad 6 a_{1}+2 L a_{2}-3 E I L^{2} a_{3}=0 \\
\frac{\delta \Pi_{\mathrm{R}}}{\delta a_{3}}=-\frac{L^{4}}{8} a_{2}+\frac{2 P L^{7}}{105} a_{3}=0 & \text { or }-105 a_{2}+16 P L^{3} a_{3}=0
\end{array}
$$

These equations have a non-trivial buckled form solution, if and only if, the determinant of coefficients $a_{1}, a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$ i. e. stability determinant vanishes.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
4 & L & 0 \\
6 & 2 L & -3 E I L^{2} \\
0 & -105 & 16 P L^{2}
\end{array}\right|=32 P L^{4}-1260 E I L^{2}=0
$$

The critical load is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=39.375 E I / L^{2}
$$

The exact value is $39.48 E I / L^{2}$. It should be noted that Reissner's principle is a very powerful method for obtaining accurate approximate solution. However it should be noted that in contrast to Raleigh's principle Hellinger-Reissner principle gives lower bound solution i.e.

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}} \leq P_{\mathrm{cr}, \text { exact }}
$$

### 2.10.2 Galerkin Method

This method is also based on the assumption of trial functions and gives identical solution for a conservative system as given by Ritz method, if same trial function is used. However the trial function in case of Galerkin method must satisfy both the kinematic (related to the geometry of the system) and the dynamical (i.e. related to the moment and shear force) boundary conditions. The solution procedure consists in formulating the Galerkin equations of problem. This can be done by writing the governing differential equation $E I y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P y^{\prime \prime}=0$ in terms of the trial function, multiplied by its variation and then integrating over the domain of the independent variable. The equilibrium equations are then found from extremizing the galerkin equations with respect to the coefficients of the trial functions. Next step is to find the stability determinant and the eigenvalue equation of the buckling load. As an illustration consider the case of a fixed-hinged strut using a single degree of freedom trial function satisfying both the geometrical and dynamical boundary condition as

$$
y=a_{1}\left(3 L^{2} x^{2}-5 L x^{3}+2 x^{4}\right)=a_{1} y_{1}
$$

The Galerkin equation is obtained by replacing y by $y_{1}$ in the governing differential equation and multiplying the resulting equation by $y_{1}$ and integrating. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\int_{0}^{L} a_{1}\left(E I y_{1}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P y_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) y_{1} \mathrm{~d} x=0 \tag{2.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

The various derivatives of trial function are

$$
y_{1}^{\prime \prime}=6 L^{2}-30 L x+24 x^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad y_{1}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}=48
$$

The integration of various terms of Galerkin equation is

$$
\begin{gathered}
E I \int_{0}^{L} 48\left(3 L^{2} x^{2}-5 L x^{3}+2 x^{4}\right) \mathrm{d} x=\left(\frac{36 E I}{5}\right) L^{5} \\
P \int_{0}^{L}\left(6 L^{2}-30 L x+24 x^{2}\right)\left(3 L^{2} x^{2}-5 L x^{3}+2 x^{4}\right) \mathrm{d} x=-\left(\frac{12 P}{35}\right) L^{7}
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus the Galerkin equation reduce to

$$
a_{1}\left(\frac{36 E I}{5}-\frac{12 P L^{2}}{35}\right) L^{5}=0
$$

From which critical load is given by $P_{\text {cr }}=21 E I / L^{2}$. The exact solution is $20.19 E I / L^{2}$. The error is only 4.0 per cent. Same procedure can be followed while using higher degree of freedom trial function. For example for the trial function having two-degree-of-freedom i.e. $a_{1} y_{1}+a_{2} y_{2}$, the Galerkin equations are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
G_{1} & =\int_{0}^{L}\left[E I\left(a_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+a_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}\right)+P\left(a_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+a_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)\right] y_{1} \mathrm{~d} x=0 \\
G_{2} & =\int_{0}^{L}\left[E I\left(a_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime \prime}+a_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}\right)+P\left(a_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+a_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)\right] y_{2} \mathrm{~d} x=0
\end{aligned}
$$

These are two linear algebraic homogeneous equations. The most of the solution then follows the standard stability investigation procedure which consists in finding stability determinant and eigenvalue equation of the buckling loads. The smallest root will correspond to the smallest critical load. The Galerkin method is also applicable to non-conservative system where no potential energy in classical since exists. It should be noted that the terms in the Galerkin equations have dimensions of work. Thus the differential equation is force equilibrium condition for an assumed displacement trial function and moment equilibrium condition in case of an assumed moment or rotational function.

### 2.10.3 Finite Difference Method

As discussed earlier the critical equilibrium of flexural or bending elements is expressed in terms of second-order or fourth-order linear differential equations. In some cases it is difficult if not impossible to perform formal integration to define deflected shape of the member. This is especially true when the cross-section of the member
varies along its length. In such case a procedure called finite difference or collocation method can be used to convert the governing differential equations into a set of linear simultaneous algebraic equations i.e. the differential equations are replaced by appropriate difference equations. The method consists in application of governing differential equation in finite difference form at pre-selected locations along the member. This method presumes that within a given interval the function representing deflected shape can be expressed by a polynomial of order $n$. In this section an extremely short account of finite difference method is given to enable the reader to solve simple problems.

Consider the deflection curve modelled by a function $y=f(x)$ divided into a set of n equal divisions, with ordinate at a point $x_{i}$ denoted by $y_{i}$ as shown in Fig. 2.25 being represented by a polynomial of order $n$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=f(x) \cong a_{n} x^{n}+a_{n-1} x^{n-1}+\ldots+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{1} x+a_{0} \tag{2.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

A second-order approximation passing through three points, for example, would be

$$
y=a_{2} x^{2}+a_{1} x+a_{0}
$$

Using local coordinates system shown in the Fig. 2.25 and assuming expansion about the reference point $i$, the coefficients of the polynomial are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{0}=y_{i} \\
& a_{1}=\frac{1}{2 h}\left(-y_{i-1}+y_{i+1}\right) \\
& a_{2}=\frac{1}{2 h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

An approximation to first and second derivatives of $y$ with respect to $x$ are

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}=y^{\prime} \cong 2 a_{2} x+a_{1}
$$



Fig. 2.25. Deflection curve divided into a set of equal increments
and

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=y^{\prime \prime} \cong 2 a_{2}
$$

At the node point $i$, the values of derivatives are

$$
y_{i}^{\prime} \cong a_{1}=\frac{1}{2 h}\left(-y_{i-1}+y_{i+1}\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{i}^{\prime \prime} \cong 2 a_{2}=\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right) \tag{2.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

These expressions are referred to as first difference and second difference, respectively. This type of finite difference expression that uses the point $i-1$ and $i+1$ is called central finite difference. The other finite difference expressions using points $i$, $i+1, i+2$; and $i, i-1, i-2$ are known as forward finite difference and backward finite difference, respectively. It should be noted that these finite difference expressions are inadequate for the fourth-order differential equation. For the fourth-order case it is necessary to presume a fourth-order polynomial at the outset

$$
\begin{equation*}
y \cong a_{4} x^{4}+a_{3} x^{3}+a_{2} x^{2}+a_{1} x+a_{0} \tag{2.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

requiring five reference points for its evaluation. Assuming these to be symmetrically placed about the central node point $i$, the resulting difference expressions for various derivatives can be obtained as

$$
\begin{align*}
y & =y_{i} \\
y_{i}^{\prime} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)_{i} \cong \frac{1}{12 h}\left(y_{i-2}-8 y_{i-1}+8 y_{i+1}-y_{i+2}\right) \\
y_{i}^{\prime \prime} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)_{i} \cong \frac{1}{12 h^{2}}\left(-y_{i-2}+16 y_{i-1}-30 y_{i}+16 y_{i+1}-y_{i+2}\right) \\
y_{i}^{\prime \prime \prime} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)_{i} \cong \frac{1}{12 h^{3}}\left(-y_{i-2}+2 y_{i-1}-2 y_{i+1}+y_{i+2}\right) \\
y_{i}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}\right)_{i} \cong \frac{1}{h^{4}}\left(y_{i-2}-4 y_{i-1}+6 y_{i}-4 y_{i+1}+y_{i+2}\right) \tag{2.117}
\end{align*}
$$

The finite difference expressions for the fourth-order differential equation can also be obtained from the first and second difference expressions of second-order differential equation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{i}^{\prime \prime \prime} & =\left(y_{i}^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\prime}=\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}^{\prime}-2 y_{i}^{\prime}+y_{i+1}^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left[\frac{1}{2 h}\left(-y_{i-2}+y_{i}\right)-2 \cdot \frac{1}{2 h}\left(-y_{i-1}+y_{i+1}\right)+\frac{1}{2 h}\left(-y_{i}+y_{i+2}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{2 h^{3}}\left[-y_{i-2}+2 y_{i-1}-2 y_{i+1}+y_{i+2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{i}^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}= & \left(y_{i}^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\prime \prime}=\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}^{\prime \prime}-2 y_{i}^{\prime \prime}+y_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{h^{2}}\left[\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-2}-2 y_{i-1}+y_{i}\right)-2 \cdot \frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i}-2 y_{i+1}+y_{i+2}\right)\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{h^{4}}\left(y_{i-2}-4 y_{i-1}+6 y_{i}-4 y_{i+1}+y_{i+2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

However, it should be noted that depending on the problem, the boundary conditions also may need to be expressed in their expanded fourth-order form.

To demonstrate the methods consider the simply supported strut of uniform cross section as shown in the Fig. 2.26a. The governing differential equation for a simply supported strut is

$$
y^{\prime \prime}+(P / E I) y=0 \quad \text { for the range } 0 \leq x \leq L
$$

The displacement boundary conditions are: at $x=0, y=0$ and $x=L, y=0$. The differences equation corresponding to this differential equation is obtained by substituting the value of derivatives. Figure 2.26a illustrates an example where the domain is subdivided into three equal increments of size $h=L / 3$ (i.e. four nodes

(a)

(b)

Fig. 2.26a,b. Nodes sub-dividing the deflection curves into equal increments. a Uniform simply supported strut, b stepped simply supported strut
including the ends) are used. The unknown values of $y$ at each of the interior node points are $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ as indicated. For a node $i$ the differential equation becomes.

$$
y_{i}^{\prime \prime}+\left(\frac{P}{E I}\right) y_{i}=\frac{1}{h^{2}}\left(y_{i-1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{E I}\right) y_{i}=0
$$

or

$$
y_{i-1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i+1}+\alpha^{2} y_{i}=0
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=\left(P h^{2} / E I\right)$. The application of this difference equation to each of the interior nodes 1 and 2 furnish the following linear simultaneous equations in terms of unknown displacement values $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { at node } 1: & \left(0-2 y_{1}+y_{2}\right)+\alpha^{2} y_{1}=0 \\
\text { at node } 2: & \left(y_{1}-2 y_{2}+0\right)+\alpha^{2} y_{2}=0
\end{array}
$$

It should be noted that due to symmetry $y_{2}=y_{1}$ and only one equation need to be considered. For a non-trivial solution

$$
\alpha^{2}\left(=\frac{P h^{2}}{E I}\right)=1.0 \quad \text { or } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E I}{h^{2}}=\frac{9 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

If the simply supported strut of the above problem is subdivided into four and five equal increments, the values of the critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ will be $9.38 E I / L^{2}$ and $9.55 E I / L^{2}$, respectively. Thus it would be seen that greater accuracy is achieved by assuming more interior node points.

To illustrate the application of the method to the cases where cross-section of strut is variable, consider the simply supported stepped strut shown in Fig. 2.26b. In such cases at the nodes 1 and 3 where the cross-section changes, an average value of $M / E I$ can be adopted as an approximation. Average value of $M / E I$ at nodes 1 and 3 is:

$$
\frac{M}{E I}=\frac{M}{E}\left[\frac{1}{I_{1}}+\frac{1}{I_{2}}\right] \frac{1}{2}=\frac{M}{E I_{\mathrm{a}}} \quad \text { where } \quad I_{\mathrm{a}}=\left(\frac{2 I_{1} I_{2}}{I_{1}+I_{2}}\right)
$$

Application of difference equation to the interior nodes

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { at node 1: } & \left(0-2 y_{1}+y_{2}\right)+\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}\right)^{2} y_{1}=0 \\
\text { at node 2: } & \left(y_{1}-2 y_{2}+y_{3}\right)+\left(\alpha_{2}\right)^{2} y_{2}=0
\end{array}
$$

or

$$
\left(2 y_{1}-2 y_{2}\right)+\left(\alpha_{2}\right)^{2} y_{2}=0 \quad \text { since } \quad y_{3}=y_{1}
$$

Rearrangement of these equations gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\alpha_{a}^{2}-2\right) y_{1}+y_{2}=0 \\
& 2 y_{1}+\left(\alpha_{2}^{2}-2\right) y_{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

For a nontrivial solution, the determinant of the system of equations must vanish i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}^{2}-2\right) & 1 \\
2 & \left(\alpha_{2}^{2}-2\right)
\end{array}\right|=4-2\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}^{2}+\alpha_{2}^{2}\right)+\left(\alpha_{2}^{2}\right)\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}^{2}\right)-2=0
$$

As a typical case consider $I_{1}=I$ and $I_{2}=4 I$ i.e.

$$
I_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{2 I_{1} I_{2}}{I_{1}+I_{2}}=\frac{2(I)(4 I)}{I+4 I}=\frac{8 I}{5}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}^{2}=\frac{P h^{2}}{E I_{\mathrm{a}}}=\frac{5 P h^{2}}{8 E I}, \quad \alpha_{2}^{2}=\frac{P h^{2}}{E I_{2}}=\frac{P h^{2}}{4 E I} \quad \text { and } \quad h=\frac{L}{4}
$$

Substituting the values of $\alpha_{\mathrm{a}}^{2}$ and $\alpha_{2}^{2}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
2-2\left(\frac{5}{8}+\frac{1}{4}\right)\left(\frac{P h^{2}}{E I}\right)+\frac{5}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{P h^{2}}{E I}\right)^{2}=0 \\
\left(\frac{P h^{2}}{E I}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{56}{5}\right)\left(\frac{P h^{2}}{E I}\right)+\left(\frac{64}{5}\right)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

The smallest root of quadratic equation is $P h^{2} / E I=1.2919$. Thus the smallest critical load for the stepped strut is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.2919 E I}{h^{2}}=\frac{20.67 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

which is 19.5 per cent less then the exact solution $P_{\text {cr }}=25.66 E I / L^{2}$.

### 2.10.4 Numerical Integration

Sometimes the function to be integrated may vary in a complex manner such that classical integration is not suitable. For example in the beams with sudden change in cross section (stepped beams) or where the cross section is continuously variable, the moment of inertia $I$ can not be expressed as a simple function of $x$, the distance along the beam. In such situations even the finite difference method discussed in the previous section is not convenient due to reduced accuracy of the estimation. A numerical integration technique provides a powerful method to handle all the cases of loads and cross-section variations. Of all the methods available for numerical integration, the Newmark's method (1943) appears to be most convenient for the purpose.

The method consists in selecting specific points along the length of the members, known as node points, and then relating the loads, moments and deflection to these points. The domain of the member is thus subdivided into a number of increments or segments, and the position of the nodes and thus the segment lengths are selected to
suit the problem so that solution thus obtained will be either exact or accurate enough. The position of the node points have to be chosen in such a manner that the important features of both loading and cross-section variation are properly accounted for. All the calculations deal with the discrete values of loading, moment, curvature, slope and deflection at the node points only, from these discrete values the corresponding diagrams can be drawn. The method described is a forward integration procedure, the integration being carried forward in a step-by-step manner from one node point to next.

## Computation of Deflection

The integration to obtain deflection starts with the curvature $M / E I$ produced at any point in a member. For small values of $\mathrm{d} y / \mathrm{d} x$ ( $=y^{\prime}$, the slope of the member due to bending), the curvature can be taken as $\mathrm{d}^{2} y / \mathrm{d} x^{2}\left(=y^{\prime \prime}\right)$. Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { curvature, } y^{\prime \prime}=M / E I  \tag{2.118a}\\
& \text { slope, } y^{\prime}=\int \frac{M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x+A_{1}  \tag{2.118b}\\
& \text { deflection, } y=\int y^{\prime} \mathrm{d} x=\iint \frac{M}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} x+A_{1} x+A_{2} \tag{2.118c}
\end{align*}
$$

The constants of integration $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ can be obtained from the boundary conditions for slope and deflection. $A_{1}$ is the value of slope at $x=0$, and if this is unknown and is guessed incorrectly, the effect of this error will appear in y curve in terms of $A_{1} x$. Thus correction to $y$ is linear. $A_{2}$ is the value of deflection at $x=0$.

The first step of the procedure for computing deflections from a known or trial curvature distribution, is to evaluate concentrated values for curvature at $N$ discrete node points $x_{i}=x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}$ at an interval $\Delta x$. The slope is then computed by numerical integration of the curvature

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{i}^{\prime}=\int y^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{d} x=\sum_{k=1}^{i} y_{k}^{\prime \prime} \Delta x \tag{2.119}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this integration the slope at the starting end is assumed to be zero i.e. $y_{0}^{\prime}=0$, although this may not be the true boundary condition. The deflection $y_{c}$ can now be computed by numerical integration of the slope $y^{\prime}$ as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{c i}=\int y^{\prime} \mathrm{d} x=\sum_{k=1}^{i} y_{k}^{\prime} \Delta x \tag{2.120}
\end{equation*}
$$

with initial boundary condition of $y_{o}=0$.
If the computed deflected shape $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ does not conform to the end boundary condition, a linear correction is applied to the deflection values to make them conform to the true deflection condition. The correct deflection (Fig. 2.28f) is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{i}=y_{c i}-\frac{i}{N} y_{c N} \tag{2.121}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Boundary or End Conditions

In computation of deflection from discrete curvature values two known end conditions are required relating to slope and deflection. These may be either one slope or one deflection conditions-and in most cases these will be known locations of zero slope and deflection-or two deflection conditions, often two known locations of zero deflection. These known boundary conditions are essential for integration from curvature to slope and from slope to deflection. They are related to constants of integration and generally come directly from end conditions of the beam or the way the beam is supported. In case of two known deflection conditions, the computation of slope from curvature is not direct due to the lack of a slope condition, it require the computation of trial slope value and a subsequent linear correction to deflection. This can be achieved by assuming a value for slope at some suitable point as a basis for completing the calculations for slope and deflection, and then to apply a simple linear correction to the deflection values to make them conform to the two known deflection conditions. Any small error in the trial value of slope results in a constant error in the slope line and this in turn produces a linear error in the deflection line as can be seen from constants of integration of differential equations of slope and deflection.

## Curvature Diagram

The curvature or $M / E I$ diagram is a necessary bridge between calculation of moments and of deflections. The plot of the curve showing variation in $M / E I$ is important if the cross section i.e. $I$ of the beam is variable. The process of computation of moments normally provides values at the nodes. The shape of curvature (or moment) diagram passing through these points is important in the sense that it controls the concentration of curvature values at the node points. According to the shape of curvature $y^{\prime \prime}$ (i.e. $M / E I$ ) diagram various concentration formulae will be used to lump $y^{\prime \prime}$ at the node points. To ensure correctness of this step, moment diagram should be sketched through the spot values of $M$, the $M / E I$ diagram should also be sketched in the cases where there is variation in $I$ value.

## Beams of Variable Cross-Section

The beams with variable $I$ are very common in structural design. A variable $I$ means that the shape of curvature diagram is different from that of moment diagram. However, as long as the general form of $M / E I$ diagram is known and its values are available at every node point, the variation of $I$ does not pose any difficulty in this numerical integration procedure. The accuracy of the numerical solution depends on how well the spot values of $M / E I$ at the nodes define the total $M / E I$ curve i.e. on the accuracy of the concentration formula. The discontinuity in $y^{\prime \prime}$ often lowers the overall accuracy of solution

## Concentration of $\boldsymbol{y}^{\prime \prime}$ Values at the Nodes

A continuously varying curvature ( $y^{\prime \prime}$ ) curve can be concentrated at the node points for the purpose of numerical integration for calculating slopes $\left(y^{\prime}\right)$ and displacements $(y)$. A function or a curve in general can be defined in terms of power series

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime \prime}=f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots+a_{k} x^{k}=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{k} x^{k} \tag{2.122}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$, etc. are constants that specify the amount of $x^{0}, x^{1}, x^{2}$, etc. in the function. $a_{0}$ is always the spot value of function at the origin of curve where $x=0$, other constants have to be determined from the known nodal values of $f(x)$.

The procedure for concentrating $y^{\prime \prime}$ curve at the node points in the form of $Y^{\prime \prime}$ values i.e. angle changes between adjacent rigid chords, depends on the variation of $y^{\prime \prime}$ curve. A linear or trapezoidal variation is defined by first two terms of the series and a parabolic variation is defined by first three terms. In case of trapezoidal variation the curve varies linearly between two known points whereas in case of parabolic variation the curve passes through three known points usually equally spaced along $x$-axis.

Consider the curve $f(x)$ shown in Fig. 2.27 passing through the values $f_{i-1}, f_{i}$ and $f_{i+1}$ at three equally spaced nodes $i-1, i$ and $i+1$, respectively, with origin being taken at node $i$ and hence at nodes $i-1$, and $i+1, x=-h$ and $x=+h$,


Fig. 2.27. Concentration of curvature values $f\left(=y^{\prime \prime}\right)$
respectively. At any point $x$ the value of function is $f$, thus the total change over a short length $\mathrm{d} x$ at $x$ is $f \mathrm{~d} x$. The effect due to this change at the nodes $i$ and $i+1$ are $f \mathrm{~d} x(h-x) / h$ and $f \mathrm{~d} x(x / h)$, respectively, such that c.g. of shaded area under the curve over chord $i, i+1$ remains unchanged. Thus the concentrations at the nodes $i$ and $i+1$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i, i+1}=\frac{1}{h} \int_{0}^{h} f(x)(h-x) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.123}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i+1, i}=\frac{1}{h} \int_{0}^{h} f(x) x \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.124}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i, i-1}=\int_{0}^{h} f(x)(h-x) \mathrm{d} x \tag{2.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

Total concentration at the node $i$ is

$$
F_{i}=F_{i, i+1}+F_{i, i-1}
$$

These general expressions can be used for any form of curve.

## (i) Linear or trapezoidal variation

In this case the general equation for f retains first two terms only

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x \tag{2.126}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying the known node conditions

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { at } x=0 & f_{i}=a_{0}+a_{1}(0) \\
\text { at } x=h & f_{i+1}=a_{0}+a_{1}(h)
\end{array}
$$

From which, $a_{0}=f_{i}$ and $a_{1}=\left(f_{i+1}-f_{i}\right) / h$. The equation for $f(x)$ reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=f_{i}+\left[\left(f_{i+1}-f_{i}\right) x / h\right] \tag{2.127}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this in (2.123) and (2.124)

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{i, i+1} & =\frac{1}{h} \int_{o}^{h}\left[f_{i}+\left(\frac{f_{i+1}-f_{i}}{h}\right) x\right](h-x) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =h\left(2 f_{i}+f_{i+1}\right) / 6 \tag{2.128}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{i+1, i} & =\frac{1}{h} \int_{o}^{h}\left[f_{i}+\frac{\left(f_{i+1}-f_{i}\right)}{h} x\right] x \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =h\left(2 f_{i+1}+f_{i}\right) / 6 \tag{2.129}
\end{align*}
$$

In the particular case where function $f(x)$ also has trapezoidal shape between nodes $i-1$ and $i$ with chord $i-1, i$ being of same length as $i, i+1$ and $f_{i}$ being common to both the chords.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i, i-1}=h\left(2 f_{i}+f_{i-1}\right) / 6 \tag{2.130}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the total concentration at the node $i$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i}=F_{i, i+1}+F_{i, i-1}=h\left(f_{i-1}+4 f_{i}+f_{i+1}\right) / 6 \tag{2.131}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) Parabolic variation

In this case the variation of function $f(x)$ is parabolic passing through three known points $f_{i-1}, f_{i}$ and $f_{i+1}$. The nodes $i-1, i$ and $i+1$ are equally spaced. The power expression for $f(x)$ retains only three terms

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2} \tag{2.132}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the known values at the node points

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
x=-h & f_{i-1}=a_{0}+a_{1}(-h)+a_{2}(-h)^{2} \\
x=0 & f_{i}=a_{0}+a_{1}(0)+a_{2}(0)^{2} \\
x=h & f_{i+1}=a_{0}+a_{1}(h)+a_{2}(h)^{2}
\end{array}
$$

The values of constants are obtained as

$$
a_{0}=f_{i}, \quad a_{1}=\left(f_{i+1}-f_{i-1}\right) /(2 h)
$$

and

$$
a_{2}=\left(f_{i-1}-2 f_{i}+f_{i+1}\right) /\left(2 h^{2}\right)
$$

Therefore, the function given by (2.132) can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=f_{i}+\left[\left(f_{i+1}-f_{i-1}\right) /(2 h)\right] x+\left[\left(f_{i-1}-2 f_{i}+f_{i+1}\right) /\left(2 h^{2}\right)\right] x^{2} \tag{2.133}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this expression for $f(x)$ in (2.123) and (2.124)

$$
\begin{align*}
& F_{i, i+1}=h\left(3 f_{i+1}+10 f_{i}-f_{i-1}\right) / 24  \tag{2.134}\\
& F_{i+1, i}=h\left(7 f_{i+1}+6 f_{i}-f_{i-1}\right) / 24 \tag{2.135}
\end{align*}
$$

The equivalent expression for $F_{i, i-1}$ can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i, i-1}=h\left(3 f_{i-1}+10 f_{i}-f_{i+1}\right) / 24 \tag{2.136}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total central concentration at the node $i$ is give

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i}=F_{i, i-1}+F_{i, i+1}=h\left(f_{i-1}+10 f_{i}+f_{i+1}\right) / 12 \tag{2.137}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Computation of $\boldsymbol{Y}^{\prime \prime}$ Values at the Discontinuity

If the slope discontinuity in $M / E I$ curve is caused by a point load $W_{i}$ acting at $i$ and beam cross-section is constant, the problem can be treated by adding a term $W_{i} h$ to the concentration $Y_{i}^{\prime \prime}$ to account for the slope discontinuity.

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{i}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{h}{12} E I\left(M_{i-1}+10 M_{i}+M_{i+1}+W_{i} h\right) \tag{2.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{i-1}, M_{i}$ and $M_{i+1}$ are total computed moments at the nodes $i-1, i$ and $i+1$, respectively. However, it should be noted that this approach is applicable only if $I$ is constant. If $I$ is variable and there are both distributed and point load systems acting, the problem can be handled by keeping two effects separate up to $Y^{\prime \prime}$ curve for best accuracy.

The method provides an iterative procedure starting from a assumed deflected shape or a trial function. The correct deflected shape is obtained by following the steps outlined in Fig. 2.28:

1. Assume a suitable buckling mode or a trial function $y_{\mathrm{a}}$. The nearer this is to the true mode, the less is work of computation.
2. Using the trial function assumed in the step 1 , compute bending moment distribution $M(x)=\bar{M}(x)+P y_{\mathrm{a}}(x)$ in which $\bar{M}(x)$ represents primary bending moment in the straight beam-strut and $P y_{\mathrm{a}}$ is the disturbing moment due to $P$ acting on $y_{\mathrm{a}}(x)$.
3. From the moment distribution obtained in the step 2 compute curvature distribution $y^{\prime \prime}(x)=M(x) / E I$. For a strut with constant cross-section the shape of $y^{\prime \prime}(x)$ curve is same as $M(x)$ curve.
4. Discretize the continuous curvature distribution curve by subdividing the structure into $N$ equal chords and compute nodal curvature values $y_{k}^{\prime \prime}$. Obtain the angle change at nodes given by $Y^{\prime \prime}$ by concentrating the $y^{\prime \prime}$ curve at the nodes by using appropriate formula (trapezoidal or parabolic) based on the shape of $y^{\prime \prime}$ curve between the nodes under consideration.
5. From $Y^{\prime \prime}$ values compute the derived deflection $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ by integrating twice by Newmark's method. The derived $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ values provide a better approximation to the true mode than $y_{\mathrm{a}}$.
6. Repeat the steps 1 to 5 using $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ in place of $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ to derive a new set of $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ values until it converges to true buckling mode, i. e., $y_{\mathrm{a}}=y_{\mathrm{d}}$ at all the node points to the required accuracy. This condition indicates that the system is in equilibrium.
7. Compare $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ with $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ at the end of final cycle with fully converged results. The ratio of nodal values of two curves is unity for all the nodes for the stable configuration. Obtain the value of critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ from this comparison.

## Special Features

1. The higher the number of nodes chosen (i.e. the larger number of chords used) the more accurate is the solution for $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$.

(b)

(c)

(d)

(f)

(g)


Fig. 2.28a-g. Computation procedure by Newmark's integration method. a Structure, bassumed buckling mode or trial function, $\mathbf{c}$ bending moment distribution $M(x)$, d curvature distribution $\mathbf{e}$ slope computation, $\mathbf{f}$ computated deflections, $\mathbf{g}$ corrected deflections i.e. derived deflections
2. The type of result expected depends upon the number of nodes chosen or the number of degrees-of-freedom given to the system. In the numerical solution, the degree-of-freedoms of the structure are restricted to make it buckle in one of a definite number of modes. Therefore one has to be certain that the first buckling mode of the original structure is closely represented by one of the possible modes of the discretized structure.
3. For a given discretization scheme i.e. a given number of nodes, the value of $P_{\text {cr }}$ for the first mode will be more accurate than that of second mode. This is because, the higher the buckling mode the more complex is the deflected shape and consequently a shorter chord length is required to model it accurately.

This iterative procedure known as a method of successive approximations is similar to stodola's method of finding fundamental frequency of beams.

To illustrate the procedure consider the simply supported stepped strut shown in Fig. 2.29. The critical value of the load that will cause buckling, $P_{\text {cr }}$ can be computed by using the following steps:

1. Assume trial displacement function or buckling mode $y_{\mathrm{a}}$. Since the strut is simply supported at the ends, a buckling mode of the type $y_{\mathrm{a}}=a x(L-x) / L^{2}$ satisfying boundary condition will be most suitable. The initial values at salient points are taken as $0.0,5.5,9.0,10.0,9.0,5.5$ and 0.0 .
2. Draw the moment diagram $M(x)=-P y_{\mathrm{a}}$.
3. Calculate $M / E I$ values along the length of the strut. This is an important step as it indicates the correct way to apply concentration formulae.
4. Select the positions of node points to follow the important features of $M / E I$ curve. In this particular problem, node points are required at the points of change


Fig. 2.29. Assumed buckling mode, $M / E I$ curve of stepped strut
of cross-section and one at the mid length. A scheme with $N=6$ adequately represents the important features of the problem and makes equal chord technique possible. Calculate values of $y^{\prime \prime}$ curve at the node points.
5. Compute $Y^{\prime \prime}$ values. In order to use parabolic distribution formulae at the discontinuities the curves are imagined to continue beyond discontinuity. The extrapolated portions of the curves are shown by dotted lines in Fig. 2.29 and the extrapolated values are known as fictitious values. Due to discontinuity formulae giving $Y^{\prime \prime}$ at each side of the nodes are used. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Y_{10}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{h}{24}[3(0)+10(-5.5)-1(-9)] \frac{a P}{E I}=-46\left(\frac{a P h}{24 E I}\right) \\
& Y_{12}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{h}{24}[3(-4.5)+10(-2.75)-1(0)] \frac{a P}{E I}=-41\left(\frac{a P h}{24 E I}\right) \\
& Y_{21}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{h}{24}[3(-2.75)+10(-4.5)-1(-5)] \frac{a P}{E I}=-48.25\left(\frac{a P h}{24 E I}\right) \\
& Y_{23}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{h}{24}[3(-2.5)+10(-2.25)-1(-1.375)] \frac{a P}{E I}=-28.625\left(\frac{a P h}{24 E I}\right) \\
& Y_{3}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{2 h}{24}[(-2.25)+10(-2.5)+(-2.25)] \frac{a P}{E I}=-59\left(\frac{a P h}{24 E I}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrate $Y^{\prime \prime}$ to compute chord slopes $Y^{\prime}$ for which one slope value is required to be known. By symmetry $y_{3}^{\prime}=0$, hence calculations are carried through from right to left. Integrate $y^{\prime}$ to calculate $y$ from left where $y_{\mathrm{a}}=0$.
6. Compare $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ with $y_{\mathrm{a}}$. The simplest way to accomplish this is to scale down the $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ values so that the value at node 4 is as in $y_{\mathrm{a}}$. These form the new $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ values for the next cycle comprising of steps (2) to (5). When $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ and $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ become close as they do in the second cycle the iteration may be stopped.
7. Obtain the value of critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ by comparing $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ with $y_{\mathrm{a}}$.

At buckling:

$$
\frac{407.191 a P h^{2}}{24 E I}=10 a
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{0.5894 E I}{h^{2}}=\frac{2.15 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \quad(\text { as } h=L / 6)
$$

The computations are given in Table 2.1.
At buckling: $(40.646)\left(a \mathrm{Ph}^{2}\right) /(24 E I)=a$ or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=21.256 E I / L^{2}=2.154 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2} \quad(\text { as } h=L / 6)
$$

where ( $\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$ ) is buckling load for a simply supported strut of uniform crosssection.

The values of $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ obtained by using $\sum y_{\mathrm{a}} \sum y_{\mathrm{d}} / \sum y_{\mathrm{d}}^{2}$ is not necessarily an overestimate, except in the particular case - where $E I$ is constant when it becomes identical with Rayleigh's estimate.

| Node | 0 | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 | 4 | Multiple factor |  | ă |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Iteration \＃1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assumed deflection，$y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.00 | 5.6 |  | 8.9 |  | 10.0 | 8.9 | $a$ |  | N |
| Moment due to $P, M(y)$ | 0.00 | －5．6 |  | －8．9 |  | －10．0 | －8．9 | $a P$ | $\cdots$ | $\square$ |
| Curvature，$y^{\prime \prime}=(M / E I)$ | 0.00 | －5．6－2．80 |  | －4．45－2．225 |  | －2．50 | －2．225 | $(a P) /(E I)$ | $\stackrel{\square}{5}$ | \％ |
| Change in slope，$Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | $\underline{-47.10-41.35}$ |  | －47．9－28．35 |  |  |  |  | N | 0 |
| Slope，$y^{\prime}=\sum Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | －88．45 | 135.15 | －76．25 | 58.90 | $\begin{gathered} -58.90 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |  | $(a P h) /(24 E I)$ | $\stackrel{+}{-}$ | E． |
| Deflection，$y=\sum y^{\prime}$ | 0.00 | 223.60 |  | 358.75 |  | 417.65 |  | $\left(a \mathrm{Ph}^{2}\right) /(24 E I)$ | O | $\frac{3}{8}$ |
| Derived deflection，$y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 | 5.35 |  | 8.59 |  | 10.00 | 8.59 | （41．765）（ $a P h^{2}$ ）／（24EI） | $\stackrel{\square}{\circ}$ |  |
| Ratio $y_{\mathrm{a}} / y_{\mathrm{d}}$ |  | 1.04673 |  | 1.03609 |  | 1.000 | － |  | 0 |  |
| From minimum and maximum values of（ $\left.\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{a}} / y_{\mathrm{d}}\right)$ ： $20.687\left(E I / L^{2}\right)<P_{\text {cr }}<21.654\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 令 |  |
| From $\sum y_{\mathrm{a}} / \sum y_{\mathrm{d}}(=1.02957): P_{\text {cr }}=21.299\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 何 |  |
| From $\sum y_{\mathrm{a}} \sum y_{\mathrm{d}} / \sum y_{\mathrm{d}}^{2}(=1.02625): P_{\text {cr }}=21.230\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | O． |  |
| Iteration \＃2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |  |
| $y_{\text {a }}$ | 0.00 | 5.35 |  | 8.59 |  | 10.0 | 8.59 | $a$ | E |  |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0.00 | －5．35－2．675 |  | －4．295－2．1475 |  | －2．50 | －2．1475 | （aP）／（EI） | ${ }_{0}$ |  |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | $\underline{-44.91-39.635}$ |  | $\underline{-45.975-27.6375}$ |  | －58．59 |  | （aPh）／（24EI） | $\stackrel{\overparen{O}}{ }$ |  |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | －84．545 | 132.2025 | －73．6125 | 58.59 | 0 |  | （aPh）／（24EI） | 家 |  |
| $y$ | 0.00 | 216.7475 |  | 348.9500 |  | 407.5400 |  | $\left(a P h^{2}\right) /(24 E I)$ | $\stackrel{\square}{0 \rightarrow 0}$ |  |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 | 5.32 |  | 8.56 |  | 10.00 |  | （40．754）（ $a P h^{2}$ ）／（24EI） | \％ |  |
| Iteration \＃3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\square}{2}$ |  |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.00 | 5.32 |  | 8.56 |  | 10.0 | 8.56 | $a$ | ก |  |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0.00 | －5．32－2．66 |  | －4．28－2．14 |  | －2．50 | －2．14 | $(a P) /(E I)$ | E． |  |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | $\frac{-44.64-39.44}{-84.08}$ |  | $\frac{-45.78-27.57}{-73.35}$ |  | －58．56 |  | $(a P h) /(24 E I)$ | ह్ర |  |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | －84．08 | 131.910 | －73．35 | 58.56 | 0 |  | $(a P h) /(24 E I)$ |  |  |
| $y$ | 0.00 | 215.99 |  | 347.90 |  | 406.46 |  | $\left(a P h^{2}\right) /(24 E I)$ |  |  |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 | 5.314 |  | 8.559 |  | 10.00 |  | （40．646）$\left(a P h^{2}\right) /(24 E I)$ |  |  |

## Important Notes

1. For a converged solution the derived values $y_{d}$ will be of exactly the same shape as $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ and will equal $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ at all the points.
2. If the assumed value $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ happens to be the true value, the solution will be found in one cycle, no convergence being necessary.
3. If the value of $P_{\text {cr }}$ is calculated before the numerical procedure has converged completely i.e. iteration is stopped before $y_{\mathrm{a}} / y_{\mathrm{d}}=1$ at all the nodes (i.e. before the governing equation of equilibrium is fully satisfied at all the nodes) a set of differing values of $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ would be obtained by equating $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ to $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ at each different node in turn. For example in the above illustration the second iteration has been started with $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ being 5.33, 8.59, 10.00, 8.59 and 5.33 and has produced $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ as $5.32,8.56,10.00,8.56$ and $5.32\left(40.719 a P h^{2} / 24 E I\right)$ after two iterations. If we were to compute $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ by making $y_{\mathrm{a}}=y_{\mathrm{d}}$ at the nodes 1,2 , and 3 in turn this would have given $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=21.25,21.29$, and $21.22\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$. The maximum value comes from the situation at node 2 . The value $21.29\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$ is upper bound to the fully converged value of $P_{\text {cr }}$ and the minimum $21.22\left(E I / L^{2}\right)$ is lower bound. Thus in any stability computation before complete convergence is attained, the values of $P_{\text {cr }}$ obtained from $y_{\mathrm{a}} / y_{\mathrm{d}}$ ratio across the structure bound the true value of $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$.
4. The $P_{\text {cr }}$ values computed from $y_{\mathrm{a}} / y_{\mathrm{d}}=1$ at each node before complete convergence is achieved, can be used to provide good estimate of true buckling load. The following are commonly used methods of averaging.
(a) Weighted average of $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ value from $\frac{\sum y_{\mathrm{a}}}{\sum y_{\mathrm{d}}}=1$

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=21.26\left(E I / L^{2}\right)
$$

(b) An average value of $P_{\text {cr }}$ (based on least square solution) from $\frac{\sum y_{\mathrm{a}} y_{\mathrm{d}}}{\sum y_{\mathrm{d}}^{2}}=1$

$$
\frac{\sum_{x} y_{\mathrm{a}} y_{\mathrm{d}}}{\sum_{x} y_{\mathrm{d}}^{2}}\left(\frac{24}{40.719} \frac{E I}{P h^{2}}\right)=\left(\frac{303.772}{303.152}\right)\left(\frac{24}{40.719} \frac{E I}{P h^{2}}\right)=1
$$

or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=21.262\left(E I / L^{2}\right)
$$

This value is the same as that obtained by Rayleigh's method when EI is constant. The value obtained is always higher than the converged value. The later method of averaging is much more accurate than the first one.

## Forced Convergence

In the procedure using successive approximation, there is a simple relationship between errors in the assumed $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ and derived $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ values which can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\text { error in } y_{\mathrm{a}}}{\text { error in } y_{\mathrm{d}}}=\text { constant } \tag{2.139}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $y_{a, 1}, y_{a, 2}$ and $y_{a, 3}$ are three successive approximations for $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ in the iteration procedure where $y_{a, 2}$ is derived from $y_{a, 1}$ and $y_{a, 3}$ from $y_{a, 2}$. Thus the errors in these values being $y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 1}, y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 2}$ and $y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 3}$, respectively. From (2.139)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 1}}{y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 2}}=\frac{y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 2}}{y_{\mathrm{e}}-y_{a, 3}} \\
y_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\left(y_{a, 1}\right)\left(y_{a, 3}\right)-\left(y_{a, 2}\right)^{2}}{y_{a, 1}-2 y_{a, 2}+y_{a, 3}} \tag{2.140}
\end{gather*}
$$

In case $y_{a, 1}, y_{a, 2}$ and $y_{a, 3}$ have close values, the value $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ obtained may be doubtful, but the problem can be circumvented by using the following procedure. If $\varepsilon_{1}$ is the error in $y_{a, 1}$, then

$$
y_{\mathrm{e}}=\varepsilon_{1}+y_{a, 1}=\frac{y_{a, 1} y_{a, 3}-y_{a, 2}^{2}}{y_{a, 1}-2 y_{a, 2}+y_{a, 3}}
$$

This reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{1}=-\left[\frac{\left(y_{a, 1}-y_{a, 2}\right)^{2}}{y_{a, 1}-2 y_{a, 2}+y_{a, 3}}\right] \tag{2.141}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (2.141) gives better results than (2.140) when successive values of $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ are close together. This process is called Aitken's procedure. In the problem illustrated in Table 2.1 the three successive values of $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ at the nodes 1 and 2 are 5.6, 5.35 and 5.32 , and $8.9,8.59$ and 8.56 , respectively. Using these values in (2.140):
at node 1: $\quad y_{\mathrm{e}}=\left[(5.6)(5.32)-(5.35)^{2}\right] /[5.6-2(5.35)+5.32]=5.3159$
at node 2: $\quad y_{\mathrm{e}}=\left[(8.9)(8.56)-(8.59)^{2}\right] /[8.9-2(8.59)+8.56]=8.5568$

### 2.11 Orthogonality of Buckling Modes

If $y_{m}$ and $y_{n}$ are two different modes in a buckling problem, and $M_{m}$ and $M_{n}$ are the moments throughout the structure corresponding to these modes, then according to the principle of orthogonality of buckling modes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{o}^{L} M_{m}\left(\frac{M_{n}}{E I}\right) \mathrm{d} x=0 \tag{2.142}
\end{equation*}
$$

or in numerical integration solution $\sum_{x} M_{m}\left(M_{n} / E I\right)=0$.
Here the integration is with respect to $x$ over the length $L$ of the structure or the summation is over all the node points. In the cases where $E I$ is constant the moments $M_{m}$ and $M_{n}$ will be orthogonal, and in case of pin-ended strut (where $M=-P y$ ), the modes $y_{m}$ and $y_{n}$ will be orthogonal i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{o}^{L} y_{m} y_{n} \mathrm{~d} x=\sum_{x} y_{m} y_{n}=0 \tag{2.143}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the relationship of (2.142) $M_{m}$ can be considered as a generalized loading in the mode $m$, and $M_{n} / E I=y_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ which is curvature in mode $n$, can be considered as the corresponding generalized displacement in mode $n$. Equation (2.142) thus can be interpreted that the work done by load $M_{m}$ as it is displaced through $y_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ is zero.

The orthogonality relationship in the bucking problem can be derived from the general equation of stability written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\prime \prime}+\frac{P}{E I} M=0 \tag{2.144}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M$ is understood $M(x)$. Consider two buckling modes $y_{m}$ and $y_{n}$ with associated moment and load values being ( $M_{m}, P_{m}$ ) and ( $M_{n}, P_{n}$ ), respectively. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{m}^{\prime \prime}+\frac{P_{m}}{E I} M_{m}=0 \tag{2.145}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{n}^{\prime \prime}+\frac{P_{n}}{E I} M_{n}=0 \tag{2.146}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.145) and (2.146) by $M_{n}$ and $M_{m}$, respectively.

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{m}^{\prime \prime} M_{n}+\frac{P_{m}}{E I} M_{m} M_{n}=0  \tag{2.147}\\
& M_{n}^{\prime \prime} M_{m}+\frac{P_{n}}{E I} M_{n} M_{m}=0 \tag{2.148}
\end{align*}
$$

However, $M_{m}^{\prime \prime} M_{n}=(\mathrm{d} / \mathrm{d} x)\left(M_{m}^{\prime} M_{n}\right)-M_{m}^{\prime} M_{n}^{\prime}$ and $M_{n}^{\prime \prime} M_{m}=(\mathrm{d} / \mathrm{d} x)\left(M_{n}^{\prime} M_{m}\right)-$ $M_{n}^{\prime} M_{m}^{\prime}$. Subtracting (2.148) from (2.147)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left(M_{m}^{\prime} M_{n}-M_{n}^{\prime} M_{m}\right)=\left(P_{n}-P_{m}\right) \frac{M_{m} M_{n}}{E I} \tag{2.149}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating (2.149) over the length of the strut between limits $x=0$ and $L$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[M_{m}^{\prime} M_{n}-M_{n}^{\prime} M_{m}\right]_{0}^{L}=\left(P_{n}-P_{m}\right) \int_{0}^{L} \frac{M_{m} M_{n}}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{2.150}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that $M$ or $M^{\prime}$ is always zero at an end. Hence left hand side of equation must be zero. Further, as $P_{m} \neq P_{n}$

$$
\int_{0}^{L} \frac{M_{m} M_{n}}{E I} \mathrm{~d} x=0
$$

This is the orthogonality relationship of buckling modes.

### 2.12 Problems

Problem 2.1. The rigid cantilever frame shown in Fig. P.2.1 has constant flexural rigidity $(E I)$ and carries a concentrated load $P$ at the free end. Using different versions of energy approach determine displacements at the points $B, C$ and $D$ and slope at the point $D$.


## P.2. 1

[Ans. $\delta_{B v}=40 \mathrm{~Pa}^{3} / 3 E I(\downarrow), \delta_{B h}=0 ; \delta_{C v}=\frac{40 P a^{3}}{3 E I}(\downarrow), \delta_{C h}=\frac{6 P a^{3}}{E I}(\leftarrow)$;

$$
\left.\delta_{D v}=\frac{35 P a^{3}}{3 E I}, \quad \delta_{D h}=\frac{6 P a^{3}}{E I}(\leftarrow) \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{D}=\frac{3 P a^{2}}{2 E I}(\text { anticlockwise })\right]
$$

Problem 2.2. Use Cotterill-Castigliano's theorem to compute vertical deflection at the point D of the beam shown in Fig. P.2.2.

P.2. 2
[Hint: Apply fictitious load $W$ at the point $D$. The deflection at the point $D$ is:

$$
\left.\delta_{D}=\partial U / \partial W=\int\left[M_{x}\left(\partial M_{x} / \partial W\right) \mathrm{d} x\right] / E I=P a^{3} / 4 E I(\uparrow)\right]
$$

Problem 2.3. A simply supported beam $A B$ shown in Fig. P. 2.3 having moment of intertia of $2 I$ at the central half portion and $I$ for the remaining, is subjected to a concentrated load $P$ at the centre. Determine central deflection and end slopes. [Ans. $\left.\delta_{C}=3 P^{3} / 4 E I, \theta_{B}=\theta_{A}=5 P^{2} / 8 E I\right]$

Problem 2.4. A simply supported beam shown in Fig. P.2.4 is subjected to an end moment $M_{0}$ at the end $B$. Determine the end slopes and maximum deflection.
[Ans. $\theta_{A}=M_{o} L / 6 E I$ and $\theta_{B}=M_{o} L / 3 E I$. The deflection at distance $x$ from the end is given by: $\delta_{x}=M_{o} L\left(x-x^{3} / L^{2}\right) / 6 E I$. Maximum deflection occurs at $x=L / \sqrt{3}$ and its magnitude is: $\left.\delta_{\max }=M_{o} L^{2} /(9 \sqrt{3} E I)\right]$

P.2.4

Problem 2.5. The free end of cantilever beam shown in Fig. P.2.5 is supported by an inclined tie rod. The cross-sectional area of tie rod is $A$ and the flexural rigidity of cantilever beam is $E I$. Use strain energy method to determine vertical displacement at the joint $B$ and tension in the tie rod due to concentrated load $P$ acting at $B . E$ is same for the beam and tie rod.

P.2.5
[Ans. $U=\left\{\left(A E \sin ^{2} \theta \cos \theta / 2 L\right)+\left(8 E I / 2 L^{3}\right)\right\} \Delta^{2}$, where $\Delta$ is downward displacement at the point B. $\left.\Delta=P /\left\{\left(A E \sin ^{2} \theta \cos \theta / L\right)+\left(3 E I / L^{3}\right)\right\}\right]$

Problem 2.6. In the rigid frame shown in Fig. P.2.6 determine the distance by which. the points $A$ move closer under the action of force $P$ acting at the points $B$. $E I$ is constant throughout.

P.2.6
[Ans. $\left.\Delta_{A}=2 P a^{3} / E I.\right]$

Problem 2.7. The square rigid frame with uniform cross-section shown in Fig. P.2.7 is subjected to diagonally opposite forces $P$ at the points $B$ and $D$. Ignoring axial deformations determine the distance by which the points $A$ and $C$ move closer.

P.2.7
[Hint: Due to symmetry only half the frame ABD carrying load $P / 2$ at the ends $B$ and $D$ need be considered with roller supports such that movement is allowed only along the diagonal BD i.e. presume the reference coordinate system along the diagonals. $\Delta_{A C}=P a^{3} / 24 E I$.]

Problem 2.8. The three-bar pin-jointed frame in a vertical plane shown in Fig. P.2.8 is subjected to a vertical load $P$ at the common point $D$. Use energy method to analyse the frame. The bars are of constant cross-section.

P.2.8
[Hint: Consider $B D$ as the redundant member with force $T_{1}$. The forces in the other bars are $T_{2}$, and $\cos \theta=4 / 5, \sum V_{D}=T_{1}+2 T_{2} \cos \theta=P$ and $U=\frac{5 a}{A E}\left\{\frac{2}{5} T_{1}^{2}+\frac{25}{64}\left(P-T_{1}\right)^{2}\right\}$. Therefore, from the theorem of least work: $T_{1}=$ 125 P/253.]

Problem 2.9. While fabricating the pin-jointed plane frame shown in Fig. P.2.9, it was found that member $A C$ is fabricated $\Delta$ too short. Determine the forces in the members after assembly. $A E$ is same for all members.

P.2.9
[Ans. $F_{6}=\frac{3}{5+3 \sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{\Delta A E}{L}\right)$ (tension), and $F_{1}=F_{2}=F_{3}=F_{4}=F_{5}=F_{6} / \sqrt{3}$ (compression)]

Problem 2.10. All members of the truss shown in Fig. P.2.10 are of same crosssection and material. Compute force in each of the members due to opposite forces $P$ acting at $A$ and $C$.

P.2.10
[Hint: Consider only half the frame ABC as in problem 2.7.]
Problem 2.11. Analyze the continuous beam ABCD shown in Fig. P.2.11. The beam is fixed at the end $A$ and supported at $B$ and $C$, and free at the end $D$. The beam carries a concentrated load $P$ at the free end.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[A n s: R_{A}=\frac{3 P}{7}(\uparrow) ; R_{B}=\frac{12 P}{7}(\downarrow) ; R_{C}=\frac{16 P}{7}(\uparrow)\right. \text { and }} \\
& \left.\quad M_{A B}=-\frac{P a}{7}, M_{B A}=M_{B C}=\frac{2 P a}{7} \text { and } M_{C B}=M_{C D}=-P a\right]
\end{aligned}
$$


P.2.11

Problem 2.12. Analyze the rigid frame shown in the Fig. P.2.12. At the point $C$ a frictionless hinge is provided. EI is constant throughout. Also calculate deflection at the point $C$ due to the concentrated load acting at the point $B$.

P.2.12

Problem 2.13. The governing differential equation of a hinged-hinged compression member supported along its entire length by an elastic medium applying a force $k$ per unit length per unit deflection as shown in the Fig. P.2.13 is given by: $E I\left(\mathrm{~d}^{4} v / \mathrm{d}^{4}\right)+$ $k v+P\left(\mathrm{~d}^{2} v / \mathrm{d} x^{2}\right)=0$. Determine the critical load using the finite difference technique when: (i) the member is divided into two segments, and (ii) the member is divided into three segments.

P.2.13
$\left[\right.$ Ans: $P_{\text {cr }}=\left(\frac{8 E I}{L^{2}}+\frac{k L^{2}}{4}\right)$ with two segments $]$

Problem 2.14. Solve the problem 2.13 when the ends of the compression member are fixed-fixed instead of hinged-hinged as shown in the Fig. P.2.14.

P.2.14

Problem 2.15. Analyze the stepped compression member shown in Fig. P.2.15 by using energy approach.

P.2.15
[Hint: Use the shape function: $\left.v(x)=A\left(1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right)\right]$

Problem 2.16. Analyse the stepped simply-supported compression member shown in Fig. P.2.16 by: (i) Rayleigh-Ritz method, and (ii) Galerkin technique.

P.2.16

## Rigid-Body Assemblages

### 3.1 Introduction

This section deals with the class of structures consisting of rigid-body-assemblages wherein the elastic deformations are limited entirely to localized spring elements. In these systems, the rigid bodies are constrained by the support hinges so that only one type of displacement is possible. For the systems discussed here the formulation of the stability problem differs from the classical Euler formulation due to its basically discrete nature.

These systems can further be classified into single, two or multi-degree-freedom systems. The degrees of freedom are generally referred to generalized coordinates which represent the number of independent coordinates (displacements or rotations) which must be known in order to define the position (configuration) of the system. The word independent signifies that any of the generalized coordinates can be varied freely while others remain unchanged.

### 3.2 Methods of Analysis

Analytical approaches to stability analysis described here are based on static concept since the structure remains at rest before and after buckling. The methods are based on the investigation of the system close to its position of equilibrium and are applicable only if the external forces have a potential i.e. they are conservative. The aim is to predict the mode of loss of stability and corresponding load under which the structure gets into a critical state. The approaches discussed are:

1. Equilibrium approach, and
2. Energy approach.

### 3.2.1 Equilibrium Approach

This technique deals with the equilibrium configuration of the idealized perfect system and is characterized by the fact that there exist discrete values of the load at
which additional equilibrium configurations (modes) appear in the neighbourhood of trivial solution (initial equilibrium position). In the other words the method consists in predicting the values of the loads for which a perfect system admits additional but adjacent (close) equilibrium states with different deformation patterns called modes. The assumption of an equilibrium configuration close to the initial one enables to consider the slopes of deflected elements as small compared to unity.

### 3.2.2 Energy Approach

This technique is based on the principle of minimum potential energy which states that a conservative system is in a configuration of stable equilibrium, if and only if, the value of potential energy is relative minimum (relative with respect to its immediate neighbourhood). A mechanical system is said to be conservative, if the virtual work $W$ ( $\left.=W_{\text {in }}+W_{\text {ex }}\right)$ vanishes for a virtual displacement that carries the system completely around any closed path. Here, $W_{\text {ex }}$ and $W_{\text {in }}$ are parts of virtual work performed by internal and external forces, respectively, during virtual displacement. Thus conservative system is in equilibrium when energy stored is equal to the work done by external loads. This criterion enables to predict the critical load at which response of the system ceases to be in stable equilibrium. The virtual displacement referred here is an admissible displacement configuration satisfying geometric or force boundary conditions.

When system deforms, the load point approaches the reference point and there is loss of potential energy. At the same time restraining springs develop or store elastic energy. The external virtual work done is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{ex}}=-P \Delta \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta$ represents virtual displacement of the point of application of external force projected along its line of action. If the strain energy due to internal work is represented by $\delta U$, the principle of virtual work can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta U=\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}} \quad \text { or } \quad \delta U-\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}=0 \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Normally, the increment in external work due to virtual displacement is represented as a change in potential energy as

$$
\delta V=-\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}
$$

Thus (3.2) can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(U+V)=\delta(\Pi)=0 \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, $U+V=\Pi=$ const.
The quantity $\Pi(=U+V)$ is referred to as total potential or simply potential of the system. Thus, if a system is in static equilibrium, the total potential energy of the system has stationary value i.e. its first variation is zero $(\delta \Pi=0)$. For small
values of $P, \Pi$ is positive in any non-trivial admissible configuration. For sufficiently large value of $P, \Pi$ is $-v e$ making equilibrium configuration unstable. Thus the instability problem reduces to determination of value of load for which total potential of a perfect system ceases to be positive definite. For this case mathematically,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{2} \Pi>0 \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

for neutral equilibrium $\delta^{2} \Pi=0$ and for unstable equilibrium $\delta^{2} \Pi<0$.
The aim of above two approaches is to predict the smallest load for which non-trivial equilibrium exists. For the types of systems considered here, the energy approach is equivalent to the equilibrium method. One of the major advantages of the energy approach is that in its formulation, definition of coordinate system and sign convention is deemed unnecessary. Only expressions for strain energy and work done by external loads are needed.

For illustration of above principles consider the rigid-bar system constrained or supported by a linear and a rotational spring as shown in Fig. 3.1. The structure is a single-degree-of-freedom system since only one displacement (i.e. rotation, $\theta$ ) is required to be known to define its deflected position or configuration. Both equilibrium, and energy approaches can be used to predict the critical load. The system is in equilibrium in undisturbed position under load $P$. To test its stability, the system is displaced by a small rotation $\theta$.


Fig. 3.1. Rigid-bar system with linear and rotational springs

## (a) Equilibrium approach

In the displaced position, the restoring force is provided by linear and rotational springs. The destabilizing force producing displacement of the system is due to axial load $P$. If $P<P_{\text {cr }}$, the system will spring back to its original position, i.e., the restoring moment caused by spring forces is greater than the destabilizing or overturning moment produced by external load. On the other hand, if the destabilizing moment is greater than restoring moment, the equilibrium will be disturbed and the system will collapse or fall down.

At critical load condition, $P=P_{\text {cr }}$ i.e. at neutral equilibrium both the moments balance, each other. At this stage disturbance will make the system merely stay in that displaced position. The generalized coordinate in this case may be taken as rotation, $\theta$. All other displacements can be computed in terms of $\theta$. For equilibrium balance the two moments about an axis passing through the point 1.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Destabilizing moment }=\text { Restoring moment } \\
& \qquad P_{\mathrm{cr}} \cdot L \theta=\left[k_{\ell}(a \theta)\right] a+k_{r} \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\ell} a^{2}+k_{r}\right) / L \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (b) Energy approach

The various forms of energy approach are:

1. Principle of virtual displacements
2. Law of conservation of energy, and
3. Principle of stationary potential energy.

According to the principle of virtual displacement, if a system which is in equilibrium under the action of set of forces is subjected to virtual displacement i.e. any displacement compatible with the system constraints, the total work done by the forces will be zero. This method thus consists of first identifying all the forces acting on the system, and then imposing a small virtual displacement, corresponding to each degree-of-freedom and equating the work done to zero. Let the system shown in Fig. 3.1 is given small virtual displacement $\theta$ from the equilibrium position, then

$$
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\delta U
$$

where $\delta W_{\text {ex }}=P \Delta$, in which $\Delta$ is descent or vertical movement of load $P$ due to rotation $\theta$, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta=L-L \cos \theta=L-L\left(1-\frac{\theta^{2}}{2}+\ldots\right) \approx \frac{L \theta^{2}}{2} \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P\left(\frac{L \theta^{2}}{2}\right) \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\delta U=\frac{1}{2} k_{r} \theta^{2}+\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell} a^{2} \theta^{2}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{2} P_{\mathrm{cr}} L \theta^{2} & =\frac{1}{2} k_{r} \theta^{2}+\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell} a^{2} \theta^{2} \\
\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{cr}} & =\left(k_{r}+k_{\ell} a^{2}\right) / L
\end{aligned}
$$

The buckling load can also be obtained by the application of law of conservation of energy. According to this law the work done by external load $W_{\text {ex }}$ is equal to the internal energy $W_{\text {in }}$ developed in the system. In the present case

$$
\begin{gathered}
W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P \Delta=P L \theta^{2} / 2 \\
W_{\mathrm{in}}=\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{r} \theta^{2}+k_{\ell} a^{2} \theta^{2}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus, at critical load condition

$$
\frac{1}{2} P_{\mathrm{cr}} L \theta^{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{r} \theta^{2}+k_{\ell} a^{2} \theta^{2}\right] \quad \text { giving } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{r}+k_{\ell} a^{2}\right) / L
$$

The third approach of variation of energy namely the principle of stationary potential is a versatile technique. According to this principle, if the system is in static equilibrium, the potential energy $\Pi$ of the system has a stationary value. Therefore for stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=0
$$

In the rigid-bar system of Fig. 3.1, due to rigid body displacement the bar does not suffer any deformation, the restoring force is provided by springs and hence elastic energy is stored only in the springs.

The potential of the system is given by

$$
\Pi=V+U
$$

The potential energy due to external load can be expressed as

$$
V=-P \Delta=-P(L / 2) \theta^{2}
$$

The strain energy stored in the springs is given by

$$
U=\frac{1}{2} k_{r} \theta^{2}+\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell}(a \theta)^{2}
$$

Thus the total potential energy of the system is

$$
\Pi=-\left(P L \theta^{2} / 2\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{r} \theta^{2}+k_{\ell}\left(a^{2} \theta^{2}\right)\right]
$$

For stationary energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta} \delta \theta=\left\{-P L \theta+\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{r}(2 \theta)+k_{\ell} a^{2}(2 \theta)\right]\right\} \delta \theta=0
$$

Since $\delta \theta$ is any arbitrary virtual displacement, for non-trivial admissible configuration,

$$
-P L \theta+\left(k_{r}+k_{\ell} a^{2}\right) \theta=0
$$

or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left[k_{r}+k_{\ell} a^{2}\right] / L
$$

In the following sections single- and multi-degree-of-freedom systems are discussed.

### 3.3 Single-Degree-of-Freedom Rigid-Bar Assemblages

A single-degree-of-freedom system or a structure which can be adequately idealized by a single-degree-of-freedom system can be analysed by equilibrium and energy approaches.

Example 3.1. In the two bar linkage with top end guided to move freely up and down shown in Fig. 3.2a, the movements at the joints 1 and 2 are constrained by a linear spring of stiffness $k_{\ell}$ and rotational springs of stiffness $k_{r 1}$ and $k_{r 2}$ as shown in the figure. The springs are un-stretched when linkage is vertical. Predict the maximum load $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ for a stable equilibrium.


Fig. 3.2a-c. A SDOF rigid-bar assemblage with rotational and linear springs. a Two-rigid-bar system, $\mathbf{b}$ displaced configuration, $\mathbf{c}$ free-body diagram of rigid-bar 2-3

The generalized coordinate of the system is taken to be the displacement $y$ of the joint 2 . Since the linkage bars are rigid, they do not undergo any deformation and hence no energy of any kind is stored when a vanishingly small displacement is imposed on the system as shown in the Fig. 3.2b. However, potential energy is stored in the linear and rotational springs due to stretching and relative rotations of the springs.

## (a) Equilibrium approach

Consider moment equilibrium of the forces shown in the free body diagram of Fig. 3.2c about an axis passing through the joint 2.

$$
P y-\left(F a_{1} a_{2} / L\right)-\left(M_{1} a_{2} / L\right)-M_{2}=0
$$

where $F=k_{\ell} y ; M_{1}=k_{r 1}\left(y / a_{1}\right) ; M_{2}=k_{r 2}\left(\theta_{2}\right)=k_{r 2}\left(\theta_{12}+\theta_{23}\right)=k_{r 2} y\left(1 / a_{1}+1 / a_{2}\right)$ and $L=a_{1}+a_{2}$. On substitution the equilibrium equation reduces to:

$$
P y=\left(k_{\ell} y\right)\left(\frac{a_{1} a_{2}}{a_{1}+a_{2}}\right)+\left(k_{r 1} \frac{y}{a_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{a_{2}}{a_{1}+a_{2}}\right)+\left[k_{r 2} \frac{y\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)}{a_{1} a_{2}}\right]
$$

or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left\{k_{\ell}\left(a_{1} a_{2}\right)+k_{r 1}\left(a_{2} / a_{1}\right)+k_{r 2}\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)^{2} /\left(a_{1} a_{2}\right)\right\} /\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)
$$

for typical case with $a_{1}=a_{2}=a$

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\ell} a^{2}+k_{r 1}+4 k_{r 2}\right) /(2 a)
$$

## (b) Energy approach

## Principle of stationary potential energy

The values of $V$ and $U$ with respect to displaced equilibrium configuration can be computed as follows. The potential energy, $V$ associated with the descent or vertical displacement $\Delta$ [ $\left.=\left(a_{1} \theta_{12}^{2}+a_{2} \theta_{23}^{2}\right) / 2\right]$ of the load towards base position is given by

$$
V=P(-\Delta)=-P \frac{y^{2}}{2}\left[\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right]
$$

The potential energy associated with the deformations of linear and rotational springs is given by

$$
U=\frac{1}{2}\left\{k_{\ell} y^{2}+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{y}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}+k_{r 2}\left[y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}
$$

Potential,

$$
\Pi=U+V=\frac{1}{2}\left\{k_{\ell} y^{2}+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{y}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}+k_{r 2}\left[y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right]^{2}-P y^{2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right\}
$$

For potential to be stationary,

$$
\begin{gathered}
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y} \delta y=0 \\
\delta \Pi=\frac{1}{2}\left\{2 k_{\ell} y+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{2 y}{a_{1}^{2}}\right)+k_{r 2}\left[2 y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)^{2}\right]-2 P y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right\} \delta y=0
\end{gathered}
$$

For non-trivial solution $\delta y \neq 0$, and hence

$$
k_{\ell} y+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{y}{a_{1}^{2}}\right)+k_{r 2} y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)^{2}-P y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}= & k_{\ell}\left(\frac{a_{1} a_{2}}{a_{1}+a_{2}}\right)+k_{r 1}\left[\left(\frac{a_{2}}{a_{1}+a_{2}}\right) \frac{1}{a_{1}}\right]+k_{r 2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)^{2} \\
& =\left[k_{\ell}\left(a_{1} a_{2}\right)+k_{r 1}\left(a_{2} / a_{1}\right)+k_{r 2} \frac{\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)^{2}}{a_{1} a_{2}}\right] \frac{1}{\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Principle of virtual displacements

Let the system be given a virtual displacement $y$ from the equilibrium position. The virtual work performed by the conservative load $P$ as it moves (descends) through a distance $\Delta$ produced by virtual displacement is given by

$$
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}}=P(\Delta)=P \frac{1}{2}\left(a_{1} \theta_{12}^{2}+a_{2} \theta_{23}^{2}\right)=P \frac{y^{2}}{2}\left[\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right]
$$

The virtual work done by linear and rotational springs is

$$
\delta U=\frac{1}{2}\left\{k_{\ell} y^{2}+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{y}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}+k_{r 2}\left[y\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}
$$

From the principle of virtual displacements

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta W_{\mathrm{ex}} & =\delta U \\
P_{\mathrm{cr}} & =\left[k_{\ell}+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}+k_{r 2}\left(\frac{a_{1}+a_{2}}{a_{1} a_{2}}\right)^{2}\right] \cdot\left(\frac{a_{1} a_{2}}{a_{1}+a_{2}}\right) \\
& =\left[k_{\ell}\left(a_{1} a_{2}\right)+k_{r 1}\left(\frac{a_{2}}{a_{1}}\right)+k_{r 2} \frac{\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)^{2}}{a_{1} a_{2}}\right] \frac{1}{\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

It can be seen that energy approach is advantageous in the sense that in its formulation, definition of coordinate system and sign convention is not required.
Example 3.2. The rectangular rigid-bar-assemblage shown in Fig. 3.3 consists of three rigid-bars interconnected by frictionless hinges. The displacement at the joint 3 and rotation at the joint 4 are resisted by linear and rotational springs, respectively. The critical load for the systems is to be predicted.


Fig. 3.3a,b. SDOF 3-rigid-bar assemblage with rotational and linear springs. a Rigid-bar assemblage, $\mathbf{b}$ displaced configuration

The generalized coordinate of this system is taken to be rotational angle $\theta$. All other displacements are computed in terms of this generalized coordinate. The potential energy associated with the deformation of the linear and rotational springs and due to displacement (descent), $\Delta$ of load $P$ towards the base position, is given by

$$
\Pi=V+U=P \frac{1}{2}\left(-h \theta^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{\ell}(h \theta)^{2}+k_{r}(\theta)^{2}\right] \quad \text { as } \quad \Delta=\left(\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~h} \theta^{2}\right)
$$

For stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta} \delta \theta=\left[-P h \theta+k_{\ell} h^{2} \theta+k_{r} \theta\right] \delta \theta=0
$$

For non-trivial solution

$$
-P h+k_{\ell} h^{2}+k_{r}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\ell} h\right)+\left(\frac{k_{r}}{h}\right)
$$

The result can also be obtained by equilibrium approach. For example consider moment equilibrium about an axis passing through point 1 of the system.

Disturbing moment $=$ restoring moment due to spring actions

$$
P(h \theta)=k_{\ell}(h \theta) h+k_{r} \theta
$$

giving,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\ell} h\right)+\left(\frac{k_{r}}{h}\right)
$$

### 3.3.1 Modeling of Elastically Deformable Elements by Equivalent Springs

Sometimes it is convenient and conceptually simple to replace a flexible or elastically deformable member by equivalent linear or rotational spring. The stiffness constant of such a linear or rotational spring is defined as a force required for a unit deformation and thus equivalent to the inverse of displacement or rotation due to unit load or unit moment as the case may be. For illustration consider the simply supported beam shown in Fig. 3.4a carrying a concentrated load $P$ at the mid-span point. For small deflection within elastic range, the displacement is proportional to the corresponding load. This can be expressed as $P=k y$ which is identical in form to the law of a linear normal force spring. If $P$ is made unity

$$
1=k y \quad \text { or } \quad k=(1 / y)=\left(48 E I / L^{3}\right)
$$

The beam clearly behaves as a spring support for the load $P$ as shown in Fig. 3.4b. The beam can thus be replaced by an equivalent spring with stiffness $k=(1 / y)$, where $y$ is the deflection of the structure due to unit load acting at the same point where the equivalent spring effect of the beam is to be determined. Similarly the horizontal member of the structure shown in Fig. 3.4c can be simulated by computing rotation $\theta_{1}$ due to unit moment and its inverse $\left(1 / \theta_{1}\right)$ is the required value of the spring constant $k_{r}=3 E I / L$. The following three examples illustrate the modelling or idealization of flexible members by linear and rotational springs.


Fig. 3.4a-d. Modelling of elastically deformable elements by equivalent springs. a Continuous beam, $\mathbf{b}$ discrete model, $\mathbf{c}$ structure, $\mathbf{d}$ simulated model


Fig. 3.5a-c. SDOF rigid and flexible-bar assemblage. a Rigid and flexible-bars system, b idealized rigid-bar system, $\mathbf{c}$ deflected position

Example 3.3. The rectangular rigid and flexible bars assemblage shown in Fig. 3.5a consists of two rigid bars 1-2 and 2-3, and one flexible member 3-4 with a given $E I$ value, interconnected by frictionless hinges. It is required to predict the critical load for the system.

During deformation the flexible member 3-4 essentially behaves as a cantilever which is a modelled as a linear normal force spring with a spring constant $k_{\ell}=$ $\left(3 E I / a_{3}^{3}\right)$. The idealized model is shown in Fig. 3.5b. The generalized coordinate of the model is taken as displacement y at the joint 2 . The potential energy associated with the descent, $\Delta$ of load $P$ and deformation of linear spring is given by:

$$
\Pi=V+U=P\left(\frac{y^{2}}{2 a_{1}}\right)+\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell} y^{2} \quad\left[\text { since } \Delta=\left(\frac{a_{1}}{2}\right) \theta^{2}=\frac{a_{1}}{2}\left(\frac{y}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

For stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y} \delta y=\left(-\frac{P y}{a_{1}}+k_{\ell} y\right) \delta y=0
$$

For non-trivial solution,

$$
-\frac{P y}{a_{1}}+k_{\ell} y=0
$$

Thus,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{\ell} a_{1}=\left(3 E I a_{1} / a_{3}^{3}\right)
$$

The equilibrium approach is equally applicable. Consider moment equilibrium about the hinge 1 .

$$
P(y)=\left(k_{\ell} y\right)\left(a_{1}\right)
$$

or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{\ell} a_{1}=\left(3 E I a_{1} / a_{3}^{3}\right)
$$

Example 3.4. The rectangular rigid and flexible bars-assemblage shown in Fig. 3.6 consists of three rigid-bars 1-2, 2-3 and 3-4 and one flexible axial member 3-5 interconnected by frictionless hinges. The end 4 of bar 3-4 is rigidly connected to a flexible flexural member 4-6 as shown in the figure. It is desired to compute the critical load for the system.

The flexible hinged member 3-5 is modelled by a linear normal force spring of stiffness ( $E A / a_{3}$ ) and the member 4-6 is modelled by a rotational spring of stiffness $\left(4 E I / a_{4}\right)$. The idealized rigid-bars system with concentrated spring actions is shown in Fig. 3.6b. This reduced system is same as that given in Fig. 3.3. The generalized coordinate of this system is taken to be rotation $\theta$. The potential energy of the system is given by


Fig. 3.6a-c. SDOF rigid-bar assemblage with flexural and axial action members. a System with rigid and flexible bars, $\mathbf{b}$ idealized rigid-bar system, $\mathbf{c}$ displaced configuration

$$
\Pi=V+U=\frac{1}{2}\left(-P a_{1} \theta^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left[k_{\ell}\left(a_{1} \theta\right)^{2}+k_{r}(\theta)^{2}\right]
$$

for stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta} \delta \theta=\left[\left(-P a_{1} \theta\right)+k_{\ell} a_{1}^{2} \theta+k_{r} \theta\right] \delta \theta=0
$$

Therefore for non-trivial solution

$$
-P a_{1}+k_{\ell} a_{1}^{2}+k_{r}=0
$$

and

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(k_{\ell} a_{1}+\frac{k_{r}}{a_{1}}\right)=\left(\frac{E A}{a_{3}}\right) a_{1}+\left(\frac{4 E I}{a_{4}}\right) \frac{1}{a_{1}}
$$

Example 3.5. A crane consisting of a rigid bar 1-2 of length $L$ hinged at 1 is supported by an elastic cable 2-3 as shown in Fig. 3.7a. In the unloaded condition the bar is inclined at an angle of $60^{\circ}$ from the horizontal. If the load $P$ is increased gradually at what angle will the system become unstable.

The flexible cable or member 2-3 in this case can be modelled by a linear spring of stiffness $k_{\ell}=(E A / a)$ as shown in Fig. 3.7b. The displaced equilibrium configuration is given in the Fig. 3.7b. In the displaced position spring takes an inclined position. However, for small displacement it may be assumed to act horizontally.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Extension of the spring }=L \cos \theta-L \cos 60^{\circ}=L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
\text { vertical descent of load } P, \Delta=L \sin 60^{\circ}-L \sin \theta=L\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}-\sin \theta\right)
\end{gathered}
$$



Fig. 3.7a,b. SDOF rigid-bar and cable assemblage. a Rigid-bar cable system, b idealized system with displaced configuration

The values of $V$ and $U$ based on the equilibrium configuration are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V=-P \Delta=P L(\sin \theta-\sqrt{3} / 2) \\
& U=\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell}\left[L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Total potential of the system

$$
\Pi=V+U=P L(\sin \theta-\sqrt{3} / 2)+\frac{1}{2} k_{\ell} L^{2}\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}
$$

From the principle of stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta} \delta \theta=\left[P L \cos \theta+k_{\ell} L^{2}\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right)(-\sin \theta)\right] \delta \theta=0
$$

Since $\delta \theta$ is an arbitrarily small virtual displacement

$$
P L \cos \theta-k_{\ell} L^{2}\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right) \sin \theta=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
P=k_{\ell} L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right) \tan \theta=\left(\frac{E A}{a}\right) L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right) \tan \theta
$$

For a given load value of critical angle can be computed. This analysis can also be accomplished by equilibrium approach. Consider moment equilibrium about an axis passing through the hinge 1

$$
P L \cos \theta=k_{\ell} L\left[\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right] L \sin \theta
$$

Giving,

$$
P=k_{\ell} L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2}\right) \tan \theta
$$

Thus, the value of $P$ is dependent on $\theta$. For critical value of $P$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} \theta}=k_{\ell} L\left(\cos \theta-\frac{1}{2} \sec ^{2} \theta\right)=0
$$

or

$$
\cos ^{3} \theta=\frac{1}{2} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \theta_{\mathrm{cr}}=37.467^{\circ}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=0.2251 k_{\ell} L
$$

It should be noted that the assumption that the spring force is horizontal is not valid and the analysis gives only a rough estimate of $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$.

### 3.4 Two-Degree-of-Freedom Systems

The Examples 3.6 and 3.7 illustrate the application of foregoing principles to the two-degree-of-freedom rigid-bar systems with concentrated linear and rotational springs.

Example 3.6. In the rigid-bar-assemblage shown in Fig. 3.8, three uniform rigid bars of length a are interconnected by hinges at points 1 and 2 and their lateral displacements are resisted by linear springs located at each hinge with values as indicated. The assemblage is guided to move vertically by rollers at point 3 and hinged at point O . It is desired to compute critical load of the assemblage.


Fig. 3.8a-c. 2-DOF rigid-body assemblage with linear springs. a Rigid-bar assemblage, $\mathbf{b}$ deflected shape, $\mathbf{c}$ buckling modes

Unlike the rigid-bar systems discussed earlier, this system has two degrees-of-freedom since two generalized coordinates $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ are required to define its displaced configuration. Depending upon the magnitudes and signs of these ordinates the system has two buckling modes, and each mode has a corresponding critical load value. The system can be analysed by equilibrium and by principle of stationary potential energy approaches.

## (a) Equilibrium approach

The angles of inclination of various rigid-bars are expressed in terms of displacement coordinates $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \theta_{01}=\frac{y_{1}}{a}, \quad \tan \theta_{12}=\frac{y_{2}-y_{1}}{a} \quad \text { and } \quad \tan \theta_{23}=\frac{y_{2}}{a} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The axial forces transferred through the bars are computed by considering equilibrium in vertical direction. Equilibrium at

```
joint-0 T
```




Now consider equilibrium in the horizontal direction at joint-1:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{1} \sin \theta_{01}-T_{2} \sin \theta_{12}=k_{1} y_{1} \\
& P \tan \theta_{01}-P \tan \theta_{12}=k_{1} y_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(\frac{y_{1}}{a}\right)-P\left(\frac{y_{2}-y_{1}}{a}\right)=k_{1} y_{1} \quad \text { or } \quad\left(2 P-k_{1} a\right) y_{1}-P y_{2}=0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

at joint-2: $P \tan \theta_{12}+P \tan \theta_{23}=k_{2} y_{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(\frac{y_{2}-y_{1}}{a}\right)+P\left(\frac{y_{2}}{a}\right)=k_{2} y_{2} \quad \text { or } \quad-P y_{1}+\left(2 P-k_{2} a\right) y_{2}=0 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

The linear homogeneous equations (c) and (d) are expressed as

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(2 P-k_{1} a\right) & -P  \tag{e}\\
-P & \left(2 P-k_{2} a\right)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
y_{1} \\
y_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

for non-trivial solution i.e. non-vanishing values $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(2 P-k_{1} a\right) & -P \\
-P & \left(2 P-k_{2} a\right)
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
4 P^{2}-2\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right) a P+k_{1} k_{2} a^{2}-P^{2}=0 \\
3 P^{2}-2 a\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right) P+k_{1} k_{2} a^{2}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{a}{3}\left\{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right) \pm\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}-3 k_{1} k_{2}\right]^{1 / 2}\right\} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

for computation of buckling modes consider either of the two equations (c) and (d)

$$
\frac{y_{2}}{y_{1}}=\frac{2 P-k_{1} a}{P}=\left(2-\frac{k_{1} a}{P}\right)
$$

Since the normalized modes have relative displacement values take $y_{1}=1$ and thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{2}=\left[2-\left(k_{1} a / P\right)\right] \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a typical case take $k_{1}=k$ and $k_{2}=2 k$. From equation (f)

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr} 1}=0.4227 \mathrm{ka} \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr} 2}=1.5773 \mathrm{ka}
$$

The corresponding buckling modes or deformation configurations from equation (g) are

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
P_{\mathrm{cr} 1}=0.4227 k a, & y_{1}=1.0 \quad \text { and } \quad y_{2}=-0.366 \\
P_{\mathrm{cr} 2}=1.5773 \mathrm{ka}, & y_{1}=1.0 \quad \text { and } \quad y_{2}=1.366
\end{array}
$$

These modes are shown in Fig. 3.8c. Since the load will attain lower value first, $P_{\text {crl }}$ gives critical load value. The readers will appreciate that this treatment is similar to computation of eigenvalues.

## (b) Stationary potential energy approach

For small values of displacements, $\tan \theta_{01} \cong \theta_{01}, \tan \theta_{12}=\theta_{12}$ and $\tan \theta_{23}=\theta_{23}$. Due to rotation the downward movements of various bars are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Delta_{01}=\left(a \theta_{01}^{2} / 2\right)=\left(y_{1}^{2} / 2 a\right) \\
& \Delta_{12}=\left(a \theta_{12}^{2} / 2\right)=\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)^{2} / 2 a \quad \text { and } \\
& \Delta_{23}=\left(a \theta_{23}^{2} / 2\right)=\left(y_{2}^{2} / 2 a\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The total descent or movement of load point is

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta & =\Delta_{01}+\Delta_{12}+\Delta_{23}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{01}^{2}+\theta_{12}^{2}+\theta_{23}^{2}\right) a \\
& =\frac{1}{2 a}\left[y_{1}^{2}+\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)^{2}+y_{2}^{2}\right] \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

The potential energy associated with the movement of the load $P$ is $V=-P \Delta$, and the strain energy stored in the linear springs is given by

$$
U=\left(k_{1} y_{1}^{2}+k_{2} y_{2}^{2}\right) / 2
$$

Thus potential energy is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=(V+U)=\left\{-\frac{P}{2 a}\left[y_{1}^{2}+\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)^{2}+y_{2}^{2}\right]+\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1} y_{1}^{2}+k_{2} y_{2}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

For stationary potential energy

$$
\delta \Pi=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y_{1}} \cdot \delta y_{1}=\left\{-\frac{P}{2 a}\left[2 y_{1}-2\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)\right]+k_{1} y_{1}\right\} \delta y_{1}=0
$$

and

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial y_{2}} \delta y_{2}=\left\{-\frac{P}{2 a}\left[2\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)+2 y_{2}\right]+k_{2} y_{2}\right\} \delta y_{2}=0 \\
-\left(2 P-k_{1} a\right) y_{1}+P y_{2}=0 \\
P y_{1}-\left(2 P-k_{2} a\right) y_{2}=0 \tag{j}
\end{gather*}
$$

These equations are same as those obtained by equilibrium approach.
Example 3.7. Three uniform rigid-bars of lengths $a_{1}, a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$ are hinged together at the points 1 and 2 as shown in Fig. 3.9a. The top end of the assemblage is guided to move vertically up and down. Concentrated moment resisting elastic springs are attached to adjoining members at the points 1 and 2 with stiffness as indicated in the figure. It is desired to predict critical load for this assemblage.


Fig. 3.9a-c. A 2-DOF rigid-body assemblage with rotational springs. a Rigid-bar assemblage, b deflected configuration, $\mathbf{c}$ buckling modes

The generalized co-ordinates for this system are taken to be the displacements of hinge points $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ as shown in the figure. Alternatively, the generalized coordinates may be taken to be the rotations of the rigid bars. However, in this example the former system is adopted, further it will be assumed that the displacements are small so that small deflection theory is valid.

## (a) Equilibrium approach

For moment equilibrium at spring joints 1 and 2, the external moment should balance the internal moment.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\text { At joint-1: } P y_{1}=\left(k_{1} \theta_{1}\right)=k_{1}\left(\theta_{01}+\theta_{12}\right)=k_{1}\left[\frac{y_{1}}{a_{1}}+\frac{y_{1}-y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right] \\
\left(P-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{1}}-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}\right) y_{1}+\left(\frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}\right) y_{2}=0 \tag{a}
\end{gather*}
$$

At joint-2: $\quad P y_{2}=k_{2} \theta_{2}=k_{2}\left(\theta_{23}-\theta_{12}\right)=k_{2}\left[\frac{y_{2}}{a_{3}}-\frac{y_{1}-y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{k_{2}}{a_{2}}\right) y_{1}+\left(P-\frac{k_{2}}{a_{3}}-\frac{k_{2}}{a_{2}}\right) y_{2}=0 \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations (a) and (b), for non vanishing values of $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(P-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{1}}-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}\right) & \frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}  \tag{c}\\
\frac{k_{2}}{a_{2}} & \left(P-\frac{k_{2}}{a_{2}}-\frac{k_{2}}{a_{3}}\right)
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

From equation (a)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{y_{2}}{y_{1}}=-\left(P-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{1}}-\frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}\right) /\left(\frac{k_{1}}{a_{2}}\right) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a typical case let $a_{1}=4 a, a_{2}=5 a, a_{3}=6 a, k_{1}=k$ and $k_{2}=2 k$, substitute these values in (c)

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(P-\frac{k}{4 a}-\frac{k}{5 a}\right) & \frac{k}{5 a}  \tag{e}\\
\frac{2 k}{5 a} & \left(P-\frac{2 k}{5 a}-\frac{2 k}{6 a}\right)
\end{array}\right|=P^{2}-\left(\frac{71 k}{60 a}\right) P-\left(\frac{k^{2}}{4 a^{2}}\right)
$$

The solution of quadratic equation (e) gives two values for $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ corresponding to the first and second buckling modes

$$
P=0.276(k / a) \quad \text { and } \quad 0.908(k / a)
$$

The lower value of $P$ i.e. $0.276(k / a)$ gives the critical load. The two buckling modes are obtained by substituting these two critical loads separately into equation (d).

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { First mode } & P_{\mathrm{cr} 1}=0.276(k / a) & y_{2} / y_{1}=0.87 / 1.0 \\
\text { Second mode } P_{\mathrm{cr} 2}=0.908(k / a) & y_{2} / y_{1}=-2.29 / 1.0
\end{array}
$$

The modes are shown in Fig. 3.9c.

## (b) Stationary potential energy approach

The downward movement or descent of the point 3 is

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta & =\Delta_{01}+\Delta_{12}+\Delta_{23}=\frac{1}{2}\left(a_{1} \theta_{01}^{2}+a_{2} \theta_{12}^{2}+a_{3} \theta_{23}^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left[a_{1}\left(\frac{y_{1}}{a_{1}}\right)^{2}+a_{2}\left(\frac{y_{1}-y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right)^{2}+a_{3}\left(\frac{y_{2}}{a_{3}}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right) y_{1}^{2}+\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right) y_{2}^{2}-\frac{2 y_{1} y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right] \tag{f}
\end{align*}
$$

The potential energy of axial force, $V=-P \Delta$.
Relative rotations of the bars at joints 1 and 2 are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \theta_{1}=\theta_{01}+\theta_{12}=\left(\frac{y_{1}}{a_{1}}+\frac{y_{1}-y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right)=\left[\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right) y_{1}-\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right) y_{2}\right] \\
& \theta_{2}=\theta_{23}-\theta_{12}=\left(\frac{y_{2}}{a_{3}}-\frac{y_{1}-y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right)=\left[-\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right) y_{1}+\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right) y_{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The potential energy of the spring is

$$
\begin{align*}
U & =\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1} \theta_{1}^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{2} \theta_{2}^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{k_{1}}{2}\left[y_{1}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)-\frac{y_{2}}{a_{2}}\right]^{2}+\frac{k_{2}}{2}\left[y_{2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right)-\frac{y_{1}}{a_{2}}\right]^{2} \tag{g}
\end{align*}
$$

Total potential energy of the spring and axial force, $\Pi=V+U$

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi= & \frac{1}{2}\left\{\left[k_{1}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)^{2}+k_{2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}^{2}}\right)-P\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\right] y_{1}^{2}\right. \\
& +\left[k_{1}\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}^{2}}\right)+k_{2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right)^{2}-P\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right)\right] y_{2}^{2} \\
& \left.+\left[-2 k_{1}\left(\frac{1}{a_{1}}+\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)-2 k_{2}\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}+\frac{1}{a_{3}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{a_{2}}\right)+\frac{2 P}{a_{2}}\right] y_{1} y_{2}\right\} \tag{h}
\end{align*}
$$

For a typical case, let $a_{1}=a_{2}=a_{3}=a$. From stationary potential energy procedure

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[\frac{1}{a^{2}}\left(4 k_{1}+k_{2}\right)-\frac{2 P}{a}\right] y_{1}+\left[\frac{1}{2 a^{2}}\left(-4 k_{1}-4 k_{2}\right)+\frac{P}{a}\right] y_{2}=0} \\
& {\left[\frac{1}{2 a^{2}}\left(-4 k_{1}-4 k_{2}\right)+\frac{P}{a}\right] y_{1}+\left[\frac{1}{a^{2}}\left(k_{1}+4 k_{2}\right)-\frac{2 P}{a}\right] y_{2}=0} \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

A non-trivial solution of equation (i) is possible only when assemblage buckles under the action of axial force $P$, and this is indicated when determinant of the coefficients matrix equals zero. The expansion of determinant and rearrangement of terms gives:

$$
\begin{gather*}
(P a)^{2}-2\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)(P a)+3 k_{1} k_{2}=0 \\
P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{1}{a}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right) \pm \sqrt{k_{1}^{2}+k_{2}^{2}-k_{1} k_{2}}\right] \tag{j}
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus equation (j) gives two values of $P_{\text {cr }}$ corresponding to first and second buckling modes. The two mode shapes are found by substituting these two critical loads into either of equations (i) and solving for one of the generalized coordinator in terms of the other. The reader may note that in this particular example the equilibrium approach is much simpler.

The procedures illustrated in Examples 3.6 and 3.7 are equally applicable to higher degrees-of-freedom systems. However, the governing equations become progressively complicated with the increase in the degrees-of-freedoms.

### 3.5 Discrete Element Method

The method is similar to finite element method which idealizes a continuous structure by a finite degrees-of-freedom discrete model i.e. the method approximates the structure as a chain made up of rigid straight bars connected together by frictionless hinges. The bending rigidity in the model is accomplished by the provision of rotational springs at the hinges.

The major difference in continuous and discrete models is that the deformation of the continuous system is described by differential geometry while that of discrete system by elementary geometry i.e. deformation is given by straight lines and all relationships are obtained from elementary geometry which lead to algebraic equations. In the other words an approximation of a continuous deflection curve by a polygon of straight lines, results in approximating the differential equation of equilibrium by several algebraic equations which are easily solved. Thus this method is amenable to matrix formulation and the method has great potential in solving statically determinate structural problems.

To illustrate the basic idea of the discrete element method considers a simply supported beam shown in Fig. 3.10 wherein the deflection curve is approximated by two straight lines. These straight lines of deflection correspond to fictitious rigid bars assemblage consisting of two rigid elements connected at an elastic hinge or frictionless hinge with linear elastic rotational spring 1. The concept is thus equivalent to replacing the original continuous beam by a fictitious discrete elements beam and thus localizing the rotations at discrete nodal points. The elastic constants of these fictitious springs can be obtained from the standard relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)=E I \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=E I \theta^{\prime} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=\frac{M}{E I}
$$



Fig. 3.10. Approximation of deflected curve by two straight lines
which means

$$
\lim _{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta x}=\frac{M}{E I}
$$

If the limit to differential quotient is omitted we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta x} \cong \frac{M}{E I} \quad \text { or } \quad M \cong \frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta x} E I=\left(\frac{E I}{\Delta x}\right) \Delta \theta \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the bending moment at a hinge in a discrete element model is given by

$$
M \cong k(\Delta \theta)
$$

where $\Delta \theta$ is the change in slope at the hinge. For the bending moment to be same in both the discrete and continuous models

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=E I \theta^{\prime} \cong E I\left(\frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta x}\right)=k(\Delta \theta) \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we obtain $k=(E I / \Delta x)$. In this expression $\Delta x=L / n$, where $n$ is the number of identical elements. The required expression for the constant of the fictitious spring is

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=n E I / L \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 3.11. A deflected cantilever approximated by $n$ discrete elements

However, it is recognized that in general the fixed end of a structural system is relatively more stiff. Thus a provision of a spring of greater stiffness than that of common one $k=(n E I / L)$ at the fixed end of discrete element model will lead to more accurate results with fewer elements. To determine such a fixed end spring stiffness consider a cantilever of length $L$ subjected to a concentrated load at the free end. Let the cantilever be divided into $n$ equal discrete elements of length ( $L / n$ ) as shown in Fig. 3.11. The deflection at a node distant $(L / n)$ from the fixed end is

$$
y_{1}=\frac{P}{6 E I}\left(\frac{L}{n}\right)^{2}\left(3 L-\frac{L}{n}\right) \quad\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\text { since } & \left.y(x)=\frac{P x^{2}(3 L-x)}{6 E I}\right] \tag{3.12}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Application of moment equilibrium equation $\Sigma M_{0}=0$ at the node 0 gives

$$
k_{0} \theta_{0}=P L \quad \text { where } \quad \theta_{0}=\frac{n y_{1}}{L}
$$

and substituting for $\theta_{0}$ and $y_{1}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{0}=\frac{6 n^{2}}{3 n-1}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 3.8. The deflection curve of the simply supported strut shown in Fig. 3.12 is approximated by three equal straight lines i.e. the system is divided into three rigid elements which are connected at elastic hinges with the spring stiffness $k$. Due to symmetry the system can be dealt as a single-degree-of-freedom system. From the geometry of deformation curve shown in the figure

(a)

(b)

Fig. 3.12a,b. Three and four-element models of simply supported strut of Example 3.8. a Threeelement model, $\mathbf{b}$ four-element model

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \theta_{1}=\frac{3 \delta}{L}, \quad k_{1}=k_{2}=k=\frac{3 E I}{L} \\
& \theta_{1}=\theta_{01} \quad \text { and } \quad \Delta=2\left(\frac{L}{3}\right)\left(1-\cos \theta_{01}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The total potential energy in this case is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi & =2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) k \theta_{01}^{2}-2 P\left(\frac{L}{3}\right)\left(1-\cos \theta_{01}\right) \\
& =k \theta_{01}^{2}-(2 P L / 3)\left(1-\cos \theta_{01}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The equilibrium or stationary potential energy equation $\partial \Pi / \partial \theta_{01}=0$ gives

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{3 k \theta_{01}}{L \sin \theta_{01}}=\frac{9 E I \theta_{01}}{L^{2} \sin \theta_{01}}
$$

Expanding $\left(\sin \theta_{01}\right)^{-1}$ and retaining up to second-order terms only, the initial post buckling equation reduces to

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 E I}{L^{2}}\left(1+\frac{1}{6} \theta_{01}^{2}\right)
$$

where $\theta_{01}=3 \delta / L$ and $\delta$ is the maximum deflection, thus the buckling equation becomes

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 E I}{L^{2}}+(13.5) \frac{E I}{L^{4}} \delta^{2}
$$

The asymptotically exact equation is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}+(12.17) \frac{E I}{L^{4}} \delta^{2}
$$

For a mere single degree-of-freedom discrete element analysis the result is remarkably accurate both for buckling load ( $P_{\text {cr1 }}=9 E I / L^{2}$ ) and initial post buckling curvature ( $P_{\mathrm{cr} 2}=13.5 E I / L^{4}$ ). The result will converge to the exact value as the number of elements increase. As an illustration consider the structure to be approximated by four element model as shown in Fig. 3.12b. Following the geometry of deformation shown in the figure, the total potential energy of this approximation which is essentially a two degree-of-freedom system due to symmetry is

$$
\Pi=2\left(\frac{1}{2} k_{1} \theta_{1}^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2} k_{2}\left(\theta_{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2} P\left(\frac{L}{4}\right)\left(\theta_{01}^{2}+\theta_{12}^{2}\right)(2)
$$

noting that

$$
\theta_{1}=\theta_{01}-\theta_{12} \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{2}=\theta_{12}+\theta_{23}=2 \theta_{12}
$$

Thus,

$$
\Pi=k_{1}\left(\theta_{01}-\theta_{12}\right)^{2}+2 k_{2} \theta_{12}^{2}-\left[P L\left(\theta_{01}^{2}+\theta_{12}^{2}\right) / 4\right]
$$

The equilibrium equations from stationary principle are given by

$$
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta_{01}}=2 k_{1}\left(\theta_{01}-\theta_{12}\right)-\left[\frac{P L}{4}\left(2 \theta_{01}\right)\right]=0
$$

or

$$
\left(2 k_{1}-\frac{P L}{2}\right) \theta_{01}-2 k_{1} \theta_{12}=0
$$

and

$$
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta_{12}}=-2 k_{1}\left(\theta_{01}-\theta_{12}\right)+4 k_{2} \theta_{12}-\frac{P L}{4}\left(2 \theta_{12}\right)=0
$$

or

$$
-2 k_{1} \theta_{01}+\left(2 k_{1}+4 k_{2}-\frac{P L}{2}\right) \theta_{12}=0
$$

for a non-trivial solution

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(2 k_{1}-\alpha\right) & -2 k_{1} \\
-2 k_{1} & \left(2 k_{1}+4 k_{2}-\alpha\right)
\end{array}\right|=0, \quad \text { where } \quad \alpha=P L / 2
$$

In the present case $k_{1}=k_{2}=k_{3}=k=(4 E I / L)$, consequently

$$
\alpha^{2}-8 k \alpha+8 k^{2}=0
$$

which gives

$$
\alpha=\frac{P L}{2}=4 k \pm \sqrt{8} k=(4 \pm \sqrt{8})\left(\frac{4 E I}{L}\right)
$$

The buckling load with four element approximation is given by

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(4-\sqrt{8})\left(8 E I / L^{2}\right)=\left(9.37 E I / L^{2}\right)
$$

This indicates significant improvement over the value obtained with three element approximation.

Example 3.9. To study the convergence of buckling load to its exact value consider a cantilever strut or a column which is fixed at the base and free at the top and subjected to an axial load in un-deformed equilibrium position. This is a standard case and the exact value of buckling load is $\left(\pi^{2} E I / 4 L^{2}\right)$ or $2.467 E I / L^{2}$. Consider two cases using one and two rigid element discretizations, respectively.

## Case I: One-element model, Fig. 3.13b

The potential energy for computation of buckling load of this model with single element is

$$
\Pi=\frac{1}{2} k_{0} \theta_{01}^{2}-P\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) L \theta_{01}^{2}
$$

The equilibrium equation from stationary energy principle is

$$
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial \theta_{01}}=k_{0} \theta_{01}-P L \theta_{01}=0
$$

from which critical load is found to be

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{0} / L
$$

where $k_{0}=3 E I / L$ (a case of higher stiffness for spring at the fixed end).
Thus, $P_{\text {cr }}=3 E I / L^{2}$. As a first approximation the error is tolerable.
Case II: Two-element model, Fig. 3.13c
In this case

$$
k_{0}=\frac{24 E I}{5 L}=\frac{4.8 E I}{L} \quad \text { and } \quad k=\frac{2 E I}{L}
$$


(a)

(c)

(b)

(d)

Fig. 3.13a-d. One, two and three-element models for a cantilever strut of Example 3.9. a Continuous strut, $\mathbf{b}$ one-element model, $\mathbf{c}$ two-element model, $\mathbf{d}$ three-element model

Thus the potential energy of the system is given by

$$
\Pi=\frac{1}{2} k_{0} \theta_{01}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} k\left(\theta_{12}-\theta_{01}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2} P\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)\left(\theta_{01}^{2}+\theta_{12}^{2}\right)
$$

The equilibrium conditions $\partial \Pi / \partial \theta_{01}$ and $\partial \Pi / \partial \theta_{12}$ lead to two linear homogeneous algebraic equations in $\theta_{01}$ and $\theta_{12}$. These equations have non-trivial solution, if the determinant of coefficients of $\theta_{01}$ and $\theta_{12}$ vanishes. Expanding determinant and solution of resulting quadratic equation gives:

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1}{L}\left[\left(k_{0}+2 k\right)-\left(k_{0}^{2}+4 k^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]
$$

Substituting the values of $k_{0}$ and $k$

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=2.552 E I / L^{2}
$$

The value is much more closer to the exact value. A model with three-element will give still better result. It is evident that as the number of elements increase the result converges to the exact value.

### 3.6 Problems

Problem 3.1. Three identical rigid bars of length $a$ are hinged together at the joints 1 and 2, and are supported by hinges at the points 0 and 3 as shown in Fig. P.3.1. The assemblage is stabilized by a linear spring of stiffness $k$. A moment $M$ is applied at the mid-point of bar 1-2. Predict the critical value of moment $M$ which will make the system elastically unstable.

P.3. 1
[Hint: Rotate the bar 0-1 by a small angle about the point $o$.
$W_{e x}=M \alpha=M \theta^{2}$ and $W_{\text {in }}=\frac{1}{2}(k a \theta)(a \theta)=k(a \theta)^{2} / 2$. Equating $W_{e x}$ to $W_{\text {in }}$ will give $\left.M_{c r}=k a^{2} / 2\right]$

Problem 3.2. Two rigid bars $A B$ and $B C$ are hinged together at the joint $B$. The end $A$ is hinged and end $C$ is supported on a roller. Two linear springs of constant

P.3. 2
$k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are attached to the points 1 and 2, respectively, as shown in Fig. P.3.2. Determine the critical value of the load $P$.
[Hint: The displacement of hinge B may be taken as the generalized co-ordinate, and all other displacements are expressed in terms of it. $\left.P_{c r}=\left(27 k_{1} a / 28\right)+\left(4 k_{2} a / 21\right)\right]$

Problem 3.3. Two identical rigid-bars 1-2 and 2-3 are hinged together at joint 2 as shown in Fig. P.3.3 and supported by a hinge at a point 1 and a roller at point 3. The movement at the roller end is resisted by a linear spring of constant $k$. Predict the load at which the assemblage becomes unstable. Also calculate the angle $\theta$ which the bar makes with the horizontal.
[Ans. $P_{c r}=(3 \sqrt{2} / 4) k a$ and $\cos ^{3} \theta=(1 / \sqrt{2})$ ]


Problem 3.4. Two uniform rigid-bars of length a are hinged together at joint 1 and are supported by a hinge at point 0 . The displacements at points 1 and 2 are resisted by elastic springs having spring constants $3 k$ and $2 k$, respectively, as shown in Fig. P.3.4. A constant axial force $P$ acts at the point 2 . Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will hold the assemblage in equilibrium in displaced position.
[Ans. $P_{c r}=1.0(\mathrm{ka})$ and $6.0(\mathrm{ka})$ and corresponding mode shapes can be obtained from: $\left(y_{2} / y_{1}\right)=P /(P-2 k a)$.]

P.3.4

Problem 3.5. Two uniform rigid-bars of length $a, 1-2$ and 2-3 are hinged together at joint 2 and supported by a hinge at point 1 . Concentrated moment resisting elastic springs of stiffnesses $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are attached at the hinges 1 and 2 , respectively. A constant axial force act at the free end 3 as shown in Fig. P.3.5. Determine the critical load and corresponding buckling modes.
[Hint: The potential energy of the assemblage is:


Problem 3.6. Four uniform rigid-bars of lengths $a, 2 a, 2 a$ and $a$ are hinged together at joints 1,2 and 3 as shown in Fig. P.3.6 and are supported by a hinge at point 0 and roller at point 4. Concentrated moment resisting elastic springs of stiffness $k$ are attached to adjoining bars at hinges 1,2 and 3 . A constant axial force acts at the roller end 4. Using small deflection theory determines the critical loads and corresponding buckling modes.
[Ans. $P_{c r}=0.5(k / a), 1.0(k / a)$ and $4.0(k / a)$ with corresponding buckling modes as $(1,0,-1),(1,2,1)$ and $(1,-1,1)]$


Problem 3.7. For calculating the critical load, a pin-ended Euler column of length $6 a$ and stiffness $E I$ is assumed to be divided into three equal segments of length $2 a$ each, with flexural stiffness of each segment $k=E I / 2 a$ being concentrated at the centre of the segment by a spring-hinge. The hinges are imagined to be connected by rigid-bars. Determine the critical load and the percentage error introduced is this idealization.
[Hint: Refer to Problem 3.6, $P_{c r}=E I /\left(4 a^{2}\right)$, Euler's load $=\pi^{2} E I /\left(36 a^{2}\right)$, percentage error $=8.81$ ]

Problem 3.8. A column fixed at the base and hinged at the top carries an axial load $P$ in the un-deformed equilibrium position. Determine the buckling load by considering one-, two- and three-rigid element discretizations. Also determine the percentage error when exact buckling load is (20.19EI/L $L^{2}$ ).

Problem 3.9. A cantilever column with fixed base and free top is discretized with three-rigid elements. The flexural stiffness of these elements is assumed to be lumped or concentrated at the interconnecting hinges. Determine critical loads and the percentage error introduced in the idealization.

Problem 3.10. A fixed-fixed strut subjected to an axial load $P$ is discretized with two-and three-rigid elements. The flexural stiffness of these discrete elements is considered to be concentrated at the interconnecting hinges. Predict the buckling load for the models and percentage of error introduced in each of the models when exact value of buckling load is $4 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$.

## Buckling of Axially Loaded Members (Columns)

### 4.1 Introduction

The classical critical load theory of perfect axial members assumes that the member in question is initially straight, slender, of solid cross section with flexural stiffness rigidity $E I$ being constant throughout its length and subjected to an axial compressive force applied along the centroidal axis of the member. Moreover, it is presumed that the material of the member is homogeneous, isotropic and perfectly elastic. The assumption of small deflection theory of bending also holds good for the critical load theory.

The critical value of the axial thrust for a centrally loaded member is generally expressed in terms of that for an idealized column which is hinged at both the ends and subjected to an axial compressive force. This column is known as Euler column with the critical value of axial thrust being called as Euler buckling load which is denoted as $P_{\mathrm{e}}$.

### 4.2 Buckling Loads for Members with Different End Conditions

The buckling loads can be derived directly from the governing differential equations obtained by considering the state of equilibrium of the member in its bend form caused by a disturbance. In view of small deflection theory being used, the moment curvature relation becomes linear and can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=-E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right) \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M$ is bending moment and $I$ is second moment of area. For a deformed shape to be in equilibrium, the internal resisting moment must balance the external disturbing moment Py. Hence

$$
P y=-E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=0 \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=P /(E I)$. Equation (4.2) is a linear homogeneous differential equation with constant coefficients. It should be noted that since the buckling will occur in the plane of minimum bending rigidity, minimum value of $E I$ is to be used in (4.2). This is second-order formulation of the problem. The general solution is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The arbitrary constants of integration $A$ and $B$ are evaluated from the prescribed boundary conditions associated with the end supports. The application of the method to the cases with standard boundary conditions is illustrated in the following section.

### 4.2.1 Hinged-Hinged Strut

Consider a strut hinged at both the ends as shown in Fig. 4.1. The boundary conditions, would be $y(0)=y(L)=0$. The first condition gives $B=0$ and in order to satisfy the second boundary condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
A \sin \alpha L=0 \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $A$ is set equal to zero, then $y(x)=0$ everywhere along the length, meaning that the initial straight configuration of the strut is the only equilibrium state under the


Fig. 4.1. Buckling modes of hinged-hinged strut
force $P$ and no bend equilibrium state is available. This is a trivial solution. Thus for non-trivial solution second term must vanish i.e. $\sin \alpha L=0$, for which it is necessary that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L=n \pi \quad n=1,2,3 \ldots \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\alpha^{2}=P /(E I),(4.5)$ can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corresponding deflected shape is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest $P_{\text {cr }}$ value corresponds to the case where $n=1$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

This smallest load $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ at which the strut ceases to be in a stable equilibrium is known as Euler load. The corresponding bent configuration called buckled mode shape is given by $y=A \sin (\pi x / L)$ which is shown in Fig. 4.1a. For $n=2,3, \ldots$ higher values of critical load are obtained, the corresponding buckled modes of the strut are defined by (4.7) and shown in Figs. 4.1b and 4.1c.

When the force $P$ is different from the values defined by (4.6), then $A=0$ i.e. only trivial straight form of strut is available, but when force $P$ takes on any of the values defined by (4.6), the relation $A \sin \alpha L=0$ is satisfied both with $A=0$ and $A \neq 0$. It means that at these values both straight and non-trivial bent equilibrium states are possible. Hence these values are sometimes known as bifurcation loads.

The above procedure involving homogeneous differential equation of equilibrium along with homogeneous boundary conditions forms a class of problems known as eigenvalue problems.

### 4.2.2 Fixed-Free Cantilever Strut

Consider the cantilever strut shown in Fig. 4.2 acted upon by a compressive force $P$ at its free-end. The external bending moment at any cross-section in the bent configuration is

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=-M=P\left(y_{m}-y\right)
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=\alpha^{2} y_{m} \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 4.2a,b. Buckling modes of fixed-free strut. a First mode, b second mode

As explained in Appendix Appendix $C$ the general solution to (4.9) is

$$
y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+y_{m}
$$

where $y_{m}$ is the unknown deflection at the free end. The integration constants are determined from the prescribed boundary conditions, namely $y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=0$ at the fixed end. From the first of these $B=-y_{m}$ and from the second $A=0$. Thus the bent configuration of the strut is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=y_{m}(1-\cos \alpha x) \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary condition at the free end, i.e. $y(L)=y_{m}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{m}=y_{m}(1-\cos \alpha L) \quad \text { or } \quad y_{m} \cos \alpha L=0 \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution requires either $y_{m}=0$ or $\cos \alpha L=0$. The solution $y_{m}=0$ represents the initial straight form of the strut. Thus to ensure a non-trivial solution, $\cos \alpha L=0$ for which it is necessary that

$$
\alpha L=(2 n-1) \pi / 2 \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(2 n-1)^{2} \pi^{2} E I}{4 L^{2}} \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest value of $P_{\text {cr }}$ corresponds to $n=1$, thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{4 L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(2 L)^{2}} \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corresponding buckled mode shape is defined by $y(x)=y_{m}\left[1-\cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right)\right]$. For $n=2,3, \ldots$ higher values of critical loads obtained are $\frac{9 \pi^{2} E I}{4 L^{2}}, \frac{25 \pi^{2} E I}{4 L^{2}}$, $\ldots$ and the corresponding buckled modes are: $y_{2}=y_{m}\left[1-\cos \left(\frac{3 \pi x}{L}\right)\right], y_{3}=$ $y_{m}\left[1-\cos \left(\frac{5 \pi x}{L}\right)\right]$. The first two buckled mode shapes are shown in Fig. 4.2a,b.

### 4.2.3 Fixed-Hinged Strut

The governing differential equation of equilibrium for the fixed-hinged strut shown in Fig. 4.3 is

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=-M=-Q(L-x)-P y
$$

where $Q$ is shear force in the member. Differentiating this equation twice with respect to $x$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is a fourth-order governing homogeneous differential equation for a general bending problem. As described in Appendix Appendix C, the general solution to (4.14) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C(x / L)+D \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 4.3. Buckling mode of a fixed-hinged strut

The boundary conditions to be satisfied are

$$
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=y(L)=y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0
$$

These requirements lead to four linear homogeneous algebraic equations in terms of constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ as follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
(0) A+\quad(1.0) B+(0) C+(1.0) D & =0 \\
(\alpha L) A+\quad(0) B+(1.0) C+(0) D & =0 \\
(\sin \alpha L) A+(\cos \alpha L) B+(1.0) C+(1.0) D & =0 \\
(\sin \alpha L) A+(\cos \alpha L) B+(0) C+\quad(0) D & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

If $A \equiv B \equiv C \equiv D \equiv 0$, the member will remain in the initial straight configuration for all values of $P$ which is a trivial solution. For non-trivial solution, the determinant of coefficients must vanish, i.e.,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cccc}
0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\
\alpha L & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\
\sin \alpha L & \cos \alpha L & 1.0 & 1.0 \\
\sin \alpha L & \cos \alpha L & 0.0 & 0.0
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha L=\alpha L \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution to transcendental equation (4.16) can be obtained either numerically or graphically. The smallest root of (4.16) as obtained by trial and modification is 4.493.

Therefore, $\alpha L=4.493$ or

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{20.19 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.7 L)^{2}} \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
y(x)=A \sin \left(\frac{4.493 x}{L}\right)-\left[\frac{x}{L}+\cos \left(\frac{4.493 x}{L}\right)-1\right]
$$

### 4.2.4 Fixed-Fixed Strut

The fixed-fixed strut shown in Fig. 4.4 has four geometric boundary conditions hence the fourth-order governing differential equation given by (4.14) is required. In this type of strut both the ends of member are fixed against bending rotations and lateral translations, the boundary conditions to be satisfied are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=y(L)=y^{\prime}(L)=0 \tag{4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$


(b)

Fig. 4.4a,b. Buckling of fixed-fixed strut. a Symmetric mode, $\mathbf{b}$ antisymmetric mode

The solution to governing differential (4.14) is given by (4.15) and must satisfy boundary conditions given by (4.18). The stability condition or characteristic equation of this case is given by

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cccc}
0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \\
\sin \alpha L & \cos \alpha L & 1.0 & 1.0 \\
\alpha L & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\
\alpha L \cos \alpha L & -\alpha L \sin \alpha L & 1.0 & 0.0
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha L) \sin \alpha L+2(\cos \alpha L-1)=0 \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation can be simplified to a form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\left[\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right]=0 \tag{4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the solution of this equation, either $\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0$ or $\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0$.
(i) When $\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0$, then $\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=n \pi, n=1,2,3, \ldots$ Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 n^{2} \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corresponding mode shapes are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=B\left[\cos \left(\frac{2 n \pi x}{L}\right)-1\right] \tag{4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first or minimum critical load for $n=1$, is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.5 L)^{2}} \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

and corresponding mode shape is $y(x)=B\left[\cos \left(\frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)-1\right]$ and is shown in Fig. 4.4a.
(ii) If $\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0$

$$
\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)
$$

The lowest root of the stability or transcendental equation is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=4.493 \quad \text { or } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{80.75 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.35)^{2}} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The critical load given by (4.23) is lower than that given by (4.24). The value given by (4.24) corresponds to the first antisymmetric buckling mode as shown in the Fig. 4.4b.

### 4.2.5 Struts with Elastic Supports

The procedure described above is equally applicable to the struts with elastic supports. To illustrate this generality of procedure, consider the problem of buckling of fixedpartially restrained strut shown in Fig. 4.5 where the free end of the member is free to rotate but constrained against lateral deflection by a spring of stiffness $\mathrm{k}_{n}$. As the boundary condition at the partially restrained end of the member involves shear which is a third-derivative consideration, the fourth-order differential equation must be used to solve the problem, i.e.

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=0 \quad \text { where } \quad \alpha^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}
$$

The boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0 \tag{4.25a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the boundary condition at the restrained end stipulates that the shear developed in the strut at $x=L$ is resisted by the force in the spring due to lateral deflection, that is,


Fig. 4.5. Fixed-partially laterally restrained strut

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)+P \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}=k_{n} y
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(y^{\prime \prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime}-\gamma y\right)_{x=L}=0 \quad \text { where } \quad \gamma=\frac{k_{n}}{E I} \tag{4.25b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The substitution of the general solution i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

into the boundary stipulations yields a set of four simultaneous homogeneous, linear equations expressed in the matrix form as

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 & 1.0  \tag{4.27}\\
\alpha L & 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \\
-\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L & -\alpha^{2} \cos \alpha L & 0.0 & 0.0 \\
-\gamma L \sin \alpha L & -\gamma L \cos \alpha L & \left(\alpha^{2}-\gamma L\right) & (-\gamma L)
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{l}
A \\
B \\
C \\
D
\end{array}\right]=0
$$

For a solution other than trivial one $A=B=C=D=0$, the determinant of coefficients must vanish. This condition yields following stability condition or characteristic equation.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\tan \alpha L=\alpha L-\left(\frac{\alpha^{3}}{\gamma}\right) \\
\tan \alpha L=\alpha L-(\alpha L)^{3}\left[\frac{E I}{k_{n} L^{3}}\right] \tag{4.28}
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L=\sqrt{\frac{P L^{2}}{E I}}=\pi \sqrt{\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}} \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a typical case consider $k_{n}=\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}}$ and the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\tan \alpha L=\alpha L-\frac{(\alpha L)^{3}}{12}
$$

The smallest root obtained by trial and modification is $\alpha L=4.911304$ and corresponding critical load

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.64 L)^{2}} \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $k_{n}$ is infinitely large the buckling problem reduces to that of a fixed-hinged strut with characteristic equation taking the form: $\tan \alpha L=\alpha L$, which is same as given by (4.16).

### 4.2.6 Framed Columns

The column members of a frame are typical examples of elastically restrained columns wherein elastic restraints are provided by connecting beams. The flexural or rotational stiffness $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ of a beam is $4 E I / L$ if its far end is fixed and $3 E I / L$ when the far end is hinged. The axial or extensional stiffness, $k_{n}(=E A / L)$ of the beam member is taken to be infinitely large for simplification. For illustration consider a column hinged at the lower end and connected to (i.e. elastically restrained by) a beam at the upper end as shown in Fig. 4.6. The boundary conditions of the idealized column shown in Fig. 4.6b for the end A are: $y(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(0)=0$. At the end $B$, they are $y(L)=0$ and $-E I y^{\prime \prime}(L)=k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}(L)$ or $y^{\prime \prime}(L)+\gamma y^{\prime}(L)=0$ where $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the rotational spring constant associated with the beam $B C$, and $\gamma=\frac{k_{r}}{E I}$. As discussed earlier, the rotational stiffness $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ is obtained by treating the beam $B C$ hinged at $B$ and fixed at the end $C$ and is given by:

$$
k_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{4 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}
$$

For this problem with four prescribed boundary conditions, the governing differential equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

which has general solution, $y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D$. On substituting this solution into the boundary stipulations, following simultaneous homogeneous and linear equations are obtained


Fig. 4.6a,b. Buckling of framed column with hinged base. a Framed column, b idealized column with elastic support

|  | $B$ |  | $D=0$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
|  | $-B$ |  | $=0$ |
| $A \sin \alpha L$ | $B \cos \alpha L$ | $C$ | $D=0$ |
| $A\left(-\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L+\alpha \gamma \cos \alpha L\right)$ | $B\left(-\alpha^{2} \cos \alpha L-\alpha \gamma \sin \alpha L\right)$ | $C\left(\frac{\gamma}{L}\right)$ | $=0$ |

From first three equations, $B=D=0, C=-A \sin \alpha L$. Substituting these values in the fourth equation yields

$$
A\left[-\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L+\alpha \gamma \cos \alpha L-\left(\frac{\gamma}{L}\right) \sin \alpha L\right]=0
$$

For the non-trivial solution $A \neq 0$, the characteristic equation is

$$
\tan \alpha L=\frac{\alpha \gamma}{\alpha^{2}+(\gamma / L)}=\frac{\alpha L}{\left(\alpha^{2} L^{2} / \gamma L\right)+1}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \alpha L=\frac{\alpha L}{\gamma L}+\frac{1}{\alpha L} \tag{4.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

This transcendental equation can be solved to obtain the smallest value of the root to compute critical load. In a typical case where $I_{1}=I$ and $L_{1}=L$, (4.33) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha L=\frac{4 \alpha L}{(\alpha L)^{2}+4} \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest root is: $\alpha L=3.83$ and the corresponding critical load $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(3.83)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.82 L)^{2}} \tag{4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $I_{1}$ is infinitely large, (4.33) reduces to $\tan \alpha L=\alpha L$ and smallest root obtained by trial and modification is $\alpha L=4.493$ and corresponding critical load is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\alpha^{2} E I=\frac{(4.493)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.7 L)^{2}} \tag{4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The effective length of the compression member $A B$ increases from $0.7 L$ to $0.82 L$ due to reduction in the rigidity of the beam. If $B C$ is long with small $I_{1}$, then the restraint $B$ will tend to vanish and the member $A B$ will revert to a hinged-hinged column.

In another variation of the foregoing problem consider the case when member $A B$ is in the same line as $B C$, making the structure a two-span continuous strut shown in Fig. 4.7a wherein the span $A B$ is subjected to an axial force such that the axial force in the span $B C$ is presumed to be zero. The procedure and results of the foregoing problem are also applicable to this case.

The column members of a symmetrical portal frame can also be modelled as elastically restrained columns, the elastic restraint being provided by connecting beam. The flexural or rotational stiffness of the beam depends upon the buckling mode considered for the analysis. In most of the practical cases, the axial or extensional stiffness $(E A / L)$ of the beam member is taken to be infinitely large.


Fig. 4.7a,b. Two-span continuous strut. a Two-span continuous strut mode, b elastically supported strut model


Fig. 4.8a,b. Portal frame with column hinged at the base. a Symmetric mode, b antisymmetric mode

## (a) Portal frame with columns hinged at the base

Consider the symmetrical portal frame with columns hinged at the base as shown in Fig. 4.8. The portal may buckle either in a symmetric mode without sidesway or in an antisymmetric mode with side sway. The buckling of the frame can be viewed as buckling of column members with rotational restraint provided by horizontal beam member. The elastically restrained column models for the symmetric and antisymmetric buckling modes are shown in Fig. 4.8a and b, respectively.

## (i) Symmetric buckling mode

The boundary conditions are:

$$
y(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(0)=y(L)=0
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I y^{\prime \prime}(L)+k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}(L)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad y^{\prime \prime}(L)+\gamma y^{\prime}(L)=0 \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}}}{E I}$ and $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the rotational spring constant (stiffness) associated with the connecting horizontal beam. For these four prescribed boundary conditions, the fourth-order governing equation must be used

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=0
$$

with its general solution as: $y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D$. The characteristic equation is given by (4.33) or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \alpha L=\left(\frac{\alpha L}{\gamma L}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{\alpha L}\right) \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest root of this equation represents the first critical load for buckling of the portal frame. For the symmetrical buckling mode, the portal buckles in a manner shown in Fig. 4.8a such that side sway is prevented. Thus $k_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{2 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}$.

$$
\gamma L=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}} L}{E I}=\frac{2 E I_{1} L}{L_{1} E I}=2\left[\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I}\right)\left(\frac{L}{L_{1}}\right)\right] .
$$

For a typical portal frame with $I_{1}=I$ and $L_{1}=L, \gamma L=2$ and the characteristics equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \alpha L=\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{\alpha L}\right) \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the smallest root $\alpha L=3.59$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(3.59)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{12.9 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.875 L)^{2}} \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (ii) Antisymmetrical buckling mode

In this case the side sway is permitted and the frame is assumed to buckle in an antisymmetric mode shown in Fig. 4.8b. Here $k_{\mathrm{r}} \doteq \frac{6 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}$ and where

$$
\gamma L=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}} L}{E I}=\frac{6 E I_{1} L}{L_{1} E I}=6\left[\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I}\right)\left(\frac{L}{L_{1}}\right)\right]
$$

the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
y(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(0)=0 \\
y^{\prime \prime}(L)+\gamma y^{\prime}(L)=0 \\
\text { and } \quad y^{\prime \prime \prime}(L)+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime}(L)=0 \tag{4.41}
\end{gather*}
$$

Using fourth-order governing differential equation with its general solution being substituted in the boundary conditions yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L \tan \alpha L=\gamma L \tag{4.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the typical case $\frac{I_{1}}{L_{1}}=\frac{I}{L}$ reducing $\gamma L$ to 6 and the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha L=\frac{6}{\alpha L} \tag{4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest root obtained by trial and modification is $\alpha L=1.35$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.35)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.823 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(2.327 L)^{2}} \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

It must be noted that antisymmetric buckling is associated with the lower value of critical load.


Fig. 4.9a,b. Portal frame with column fixed at the base. a Symmetric mode, b antisymmetric mode

## (b) Portal frame with columns fixed at the base

Consider the portal frame shown in the Fig. 4.9. As in the case of portal with hinged columns, it may buckle either in a symmetric mode or in an antisymmetric mode.

## (i) Symmetric buckling mode

The boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=y(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime \prime}(L)+\gamma y^{\prime}(L)=0 \tag{4.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the general solution of fourth-order differential equation in the boundary stipulations yields four linear algebraic homogeneous equations

B
$\alpha A$
$A \sin \alpha L$
$A\left(\alpha \gamma \cos \alpha L-\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L\right)-B\left(\alpha \gamma \sin \alpha L+\alpha^{2} \cos \alpha L\right)$
$B \cos \alpha L$
$C\left(\frac{1}{L}\right)=0$
C $\quad D=0$
$C\left(\frac{\gamma}{L}\right)=0$
From first three boundary conditions

$$
A(\sin \alpha L-\alpha L)+B(\cos \alpha L-1)=0
$$

From second and fourth boundary conditions

$$
A\left(\alpha \gamma \cos \alpha L-\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L-\gamma \alpha\right)-B\left(\alpha \gamma \sin \alpha L+\alpha^{2} \cos \alpha L\right)=0
$$

For non-trivial solution $(A \neq 0$ and $B \neq 0)$, the characteristic equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L(1-\gamma L) \sin \alpha L-\left(2 \gamma L+\alpha^{2} L^{2}\right) \cos \alpha L+2 \gamma L=0 \tag{4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be solved for the smallest root of $\alpha L$. Here

$$
\gamma L=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}} L}{E I}=2\left[\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I}\right)\left(\frac{L}{L_{1}}\right)\right] \quad \text { as } \quad k_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{2 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}
$$

For a typical case of portal frame with $\frac{I_{1}}{L_{1}}=\frac{I}{L}, \gamma L=2$. The characteristics equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L \sin \alpha L+\left[4+(\alpha L)^{2}\right] \cos \alpha L=4 \tag{4.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest root obtained by trial and modification method is $\alpha L=5.018186$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(5.018186)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{25.182 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.626 L)^{2}} \tag{4.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that if $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ i.e. $\gamma L$ tends to zero, this elastically restrained column reduces to a fixed-hinged column with $P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.7 L)^{2}}$ and on the other hand if $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ is infinitely large $(1 / \gamma L=0)$, the column becomes fixed-fixed column with $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=$ $\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.5 L)^{2}}$.

## (ii) Antisymmetrical buckling mode

In this case column buckles with a side sway as shown in the Fig. 4.9b. The boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=0 \\
y^{\prime \prime}(L)+\gamma y^{\prime}(L)=0 \\
\text { and } y^{\prime \prime \prime}(L)+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime}(L)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=\frac{k_{\mathrm{r}}}{E I}=\frac{\left(6 E I_{1} / L_{1}\right)}{E I}=\frac{6\left(I_{1} / L_{1}\right)}{I} \quad \text { or } \quad \gamma L=\frac{6\left(I_{1} / L_{1}\right)}{(I / L)} \tag{4.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the general solution of fourth-order differential equation namely, $y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C(x / L)+D$ into the boundary conditions, following characteristic equation is obtained for non-trivial solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha L=-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\gamma}\right)=-\left(\frac{\alpha L}{\gamma L}\right) \tag{4.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The behaviour of this elastically restrained column lies between that of fixed-free and fixed-hinged columns. Thus the smallest root of characteristic equation lies between $(\pi / 2)$ and $\pi$ depending on the value of $\gamma L$. Typically consider $I_{1} / L_{1}=I / L$ i.e. $\gamma L=6$.

The characteristic equation reduces to $\tan \alpha L=-(\alpha L / 6)$ and the smallest root is given by $\alpha L=2.7165$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(2.7165)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{7.3794 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.156 L)^{2}} \tag{4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.3 Concept of Effective Length

In each of the above illustrations, the critical load has been expressed in the form $P_{\text {cr }}=$ $\pi^{2} E I /(K L)^{2}$ where $K$ is termed effective length factor. This form of representation enables to express the critical buckling load in terms of Euler load of a hypothetical pin-ended member of length $K L$. Thus effective length factors could be obtained from the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
K=\sqrt{\frac{P_{\mathrm{e}}}{P_{\text {cr }}}} \tag{4.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $K$ values of simple cases are given in Table 4.1. When a compression member is an integral part of a structure, its ends are connected to the other members. The connected members provide rotational as well as translational restraint. To determine the buckling load of a particular compression member in a given structure, the engineers generally use their experience and judgment to estimate the effective length factor $K$ for a given design situation as regard to the members immediately connected to the compression member in question. In most of the cases the effective length $K L$ is actually the distance between the points of contra flexure.

The corresponding critical stress is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}}}{A}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{(K L / r)^{2}} \quad \text { as } \quad I=A r^{2} \tag{4.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ is the cross-sectional area and $r$ is radius of gyration about an axis of the cross-section which governs buckling. The ratio $K L / r$ is referred to as the effective slenderness ratio of the strut.

The classical procedure for computation of critical buckling load is equally applicable to the columns connected to the rigid or flexible links or having internal hinges as illustrated in Example 4.1.

Example 4.1. Structural members $A B$ fixed at the base $A$ and subjected to an axial force through a rigid link bar $B C$ as shown in Fig. 4.10. The link bar is connected to the member by a hinge at $B$. Determine the critical buckling load of the system.

The deflected configuration and free-body diagrams are shown in Fig. 4.10b,c, respectively. The member AB is subjected to an axial force $P$ as well as lateral force $M_{A} /\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)$. From the moment equilibrium of the link BC

$$
P y_{m}=\left[\frac{M_{A}}{\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)}\right]\left(L_{2}\right)
$$

or

$$
y_{m}=\frac{M_{A} L_{2}}{\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right) P}
$$

Table 4.1. Effective length factors

|  | $P_{\text {cr }}=\pi^{2} E I /(K L)^{2}$ |  | Remarks |
| :--- | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| Strut type | Boundary conditions | $K$ |  |

## 1. Rigid boundaries

(a) Standard cases
(b) Special cases

2. Elastic boundaries
hinged $\left.\begin{array}{lllll}\text { hinged with } \\ \text { elastic spring } \\ \text { hinged with } \\ \text { elastic spring } \\ \text { free with }\end{array}\right)$

Equating the internal resisting moment to the external disturbing moment in the cantilever flexural member $A B$

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=-M=-\left[-P\left(y_{m}-y\right)-\frac{M_{A} x}{\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)}\right]
$$

where $y_{m}$ is the maximum lateral deflection at the top end $B$ of the cantilever $A B$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=\alpha^{2} y_{m}+\frac{M_{A} x \alpha^{2}}{\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right) P}=\alpha^{2}\left[1+\frac{x}{L_{2}}\right] y_{m} \tag{4.55}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 4.10a,b. Column with internal hinge. a Column link system; from left to right: structure, deflected configuration, idealized column, $\mathbf{b}$ fixed hinged column with interior hinge

The boundary conditions to be satisfied are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y_{m}, \quad y\left(L_{1}\right)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}\left(L_{1}\right)=0 \tag{4.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution to the second order governing differential equation is

$$
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+\left(\frac{x}{L_{2}}\right) y_{m}+y_{m}
$$

Substituting the general solution into the prescribed boundary conditions yields:

$$
\begin{gathered}
B+y_{m}=y_{m} \quad \text { i.e. } B=0 \\
A \sin \alpha L_{1}+B \cos \alpha L_{1}+y_{m}\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}}\right)+y_{m}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

i.e.

$$
A=\left[\frac{L_{1}+L_{2}}{L_{2}}\right]\left[\frac{y_{m}}{\sin \alpha L_{1}}\right]
$$

and

$$
A \alpha \cos \alpha L_{1}-B \alpha \sin \alpha L_{1}+\frac{y_{m}}{L_{2}}=0
$$

or

$$
\left[\frac{L_{1}+L_{2}}{L_{2}}\right]\left[\frac{y_{m} \alpha}{\sin \alpha L_{1}}\right] \cos \alpha L_{1}+\frac{y_{m}}{L_{2}}=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\tan \alpha L_{1}=\alpha\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)
$$

As a typical case assume $L_{1}=L_{2}(=0.5 L)$ and characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\tan \left(\alpha L_{1}\right)=2\left(\alpha L_{1}\right)
$$

The lowest root of this transcendental equation obtained by trial and modification procedure is given by: $\alpha L_{1}=1.164$. Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.164)^{2} E I}{L_{1}^{2}}=\frac{5.4196 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.3495 L)^{2}} \tag{4.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the rigid link bar $B C$ is replaced by a flexible member of same cross-section as the member $A B$, the structure reduces to a strut with internal hinge as shown in the Fig. 4.10b. In this case the buckling failure may occur in two different modes. The first is the buckling of length $B C$ as an Euler strut with buckling load of $\pi^{2} E I /\left(L_{2}\right)^{2}$. The second mode of failure is the buckling of complete structure with point $B$ moving laterally and the length $B C$ acts as a link transmitting load from $C$ to $B$. Thus it is again a case of buckling of the cantilever $A B$ due to force becoming inclined as $B$ deflects laterally. The lower of the two critical load values will provide the solution.

As a typical case consider $L_{1}=0.6 L$ and $L_{2}=0.4 L$. The critical load for the failure of this component.

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L_{2}^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.4 L)^{2}}=\frac{61.685 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

For the failure of entire structure, the characteristic equation $\tan \alpha L_{1}=\alpha\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)$ reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha L_{1}=\alpha L_{1}\left[1+\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right]=1.667 \alpha L_{1} \tag{4.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

By trial and modification, the smallest root is given by

$$
\alpha L_{1}=1.0526
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.0526)^{2} E I}{L_{1}^{2}}=\frac{1.10797 E I}{(0.6 L)^{2}}=\frac{3.078 E I}{L^{2}} \tag{4.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the critical load for this fixed-hinged strut with an internal hinge is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{3.078 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.791 L)^{2}}
$$

### 4.4 Approximate Techniques

The method based on integration of classical differential equation used in the preceding sections is suitable for the struts of uniform cross-section with relatively simple boundary conditions. The procedure becomes complicated when the member crosssection varies along its length or when the boundary conditions are complex. In such a situation, approximate techniques, discussed in Chap. 2, based on work equation, and total potential energy in conjunction with the trial displacement functions prove to be extremely useful tools of analysis. The energy approach has inherent ability to converge to the exact solution. On the other hand Newmarks numerical integration technique is very powerful method giving accurate results.

The Rayleigh's quotient method which is another form of energy method is frequently used in determining the elastic flexural buckling load. As explained in Chap. 2, the accuracy of the solution largely depends upon the accuracy of assumed displacement trial function. Consider the buckling of a pin-ended strut of length $L$ with boundary conditions as $y(0)=y(L)=0$. In Sect. 4.2.1, a single sine wave was selected as the trial function which predicted exact critical load $P_{\text {cr }}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. Let us consider a multi-degree-of-freedom trial function for deflected configuration

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=a_{1} \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)+a_{3} \sin \left(\frac{3 \pi x}{L}\right)+\ldots=\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1} \sin \left[(2 n-1) \frac{\pi x}{L}\right] \tag{4.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n=1,2, \ldots$. This equation satisfies all the geometric boundary conditions. The first and second derivatives are

$$
\begin{align*}
y^{\prime} & =\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi}{L}\right] \cos \left[(2 n-1) \frac{\pi x}{L}\right]  \tag{4.61}\\
y^{\prime \prime} & =-\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi}{L}\right]^{2} \sin \left[(2 n-1) \frac{\pi x}{L}\right] \tag{4.62}
\end{align*}
$$

The integrals of the component of total potential energy can be expressed as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x & =\frac{P \pi^{2}}{2 L^{2}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{2} \int_{0}^{L} \cos ^{2}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{L}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\frac{P \pi^{2}}{2 L^{2}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left[x+\frac{L}{2 \pi(2 n-1)} \sin \frac{2 \pi(2 n-1) x}{L}\right]_{0}^{L} \\
& =\frac{P \pi^{2}}{2 L^{2}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{2}\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

For a member of constant cross-section throughout its length

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{E I}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x & =\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{2 L^{4}} \int_{0} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{4} \int_{0}^{L} \sin ^{2}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{L}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{2 L^{4}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{4}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left[x-\frac{L}{2 \pi(2 n-1)} \sin \frac{2 \pi(2 n-1) x}{L}\right]_{0}^{L} \\
& =\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{4 L^{3}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

Considering only three terms in the series, the total potential is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi & =U+V=\frac{\pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}\left(a_{1}^{2}+3^{4} a_{3}^{2}+5^{4} a_{5}^{2}\right)-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\left(a_{1}^{2}+3^{2} a_{3}^{2}+5^{2} a_{5}^{2}\right)  \tag{4.63}\\
& =a_{1}^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)+a_{3}^{2}\left(\frac{3^{4} \pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{3^{2} P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)+a_{5}^{2}\left(\frac{5^{4} \pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{5^{2} P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Differentiating the total potential energy with respect to each of the unknowns, $a_{1}$, $a_{3}$ and $a_{5}$, and equating the resulting expressions to zero yields following three independent equations.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{1}}=2 a_{1}\left(\frac{\pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \\
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{3}}=2 a_{3}\left(\frac{3^{4} \pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{3^{2} P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)=0 & \text { i.e. } \quad P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{3^{2} \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \\
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{5}}=2 a_{5}\left(\frac{5^{4} \pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}-\frac{5^{2} P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)=0 & \text { i.e. } \quad P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{5^{2} \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}} \tag{4.64}
\end{array}
$$

The smallest critıcal load at buckling is given by $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. This is infact the exact solution to the problem because the first term of assumed sine-series corresponds identically to the true deflected shape of the member at the buckling. Moreover, it should be noted that the partial differentiation with respect to $a_{1}, a_{3}$ and $a_{5}$ did not result in a set of simultaneous algebraic equations. Rather, each differentiation resulted in separate equation containing single unknown $a_{1}$ or $a_{3}$ or $a_{5}$, and a parenthesized containing $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$. This was because the chosen sets of functions are orthogonal over the interval of integration. Due to the property of orthogonality the Fourier series are frequently used for the Ritz solution.

In the foregoing treatment it has been assumed that the moment of inertia of the cross-section is constant along the length of the member. However, if moment of inertia varies along the length of the member, the total potential energy associated with a flexural member can be defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=\frac{1}{2} E \int_{0}^{L} I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\frac{1}{2} P \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{4.65}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 4.11a,b. Frame with columns having variable cross-section. a Frame, b idealized columns

Example 4.2. Estimate the critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ that will cause buckling of the complete portal shown in Fig. 4.11. The columns are identical and change in cross-section from $I_{1}$ to $I_{2}$ at a height $L_{1}$ from the base. The horizontal beam is presumed to be rigid, preventing rotation at the top of columns but does not restrain the structure against side sway.

The idealized column is shown in Fig. 4.11b. The critical load corresponding to the sway buckling mode will be the smallest. The boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=y^{\prime}(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y(L)=a \tag{4.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

A trial function satisfying these geometric or kinematic boundary condition is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\frac{a}{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \tag{4.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this trial function in the expression for the total potential energy given by (4.65), The internal work done or strain energy term is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{\text {in }}=U & =\frac{E}{2} \int_{L}\left(\frac{a \pi^{2}}{2 L^{2}}\right)^{2} I \cos ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{8 L^{4}}\right) \int_{L} I \cos ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{4}}\right) \int_{L} I\left(1+\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
=\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{4}}\right) & {\left[\int_{0}^{L_{1}} I\left(1+\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x+\int_{L_{1}}^{L} I\left(1+\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right] } \\
=\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{4}}\right) & {\left[I_{1}\left(x+\frac{L}{2 \pi} \sin \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)_{0}^{L_{1}}+I_{2}\left(x+\frac{L}{2 \pi} \sin \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)_{L_{1}}^{L}\right] } \\
=\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{4}}\right) & {\left[I_{1}\left(L_{1}+\frac{L}{2 \pi} \sin \frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right.} \\
=\left(\frac{E I_{1} a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{4}}\right) & {\left[L_{1}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) L_{2}+\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] } \\
=\left(\frac{E I_{1} a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{3}}\right) & {\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L}\right)\right.} \\
& \left.+\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

The load potential or external work done is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
-W_{\mathrm{ex}}= & V=\frac{1}{2} \int_{L} P\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P}{2} \int_{L}\left[\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
= & {\left[\left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{8 L^{2}}\right) \int_{L} \frac{1}{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right] } \\
= & \left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L^{2}}\right)\left[x-\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)\right]_{L} \\
= & \left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L^{2}}\right)\left\{\left[x-\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)\right]_{0}^{L_{1}}+\left[x-\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)\right]_{L_{1}}^{L}\right\} \\
= & \left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L^{2}}\right)\left[L_{1}-\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(L-L_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{L}{2 \pi}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \\
= & \left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2} L}{16 L^{2}}\right)=\left(\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L}\right) \tag{4.69}
\end{align*}
$$

From work equation: $-W_{\text {ex }}=W_{\text {in }}$

$$
\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L}=\frac{E I_{1} a^{2} \pi^{4}}{16 L^{3}}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{1}}{L^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \tag{4.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a typical case consider $L_{2}=L_{1}=\frac{L}{2}$ and $I_{2}=\frac{I_{1}}{2}=I$.

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{\text {cr }} & =\frac{\pi^{2} E(2 I)}{L^{2}}\left(\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2 \pi} \frac{1}{2} \sin \pi\right) \\
& =\frac{1.5 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{14.8 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.816 L)^{2}} \tag{4.71}
\end{align*}
$$

If the top ends of the columns are free to rotate and sway, the geometric or kinematic boundary conditions are:

$$
y(0)=y^{\prime}(0)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y(L)=a
$$

The trial displacement function satisfying these boundary conditions may be taken as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=a\left(1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right) \tag{4.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this trial function in the expressions for strain energy and external work

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{\mathrm{in}}=U & =\int_{L}\left[\frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\frac{E}{2}\left(\frac{a \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}}\right)^{2} \int_{L} I\left(\cos \frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}}\right) \int_{L} I\left(1+\cos \frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\left(\frac{E a^{2} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}}\right)\left[I\left(x+\frac{L}{\pi} \sin \frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right]_{0}^{L}
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrating over the column height

$$
\begin{align*}
W_{\text {in }} & =\left(\frac{E I_{1} a^{2} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}}\right)\left[L_{1}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) L_{2}+\left(\frac{L}{\pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{E I_{1} a^{2} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{3}}\right)\left[\frac{L_{1}}{L}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \tag{4.73}
\end{align*}
$$

The external work done is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{a \pi}{2 L}\right)^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right) \mathrm{d} x=\frac{P a^{2} \pi^{2}}{16 L^{2}}(L) \tag{4.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

At critical load from work equation $-W_{\text {ex }}=W_{\text {in }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}}\right)\left[\frac{L_{1}}{L}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right)\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \tag{4.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again as a typical case consider $L_{2}=L_{1}=\frac{L}{2}$ and $I_{2}=\frac{I_{1}}{2}=I$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{2 L^{2}}\right)\left[\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{2 \pi}\right]=\frac{(4.4865) E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.483 L)^{2}} \tag{4.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, to study the effect of more terms in the representation of displacement, consider

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x) & =a_{1}\left(1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right)+a_{3}\left(1-\cos \frac{3 \pi x}{2 L}\right)+\ldots \\
& =\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}\left[1-\cos \frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{2 L}\right]  \tag{4.77}\\
y^{\prime} & =\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi}{2 L}\right] \sin \frac{(2 n-1)}{2 L} \pi x \\
\text { and } \quad y^{\prime \prime} & =\sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}\left[\frac{(2 n-1) \pi}{2 L}\right]^{2} \cos \frac{(2 n-1)}{2 L} \pi x
\end{align*}
$$

where $n=1,2,3, \ldots$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
-W_{\mathrm{ex}}= & \frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P \pi^{2}}{8 L^{2}} \sum_{n} a_{2 n-1}^{2}(2 n-1)^{2} \int \sin ^{2}\left(\frac{2 n-1}{2 L}\right) \pi x \mathrm{~d} x \\
= & \frac{P \pi^{2}}{16 L} \sum_{n}(2 n-1)^{2} a_{2 n-1}^{2} \\
W_{\text {in }}= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
= & \frac{E I_{1}}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2 L}\right)^{4} \sum_{n}(2 n-1)^{4} a_{2 n-1}^{2}\left[\int_{0}^{L_{1}} \cos ^{2} \frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{2 L} \mathrm{~d} x\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \int_{L_{1}}^{L} \cos ^{2} \frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{2 L} \mathrm{~d} x\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&=\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{4}}{32 L^{4}} \sum_{n}(2 n-1)^{4} a_{2 n-1}^{2} {\left[\int_{0}^{L_{1}} \frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos \frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right.} \\
&\left.+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \int_{L_{1}}^{L} \frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos \frac{(2 n-1) \pi x}{L}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right] \\
&=\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}} \sum_{n}(2 n-1)^{4} a_{2 n-1}^{2}\left\{\left[\left(L_{1}+\frac{L}{(2 n-1) \pi} \sin \frac{(2 n-1) \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]\right. \\
&\left.+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left[L_{2}+\frac{L}{(2 n-1) \pi}\left(\sin \frac{(2 n-1) \pi L}{L}-\sin \frac{(2 n-1) \pi L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]\right\} \\
&=\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}} \sum_{n}(2 n-1)^{4} a_{2 n-1}^{2} {\left[L_{1}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) L_{2}\right.} \\
&\left.+\frac{L}{(2 n-1) \pi}\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \frac{(2 n-1)}{L} \pi L_{1}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Assuming only two terms in the series, the total potential energy of the strut is

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\Pi=W_{\mathrm{in}}+W_{\mathrm{ex}}=a_{1}^{2}\left[\frac{P \pi^{2}}{16 L}-\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}}\left\{L_{1}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) L_{2}+\frac{L}{\pi}\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \frac{\pi L_{1}}{L}\right\}\right] \\
+a_{3}^{2}\left[\frac{9 P \pi^{2}}{16 L}-\frac{81 E I_{1} \pi^{4}}{64 L^{4}}\left\{L_{1}+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) L_{2}+\frac{L}{3 \pi}\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \frac{3 \pi L_{1}}{L}\right\}\right]
\end{array}
$$

Differentiating the total potential energy with respect to each of the unknowns, $a_{1}$ and $a_{3}$, and equating resulting expression to zero yields:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{1}}=0 \text { gives } P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E I_{1} \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)+\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin \pi\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \\
& \frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{3}}=0 \text { gives } P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 E I_{1} \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)+\frac{1}{3 \pi}\left(1-\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right) \sin 3 \pi\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

For the case of uniform strut with $L_{1}=L, L_{2}=0$ and $I_{1}=I$, above expressions reduce to

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E I \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 E I \pi^{2}}{4 L^{2}} \tag{4.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

$P_{\text {cr }}=\left(\pi^{2} E I / 4 L^{2}\right)$ being the smallest value gives the solution to the problem. For the typical case $L_{1}=L_{2}=(L / 2)$ and $I_{2}=\left(I_{1} / 2\right)=I$, the critical load values reduce to

$$
\begin{align*}
& P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{2 \pi}\right)\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E(2 I)}{(2 L)^{2}}\right]=\frac{4.4865 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.483 L)^{2}} \\
& P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{6 \pi}\right)\left[\frac{9 \pi^{2} E(2 I)}{(2 L)^{2}}\right]=\frac{35.6661 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.526 L)^{2}} \tag{4.79}
\end{align*}
$$

The assumed deflected configuration or the trial function can also be of polynomial form as explained in Chap. 2. The following example will illustrate the use of polynomial trial functions.

Example 4.3. Estimate the critical value of the load $P$ acting along the centroidal axis of the tapered strut shown in Fig. 4.12 that will cause its buckling. The strut is clamped at the end $A$ and pinned to a roller support at $B$. The moment of inertia of cross-section of the strut reduces linearly from $I_{1}$ at the fixed end to $I_{0}$ at the hinged end. The variation in the moment of inertia of the cross-section may be defined by the relationship

$$
I(x)=I_{0}\left[\beta-(\beta-1)\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)\right] \quad \text { where } \beta=\frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}}
$$

The parameter $\beta$ is a measure of magnitude of the taper of the member. $\beta=1$ represents a prismatic member. For the fixed-hinged supported case, the single-degree-displacement trial function is given by

$$
y(x)=a\left[\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}-\frac{5}{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{4}\right]
$$

To facilitate computations a non-dimensional variable $\xi(=x / L)$ is introduced such that $0 \leq \xi \leq 1$. Thus the dimensional variables reduce to

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(\xi)=I_{0}[\beta-(\beta-1) \xi] \tag{4.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
y(\xi)=a\left[\frac{3}{2} \xi^{2}-\frac{5}{2} \xi^{3}+\xi^{4}\right]
$$

The first and second derivatives of $y(\xi)$ with respect to $\xi$ are

$$
y^{\prime}=\left(\frac{a}{L}\right)\left[3 \xi-\frac{15}{2} \xi^{2}+4 \xi^{3}\right]
$$



Fig. 4.12. Buckling of tapered strut
and

$$
y^{\prime \prime}=\left(\frac{a}{L^{2}}\right)\left[3-15 \xi+12 \xi^{2}\right]
$$

The total potential associated with flexural deformations in this case can be defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=W_{\mathrm{in}}-W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\frac{E}{2} \int_{0}^{1} I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} L \mathrm{~d} \xi-\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{1}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} L \mathrm{~d} \xi=0 \tag{4.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $y^{\prime}$ and $y^{\prime \prime}$ in the expression for $\Pi$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & \left(\frac{a^{2} E I_{0}}{2 L^{4}}\right) \int_{0}^{L}[\beta-(\beta-1) \xi]\left(3-15 \xi+12 \xi^{2}\right)^{2} L \mathrm{~d} \xi \\
& -\left(\frac{P a^{2}}{2 L^{2}}\right) \int_{0}^{L}\left[3 \xi-\frac{15}{2} \xi^{2}+4 \xi^{3}\right]^{2} L \mathrm{~d} \xi
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\left(\frac{a^{2} E I_{0}}{2 L^{3}}\right)(1.05 \beta+0.75)-\frac{a^{2} P}{2 L}(0.0867)=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\text {cr }}=11.534(1.05 \beta+0.75) \frac{E I_{0}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{0}}{(K L)^{2}} \tag{4.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
K^{2}=\pi^{2} /[11.534 \times(1.05 \beta+0.75)]
$$

As a typical case consider $I_{1}=5 I_{0}$ i.e. $\beta=5$. The critical load at buckling becomes

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{69.20 E I_{0}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{0}}{(0.378 L)^{2}}
$$

For a prismatic member with $I_{1}=I_{0}$ i.e. $\beta=1$

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(11.534 \times 1.8) \frac{E I_{0}}{L^{2}}=\frac{20.76 E I_{0}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{0}}{(0.6895 L)^{2}}
$$

The exact solution for this case is $\left(20.14 E I_{0} / L^{2}\right)$. As discussed earlier in Chap. 2, it is advantageous to assume displacement function in the general form.

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{n} f(x) x^{n} \tag{4.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f(x)$ is a special function satisfying the prescribed geometrical boundary conditions and $\sum a_{n} x^{n}$ is a power series. For the present case of fixed-hinged strut choosing $f(x)=x^{2}(x-L)$ with $n=1$, the trial function becomes

$$
y(x)=a_{0} x^{2}(x-L)+a_{1} x^{3}(x-L)
$$

In terms of non-dimensional variable $\xi(=x / L)$, the trial function in the range $0 \leq \xi \leq 1$ can be defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(\xi)=a_{0}\left(\xi^{3}-\xi^{2}\right)+a_{1}\left(\xi^{4}-\xi^{3}\right) \tag{4.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first and second derivatives with respect to $\xi$ are

$$
\begin{aligned}
y^{\prime}(\xi) & =\left(\frac{1}{L}\right)\left[a_{0}\left(3 \xi^{2}-2 \xi\right)+a_{1}\left(4 \xi^{3}-3 \xi^{2}\right)\right] \\
y^{\prime \prime}(\xi) & =\left(\frac{1}{L^{2}}\right)\left[a_{0}(6 \xi-2)+a_{1}\left(12 \xi^{2}-6 \xi\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting the values of $y^{\prime}$ and $y^{\prime \prime}$ in various terms of the total potential expression, namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{E}{2}\right) \int_{0}^{L} I(x)\left[y^{\prime \prime}(x)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\left(\frac{E}{2}\right) \int_{0}^{1} I(\xi)\left[y^{\prime \prime}(\xi)\right]^{2}(L \mathrm{~d} \xi) \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{2 L^{4}}\right) \int_{0}^{1}[\beta-(\beta-1) \xi]\left[a_{0}(6 \xi-2)+a_{1}\left(12 \xi^{2}-6 \xi\right)\right]^{2} L \mathrm{~d} \xi \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{2 L^{3}}\right) \int_{0}^{1}[\beta-(\beta-1) \xi]\left[a_{0}^{2}\left(36 \xi^{2}+4-24 \xi\right)+a_{1}^{2}\left(144 \xi^{4}+36 \xi^{2}-144 \xi^{3}\right)\right. \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{2 L^{3}}\right)\left[a_{0}^{2}(\beta+3)+a_{1}^{2}(0.6 \beta+4.2)+2 \xi_{0} a_{1}(0.6 \beta+3.4)\right] \\
& \frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{1}\left[y^{\prime}(\xi)\right]^{2}(L \mathrm{~d} \xi) \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{P}{2 L}\right) \int_{0}^{1}\left[a_{0}\left(3 \xi^{2}-2 \xi\right)+a_{1}\left(4 \xi^{3}-3 \xi^{2}\right)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} \xi \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{P}{2 L}\right) \int_{0}^{1}\left[a_{0}^{2}\left(9 \xi^{4}+4 \xi^{2}-12 \xi^{3}\right)+a_{1}^{2}\left(16 \xi^{6}+9 \xi^{4}-24 \xi^{5}\right)\right. \\
& \quad=\left(\frac{P}{2 L}\right)\left[a_{0} a_{0}^{2}\left(\frac{2}{15}\right)+a_{1}^{2}\left(\frac{3}{35}\right)+2 a_{0} a_{1}\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, total potential energy is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi= & \left(\frac{E I_{0}}{2 L^{3}}\right)\left\{a_{0}^{2}\left[(\beta+3)-\left(\frac{2}{15}\right) \alpha^{2}\right]+a_{1}^{2}\left[(0.6 \beta+4.2)-\left(\frac{3}{35}\right) \alpha^{2}\right]\right. \\
& \left.+2 a_{0} a_{1}\left[(0.6 \beta+3.4)-\left(\frac{1}{10}\right) \alpha^{2}\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=P L^{2} /\left(E I_{0}\right)$. The conditions of equilibrium are given by $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{0}=$ 0 and $\partial \Pi / \partial a_{1}=0$. For a non-trivial solution i.e. a buckled form solution, the determinant of the coefficients of $a_{0}$ and $a_{1}$ vanishes. This stability determinant provides characteristic equation. The characteristic equation is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[7.5(\beta+3)-\alpha^{2}\right]\left[7(\beta+7)-\alpha^{2}\right]-\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)\left[(6 \beta+34)-\alpha^{2}\right]^{2}=0 \tag{4.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a prismatic member $\beta=1.0$ and the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\left[30-\alpha^{2}\right]\left[56-\alpha^{2}\right]-\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)\left[40-\alpha^{2}\right]^{2}=0
$$

or

$$
\alpha^{4}-128 \alpha^{2}+2240=0
$$

The smallest root giving critical load is 20.92 . Therefore,

$$
\alpha^{2}=20.92 \quad \text { or } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=20.92\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{L^{2}}\right)
$$

For the typical case of tapered column with $\beta=5$, the characteristic equation becomes

$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[60-\alpha^{2}\right]\left[84-\alpha^{2}\right]-\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)\left[64-\alpha^{2}\right]^{2}=0} \\
\alpha^{4}-256 \alpha^{2}+11648=0
\end{gathered}
$$

The smallest root which corresponds to the critical load is $\alpha^{2}=59.181$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=59.181\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{L^{2}}\right) \tag{4.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that for a prismatic member the one-degree-of-freedom trial function gives better results than two-degree-of-freedom trial function, because the former satisfied both geometrical and dynamical boundary condition. However, for tapered strut, later provided much better results.

The Newmark's numerical integration technique as described in Chap. 2 is extremely useful tool for analysis of variety of strut problems. The following examples will illustrate the versatility of the method. The example is a variation of Euler strut illustrating the effect of end conditions on the solution.

Example 4.4. A simply supported strut (Euler strut) has an overhang beyond the roller support as shown in Fig. 4.13. An axial force is applied at the unsupported end $C$. The load is free to deflect vertically with $C$ while its line of action remains horizontal.

A buckled configuration is shown in Fig. 4.13c. It should be noted that any configuration involving a displacement of $P$ will produce support (vertical) reactions which are to be taken into account while calculating moment $M$. To compute these support reactions, equate moments at the pinned support to zero i.e. $\sum M_{0}=0$.

$$
\sum M_{0}=-R_{3}(3 h)+P a_{1}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad R_{3}=\frac{P a_{1}}{3 h}
$$

and

$$
R_{0}=-R_{3}=-\frac{P a_{1}}{3 h}
$$

For convenience take $a_{1}=3 a$ at $C$. This will reduce values of reactions at the support nodes 0 and 3 to convenient values of $P a / h$ and ( $-P a / h$ ), respectively.

The assumed deflection values of $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ may be obtained by tracing the buckled configuration on a graph paper with the help of a flexible elastic strip. It should be noted that the deflected shape is similar to one obtained by application of a concentrated


Fig. 4.13a-d. Buckling of strut with overhang. a Coordinate system and loads to obtain deflected configuration, $\mathbf{b}$ discretized strut, $\mathbf{c}$ buckled configuration, $\mathbf{d}$ moment diagram
vertical force at the overhang end $C$ of the strut. The deflection due to a force $Q$ acting at $C$ are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{x} & =\left(\frac{Q}{6 E I}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right) x\left(L_{1}^{2}-x^{2}\right) \quad \text { for the range } 0 \leq x \leq L_{1} \\
& =\left(\frac{Q}{6 E I}\right) x_{1}\left(2 L_{1} L_{2}+3 L_{2} x_{1}-x_{1}^{2}\right) \text { for the range } 0 \leq x_{1} \leq L_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Consider a typical case with $L_{1}=0.6 L$ and $L_{2}=0.4 L$. The deflection are $y_{0}=0$; $y_{1}=0.064, y_{2}=0.080, y_{3}=0, y_{4}=-0.204$ and $y_{5}=-0.480\left(\times 2 Q L^{3} / 18 E I\right)$. Since we are interested in the relative values, the displacement coordinates are scaled such that $y_{5}=3.00 a$.

Expressing the value of displacements in the form $y_{i}=\xi_{i} a$. The coefficients $\xi_{i}$ are: $0.000 ;-0.400 ;=-0.500 ; 0.000 ; 1.275$ and 3.000 . For the portions $A B$ and $B C$ the moments are given by $\left(i-\xi_{i}\right)$ and $\left(\xi_{5}-\xi_{i}\right)$, respectively. For an improved accuracy at the node 3, the two $M / I$ curves meeting at this node are extrapolated to the fictious points $4^{\prime}$ and $2^{\prime}$, respectively. For extrapolation the effect of vertical reaction at the enode 3 is ignored. The iterative procedure for computation of buckling load is given in Table 4.2.

At buckling:

$$
3.000 a=138.284 \frac{a P h^{2}}{12 E I}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{6.5083 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.231 L)^{2}}
$$

As another variation of Euler strut consider the vertical displacement of the free end $C$ being restrained by a roller support such that the end is free to move horizontally. Thus the overhang strut reduces to a two-span continuous strut which is a singledegree indeterminate structure. The analysis of this strut is given in Example 4.5.

Example 4.5. Estimate the critical value of axial load $P$ which will cause the two-span continuous strut of constant cross-section shown in Fig. 4.14 to buckle. As a typical case take $L_{1}=0.6 L$ and $L_{2}=0.4 L$.

The two-span continuous strut has a single-degree-of-indeterminacy. Consider $R_{3}$ to be the redundant action. The analysis of basic structure obtained by ignoring $R_{3}$ will result in a displacement at the support $B$ i.e. node 3 . This will violate the prescribed boundary condition of zero displacement at the node 3 ; hence a correction in displacement need be applied in each cycle of numerical integration. The value of $R_{3}$ should be adjusted such that $y_{3}=0$. Using triangular moment diagram (due to $R_{3}$ ) of arbitrary value, the form of correction $y_{c}$ to be applied to $y$ to account for the redundant force is computed. This can be achieved by means of thrust line concept.

Table 4.2. Computation of buckling load for a strut with an overhang

| Node \# | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Multiplier |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1st Cycle |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}=\xi_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0 | -0.400 | -0.500 | 0.000 | 1.275 | 3.000 | $a$ |
| $\frac{M}{E I}=y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0 | 1.400 | $\begin{array}{lc} 0.500 \\ & (3.500) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.000 \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow 3.000 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} (2.725) \\ 1.725 \end{array}$ | 0.000 | $a P$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - | 16.50 | 29.40 | $\frac{17.387+16.038}{33.425}$ | 20.25 | - | $a P h /(12 E I)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | 80) ${ }^{a}$ | -4.300 25 | 058 |  | 78.775 | -do- |
| $y$ | 0 | -20.800 | -25.100 | 0.000 | 58.525 | 137.300 | $a \mathrm{Ph}^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0 | -0.454 | $4-0.549$ | 0.000 | 1.279 | 3.000 | $\begin{aligned} & (45.767) a P h^{2} \\ & /(12 E I) \end{aligned}$ |
| 2nd Cycle |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0 | -0.454 | $4-0.549$ | 0.000 | 1.279 | 3.000 | $a$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0 | 1.454 | $\begin{array}{cc} 4 & 2.549 \\ & (3.549) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.000 \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow 3.000 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} (2.721) \\ 1.721 \end{gathered}$ | 0.000 | $a P$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - | 17.189 | - 29.944 | $\frac{17.463+15.807}{33.270}$ | 20.21 | - | $a P h /(12 E I)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | 441) ${ }^{a}$ | -4.252 25 | 258 |  | 79.172 | -do- |
| $y$ | 0 | -21.441 | -25.693 | 0.000 | 58.962 | 138.134 | $a P h^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0 | -0.466 | - -0.558 | 0.000 | 1.281 | 3.000 | $\begin{aligned} & (46.045) a P h^{2} \\ & /(12 E I) \end{aligned}$ |
| 3rd Cycle |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0 | -0.466 | $6-\quad-0.558$ | 0.000 | 1.281 | 3.000 | $a$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0 | 1.466 | $\begin{gathered} 2.558 \\ (3.558) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.000 \rightarrow \\ & \leftarrow 3.000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} (2.719) \\ 1.719 \end{gathered}$ | 0.000 | $a P$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - | 17.218 | $8 \quad 30.046$ | $\frac{17.477+15.799}{33.277}$ | 20.19 | - | $a P h /(12 E I)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ | $(-21.494)^{a}$ |  | -4.276 | 25.770 | 59.047 | 79.237 | -do- |
| $y$ | 0 | -21.494 | $4-25.770$ | 0.000 | 59.047 | 138.284 | $a P h^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0 | -0.466 | $6-0.559$ | 0.000 | 1.281 | 3.000 | $\begin{aligned} & (46.095) a P h^{2} \\ & /(12 E I) \end{aligned}$ |

${ }^{a}$ If the slope of the chord $0-1$ is assumed to be $\left(-\theta_{0}\right)$, then the slopes of chords $1-2$ and $2-3$ are $\left(-\theta_{0}+16.50\right)$ and $\left(-\theta_{0}+16.50+29.40\right)$, respectively. Starting with 0.000 displacement at the node 0 , the displacement at the node $3, y_{3}=\left[0.000+\left(-\theta_{0}\right) h+\left(-\theta_{0}+16.50\right) h+\left(-\theta_{0}+16.50+29.50\right) h=\left\{-3 \theta_{0}+2(16.50)+29.40\right\} h\right.$. However, the prescribed deflection at node 3 is zero, thus $\theta_{0}=-20.80$.

The thrust line is known to pass through the supports $A$ and $C$ (i.e. has zero ordinate values) and must pass through the point of contra flexure. A computationally convenient comparable value say $0.3 a$ is selected at the point 3 as shown in Fig. 4.14. The moment at any point in the strut is then $P$ times the offset distance between the deflected configurations of the strut $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ and the thrust line. The thrust lines may be extended to the points $2^{\prime}$ and $4^{\prime}$ for calculating fictitious moments for better accuracy.

At buckling:

$$
-1.00 a=(-8.25) \frac{P a h^{2}}{12 E I}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{36.364 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.521 L)^{2}}
$$



Fig. 4.14a-c. Buckling of a continuous two-span strut. a Strut with interior support, b moment due to arbitrary value of $R_{B}, \mathbf{c}$ buckled configuration

The analysis procedure as usual starts with the assumption of buckling configuration $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ with a minimum number of points of contra flexure. The displacements in the two spans are of opposite signs. The estimated values of displacements in assumed configuration as obtained from a sketch drawn on a graph paper with the help of flexible elastic strip are $0.00 ;-1.00 ;-0.95 ; 0.00 ; 0.42$ and 0.00 . The computations are shown in Table 4.3.

The application of numerical technique to a stepped strut is illustrated in Example 4.2. The procedure is equally convenient for strut with continuously variable cross-section.

Example 4.6. Estimate the critical value of axial load $P$ that will cause the propped cantilever of continuously variable section shown in Fig. 4.15 to buckle.

As in the previous example the strut is a first-degree redundant structure. The reaction $R_{B}$ at the support $B$ can conveniently be chosen as the redundant quantity. With origin at $B$ the moment $M$ at a section is given by: $M=-P y+R_{B} x$. The term $R_{B} x$ is the effect of redundant and is represented in Fig. 4.15 b by a triangular moment diagram. The first term - Py is exactly the same as in Euler strut problem. The analysis of basic structure neglecting the second term will result in a displacement at

Table 4.3. Computations of buckling load for a continuous two-span strut

| Node \# 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Multiplier/ <br> remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

I. Correction for arbitrary value of redundant, $R_{3}$

| M | 0 |  | $-1.0$ |  | -2.0 |  | -3.0 |  | -1.5 |  | 0 | Fig. 4.14b |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - |  | -6.0 |  | -12.0 |  | $\frac{-8.0-7.5}{-15.5}$ |  | -9.0 |  | - | Trapezoidal formula |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | (8.0) |  | 2.0 |  | -10.0 |  | -25.5 |  | -34.5 |  |  |
| $y_{c}$ | 0 |  | 8.0 |  | 10.0 |  | 0.0 |  | -25.5 |  | -60.0 |  |

## II. Computation Table

## 1st Cycle

| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.0 | -1.00 | -0.95 |  | 0.00 |  | 0.42 |  | 0.00 | $a$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{M}{E I}=y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0.0 | 0.90 | $\begin{gathered} 0.75 \\ (0.50) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} -0.30 \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow-0.30 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} (-0.82) \\ -0.57 \end{gathered}$ |  | 0.00 | Pa/EI |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - | 9.75 | 8.10 |  | $\frac{0.04-2.61}{-2.57}$ |  | -6.00 |  | - | Pah/(12EI) |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | $(-9.20)^{a}$ | 0.55 | 8.65 |  | 6.08 |  | 0.08 |  | -do- |
| $y$ | 0.0 | -9.20 | -8.65 |  | 0.00 |  | 6.08 |  | 6.16 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\text {c }}$ | 0.0 | 0.82 | 1.03 |  | 0.00 |  | -2.62 |  | -6.16 | -do- |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.0 | -8.38 | -7.62 |  | 0.00 |  | 3.46 |  | 0.000 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}=y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0.0 | -1.00 | -0.91 |  | 0.00 |  | 0.41 |  | 0.000 | (8.38) Pah ${ }^{2}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | /(12EI) |


| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | \{ 0.00 | 0.90 |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.71 \\ (0.46) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} -0.30 \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow-0.30 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} (-0.81) \\ -0.56 \end{gathered}$ |  | 0.00 | Pa/EI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | - | 9.71 |  | 7.70 |  | $\frac{0.03-2.57}{-2.54}$ |  | -5.90 |  | - | Pah/(12EI) |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  |  | 0.67 |  | 8.37 |  | 5.83 |  | -0.07 |  | -do- |
| $y$ | 0.0 | -9.04 |  | -8.37 |  | 0.00 |  | 5.83 |  | 5.76 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\text {c }}$ | 0.0 | 0.77 |  | 0.96 |  | 0.00 |  | -2.45 |  | -5.76 | -do- |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.0 | -8.27 |  | -7.41 |  | 0.00 |  | 3.38 |  | 0.000 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /(12 E I)$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}=y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0.0 | -1.00 |  | -0.90 |  | 0.00 |  | 0.41 |  | 0.000 | $\begin{aligned} & (8.27) P a h^{2} \\ & /(12 E I) \end{aligned}$ |



[^0]

Fig. 4.15a-c. Buckling of propped cantilever of continuously variable section. a Propped cantilever of variable cross section, $\mathbf{b}$ moment diagram due to arbitrary redundant, $\mathbf{c}$ buckling configuration
the support $B$. The effect of second term represented by a triangular moment diagram of arbitrary value is added in such a way that all boundary conditions are satisfied. By neglecting $R_{B} x$ completely and taking $M=-P y_{\text {a }}$ produces convergence problem. It should be noted that the moment diagram has a point of contra flexure where $P y_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $R_{B} x$ components of $M_{\mathrm{a}}$ cross over. Making a guess for this position of $C$ will make the $M$ values quite accurate resulting in a much faster convergence. The line joining points of zero moment namely $B C$ is termed thrust line. The moment at any point in the strut is then $P$ times the offset distance between deflected configuration of the strut and the thrust line. To illustrate the efficiency of the procedure, assume that the deflected shape is given by trial function $y(x)=a\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}-\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right]$ which is applicable to a strut of uniform cross-section and corresponding trial value of thrust line ordinate is $0.8 a$. The relative values of $y_{a}$ are: $0.00 ;-0.33 ;-0.89 ;-1.00$ and 0.00. The computations are given in Table 4.4.

At buckling:

$$
-1.000 a=-4.919 \frac{a P h^{2}}{12 E I_{0}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{39.032 E I_{0}}{L^{2}}
$$

Table 4.4. Computations of buckling load of a redundant strut

| Node \# | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Multiplier/remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



## II. Computation Table <br> 1st Cycle

| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.000 | -0.330 | -0.890 | -1.000 | 0.000 | $a$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| $M$ | -0.800 | -0.270 | 0.490 | 0.800 | 0.000 | $a P$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | -0.267 | -0.108 | 0.245 | 0.533 | 0.000 | $a P / E I_{0}$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | -1.136 | -1.102 | 2.875 | 5.575 | - | $a P h /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ | -1.136 |  | -2.238 | 0.637 | 6.212 | - do- |
| $y$ | 0.000 | -1.136 | -3.374 | -2.737 | 3.475 | $P a h^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{c}}$ | 0.000 | -0.256 | -0.984 | -2.103 | -3.475 | - do- |
| $y_{\mathrm{d}}^{\prime}$ | 0.000 | -1.392 | -4.358 | -4.840 | 0.000 | $a P h^{2}$ |
| Cycle |  |  |  |  |  | $/\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |

2nd Cycle


### 4.5 Large Deflection Theory

The classical expressions for linear theory based on small deflection used in the preceding sections are not applicable to the geometrically non-linear problems involving large deflections. In classical linear theory, the presumption that the deflections are small renders the moment-curvature relation linear. They are based on un-deformed form of the structure. Moreover, the magnitude of deflections at the post-buckling stage remains undetermined. To determine these deflections accurate expression for the curvature of buckled strut is required. Consider an element of strut shown in Fig. 4.16.

$$
\sin \theta=\frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} s} \approx \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}=y^{\prime}
$$

Thus the slope $\theta=\left(\sin ^{-1} y^{\prime}\right)$. Since the curvature is the rate of change of slope

$$
\frac{1}{\bar{R}}=\theta^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left(\sin ^{-1} y^{\prime}\right)=\frac{y^{\prime \prime}}{\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}}
$$

Noting that the radius of curvature of an element before deflection is infinity i.e. curvature, $\frac{1}{R}=\frac{1}{\infty}=0$. Hence change in curvature

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\bar{R}}-\frac{1}{R}=\frac{y^{\prime \prime}}{\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}=y^{\prime \prime}\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.87}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 4.16a,b. Equilibrium position of Euler strut and its bifurcation diagram. a Equilibrium position, $\mathbf{b}$ bifurcation diagram

A discerning reader will notice that this expression is different from that encountered in theory of elasticity namely, $1 / R=y^{\prime \prime} /\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{3 / 2}$. The difference in the two expressions is due to the difference in the co-ordinate system adopted. In the former the coordinate axis is along the deflected shape while in the later the co-ordinate axis is along the un-deflected strut.

The displacement or movement of the load $\Delta$ can be expressed from geometrical considerations as

$$
(\mathrm{d} s)^{2}=(\mathrm{d} x-\mathrm{d} u)^{2}+(\mathrm{d} y)^{2}
$$

Divide by d $x$ :

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} s}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} x-\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}
$$

Noting that $\mathrm{d} s \approx \mathrm{~d} x$

$$
1=\left(1-u^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \quad \text { or } \quad\left(1-u^{\prime}\right)=\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}
$$

Thus

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}=1-\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \quad \text { or } \quad \mathrm{d} u=\left\{1-\left[1-\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x
$$

Integrating both sides

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{L} \mathrm{~d} u=\Delta=\int_{0}^{L}\left[1-\left(1-y^{\prime 2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{4.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total potential energy of the strut $\Pi=(U-V)$ is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi & =\int_{0}^{L}\left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}\left(1-y^{\prime 2}\right)^{-1}-P\left[1-\left(1-y^{\prime 2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right]\right\} \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{0}^{L}\left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}\left(1+y^{\prime 2}+\ldots\right)-P\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) y^{\prime 2}-\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) y^{\prime 4}+\ldots\right]\right\} \mathrm{d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

Retaining terms upto fourth-order only:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=\int_{0}^{L}\left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) P y^{\prime 2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x+\int_{0}^{L}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) E I y^{\prime 2} y^{\prime \prime 2}+\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) P y^{\prime 4}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{4.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

It must be noted that there are no constant terms. The first term is quadratic form of classical eigenvalue problem of a buckled strut and corresponds to the linearized differential equation of Euler strut: $y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime \prime}=0$.

To illustrate the significance of the results consider a perfect simply supported strut under the action of an axial load $P$. The equilibrium configuration is assumed to be given by a trial function:

$$
y(x)=a \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)
$$

Substituting $y(x)$ in the expression for $\Pi$ given by (4.89).

$$
\Pi=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right) a^{2}\left[\left(\frac{E I \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-P\right]+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{4}}{L^{4}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{8}\right) a^{4}\left[\left(\frac{E I \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-\left(\frac{3 P}{4}\right)\right]
$$

From

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a}=0  \tag{4.90}\\
P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}+\left(\frac{1}{8}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{4} E I}{L^{4}}\right) a^{2}+\ldots \tag{4.91}
\end{gather*}
$$

where terms up to $a^{2}$ are considered.
This equation is normally referred to as initial post-buckling equation. A plot of $P$ versus mid-point displacement $a$ is shown in the Fig. 4.16b. The curve starts at a constant first term $\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right.$, the Euler critical load of a hinged-hinged strut). The curve has a horizontal tangent at $P_{\text {cr }}$. The local curvature of $P_{\text {cr }}$ is equal to the coefficient of $a^{2} / 2$. The critical load obtained is exact one because the trial function used happens to be the exact solution of the linearized eigen-value differential equation $y^{\prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y=0$.

### 4.6 Problems

Problem 4.1. Compute the critical load for the uniform strut clamped at one end and constrained at the other end such that it is free to move or slide laterally without rotation as shown in Fig. P.4.1.

P.4. 1

Problem 4.2. A strut of uniform cross-section is hinged at one end and restrained at the other by a rotation spring of stiffness $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ as shown in Fig. P.4.2. Determine the flexural buckling load of the strut as a function of $L, E I$ and $k_{\mathrm{r}}$. Describe graphically the variation of effective length factor $K$ as a function of ratio $k_{\mathrm{r}} / E I$.

P.4. 2

Problem 4.3. A strut of uniform cross-section is fixed at one end and at the other end it is restrained against bending rotation by a spring of stiffness $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ as shown in Fig. P.4.3. Determine the flexural buckling load of the strut as a function of $L, E I$ and $k_{\mathrm{r}}$. Describe graphically the variation of effective length factor $K$ as a function of the ratio $k_{\mathrm{r}} / E I$.

P.4.3

Problem 4.4. In a column and beam structure shown in Fig. P.4.4. The upper end of the column is free and the lower end is rigidly connected to a horizontal beam.

P.4.4

The column carries an axial thrust $P$. Determine the flexural buckling load of the structure.
[Hint: $k_{r}=3 E I_{1} / L_{1}$. The characteristic equation is $\alpha L \tan \alpha L=k_{r} L /(E I)$.]
Problem 4.5. In the column and beam structure of Fig. P.4.5, the lower end $A$ of the column is hinged and the upper end is rigidly connected to a horizontal member $B C$ with the end $C$ : (i) roller supported, (ii) fixed and (iii) hinged. The column carries axial thrust $P$. Determine the flexural buckling load of the structure.

P.4.5
[Ans. The characteristic equations are:
(i) $\alpha L \tan (\alpha L)=3\left(\frac{I_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{I}\right)$,
(ii) $\tan \alpha L=\frac{3 \alpha L}{(\alpha L)^{2}+3}$ and
(iii) $\tan \alpha L=\frac{4 \alpha L}{(\alpha L)^{2}+4}$.]

Problem 4.6. In a rigidly connected column and beam system shown in Fig. P.4.6, the base of the column is fixed and the far end of the beam is: (i) roller supported and (ii) fixed. The column is subjected to an axial force $P$. Determine the critical value of the load.
[Ans. Characteristic equations is: $(\alpha L) \cot (\alpha L)=-3\left(\frac{I_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{I}\right)$.]


Problem 4.7. A strut of constant cross-section is fixed at one end, and at the other end it is free to rotate but is constrained against translation by a spring of stiffness $k_{n}$ as shown in Fig. P.4.7. Determine flexural buckling load of the strut as a function of $L, E I$ and $k_{n}$. Describe graphically the variation of effective length $K$ as a function of the ratio $\left(k_{n} L^{3} / E I\right)$.

P.4.7
[Hint: $K=\pi /(\alpha L)$. The characteristic equation is:

$$
\frac{k_{n} L^{3}}{E I}=\left[\frac{(\alpha L)^{3}}{\alpha L-\tan \alpha L}\right]
$$

Assume values of ratio $k_{n} L^{3} /(E I)$ as $0.0,5.0,10.0,15.0$, etc. and calculate corresponding $\alpha L$ and hence $K$. Plot $K$ versus $k_{n} L^{3} /(E I)$.]

Problem 4.8. A continuous strut of constant cross-section and of length $L\left(=L_{1}+\right.$ $L_{2}$ ) is subjected to an axial load $P$ as shown in Fig. P.4.8. If the strut is fixed at $A$ and constrained against lateral deflection at a point $B$ distant $L_{1}$ from $A$, determine
(a) the effective length factor of segment $A B$ as function of the ratio $L_{1} / L_{2}$, and
(b) the effective length factor of segment $B C$ as function of the ratio $L_{1} / L_{2}$.


Problem 4.9. If the strut of Problem 4.8 were hinged at the end $A$, what would be the corresponding effective length factors as functions of $L_{1} / L_{2}$ ?

Problem 4.10. The lateral displacement at the mid-point of a hinged-hinged strut is restrained by a spring of stiffness $k_{n}$ attached at the point as shown in Fig. P.4.10. Determine the buckling load. What would be the critical load for the second mode of buckling?

P.4.10

Problem 4.11. An axially loaded strut is supported by two translation and two rotation springs as shown in Fig. P.4.11. The boundary conditions of the strut are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { At } & x=0: y^{\prime \prime}(0)=\gamma_{\mathrm{r} 1} y^{\prime}(0) \\
\text { At } & x=L: y^{\prime \prime}(L)=\gamma_{\mathrm{r} 2} y^{\prime}(L)
\end{array} \quad \text { and } \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime \prime \prime}(0)+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime}(0)=\gamma_{n 1} y(0), y^{\prime \prime \prime}(L)+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime}(L)=\gamma_{n 2} y(L)
$$

where $\gamma_{\mathrm{r} 1}=k_{\mathrm{r} 1} /(E I), \gamma_{\mathrm{r} 2}=k_{\mathrm{r} 2} /(E I), \gamma_{n 1}=k_{n 1} /(E I)$ and $\gamma_{n 2}=k_{n 2} /(E I)$. Determine the critical load of this elastically supported strut.
[Hint: Substitute the general solution to the governing differential equation i.e. $y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D$ in each of the boundary conditions. Equate determinant of coefficients to zero. That is,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{llll}
0 & -\gamma_{n 1} L & \alpha^{2} & -\gamma_{n 1} L \\
-\alpha \gamma_{r 1} & \alpha^{2} & -\gamma_{r 1} / L & 0 \\
\left(-\gamma_{n 2} L \sin \alpha L\right) & \left(-\gamma_{n 2} L \cos \alpha L\right) & \left(\alpha^{2}-\gamma_{n 2} L\right) & \left(-\gamma_{n 2} L\right) \\
-\left(\alpha \gamma_{r 2} \cos \alpha L+\alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L\right) & -\left(\alpha \gamma_{r 2} \sin \alpha L-\alpha^{2} \cos \alpha L\right) & -\gamma_{n 2} L & 0
\end{array}\right|=0 J
$$


P.4.11

Problem 4.12. A strut of uniform cross section is hinged at one end and free at the other. The lateral displacement at a point distant $L_{1}$ from hinged end is restrained by an elastic spring of stiffness $k_{n}$ as shown in Fig. P.4.12. Determine the critical load of the strut.

P.4.12

Problem 4.13. A tapered propped cantilever strut shown in Fig. P.4.13 is subjected to an axial load $P$. The moment of inertia of the cross-section varies linearly from $I_{0}$ at the propped hinged end to $5 I_{0}$ at the fixed end. Use Newmark's numerical integration technique with four divisions to estimate the critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$.
[Ans. $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=54.18 E I_{0} / L^{2}$ ]

P.4.13

Problem 4.14. Use Newmark's numerical integration technique with four divisions to estimate the first critical value of the thrust $P$ that will cause the buckling of the stepped strut shown in Fig. P.4.14.


## P.4.14

[Ans. $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=33.45 E I_{0} / L^{2}$ ]
Problem 4.15. Estimate the critical load that will cause the buckling of the simply supported tapered strut of continuously variable cross-section as shown in Fig. P.4.15. The strut has maximum moment of inertia of $I_{0}$ at the mid-point. The moment of inertia at distance $x$ from the mid-point is given by: $I(x)=I_{0}\left[1-2\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}$.

P.4. 15

Problem 4.16. A simply supported strut of uniformly varying rectangular crosssection of constant width is subjected to a compressive load $P$ as shown in Fig. P.4.16. Estimate the first critical load of the strut.

P.4.16
[Ans. $P_{\text {cr }}=6.46 E I_{0} / L^{2}$ ]

Problem 4.17. Estimate the first critical weight per unit length of vertical unsupported mast of constant cross-section fixed at the base that will cause the mast to buckle under its own weight. Use numerical integration with four divisions.

P.4.17
[Ans. $P_{\text {cr }}=7.84 E I_{0} / L^{2}$ ]
Problem 4.18. Use Rayleigh-Ritz technique to estimate the critical load for a nonuniform simply supported strut shown in Fig. P.4.18. The variation of moment of inertia may be assumed to be: $I(x)=I_{0}\left[1+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right]$. As a typical case estimate $P_{\text {cr }}$ for the strut with $\frac{I_{1}}{I_{0}}=1$.

P.4.18

Problem 4.19. The linearly tapered cantilever strut shown in Fig. P.4.19 is subjected to an axial thrust along its centroidal axis. The moment of inertia of the strut is given by $I(x)=I_{0}[1+\beta x]$, where $I_{0}$ is moment of inertia at $x=0$ and $\beta$ is a measure of magnitude of the taper of strut and is defined by: $\beta=\left[\left(I_{1} / I_{0}\right)-1\right] / L$. For a prismatic member $\beta=0$.
[Ans. For $\beta=2, P_{\text {cr }}=2.12 E I_{0} / L^{2}$.]

P.4.19

Problem 4.20. The cantilever strut of stepped cross-section shown in Fig. P.4.20 is subjected to an axial thrust. Determine the critical load which will cause the cantilever to buckle. Use appropriate trial displacement function and
(a) Rayleigh-Ritz method
(b) Energy method
(c) Galerkin's Technique, and
(d) Newmark's numerical integration technique.

P.4.20
[Ans. $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=4.1 E I_{0} / L^{2}$ (approximate). Different procedures will provide critical load values to different degrees of accuracy.]
Problem 4.21. A strut is supported by a translation and a rotation springs at each of its ends as shown in Fig. P.4.21.The stiffness of translation and rotation springs is $k_{n}$ and $k_{\mathrm{r}}$, respectively. The boundary conditions for the strut are:

Shear force, $Q=k_{n} y$ and moment, $M=k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}$ at $x=0$ and $x=L$. Obtain the equation of equilibrium for the strut from the variational principle of stationary potential energy:

$$
\delta \Pi(y)=\delta\left[\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-P\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x-\left(\frac{1}{2} k_{n} y^{2}-\frac{1}{2} k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right)_{0}^{L}\right]=0
$$

[Hint:

$$
\delta \Pi(y)=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\delta y^{\prime \prime} E I y^{\prime \prime}-\delta y^{\prime} P y^{\prime}\right] \mathrm{d} x-\left[\delta y k_{n} y-\delta y^{\prime} k_{\mathrm{r}}\left(y^{\prime}\right)\right]_{0}^{L}
$$



## P.4.21

Integrate the first part twice:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{L} \delta y\left[\left(E I y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\prime \prime}+P y^{\prime \prime}\right] \mathrm{d} x-\left[\delta y\left\{\left(E I y^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)^{\prime}+P y^{\prime}\right\}\right]_{0}^{L} \\
& \quad+\left[\delta y^{\prime} E I y^{\prime \prime}\right]_{0}^{L}-\left[\delta y k_{n} y-\delta y^{\prime} k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}\right]_{0}^{L}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since at the boundaries $x=0$ and $x=L, Q=k_{n} y=-\left\{\left(E I y^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)^{\prime}+P y^{\prime}\right\}$ and $M=k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}=-E I y^{\prime \prime}$. Thus all boundary values []$_{0}^{L}$ vanish. Thus

$$
\delta \Pi(y)=\int_{0}^{L} \delta y\left[\left(E I y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\prime \prime}+P y^{\prime \prime}\right] \mathrm{d} x .
$$

From the stationary condition $\delta \Pi(y)=0$, the equilibrium equation obtained is: $\left.\left(E I y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{\prime \prime}+P y^{\prime \prime}=0.\right]$

Problem 4.22. Show that a cantilever strut is in a stable equilibrium at bifurcation point of $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E I /(2 L)^{2}$.
[Hint: Assume the deflection shape function, $\left.y(x)=a\left[1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{2 L}\right].\right]$

Problem 4.23. Solve Problem 4.17 by Rayleigh-Ritz method.
[Hint: As a trial function take two-degree-of-freedom function,

$$
y(x)=a_{1}\left[1-\cos \frac{\pi x}{L}\right]+a_{2}\left[1-\cos \frac{3 \pi x}{L}\right]
$$

and substitute this in the energy functional

$$
\Pi=\int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2} w(l-x)\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x
$$

and integrate. Obtain equations of equilibrium $\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{1}}=\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial a_{2}}=0$ and corresponding stability determinant. Solve the characteristic equation for smallest root, $P_{c r}=$ 6.87EI/L ${ }^{3}$.]

## 5

## Stability Analysis of Beam-Columns

### 5.1 Introduction

The primary objective of this chapter is to develop methods for predicting the deformation response of individual slender members or simple frames composed of such members subjected simultaneously to axial force and bending moment. Such structural members are termed beam-columns. In this chapter we are mainly concerned with lateral deformations i.e. deformations perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the member. The analysis procedures are based upon the solution of appropriate differential equations.

It is recognised that the influence of axial force on bending deformations is one of the most important aspects of the structural analysis and design. The lateral loads and/or end moments cause deflections which are further amplified by axial compression causing moment, Py along the member. These additional deflections add significantly to the moments, which may result still further deflections. Finally, a stable situation is reached where deflections correspond to the bending moments due to both lateral load and Py. Because of this interaction between the axial force and the moments, the general superposition procedures are inappropriate. However, as the bending moment approaches zero, the member tends to become axially loaded strut, a problem that has been treated in details in Chap. 4. On the other hand, if the axial force vanishes, the problem reduces to that of a beam.

### 5.2 Derivation of Basic Equations

The iterative process described above actually need not be carried out to obtain a solution. The influence of axial force on the bending moment can be incorporated directly into the governing differential equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=-M_{x}=-\left[M_{0}(x)+P y(x)\right] \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{0}(x)$ is the moment due to lateral forces, end moments, or from a known eccentricity of axial force at one or both ends and $P y(x)$ takes into account the added influence of the axial force and deflection. The moment $M_{0}(x)$ may vary along the length of the member. The moment-equilibrium equation (5.1) can be expressed in the standard form for the case when $E I$ is constant.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+\frac{P y}{E I}=-\frac{M_{0}(x)}{E I} \quad \text { or } \quad\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+\alpha^{2} y=-\frac{M_{0}(x)}{E I} \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}$. As described in Chap. 2, the shear force equilibrium expression of beam-column elements can be obtained by differentiating the moment-equilibrium relation given by (5.1) with respect to $x$, i.e.

$$
Q(x)=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left(E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)
$$

If $E I$ is constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)=\frac{Q(x)}{E I} \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, a second differentiation of (5.1) yields the equilibrium equation for lateral loads, i.e.

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2}}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\left(E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=w(x)
$$

For the case when $E I$ is constant.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}\right)+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=\frac{w(x)}{E I} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $w(x)$ is the intensity of load at a point on the element.

### 5.3 Analysis of Beam-Columns

Beam-column being the basic component of a rigid frame will be treated first, and then the analysis will be extended to the rigid frame. If EI is constant, the general solution of (5.4) has the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C x+D+f(x) \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}$ and $f(x)$ is a particular solution of lateral load $w(x)$. The integration constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ are to be determined from the prescribed boundary conditions. The boundary conditions of a beam-column with uniform cross-section encountered in practice are:
deflection, $\quad y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C x+D+f(x)$
slope,

$$
y^{\prime}=\alpha(A \cos \alpha x-B \sin \alpha x)+C+f^{\prime}(x)
$$

moment,

$$
\begin{aligned}
M & =-E I y^{\prime \prime}=E I \alpha^{2}(A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x)-E I f^{\prime \prime}(x) \\
& =P(A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x)-E I f^{\prime \prime}(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

shear force,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=-E I y^{\prime \prime \prime}=-\alpha P(A \cos \alpha x-B \sin \alpha x)+E I f^{\prime \prime \prime}(x) \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

To obtain the general solution given by (5.5) it is required to find $f(x)$ which depends on the lateral loading and to determine constants $A, B, C$, and $D$ that satisfy the prescribed boundary conditions.

### 5.3.1 Beam-Column with Concentrated Loads

Consider the simply supported beam-column member of length $L$ with constant $E I$ subjected to a single lateral load $W$ shown in Fig. 5.1. Because of the discontinuity at $W$, the problem is treated in two parts: one considering the beam to the left of $W$ ( $0 \leq x \leq L-z$ ); and other to the right ( $L-z \leq x \leq L$ ). The moment equilibrium is defined by taking moment about an arbitrary point at a distance $x$ from the left

(a)

(b)

Fig. 5.1a,b. Simply supported strut with concentrated loads. a Equilibrium of a beam-column member, $\mathbf{b}$ beam-column with a number of concentrated loads
support of the member. Thus, for the left-hand part of the beam.

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P y(x)=-\left(\frac{W z}{L}\right) x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq L-z
$$

For the right-hand portion

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P y(x)=-\frac{W(L-z)(L-x)}{L}, \quad L-z \leq x \leq L
$$

Substituting $\alpha^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}$, the equations reduce to

$$
\begin{aligned}
y^{\prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y & =-\left(\frac{W z}{E I L}\right) x \\
y^{\prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y & =-\left(\frac{W(L-z)}{E I L}\right)(L-x)
\end{aligned}
$$

The solutions are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x-\left(\frac{W z}{P L}\right) x, & 0 \leq x \leq L-z \\
y(x)=C \sin \alpha x+D \cos \alpha x-\left[\frac{W(L-z)(L-x)}{P L}\right], & L-z \leq x \leq L
\end{array}
$$

The boundary conditions for evaluation of constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ are $y(0)=$ $y(L)=0$ giving $B=0$ and $C=-D \cot \alpha L$ and at the point of application of load $W$ the matching conditions are

$$
y_{\text {left }}(L-z)=y_{\text {right }}(L-z) \quad \text { and } \quad y_{\text {left }}^{\prime}(L-z)=y_{\text {right }}^{\prime}(L-z)
$$

The constants of integration are therefore

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=\frac{W \sin \alpha z}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} ; \quad B=0 \\
C=-\frac{W \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \alpha \tan \alpha L} \quad \text { and } \quad D=\frac{W \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \alpha}
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus, the equations for the elastic curve are

$$
\begin{array}{rlr}
y(x)= & \left(\frac{W \sin \alpha z}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L}\right) \sin \alpha x-\left(\frac{W z}{P L}\right) x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq(L-z) \\
y(x)= & \left(\frac{W \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L}\right) \sin \alpha(L-x) & \\
& -\left[\frac{W(L-z)(L-x)}{P L}\right], &  \tag{5.7}\\
& (L-z) \leq x \leq L
\end{array}
$$

From the differentiation of (5.7)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y^{\prime}=\frac{W \sin \alpha z}{P \sin \alpha L} \cos \alpha x-\frac{W z}{P L} & 0 \leq x \leq(L-z) \\
y^{\prime}=-\frac{W \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \sin \alpha L} \cos \alpha(L-x)+\frac{W(L-z)}{P L} & (L-z) \leq x \leq L \tag{5.8}
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y^{\prime \prime}=-\frac{W \alpha \sin \alpha z}{P \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha x, & 0 \leq x \leq(L-z) \\
y^{\prime \prime}=-\frac{W \alpha \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha(L-x), & (L-z) \leq x \leq L \tag{5.9}
\end{array}
$$

If the load $W$ is applied at mid-span i.e. $z=L / 2$, the elastic curve is symmetrical and only one portion of the member need be considered. The mid-span i.e. $x=L / 2$, deflection will be the maximum.

$$
\begin{aligned}
y(L / 2) & =y_{\max }=\frac{W}{2 P \alpha}\left[\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{W L^{3}}{48 E I}\left[\frac{3}{(\alpha L / 2)^{3}}\right]\left[\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

because $P=\alpha^{2} E I$. Substituting $\psi=\frac{\alpha L}{2}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\max }=\frac{W L^{3}}{48 E I} \eta(\psi) \quad \text { where } \quad \eta(\psi)=\frac{3(\tan \psi-\psi)}{\psi^{3}} \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameter $\psi$ depends on the ratio ( $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}$ ). It should be noted that the first term of the equation represents the deflection which is obtained by lateral load acting alone. The second term represents the influence of axial force $P$. For small values of $P$, the quantity $\psi$ is also small and the factor $\eta(\psi)$ reduces to

$$
\eta(\psi)=\frac{3}{\psi^{3}}\left[\left(\psi+\frac{\psi^{3}}{3}+\ldots\right)-\psi\right] \approx 1.0
$$

On the other hand, if $P$ approaches $P_{\mathrm{e}}$, i.e., $\psi$ tend to $\pi / 2, \eta(\psi)$ becomes infinite and structure becomes instable. Thus when the axial compressive force approaches the limiting value $P_{\mathrm{e}}$, even the smallest lateral load will produce considerable deflection. It should be noted that the deflection varies linearly with the lateral load $W$ but not with the axial compression $P$.

The maximum slope (at the ends of the centrally loaded member) is

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{\max } & =\frac{W L^{2}}{16 E I}\left[\frac{2(1-\cos \psi)}{\psi^{2} \cos \psi}\right] \\
& =\frac{W L^{2}}{16 E I} \varphi(\psi) \quad \text { where } \quad \varphi(\psi)=\left[\frac{2(1-\cos \psi)}{\psi^{2} \cos \psi}\right] \tag{5.11}
\end{align*}
$$

The maximum moment at the mid-span is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\max }=E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)_{x=L / 2}=\frac{W L}{4}\left(\frac{\tan \psi}{\psi}\right) \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The proportionality of deflection to the lateral load enables to handle the case where the beam-column member is subjected to several concentrated lateral loads by using the principle of super-position. Consider the case of column-beam member subjected to $n$ lateral loads $W_{1}, W_{2}, \ldots, W_{n}$ acting at distances $z_{1}, z_{2}, \ldots, z_{n}$, from the right support, respectively, as shown in Fig. 5.1b, where $z_{1}<z_{2}, \ldots<z_{n}$. The deflection curve between the load $W_{m}$ and $W_{m+1}$ is obtained from (5.7).

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x)= & \frac{\sin \alpha x}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sum_{i=1}^{m} W_{i} \sin \alpha z_{i}-\frac{x}{P L} \sum_{i=1}^{m} W_{i} z_{i}  \tag{5.13}\\
& +\frac{\sin \alpha(L-x)}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sum_{i=m+1}^{n} W_{i} \sin \alpha\left(L-z_{i}\right)-\frac{(L-x)}{P L} \sum_{i=m+1}^{n} W_{i}\left(L-z_{i}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

The expressions of the elastic curve of beam-column member subjected to concentrated load(s) given by (5.7) and (5.13) can conveniently be used to derive expressions for the other load cases.

### 5.3.2 Beam-Column with an Interior Moment

Consider the simply supported beam-column member $A B$ of Fig. 5.2 subjected to an interior moment $M_{0}$ at distance $z$ from the end $B$. The moment $M_{0}$ can be visualized as a couple of two equal and opposite loads of magnitude $W\left(=M_{0} / \delta z\right)$ acting at distances $z$ and $z+\delta z$ from the end $B$ as shown in the figure. The deflection curve for the portion to the left of the loads can be obtained from the (5.7).

$$
y(x)=W[f(z+\delta z)-f(z)]=(W \delta z) \frac{f(z+\delta z)-f(z)}{\delta z}
$$

where

$$
f(z)=\left[\frac{\sin \alpha z}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha x-\frac{z x}{P L}\right]
$$

In the limiting case when $\delta z$ approaches 0 , the second term represents the derivative of $f(z)$. The product $W \delta z$ remains finite and is equal to $M_{0}$. Consequently

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\frac{M_{0}}{P}\left[\left(\frac{\cos \alpha z}{\sin \alpha L}\right) \sin \alpha x-\frac{x}{L}\right], \quad 0 \leq x \leq(L-z) \tag{5.14a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=-\frac{M_{0}}{P}\left[\left(\frac{\cos \alpha(L-z)}{\sin \alpha L}\right) \sin \alpha(L-x)-\frac{(L-x)}{L}\right], \quad(L-z) \leq x \leq L \tag{5.14b}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 5.2. Simply supported strut subjected to interior moment

In the typical case of a moment being acting at the mid-span of the member, the deflection curve is antisymmetric about the mid-span, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
y\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=0, \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=\left(\frac{M_{0}}{2 P}\right)\left[\cot \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\frac{2}{(\alpha L)}\right] \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.3.3 Beam-Column Subjected to End Moments

The deflection curve for the simply supported beam-column member subjected to a moment $M_{B}$ at the right end $B$ as shown in Fig. 5.3a can be obtained from the expression of the interior moment case. To achieve this substitute $z=0$ and $M_{0}=M_{B}$ in (5.14a), i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{M_{B}}{P}\left[\left(\frac{\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}\right)-\frac{x}{L}\right] \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (5.16) can also be derived by using the fundamental governing differential equation:

$$
E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-\left(P y-\frac{M_{B} x}{L}\right) \quad \text { or } \quad y^{\prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y=\frac{M_{B} x}{E I L}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=P / E I$ and the boundary conditions are $y(0)=y(L)=0$. The substitution of general solution $y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+M_{B} x / P L$ in the boundary conditions


Fig. 5.3a,b. Beam-column subjected to end moments. a Beam-column with end-moment at one support, $\mathbf{b}$ beam-column with end-moments at both supports
yields the values of constants and hence

$$
y(x)=\frac{M_{B}}{P}\left[\left(\frac{\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}\right)-\frac{x}{L}\right]
$$

The end slopes $\theta_{A}$ and $\theta_{B}$ are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{A}=y^{\prime}(0)=\frac{M_{B}}{P}\left[\frac{\alpha}{\sin \alpha L}-\frac{1}{L}\right]=\frac{M_{B} L}{6 E I}\left[\frac{3}{\psi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{2 \psi}\right)\right] \\
& \theta_{B}=y^{\prime}(L)=-\frac{M_{B}}{P}\left[\frac{\alpha \cos \alpha L}{\sin \alpha L}-\frac{1}{L}\right]=-\frac{M_{B} L}{3 E I}\left[\frac{3}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{2 \psi}\right)\right] \tag{5.17}
\end{align*}
$$

It should be noted that the terms $\frac{M_{B} L}{6 E I}$ and $\frac{M_{B} L}{3 E I}$ are the angles produced by the moment $M_{B}$ acting alone. In (5.17) these terms are multiplied by the trignometrical factors representing the influence of axial force $P$ on the end rotations. Thus

$$
\begin{gather*}
\theta_{A}=\left(\frac{M_{B} L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi) \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{B}=\left(\frac{M_{B} L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi) \\
\varphi_{1}(\psi)=\frac{3}{\psi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{2 \psi}\right) \\
\varphi_{2}(\psi)=\frac{3}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right) \tag{5.18}
\end{gather*}
$$

As $P$ (i.e. $\psi$ ) approaches zero the factors $\varphi_{1}(\psi)$ and $\varphi_{2}(\psi)$ approach unity, and increase infinitely as $\psi$ approaches $\pi / 2$.

If the member is subjected two moments $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ at the ends $A$ and $B$ as shown in Fig. 5.3b, the elastic curve can be obtained by superposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\frac{M_{A}}{P}\left[\frac{\sin \alpha(L-x)}{\sin \alpha L}-\frac{(L-x)}{L}\right]+\left(\frac{M_{B}}{P}\right)\left[\frac{\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}-\frac{x}{L}\right] \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The angles $\theta_{A}$ and $\theta_{B}$ are obtained by using (5.17) and (5.18)

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{A} & =\left(\frac{M_{A} L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left(\frac{M_{B} L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi) \\
\theta_{B} & =\left(\frac{M_{B} L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left(\frac{M_{A} L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi) \tag{5.20}
\end{align*}
$$

The end moments $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ in practice may appear as applied moments or as two eccentrically applied compressive axial loads $P$. Substituting $M_{A}=P e_{A}$ and $M_{B}=P e_{B}$ in (5.19), where $e_{A}$ and $e_{B}$ are, respectively, the eccentricities at the ends $A$ and $B$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=e_{A}\left[\frac{\sin \alpha(L-x)}{\sin \alpha L}-\left(\frac{(L-x)}{L}\right)\right]+e_{B}\left[\frac{\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}-\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)\right] \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

To illustrate the effect of axial thrust on bending consider the case wherein the member is subjected to equal end moments to produce a single curvature type of deformation i.e. $M_{A}=-M_{B}=M_{0}$ as shown in Fig. 5.4a. The deflected shape is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x) & =\frac{M_{0}}{P \cos (\alpha L / 2)}\left[\cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}-\alpha x\right)-\cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{M_{0} L^{2}}{8 E I}\right)\left(\frac{2}{\psi^{2} \cos \psi}\right)\left[\cos \left(\psi-\frac{2 \psi x}{L}\right)-\cos \psi\right] \tag{5.22}
\end{align*}
$$

The maximum deflection occurs at $x=L / 2$ and is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\max }=\left(\frac{M_{0} L^{2}}{8 E I}\right) \varphi(\psi) \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varphi(\psi)$ is the multiplication or amplification factor. The end slopes and maximum bending moment at the mid-span are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{A}=\theta_{B}=y^{\prime}(0)=\frac{M_{0} L}{2 E I}\left(\frac{\tan \psi}{\psi}\right) \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
M_{\max }=-E I y^{\prime \prime}(L / 2)=M_{0} \sec \psi
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{M_{\max }}{M_{0}}=\sec \psi=\sec \left[\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}\right] \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 5.4a,b. Beam-column subjected to end moments. a End-moments producing single curvature bending, $\mathbf{b}$ end-moments producing antisymmetric bending
where $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. For the case $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=0.00, M_{\max }=M_{0}$ i.e. the maximum moment is same as in the case of pure bending. The moment increases over that at zero thrust by 50 per cent for $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=0.287$ and the increase is 200 per cent at $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=0.614$. Finally at $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=1.0$, the increase becomes infinite.

In case the end moments have same magnitude but opposite sense as shown in Fig. 5.4 b , i.e. $M_{A}=M_{B}=M_{0}$, (5.19) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\frac{M_{0}}{P}\left[\frac{\sin \alpha(L-x)-\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}+\frac{2 x}{L}-1\right] \tag{5.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

When the axial force $P$ is very small, $\alpha \approx 0$ and the sine term reduces to

$$
\sin \alpha x=\alpha x-\frac{(\alpha x)^{3}}{6}
$$

Thus (5.26) yields

$$
y(x)=\frac{M_{0}}{6 E I L}[x(x-L)(2 x-L)]
$$

which is identical to the solution of the beam subjected to end moment $M_{0}$. On the other hand when the axial load $P$ approaches the critical value $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$ or
$\alpha L=\pi$, the elastic curve becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\left(\frac{M_{0}}{P}\right)\left[2\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)-1+\cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right] \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the elastic curve is always in two half waves no matter how small the end moment $M_{0}$ is.

### 5.3.4 Beam-Columns Subjected to Distributed Loads

Consider a beam-column member with axial force $P$ subjected to a uniform load of intensity w over a portion or entire span as shown in Fig. 5.5.

## (a) Uniformly distributed lateral load over a portion of the span

The load is applied over the portion extending from the point $x=a$ to $x=b$ from the right end as shown in Fig. 5.5a. The uniformly distributed load can be considered as a system of infinitely small concentrated forces and the method of superposition used in case of concentrated loads can be extended to the case of distributed load


Fig. 5.5a,b. Beam-column carrying uniformly distributed load. a Uniformly distributed load over a portion, $\mathbf{b}$ uniformly distributed load over entire span
by replacing summation $\left(\sum\right)$ by integration ( $\left.\int \mathrm{d} x\right)$. Consider an infinitesimally small element of length $\mathrm{d} z$ of continuous load at distance $z$ from the right hand support. The deflection produced by the elemental load $w \mathrm{~d} z$ is obtained by treating it a concentrated load acting at distance $z$ from the right-hand support. The deflection due to total load is then determined by integrating between the limits $z=a$ to $z=b$. Thus the deflection for the portion of the beam-column to the left of the load is given by (5.7).

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x) & =\int_{a}^{b} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z) \sin \alpha z}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha x-x \int_{a}^{b} \frac{w z \mathrm{~d} z}{P L}, \quad 0 \leq x \leq(L-b) \\
& =\frac{w \sin \alpha x}{P \alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L}(\cos \alpha b-\cos \alpha a)-\frac{w x}{2 P L}\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right) \tag{5.28}
\end{align*}
$$

For the portion to the right of load

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x)= & \int_{a}^{b} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z) \sin \alpha(L-x)}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha(L-z)-\int_{a}^{b} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z)(L-z)(L-x)}{P L} \\
= & \frac{w \sin \alpha(L-x)}{P \alpha^{2} \sin \alpha L}[\cos \alpha(L-a)-\cos \alpha(L-b)] \\
& -\frac{w(L-x)}{2 P L}\left[2 L(b-a)-\left(b^{2}-a^{2}\right)\right], \quad(L-a) \leq x \leq L \tag{5.29}
\end{align*}
$$

For the deflection at any point over the loaded portion

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x)= & \int_{a}^{L-x} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z) \sin \alpha z}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha x-\int_{a}^{L-x} \frac{x(w \mathrm{~d} z) z}{P L}  \tag{5.30}\\
& +\int_{L-x}^{b} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z) \sin \alpha(L-z)}{P \alpha \sin \alpha L} \sin \alpha(L-x)-\int_{L-x}^{b} \frac{(w \mathrm{~d} z)(L-z)(L-x)}{P L}
\end{align*}
$$

This equation can be used to obtain deflections for the case when beam-column member carries uniformly distributed load over its entire length.

## (b) Uniformly distributed load over the entire span

Consider the uniformly loaded simply supported beam-column member of length $L$ with constant $E I$ as shown in Fig. 5.5b. The governing differential equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y^{\prime \prime}=\frac{w}{E I} \tag{5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary conditions are: $y(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(0)=y(L)=y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$.

The particular solution is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=\frac{w x^{2}}{2 P}=\frac{w x^{2}}{2 \alpha^{2} E I} \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the boundary conditions the constants of (5.5) are determined to be

$$
\begin{aligned}
A=\left(\frac{w}{\alpha^{4} E I}\right)\left(\frac{1-\cos \alpha L}{\sin \alpha L}\right) & =\left(\frac{w}{\alpha^{4} E I}\right)\left[\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right]=\left(\frac{w}{\alpha^{2} P}\right)\left[\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right] \\
B & =-D=\frac{w}{\alpha^{4} E I}=\frac{w}{\alpha^{2} P} \\
C & =-\frac{w L}{2 \alpha^{2} E I}=-\frac{w L}{2 P}
\end{aligned}
$$

The elastic deflection curve is therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
y(x) & =\left(\frac{w}{\alpha^{2} P}\right)\left[\tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right) \sin \alpha x+\cos \alpha x-\frac{L x \alpha^{2}}{2}-1+\frac{\alpha^{2} x^{2}}{2}\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{w}{\alpha^{2} P}\right)\left[\frac{\cos (\alpha L / 2-\alpha x)}{\cos (\alpha L / 2)}-1-\frac{\alpha^{2} x}{2}(L-x)\right] \tag{5.33}
\end{align*}
$$

It is evident from the above expression that deflection varies linearly with the lateral load w but not with axial compression $P$. The maximum deflection at the mid-span of the member (i.e. $x=L / 2$ ) is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
y_{\max } & =\frac{w}{\alpha^{2} P}\left[\sec \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-1-\frac{(\alpha L)^{2}}{8}\right] \\
& =\frac{w}{2 \alpha^{4} E I}\left[2 \sec \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-2-\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{w L^{4}}{2(\alpha L)^{4} E I}\left[2 \sec \psi-2-\psi^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I}\left[\frac{12\left(2 \sec \psi-2-\psi^{2}\right)}{5 \psi^{4}}\right]=\left(\frac{5 w L^{4}}{384 E I}\right) \eta(\psi) \tag{5.34}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\psi=\frac{\alpha L}{2}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}
$$

Thus $\psi$ depends upon the ratio $\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}$. The factor $\eta(\psi)$ which is function of $P, E I$ and $L$ is termed amplification factor. Thus the mid-span deflection is obtained by multiplying the pure bending deflection by the factor $\eta(\psi)$. When $P$ approaches $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)$ or ( $\alpha L$ ) approaches $\pi$ even smallest lateral load will produce considerable lateral deflection. For the mid-point deflection of a simply supported
beam-column member under symmetrical loading condition, the amplification factor $\eta(\psi)$ can be approximated by the expression

$$
\eta(\psi) \approx \frac{1}{\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)}
$$

provided that the ratio $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is not large. For values of $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}$ less than 0.6 , for example, the error in this approximate expression is less than 2 per cent. This approximate expression for estimating deflection at the centre of beam-column is frequently used in design computations.

### 5.3.5 Rotationally Restrained Beam-Columns

Consider the case of a beam-column in which lateral translation is prevented at both the ends and the end rotations are restrained by rotational springs as shown in Fig. 5.6. The problem is equivalent to the beam-column of Fig. 5.3b where $M_{A}=-k_{\mathrm{r} A} \theta_{A}$ and $M_{B}=-k_{\mathrm{r} B} \theta_{B}$. Substituting values of $\theta_{A}$ and $\theta_{B}$ in (5.20).

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{A}\left[\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r} A}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)\right]+M_{B}\left[\left(\frac{L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi)\right]=0 \quad \text { and } \\
& M_{A}\left[\left(\frac{L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi)\right]+M_{B}\left[\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r} B}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)\right]=0 \tag{5.35}
\end{align*}
$$

For non-trivial solution of these two homogeneous linear equations, the determinant of coefficients of $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ must vanish. The resulting stability condition or characteristic equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r} A}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)\right]\left[\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r} B}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)\right]-\left[\left(\frac{L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi)\right]^{2}=0 \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a typical case take $k_{\mathrm{r} A}=k_{\mathrm{r} B}=k_{\mathrm{r}}$, (5.36) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r}}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi) \pm\left(\frac{L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi)=0 \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 5.6. Beam-column with elastically restrained leads

From first of (5.35):

$$
M_{B}=-M_{A}\left[\frac{1}{k_{\mathrm{r}}}+\left(\frac{L}{3 E I}\right) \varphi_{1}(\psi)\right]\left[\left(\frac{L}{6 E I}\right) \varphi_{2}(\psi)\right]^{-1}
$$

The plus sign in (5.37) corresponds to the symmetric case ( $M_{A}=-M_{B}$ ) and minus sign to asymmetric case ( $M_{A}=M_{B}$ ). Substituting the values of $\varphi_{1}(\psi)$ and $\varphi_{2}(\psi)$ the symmetric case becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \psi=-\left[\frac{2 E I}{k_{\mathrm{r}} L}\right] \psi \tag{5.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $\psi_{\mathrm{cr}}$ lies between $\pi / 2$ and $\pi$ depending upon the value of $k_{\mathrm{r}}$. When $k_{\mathrm{r}}$ approaches zero, $\psi_{\text {cr }} \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}$ and $P_{\text {cr }}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. For the antisymmetric case

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \psi=\frac{\psi}{1+\left(\frac{2 E I}{k_{\mathrm{r}} L}\right) \psi^{2}} \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $\psi_{\mathrm{cr}}$ lies between $\pi$ and 4.493. When $k_{\mathrm{r}} \Rightarrow 0, \psi_{\mathrm{cr}} \Rightarrow \pi$, and when $k_{\mathrm{r}} \Rightarrow \infty, \psi_{\mathrm{cr}} \Rightarrow 4.493$.

### 5.4 Beam-Column with Elastic Supports

### 5.4.1 Differential Equation Method

As has been discussed in earlier chapters that a structural member connected to an external spring system develops certain forces as it deflects and thus the free movement of member is restricted to greater or lesser extent. The forces developed in the springs depend on the amount of deformation produced in them due to deflection of the member. This results in a type of variable loading. The invariable (constant) lateral load on a strut causes initial eccentricity which introduces the stress problem, but it does not alter the $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ value of the system. Whereas in case of a spring, it results in a deflection dependent lateral load and a restoring force (as does the member) as deflection takes place. Thus the presence of spring affects the elastic stability value $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ and even small spring stiffness may cause a considerable increase in $P_{\mathrm{e}}$.

There are two general types of translational elastic supports:

## Translational springs

(i) Point elastic support, and
(ii) Distributed elastic support.

The former is represented by an individual spring, and it applies a force of value $Q$ to the member as a point load; $Q$ is dependent on the deflection $y$ of the beam at that point. For a linear spring of stiffness $k$, the force $Q$ is proportional to deflection $y$,
i.e. $Q=-k y$. The negative sign is introduced as the direction of $Q$ is opposite to that of the deflection.

On the other hand the distributed elastic support (medium) can be considered as a series of point supports very close together. If a force $\delta Q$ acts over an element of length $\delta x$ (direction $x$ being normal to the direction of the springs), the intensity of distributed force in the elastic medium is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta Q}{\delta x}=\frac{\mathrm{d} Q}{\mathrm{~d} x}=q=f(y) \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a linear spring action $q=-k y$, where $k$ is the force per unit deflection per unit length of the elastic medium. $k$ is frequently known as the elastic modulus. The stiffness of the spring affects the buckling load of the system considerably and it may cause a complete change in the buckling mode.

Consider the case of Euler strut with an added central spring of stiffness $k$ as shown in Fig. 5.7a. The problem can be easily dealt with potential energy approach. The total potential energy of the system is given by

$$
\Pi=\left[\int \frac{1}{2} E I\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{1}{2} k y_{c}^{2}-\int \frac{1}{2} P\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right]
$$



Fig. 5.7a,b. Buckling of simply supported strut with an elastic support at mid-point. a Simply supported strut with an elastic spring, b variation of $P_{\mathrm{cr}} / P_{1}$ with $\beta$
where $y_{c}$ is the deflection at the point of elastic support. Consider deflection trial function $y(x)=a \sin (\pi x / L)$, thus $y_{c}=a$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{E I}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x & =\frac{E I}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{a^{2} \pi^{4}}{L^{4}} \sin ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} x=\frac{E I \pi^{4} a^{2}}{4 L^{3}} \\
\frac{1}{2} k y_{c}^{2} & =\frac{1}{2} k a^{2} \\
\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x & =\frac{P}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\frac{a^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}} \cos ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} x=\frac{P \pi^{2} a^{2}}{4 L}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\Pi=\left\{\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{4 L^{3}}+\frac{1}{2} k-\left(\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right)\right\} a^{2}
$$

For neutral equilibrium, $\delta \Pi=(\mathrm{d} \Pi / \mathrm{d} a) \delta a=0$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{E I \pi^{4}}{4 L^{3}}+\frac{k}{2}-\frac{P \pi^{2}}{4 L}=0 \\
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\left[1+\left(\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2} E I}\right)\left(\frac{2 k L}{\pi^{2}}\right)\right] \\
\text { or } \frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}}}{P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}}=\left[1+\left(\frac{2 k L}{\pi^{2} P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)\right]=1+\beta \tag{5.41}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\beta=2 k L / \pi^{2} P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is dimensionless quantity relating $k$ to $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$ and $L$. When $\beta=0$ i.e. spring is inoperative, $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$. With increasing positive values of $\beta$, $P_{\text {cr }}$ increases linearly, and there comes a point at which the symmetrical buckling load equals the second critical load of the Euler strut problem, and the system could equally well buckle anti-symmetrically with the spring becoming inoperative. This would take place at $\beta=3$ or $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=4 P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$ as shown in Fig 5.7b. Beyond this point no increase will be obtained and the spring becomes unimportant.

On the other hand with increasing negative values of $\beta$ (a disturbing force) there comes a point at $\beta=-1$ where $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=0$. The stiffness of the system reduces to zero. This value of $\beta$ is called critical value $\beta$ that alone will cause instability in the system. Thus the presence of springs may make the buckling mode higher than expected. In case of doubt about the true mode, both symmetrical and antisymmetrical modes will have to be studied.

This procedure is equally applicable to the strut with a larger number of elastic supports. Consider the problem of hinged-hinged strut of constant cross-section supported on an elastic medium of constant modulus $k$ as shown in the Fig. 5.8a. The governing differential equation can be derived by following the standard procedure for the moment equilibrium of an element of the member

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} M}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+k y=0 \quad(\text { as } w=-k y)
$$



Fig. 5.8a,b. Buckling of simply supported strut resting on an elastic medium. a Simply supported strut on an elastic medium of constant stiffness, $\mathbf{b}$ influence $k$ on $P_{\text {cr }}$ and buckling mode
or

$$
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}\right)+P\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+k y=0 \quad\left(\text { as } M=E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)
$$

The four boundary conditions are: $y(0)=y(L)=y^{\prime \prime}(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$. The general solution to this equation is: $y(x)=a_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}$ where $y(x)$ represents the buckling mode and the value of $n$ can be any integer as in the case of Euler strut problem. The total potential energy of the system is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Pi & =\frac{1}{2} E I \int_{0}^{L}\left(y^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{1}{2} k \int_{0}^{L} y^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\frac{P}{2} \int\left(y^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\left[\frac{n^{4} \pi^{4} E I}{4 L^{3}}+\frac{k L}{4}-\frac{P n^{2} \pi^{2}}{4 L}\right]\left(a_{n}\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

For neutral equilibrium, $\delta \Pi=\left(\mathrm{d} \Pi / \mathrm{d} a_{n}\right) \delta a_{n}=0$. Since $\delta a_{n}$ is arbitrary, for no-trivial solution $\left(\mathrm{d} \Pi / \mathrm{d} a_{n}\right)=0$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\left[n^{2}+\left(\frac{k L^{4}}{n^{2} \pi^{4} E I}\right)\right] \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}}}{P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}}=\left[n^{2}+\frac{\beta}{n^{2}}\right] \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$, the Euler buckling load, and $\beta=k L^{4} / \pi^{4} E I$, a dimensionless quantity relating $k$ to the stiffness of the member and $L$. The different buckling modes are given by $n=1,2,3$, etc. The relation is shown in the Fig. 5.8b. As $\beta$ is increased from zero, the mode changes from single to two half-waves buckling at $\beta=4$, and from two to three half-waves buckling at $\beta=36$, etc. There is a series of negative values of $\beta$ each of which produces a state of neutral equilibrium for $P=0$. The first of these corresponding to single half-wave buckling mode occurs at $\beta_{1}=-1$, the second at $\beta_{2}=-16$ and so on.

### 5.4.2 Numerical Procedure

The complexities in the loading system, in the beam cross-section, and in the elastic supporting system can be conveniently handled by the numerical procedure discussed in Sect. 4.4. However, it should be appreciated that while dealing with struts or beamcolumns with spring supports, the problem is somewhat different in that the member is subjected to two opposing forces, a disturbing force (due to axial and transverse loading) and a restoring force (due to the spring system). The beam is now not the only system resisting deflection, the springs also resist movement and in some cases they may even offer a stronger resistance than the beam.

In the problems where the resistance of the springs to deflection is small relative to that of beam, the convergence of the iteration procedure is very fast. On the other hand when the resistance of the springs to deflection is greater than that of the beam, as in the case of a flexible beam on a stiff foundation, the iteration procedure may diverge and the methods can become too unwieldy. In this type of problems it is often easier to use classical or a solution based on energy consideration.

The numerical solution for the stability problems with the added effect of the elastic supports as usual starts with a trial deflection $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ for the buckling mode. The values of the derived deflection $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ are made up of two components: (1) effect of spring loading $k$, and (2) the effect of axial loading $P$. If $y_{\mathrm{d}, k}$ and $y_{\mathrm{d}, p}$ are the derived deflection values due to $k$ and $P$, respectively, the total derived deflection corresponding to the initial trial $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\mathrm{d}}=y_{\mathrm{d}, k}+y_{\mathrm{d}, p} \tag{5.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where for compressive axial load $y_{\mathrm{d}, p}$ is positive and $y_{\mathrm{d}, k}$ is negative. It will be noticed that in the iteration cycle, starting from a factor ' $a$ ' in $y_{\mathrm{a}}, y_{\mathrm{d}, k}$ also has a single factor of ' $a$ ' and $y_{\mathrm{d}, p}$ has a total factor of ( $a P h^{2} / E I$ ). Thus to use (5.43), a guessed value of $P$ must be introduced in $y_{\mathrm{d}, p}$ so that both $y_{\mathrm{d}, p}$ and $y_{\mathrm{d}, k}$ can be reduced to the same factor ' $a$ '. The simplest way to do this is to satisfy the equation $y_{\mathrm{a}}=y_{\mathrm{d}, p}+y_{\mathrm{d}, k}$ at the point of maximum displacement and to scale all the $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ values in the proportion. This procedure has been demonstrated in example 5.1.

Example 5.1. A simply supported beam of constant cross-section carries both lateral load and an axial compression of value $P=0.4 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$ as shown in Fig. 5.9. Estimate the deflection at salient points.


Fig. 5.9. Simply supported strut with lateral loads

This problem may be treated as a case of beam-column member subjected to a compression load at an eccentricity $y_{i}$. This initial eccentricity is due to lateral loading on the member and is represented by the deflection of the member due to lateral loading before axial forces are added. The compressive load $P$ will tend to increase initial eccentricity, the total value of deflection approaching infinity as $P$ approaches $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$, the first critical load in pure compression buckling. Thus $P$ can not be greater than $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$.

In the numerical solution the first step is to calculate absolute values of eccentricity $y_{i}$ at the node points. The next step is to assume trial values of additional deflection $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ due to the compressive load $P$. Using the total deflection $y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{a}}$ compute moments through the member due to $P$, and hence determine derived deflection values $y_{\mathrm{d}}$. As has been pointed out earlier, the closer the trial values $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ to the exact values of $y_{\mathrm{e}}$, the lesser will be the computational effort. In most of the cases it is good to assume the trial values based on the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\mathrm{a}, 1}=y_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}}{P}-1\right]^{-1} \tag{5.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

The numerical procedure is given in Table 5.1. In the first part, the deflections due to lateral loading have been computed in the absence of axial load $P$. This gives value of initial eccentricity $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ of $P$. In the second part the additional deflection $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ due to application of $P$ are computed.

As $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$ for the simply supported beam-column member is Euler value $\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$, a good approximation is given by

$$
y_{\mathrm{a}, 1}=y_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}}{P}-1\right]^{-1}=y_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{1}{0.4}-1\right]^{-1}=0.667 y_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

Therefore, $y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{a}, 1}=1.667 y_{\mathrm{i}}$

Table 5.1. Computation of deflection of beam-column subjected to lateral loads


## II. Additional deflection due to axial load $P$

First iteration

| $y=1.667 y_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 0 | -29.17 | -43.33 | -31.25 | 0 | $a$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | 33.45 | 49.37 | 35.58 |  | $10 a P h /(12 E I)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | $(-58.66)^{a}$ |  | -25.02 |  | 24.29 |
|  |  | 59.63 | $10 a P h^{2} /(12 E I)$ |  |  |  |
| $\bar{y}_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0 | -58.66 | -83.88 | -59.73 | 0 | - do- |
| $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0 | -12.06 | -17.25 | -12.28 | $a$ |  |

Second Iteration


## Third Iteration

| $y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0 | -29.61 | -43.26 | -31.01 | 0 | $a$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  | 33.94 | 49.32 | 35.34 |  | $10 a P h /(12 E I)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | $(-58.95)^{a}$ | -25.01 |  | 24.31 |  |
| $\bar{y}_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0 | -58.95 | -83.96 | -59.65 | 0 | $-\mathrm{do}-$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0 | -12.12 | -17.26 | -12.26 |  | $a$ |

${ }^{a}$ Note: $y_{01}=(9 \times 3+15.75 \times 2+11.5) / 4=17.5$, where 4 is the number of panels.

The elastic curve ordinate at the mid span

$$
\begin{aligned}
y & =\frac{W h^{3}}{12 E I}\left(26+\frac{839.6 P h^{2}}{12 E I}\right) \\
& =\frac{W L^{3}}{768 E I}\left(26+\frac{43.159 P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)=\frac{W L^{3}}{768 E I}(26+17.26)=\frac{4 W L^{3}}{71 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 5.2. A simply supported symmetrical strut of continuously variable crosssection $I_{x}=I_{0}\left\{1-4.0\left[(x / L)^{2}-(x / L)^{3}\right]\right\}$ shown in Fig. 5.10 carries an axial compression of $P$. Estimate the first critical value of $P$ that will cause its buckling.

If the strut has an initial eccentricity (at $P=0$ ) measured as the off-set distance between the axis and the line joining end points i.e. the thrust line, estimate the de-


Fig. 5.10. Beam-column of variable cross section
flection due to an axial thrust of magnitude $P=0.5 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. The initial eccentricity is given by $y_{\mathrm{i}}=a \sin \pi x / L$. The numerical integration for the buckling load is given in Table 5.2.

Table 5.2. Buckling load of a strut of a continously variable cross-section


At buckling:

$$
10.00 a=494.58 \frac{a P h^{2}}{12 E I_{0}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{8.73 E I_{0}}{L^{2}}
$$

The estimation of deflection due to thrust of value $P=0.5 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$ i.e. $P=$ $4.935 E I / L^{2}$ is given in Table 5.3.

Table 5.3. Deflections of the eccentric strut of variable cross-section

| Node No. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | Multiplier and remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Initial eccentricity |  |  |  | Half strut is considered |  |
| $y_{i}$ | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.87 | 1.0 | $a$ |
| $I_{x}$ | 0.50 | 0.70 | 0.90 | 1.0 | $I_{0}$ |

First iteration

| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.00 |  | 0.65 |  | 1.13 |  | 1.30 | $a$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.00 |  | 1.15 |  | 2.00 |  | 2.30 | $a$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}=M / E I$ | 0.00 |  | -1.64 |  | -2.22 |  | -2.30 | $a P / E I_{0}$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  |  | -18.62 |  | -26.14 |  | -27.44 | $a P h /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | 58.48 |  | 39.86 |  | (13.72) | 0.0 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $\bar{y}_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 |  | 58.48 |  | 98.34 |  | 112.06 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)=0.01142 a$ |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 |  | 0.67 |  | 1.12 |  | 1.28 | $a$ |

## Second iteration

| $y_{a}$ | 0.00 |  | 0.67 |  | 1.12 |  | 1.28 | $a$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{a}}$ | 0.00 |  | 1.17 |  | 1.99 |  | 2.28 | $a$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}$ | 0.00 |  | -1.67 |  | -2.21 |  | -2.28 | $a P / E I_{0}$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  |  | -18.91 |  | -26.05 |  | -27.22 | $a P h /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | 58.57 |  | 39.66 |  | (13.61) | 0.0 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $\bar{y}_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 |  | 58.57 |  | 98.23 |  | 111.84 | $\mathrm{Pah}^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)=0.01142 a$ |
| $y_{\text {d }}$ | 0.00 |  | 0.67 |  | 1.12 |  | 1.28 | $a$ |

The maximum deflection at the mid point is given by:

$$
y=y_{\mathrm{i}}+y_{\mathrm{d}}=2.28 a
$$

Example 5.3. A hinged-hinged strut of constant cross-section shown in Fig. 5.11 is supported by an elastic medium of constant stiffness $k=50 E I / L^{4}$. Estimate the first critical value of the axial thrust $P$.


Fig. 5.11. Simply supported strut on elastic medium

Since the value of $k$ is less than $-k_{1}=\beta_{1} \pi^{4} E I / L^{4}$, the numerical solution is within the range of convergence. The numerical integration is given in the Table 5.4. Due to symmetry only half portion of the strut is considered for the first symmetrical mode.

Table 5.4. Buckling of hinged-hinged strut supported on uniform elastic medium

| Node No. | 0 |  | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 | Multiplier and remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| First iteration |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Consider $y(x)=a \sin \pi x / L$ |
| $y_{\text {a }}$ |  |  | 5.0 |  | 8.67 |  | 10.0 | $a$ |
| I. Effect of $\boldsymbol{k}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $q=-k y$ | 0 |  | -5.0 |  | -8.67 |  | -10.0 | ak |
| W | 0 |  | -58.67 |  | -101.17 |  | -117.34 | akh/12 |
| $Q$ |  | 218.51 |  | 159.84 |  | (58.67) |  | -do- |
| M | 0 |  | 218.51 |  | 378.35 |  | 437.02 | $a k h^{2} /(12)$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  |  | 256.34 |  | 443.90 |  | 512.69 | $10 a k h^{3} /(12)^{2} E I$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | -956.59 |  | 700.25 |  | (-256.35) |  | -do- |
| $\bar{y}_{\text {d }}$ | 0 |  | -956.59 |  | 1656.84 |  | 1913.19 | $10 a k h^{4} /(12)^{2} E I$ |
| $y_{\text {d,k }}$ | 0 |  | -2.563 |  | -4.444 |  | -5.126 | $a$ |
| I. Effect of $\boldsymbol{P}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M | 0 |  | -5.0 |  | -8.67 |  | -10.0 | $a P$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ |  |  | -58.67 |  | -101.17 |  | -117.34 | $a P h / 12 E I$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ |  | 218.51 |  | 159.84 |  | 58.67 |  | -do- |
| $\bar{y}_{\text {d }}$ | 0 |  | 218.51 |  | 378.35 |  | 437.02 | $a P h^{2} / 12 E I$ |
| $y_{\text {d,k }}$ | 0 |  | 7.563 |  | 13.905 |  | 15.126 | $a$ |
| $y=y_{\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{k}}+y_{\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{P}}$ |  |  | 5.00 |  | 8.66 |  | 10.00 | $a$ |

At buckling:

$$
15.126 a=437.02 a P h^{2} / 12 E I
$$

Therefore, $P_{\text {cr }}=14.952 E I / L^{2}$
It should be noted that the solution has converged in one iteration because the trial displacement function happens to be the exact one.

Example 5.4. A rigid frame shown in Fig. 5.12 is composed of two identical members $B A$ and $B C$ each having uniform taper. They are rigidly connected at joint $B$ and are hinged to rigid supports at $A$ and $C$. The moment of inertia $I$ vary from $4 I_{0}$ at the rigid joint to $I_{0}$ at the hinged supports. The horizontal member $B C$ carries a concentrated load $W$ at the mid-span and the vertical member is subjected to an axial thrust $P$ of magnitude $15 E I_{0} / L^{2}$. Estimate the lateral deflections in the strut and draw bending moment diagram.

For analysis the horizontal member $A B$ is treated as simply supported beam with moment $M_{0}$ at the point $B$. The vertical member reduces to a hinged-hinged strut with


Fig. 5.12a-c. Buckling of frame with tapered members. a Frame with variable section, $\mathbf{b}$ free body diagrams $\mathbf{c}$ isolated beam-column
moment $M_{0}$ at the top end and carries an axial thrust $P$ as shown in Fig. 5.12b. It is required to estimate the deflected position of the member $A B$ under joint action of $M_{0}$ and $P$. The deflection in the member $A B$ due to $M_{0}$ before $P$ is applied provides the initial eccentricity to the load $P$. Since the two members are identical in all respects (including boundary conditions), hence the deflections in two due to $M_{0}$ are same. The calculations for displacement due to moment $M_{0}$ are given in Table 5.5.

Table 5.5. Calculations of deformation due to end moment $M_{0}$

| Node No. | $0(\mathrm{~B})$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | $4(\mathrm{C})$ | Multiplier |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $I$ | 4.00 | 3.25 | 2.50 | 1.75 | 1.0 | $I_{0}$ |
| $M$ | 1.0 | 0.75 | 0.50 | 0.25 | 0.0 | $M_{0}$ |
| $y^{\prime \prime}=M / E I$ | 0.2500 | 0.2308 | 0.2000 | 0.1429 | 0.0000 | $M_{0} / E I_{0}$ |
| $Y^{\prime \prime}$ | 1.4674 | 2.7580 | 2.3737 | 1.6290 | - | $M_{0} h /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y^{\prime}$ | -5.130 | $(-3.6626)^{a}$ | -0.9046 | 1.4691 |  | 3.0981 |
| $y_{\mathrm{d}}$ | 0.0000 | 3.6626 | -4.5672 | -3.0981 | 0.0000 | $M_{0} h^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |

$$
y_{B}^{\prime}=(-3.6626-1.4674) \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}=-5.130 \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}
$$

The stiffness;

$$
K_{B C}=K_{B A}=\frac{M_{0}}{y_{B}^{\prime}}=\frac{12 E I_{0}}{5.130 h}=\frac{9.357 E I_{0}}{L}
$$

Influence coefficient at node 2 for fixed-end-moment $M_{B}$

$$
=-\frac{y_{2}}{y_{B}^{\prime}}=-0.8903 h
$$

The fixed end moment due to load $W$ alone, $M_{B C}=-W(-0.8903 h)=0.2226 W L$. The moment in the members $B A$ and $B C$ is $0.445 W L$ each at the node $B$.

In the second part of analysis the effect of axial compression is taken into account. The initial eccentricity due to $M_{0}$ (produced by load $W$ ) before $P$ is applied is taken from the first part of analysis. For a good trial approximation for the additional deflection due to $P$, the knowledge of the first critical load for the member $B A$ under compression will be helpful. The value of first critical load may either be computed or assumed on the basis of average moment of inertia. For the present problem $P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}$ may be assumed to be

$$
P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}=\frac{\pi^{2} E\left(I_{0}+4 I_{0}\right) / 2}{L^{2}}=24.67\left(\frac{E I_{0}}{L^{2}}\right)
$$

The first trial approximation for $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ may be taken as

$$
y_{\mathrm{a}}=\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{e}, 1}}{P}-1\right)^{-1} y_{\mathrm{i}}=1.55 y_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

The computation of additional displacement on account of axial thrust is given in Table 5.6.

Table 5.6. Calculation of additional deflection due to axial thrust

| Node No. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Multiplier |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | :--- |
| $I_{x}$ | 4.00 | 3.25 | 2.50 | 1.75 | 1.00 | $I_{0}$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 0.000 | -3.663 | -4.567 | -3.098 | 0.00 | $M_{0} h^{2} /\left(12 E I_{0}\right)$ |
| $y_{\mathrm{a}}$ for first | 0.000 | -5.678 | -7.079 | -4.802 | 0.00 | $\left(y_{\mathrm{a}, 1}=1.55 y_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$ |
| iteration |  |  |  |  |  |  |

iteration
Final Iteration


$$
\bar{y}_{B A}^{\prime}=[-5.456-(5.840 / 12)] \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}=-5.943 \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}
$$

Hence the total slope at $B$ due to $M_{0}$ and $P$ is given by

$$
\bar{y}_{B A}^{\prime}=[-5.943-5.130] \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}=-11.073 \frac{M_{0} h}{12 E I_{0}}
$$

Stiffness of member $B A$ :

$$
k_{B A}=\frac{M_{B}}{y_{B A}^{\prime}}=4.335 \frac{E I_{0}}{L}
$$

It should be noted that stiffness of the member $B A$ reduces considerably due to the presence of axial thrust. However, the stiffness of the member $B C$ remains unchanged as computed previously in the first part of analysis. The moment distribution factors at the joint $B$ are:

$$
D_{B C}=(9.357) /(9.357+4.335)=0.6834
$$

and

$$
D_{B A}=(4.335) /(9.357+4.335)=0.3166
$$

From moment distribution

$$
M_{B A}=0.2226 W L(0.3166)=0.0705 W L
$$

Example 5.5. A section of a vertical wall $A B$ constructed monolithic with a horizontal slab $B C$ is shown in Fig. 5.13. The unit lengths of wall and slab have moments of inertia $I$ and $I_{1}$, respectively, in transverse bending. The structure is idealized as being simply supported on continuous knife edges at $B$ and $C$ that can be assumed as acting at centre line of member. A continuous vertical knife edge load $p$ per unit length (assumed concentrated) is applied at the centre of top of the wall. In addition to the axial thrust $P$, the wall is subjected to a horizontal shear force $Q$ as shown in Fig. 5.13b.

The member $A B$ is presumed to be an elastically restrained beam-column. The governing differential equation is

$$
y^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+k^{2} y^{\prime \prime}=0
$$

which has solution $y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C x+D$ with following boundary conditions.

$$
y(0)=y^{\prime \prime}(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad k_{\mathrm{r}} y^{\prime}(0)=(E I) y^{\prime \prime}(0)
$$

In addition at the top end of the member $A B$ i.e. at $x=L$, the end shear condition is:

$$
Q+P y^{\prime}+(E I) y^{\prime \prime \prime}=0
$$


(a)

(b)

(c)

Fig. 5.13a-c. Wall-column monolithic with horizontal slab. a Structure, b idealized supports, c idealized wall-column

Substitution of the general solution in each of these boundary conditions yields the following set of simultaneous equations.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (0) A+(1.0) B+(0) C+(1.0) D=0 \\
& (\alpha \gamma) A+\left(\alpha^{2}\right) B+(\gamma) C+(0) D=0 \\
& (\sin \alpha L) A+(\cos \alpha L) B+(0) C+(0) D=0 \\
& (0) A+(0) B+(1.0) C+(0) D=-Q / P
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\gamma=k_{\mathrm{r}} / E I$. The spring constant due to bending of horizontal member $k_{\mathrm{r}}=$ $3 E I_{1} / L_{1}$. The moment $M_{B}$ at the rigid joint $B$ is of special interest

$$
M_{B}=M(0)=(E I) y^{\prime \prime}(0)=-E I \alpha^{2}(B)=-P(B)
$$

The constants can be computed as

$$
C=-Q / P, \quad D=-B, \quad A=(-\cot \alpha L) B
$$

and thus

$$
B=-\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)\left[\frac{\gamma \sin \alpha L}{\alpha(\gamma \cos \alpha L-\alpha \sin \alpha L)}\right]
$$

Thus the moment at the rigid joint is given by

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{B}=-\left(\frac{Q L}{\alpha L}\right)\left[\frac{\sin \alpha L}{\cos \alpha L-(\alpha L / \gamma L) \sin \alpha L}\right] \quad \text { or } \\
\frac{M_{B}}{Q L}=-\left[\frac{(\sin \alpha L) / \alpha L}{\cos \alpha L-(\alpha L / \gamma L) \sin \alpha L}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

where

$$
\alpha L=\pi \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}} \quad \text { and } \quad \gamma L=3\left(\frac{I_{1} / L_{1}}{I / L}\right)
$$

As a typical consider $I_{1} / L_{1}=I / L$ and thus $\gamma L=3$. For $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=0$, the problem reduces to one of pure bending with $M_{B}=Q L$. At $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=0.1, M_{B}=3.14 Q L$, which corresponds to an increase in moment over that at zero axial thrust of 214 per cent. From this example it is clear that axial force can have a profound effect upon maximum moment at the base of the column. At $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}=1.0$, the axial load multiplying factor becomes infinitely large.

### 5.5 Strut with Initial Eccentricity

In the discussions so far the column has been assumed to be perfectly straight and the axial thrust is assumed to pass through the centroidal axis. However, in practice both the lack of straightness (i.e. imperfection of shape) and small eccentricity of load may be present in the structure. This type of problems can be easily handled by classical and numerical techniques. The numerical procedure is a powerful tool to estimate deflection. Irrespective of value of initial eccentricity $y_{i}$ and value of end thrust, the numerical procedure converges to a set of values $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ which along with $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ will give the final equilibrium position of the structure.

For illustration consider the behaviour of hinged-hinged strut with initial eccentricity $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ measured from the position of thrust line as shown in Fig. 5.14a. Let the displacement of final deflected shape measured from the straight configuration is represented by $y(x)$. As in case of displacement functions, the initial eccentricity $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ can also be expressed in the form of a polynomial or trignometrical series. In the present case consider a trignometrical series

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{5.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the internal resisting moment is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=-E I\left[\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2}\left(y-y_{i}\right)}{\mathrm{d} x^{2}}\right] \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 5.14a,b. Strut with initial eccentricity. a Initial eccentricity $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ at $P=0$, $\mathbf{b}$ equilibrium configuration after application of $P$
which is balanced by external disturbing moment, i.e., $P y=M$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P y=E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right) \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ from (5.45).

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P y=-E I \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n}\left(\frac{n \pi}{L}\right)^{2} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}  \tag{5.48a}\\
y^{\prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} y=-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n}\left(\frac{n \pi}{L}\right)^{2} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{5.48b}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=P / E I$.
The general solution to the governing equation is

$$
y(x)=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+y_{\mathrm{P}}
$$

Let the particular solution $y_{\mathrm{P}}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{\mathrm{P}}=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} Y_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{5.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $y_{\mathrm{P}}$ from (5.49) in (5.48b)

$$
-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} Y_{n}\left(\frac{n \pi}{L}\right)^{2} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}+\alpha^{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} Y_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}=-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n}\left(\frac{n \pi}{L}\right)^{2} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}
$$

Consider the $n^{\text {th }}$ term

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{n}=\frac{a_{n}}{1-(\alpha L / n \pi)^{2}}=\frac{a_{n}}{\left[1-\left(P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)\left(1 / n^{2}\right)\right]} \tag{5.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}$. The total deflection can thus be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+\sum\left[\frac{a_{n}}{\left[1-\left(P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)\left(1 / n^{2}\right)\right]}\right] \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{5.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the boundary conditions

$$
y(0)=0, \quad \text { gives } \quad B=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y(L)=0, \quad \text { yields } \quad A=0
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=\sum\left[\frac{a_{n}}{\left[1-\left(P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)\left(1 / n^{2}\right)\right]}\right] \sin \left(\frac{n \pi x}{L}\right) \tag{5.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Considering a single term representation for elastic deflected curve, the mid-point deflection of the strut is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(L / 2)=a\left[1-\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{-1} \tag{5.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

As the thrust $P$ approaches $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ the mid-span deflection tends to infinity. Sometimes this is known as imperfection approach to determination of critical load. According to this approach, the critical load of perfect column is defined as the load at which imperfect column develops an infinite displacement. It should be noted that the problem of an initially bent strut is not an eigenvalue problem since for every load there is a definite displacement.

### 5.6 Interaction Equation

In general the beam-columns are subjected to two basically different kinds of loading: axial thrust and bending moment. An expression relating these two, called interaction equation, gives a reasonable prediction of structural strength. It has been noticed in the preceding sections that the axial thrust significantly increases the primary moments, i. e. those which result from lateral loads and applied end moments etc. If limited allowable normal stress is the design criterion, the limited stress can be related to the axial thrust and bending moment by the equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\max }=\sigma_{\mathrm{all}}=\frac{P}{A}+\frac{M_{\max }}{Z} \tag{5.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ and $Z$ are area and section modulus of the cross-section of the member, respectively. Since $P$ is constant along the member, the stress depends on the location
and magnitude of maximum bending moment. It is to be recognized that at a cut section of the member, the axial thrust acts through the centroid, and the bending moment is about an axis which passes through that point.

In case the allowable normal stress is the yield stress in the material, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{A}+\frac{M_{0}(\zeta)}{Z}=\sigma_{y} \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}+\frac{M_{0}(\zeta)}{M_{\mathrm{y}}}=1.0 \tag{5.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{y}}=A \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$, the maximum yield value of the yield thrust when bending moment is zero; and $M_{\mathrm{y}}=Z \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$, the initial yield value of the bending moment when axial thrust is zero.

Consider the case of a strut subjected to the equal and opposite compressive loads applied at eccentricities $e$ and $\beta e$ at the ends, $A$ and $B$, respectively. The deflection curve for this case is from (5.21).

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=e\left[\beta\left(\frac{\sin \alpha x}{\sin \alpha L}-\frac{x}{L}\right)+\frac{\sin \alpha(L-x)}{\sin \alpha L}-\left(\frac{L-x}{L}\right)\right] \tag{5.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

The moment at a section is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=-E I y^{\prime \prime}=E I e\left(\frac{\alpha^{2}}{\sin \alpha L}\right)[\beta(\sin \alpha x)+\sin \alpha(L-x)] \tag{5.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

The maximum moment occurs at the section where $\partial M / \partial x=0$, i.e.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\beta \cos \alpha x-\cos \alpha(L-x)=0 \\
\text { or } \quad \beta=\frac{\cos \alpha(L-x)}{\cos \alpha x} \tag{5.58a}
\end{gather*}
$$

Alternatively,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \alpha x=\frac{\sin \alpha L}{\beta-\cos \alpha L}=\frac{\left(\sin \pi \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}\right)}{\left(\beta-\cos \pi \sqrt{P / P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)} \tag{5.58b}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, it must be understood that for a given value of $\beta$, if (5.58a) or (5.58b) predicts a location of maximum moment that is off the end of the member $(0>x>$ $L$ ), the maximum value occurs at the end.

As an illustration consider the case where $\beta=+1.0$, i. e. the strut is subjected to a compressive load applied at a eccentricity e at each end resulting in a singlecurvature type primary bending moment. The maximum bending moment occurs at the mid-span $(x=L / 2)$ and its value is obtained from (5.57) as

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{\max } & =\frac{\left(E I \alpha^{2}\right) e}{\sin \alpha L}\left[\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)+\sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right]=\frac{P e}{\sin \alpha L}\left[2 \sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{P e[2 \sin (\alpha L / 2)]}{2 \sin (\alpha L / 2) \cos (\alpha L / 2)}=[P e \sec (\alpha L / 2)]=M_{0}(\zeta) \tag{5.59}
\end{align*}
$$

From (5.55)

$$
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}+\frac{P e \sec (\alpha L / 2)}{\left(A r^{2} / c\right) \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}}=\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}\left[1+\frac{e c}{r^{2}} \sec (\alpha L / 2)\right]=1.0
$$

$\left[\right.$ as $\left.M_{\mathrm{y}}=Z . \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}=(I / c) \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}=\left(A r^{2} / c\right) \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}\right]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { or } \frac{P}{A}=\frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}}{\left[1+\frac{e c}{r^{2}} \sec \frac{\alpha L}{2}\right]}=\frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}}{\left[1+\frac{e c}{r^{2}} \sec \left(\frac{1}{2 \pi} \sqrt{\frac{P}{E A}}\right)\right]} \tag{5.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r$ is the radius of gyration of the cross-section about the centroidal axis, and $c$ is the distance from the centroid to the extreme fibre of the cross-section. The relation given by (5.60) is usually termed as secant formula. As mentioned earlier, the amplification or magnification factor $\zeta$ can be conservatively approximated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta_{\text {approx. }}=\frac{1}{\left(1-\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)} \tag{5.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is to be recognized that the interaction relation given by (5.55) presumes initial yielding of extreme fibre. However, in practice the allowable values concept is more commonly used. Defining the desired allowable values as

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{a}}=C_{\mathrm{p}} P_{\mathrm{y}}=C_{\mathrm{p}}\left(A \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad M_{\mathrm{a}}=C_{\mathrm{b}} M_{\mathrm{y}}=C_{\mathrm{b}}\left(Z \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}\right) \tag{5.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $C_{\mathrm{b}}$ are prescribed factors to provide sufficient margin of safety against yielding, the modified interaction equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{M_{0}(\zeta)}{M_{\mathrm{a}}}=1.0 \tag{5.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Alternatively in terms of allowable stresses (5.63) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{b}}(\zeta)}{F_{\mathrm{b}}}=1.0 \tag{5.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $f_{\mathrm{b}}$ are actual compressive stress $(P / A)$ and bending stress $(M / Z)$, respectively, and $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $F_{\mathrm{b}}$ are corresponding allowable stresses when each one is acting independently.

It should be noted that the term $(\alpha L)$ appears in all of the beam-column problems. This term can conveniently be expressed in a meaningful non-dimensional form

$$
\alpha L=L \sqrt{\frac{P}{E I}}=\pi \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}=\left(\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}\right)\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{y}}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)=\left(\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}\right)\left[\frac{A \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}}{\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}}\right]=\left(\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}\right)\left[\frac{(L / r)^{2}}{\left(\pi^{2} E / \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}\right)}\right] \tag{5.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the ratio ( $L / r$ ) is referred to as slenderness ratio. For smaller values of $L / r$ the axial yield value governs. For larger values, the buckling occurs. For the known bending and axial forces the suitable cross-section for the beam-column can be determined by trial and modification.

Example 5.6. A wide flange rolled steel section (SC series) of length 3.75 m is to be selected to support an axial compressive force of 525 kN and a single-end bending moment ( $\beta=0$ ) of 5.0 kNm . Assume the effective length coefficient $K=0.8$. The material has yield strength and modulus of elasticity of 250 MPa and 200 GPa , respectively. It is specified that the allowable axial stress (in absence of bending) should be ( $0.55 f_{\mathrm{y}}$ ), and the allowable stress in bending (in absence of axial force) should be $0.66 f_{\mathrm{y}}$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{\mathrm{a}}=C_{\mathrm{p}} A f_{\mathrm{y}}=(0.55)(250) A \\
& M_{\mathrm{a}}=C_{\mathrm{b}} Z f_{\mathrm{y}}=(0.66)(250) Z
\end{aligned}
$$

From the interaction equation

$$
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{M(\zeta)}{M_{\mathrm{a}}}=1.0
$$

where amplification factor $\zeta$ depends upon $P / P_{\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{a}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{a}}} & =\frac{P}{0.55\left[\pi^{2}(200000) I /(0.8 \times 3750)^{2}\right]} \\
& =\frac{\left(525 \times 10^{3}\right)}{0.55\left[\pi^{2}(200000) I /(0.8 \times 3750)^{2}\right]}=\frac{432205}{I}
\end{aligned}
$$

The suitable section can be determined by trial and modification. Various trials are listed in Table 5.7. The terms in the last column of table are the sum of the two terms of the left-hand side of the interaction equation. The section whose value is closest to 1.0 (but slightly less) will be the most desirable section. For this example the most appropriate section in SC 150.

Table 5.7. Interaction values for the trial sections

| Section | $A$ | $I_{x}$ | $Z_{x}$ | $P / P_{\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{a}}$ | $\zeta$ | $M_{0}(\zeta) / M_{\mathrm{a}}$ | $P / P_{\mathrm{a}}$ | $(7)+(8)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(1)$ | $(2)$ | $(3)$ | $(4)$ | $(5)$ | $(6)$ | $(7)$ | $(8)$ | $(9)$ |
|  |  | $\times 10^{4}$ | $\times 10^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| SC140 | 4240 | 1470 | 211 | 0.296 | 1.421 | 0.204 | 0.901 | 1.105 |
| SC150 | 4740 | 1970 | 259 | 0.221 | 1.284 | 0.152 | 0.805 | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5 5}$ |
| SC160 | 5340 | 2420 | 303 | 0.180 | 1.219 | 0.122 | 0.715 | 0.837 |

Example 5.7. A structural aluminium round tube of 125 mm external diameter and 8 mm thickness is subjected to an eccentrically applied compressive axial load of 5 kN . At one end of the member the eccentricity is $e$ while at the other end it is zero (i.e., $\beta=0$ ). The yield strength of the material is $25 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$. Determine the limiting value of eccentricity that can be accepted over a length of 2.4 m with a load factor of safety of 1.9 against attainment of yield strength. Take $E=6.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.

For the given section:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Area of cross-section, } & A=2940.53 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
\text { Second moment of area, } & I=5055.14 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} \\
\text { Section modulus, } & Z=80.88 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{3} \\
\text { Radius of gyration, } & r=41.46 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\text { Distance of extreme fibre, } & c=62.50 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{array}
$$

The form of interaction equation involving eccentricity is given by (5.60).

$$
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{y}}}\left[1+\left(\frac{e c}{r^{2}}\right) \sec \left(\frac{1}{2 r} \sqrt{\frac{P}{E A}}\right)\right]=1.0
$$

Therefore,

$$
e=\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{y}}}{P}-1\right)\left(\frac{r^{2}}{c}\right) \cos \left(\frac{1}{2 r} \sqrt{\frac{P}{E A}}\right)
$$

To ensure the stipulated load factor of safety, the applied load of 5 kN will be increased to 9.5 kN and the analysis is carried out at that prorated value.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(\frac{1}{2 r} \sqrt{\frac{P}{E A}}\right)=0.00028 \quad \text { and } \quad \cos \left(\frac{1}{2 r} \sqrt{\frac{P}{E A}}\right) \approx 1.0 \\
\frac{P_{\mathrm{y}}}{P}=\frac{25 \times 2940.53}{9.5 \times 10^{3}}=7.738
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus,

$$
e=(7.738-1)\left[\frac{(41.46)^{2}}{62.5}\right](1)=185.32 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

### 5.7 Problems

Problem 5.1. A beam-column is subjected to two loads of equal magnitude $W$ acting at distance $d$ from either support as shown in Fig. P.5.1. Determine the equation of the elastic curve and the end rotations.

P.5. 1
[Ans.

$$
\begin{gathered}
y(x)=\left(\frac{W}{P a}\right) \sec \frac{\alpha L}{2} \cos \alpha L\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{d}{2}\right) \sin \alpha x-\alpha x, \quad 0<x<d \\
\left.\theta_{A}=\theta_{B}=y^{\prime}(0)=\left(\frac{W}{P}\right) \sec \frac{\alpha L}{2} \cos \alpha L\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{d}{2}\right)-1 \quad\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

Problem 5.2. A simply supported beam with an over-hang is subjected to an axial compressive force $P$, and a lateral load $W$ at its free end as shown in the Fig. P.5.2. Determine the equation of the elastic curve and rotations at the support.

P.5.2

Problem 5.3. A cantilever beam of length $L$, bending stiffness $E I$, and crosssectional area $A$ is subjected to a lateral load $W$ at the free-end. In addition it carries (i) an axial thrust, and (ii) an axial tensile force. Derive the equations of elastic curve. If $y_{\max }$ is the deflection at the free end of the cantilever, plot the variation of $y_{\max }$ as a function of $P / W$.

Problem 5.4. A simply supported beam of length $L$ and bending stiffness $E I$ is subjected to an axial thrust $P$, and a concentrated load $W$ at the mid-span as shown in Fig. P.5.4. Obtain approximations for the elastic curve using the series $y(x)=\sum a_{n} \cos (n \pi x / L), n=0,1,2, \ldots$ (origin at mid-span) with the principle of minimum potential energy.


Problem 5.5. A simply supported beam of length $L$, bending stiffness $E I$ is subjected to an axial thrust $P$, and two end moments $M_{0}$ and $\beta M_{0}$ at the left and right supports, respectively, as shown in Fig. P.5.5. Using the series $y(x)=\sum a_{n} \sin (n \pi x / L)$, $n=1,2,3, \ldots$ obtain approximations for the elastic curve based on principle of minimum potential energy.

P.5.5

Problem 5.6. A simply supported beam of length $L$, bending stiffness $E I$ is subjected to an axial thrust $P$, and a uniformly varying distributed load $w_{x}=w_{0}(x / L)$ as shown in Fig. P.5.6. Derive the expressions for elastic curve, maximum deflection and end slopes.

Problem 5.7. Estimate the first critical value of the axial thrust in the cantilever of constant cross-section with elastic supports as shown in Fig. P.5.7.


Problem 5.8. Estimate the first critical value of end thrust $P$ in a fixed-hinged strut of constant cross-section supported by an elastic medium of constant stiffness, $k=$ $\pi^{4} E I / 3 L^{4}$ as shown in Fig. P.5.8.
[Hint: The problem is first degree redundant with critical negative modulus value of -237.8EI/L $L^{4}$.


Problem 5.9. Calculate the first critical negative value of $k$ for the beam of constant cross-section supported on a continuous elastic medium with end conditions as: (i) fixed-free, and (ii) fixed-fixed. [Ans. (i) $k_{1}=-123.6 E I / L^{4}$, and (ii) $k_{1}=-500.5 E I / L^{4}$ ].

Problem 5.10. Estimate the first critical value of the axial load $P$ acting on a cantilever of constant stiffness $E I$ which is supported on an elastic medium whose modulus varies linearly from 0 at the free-end to a maximum of $170 E I / L^{4}$ at the fixed end as shown in Fig. P.5.10. Use (i) Energy method, and (ii) Numerical integration for solution.
[Ans. 6.0 EI/L $L^{2}$ ].

P.5.10

Problem 5.11. In the cross-section of part of idealized structure shown in Fig. P.5.11, the wall $0-1$ is built monolithic with the horizontal slab of thickness $d$ with moment of inertia of $I_{0}$. The thickness of wall is reduced uniformly from $d$ at the junction with the horizontal slab to $d / 2$ at the top with outside face being vertical. The structure is idealized as simply supported on the continuous knife edges at 0 and 2 and assumed to be acting at the centre line of the members. A continuous vertical knife edge load of value $w=E I_{0} / 2 L^{2}$ per unit length is applied at the centre of the top of the wall. Estimate the transverse deflections in the wall and draw the bending moment diagram.
[Hint: This is a case with initial eccentricity which vary from 0 at the top of the wall to $d / 4$ at the base. The first critical value of $w_{c r, 1}=1.19 E I_{0} / 2 L^{2}$ and $\left.y_{1}=2.28 a\right]$

Problem 5.12. A rigid frame shown in Fig. P.5.12 consists of two identical members $0-1$ and 1-2, each having same uniform taper. The moment of inertia varies from $I_{0}$ at the hinged-end to $5 I_{0}$ at the rigid-joint 1 . Estimate the first critical value of the axial thrust $P$.

P.5.11
[Hint: Treat the tapered horizontal member 1-2 as simply supported with a moment $M_{0}$ acting at the joint 1].

Problem 5.13. A SC200 rolled steel beam-column of length 9 m , pin-connected at the ends is laterally supported against weaker direction of bending. In addition to an axial compressive force $P$ applied through the centroid of the section at the ends, the member is subjected to an end-moment $M_{0}$ at one end of the member. Determine the value of $M_{0}$ for $P=50 \mathrm{kN}$. Assume $E=200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}, f_{\mathrm{y}}=250 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$ and desired factor of safety of 1.05 .

Problem 5.14. Design a beam-column member of length 3.75 m subjected to an axial force of 800 kN , and end moments $M_{x}=2.5 \mathrm{kNm}$ and $M_{\mathrm{y}}=2.5 \mathrm{kNm}$. Assume effective length coefficient $K=0.7$ and $F_{\mathrm{y}}=250 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.
[Ans. SC200 section is adequate].
Problem 5.15. A column of length 3.5 m in a multistorey non-sway building frame is subjected to an axial force of 725 kN and a major axis moment $M_{x}$ of 80 kNm at both the ends. At the top and bottom joints of the column $\sum k_{c}$ and $\sum k_{b}$ values are 6,20 and 6,18 , respectively. If the section HB300 is readily available, check its adequacy for the present situation.

P.5.12

P.5.16

Problem 5.16. A vertical cantilever column of constant cross-section is strengthened by a horizontal beam at its mid-point as shown in the Fig. P.5.16. Estimate the first critical value of axial compression in the column for buckling of the column in the plane perpendicular to the one containing column and the beam, when the horizontal beam is (i) simply supported, and (ii) fixed at the ends.
[Hint: The beam will act as an elastic support of stiffness $k$ at the mid-point of the column. $k$ is equal to (i) $48 E I / L^{3}$ and (ii) $192 E I / L^{3}$.]

## 6

## Stability Analysis of Frames

### 6.1 Introduction

In the previous chapters the stability of column, and beam-column was examined by treating them as independent or isolated members with appropriate boundary conditions. The simple frames have been treated as struts or beam-columns with elastically restrained ends wherein the effect of the connecting members has been modelled by end springs. However, in practice the columns, beams, and beamcolumns are normally rigidly joined together to make skeletal structure called a frame in which the total structure is called upon to withstand the applied loads. In these rigid-jointed frames, the end conditions of a member and hence its effective length depends upon the relative stiffness of the members meeting at the ends and that of member itself. Moreover, in a frame the deflection even in a single member due to buckling causes distortion in all the members. Thus, the response of the frame needs be examined in its totality wherein actual buckling of total frame is considered. In this chapter the stability analysis of the frames using classical differential equation method, semi-geometrical method, matrix method and modified moment distribution method etc. has been described.

### 6.2 Classical Approach

In this section classical differential equation method has been used to obtain characteristic or stability equations for continuous columns, beam-columns, and frames. The solution to these equations yields the critical loads.

### 6.2.1 Continuous Columns and Beam-Columns

Continuous columns and beam-columns are the simplest forms of a rigid-jointed frame. For illustration consider two-span continuous column $A B C$ shown in Fig. 6.1 which is statically indeterminate to the first degree. The bending moment at the

(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.1a,b. Two-span continuous beam-column, with both spans loaded. a Structure and its buckling mode, $\mathbf{b}$ both spans considered simply supported
rigid intermediate support is taken to be the redundant action. The sagging moment producing compression on the top is considered positive and the angle of rotation in the direction of positive moment is taken to be positive. The axial thrust and flexural rigidity remain constant within each span but are allowed to vary from span to span.

The continuity or compatibility condition to be satisfied by the moment $M$ at the interior support $B$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{B}=\theta_{B}^{\prime} \quad \text { or } \quad \theta_{B}-\theta_{B}^{\prime}=0 \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\theta_{B}$ and $\theta_{B}^{\prime}$ are the angles of rotation at the support $B$ obtained by treating each of the spans $A B$ and $B C$ to be simply supported beam-column with an end-moment as shown in Fig. 6.1b. The expressions for $\theta_{B}$ and $\theta_{B}^{\prime}$ are given by (5.18).

$$
\theta_{B}=\left(\frac{M L_{1}}{3 E I_{1}}\right) \varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)
$$

where

$$
\psi_{1}=\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} L_{1}}{2}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{E I_{1}}}
$$

Similarly

$$
\theta_{B}^{\prime}=-\left(\frac{M L_{2}}{3 E I_{2}}\right) \varphi\left(\psi_{2}\right)
$$

where

$$
\psi_{2}=\left(\frac{\alpha_{2} L_{2}}{2}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{P_{2}}{E I_{2}}}
$$

Substituting in (6.1)

$$
\left(\frac{M L_{1}}{3 E I_{1}}\right)\left[\varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right) \varphi\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right]=0
$$

Since $\left(M L_{1} /\left(3 E I_{1}\right)\right) \neq 0$ the characteristic equation obtained is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right) \varphi\left(\psi_{2}\right)=0 \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $P_{2}=\lambda P_{1}$ where $\lambda$ is a known constant. Then

$$
\psi_{2}=\gamma \psi_{1} \quad \text { where } \quad \gamma=\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left[\lambda\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}
$$

Using these substitutions in (6.2), the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right) \varphi\left(\gamma \psi_{1}\right)=0 \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The roots of this equation provide the critical loads for buckling by flexure of the two-span continuous beam-columns. As a typical case consider $L_{2}=L_{1}=L$, $I_{2}=I_{1}=I$ and $P_{2}=P_{1}=P$ i.e. $\lambda=1$.

In this case the member will buckle as shown in Fig. 6.1a and the bending moment at the middle support will be zero and each of the spans can be treated as hinged-hinged strut. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}
$$

As a variation consider the case of a typical continuous beam with unequal spans of

$$
L_{1}=(2 / 3) L_{2}=L, \quad I_{2}=I_{1}=I \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda=1
$$

Therefore,

$$
\psi_{1}=\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \psi_{2}=\psi \quad \text { and } \quad \gamma=\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)
$$

The Eqs. (6.3) and (5.18) give

$$
\begin{gathered}
\varphi(\psi)+\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \varphi\left(\frac{3 \psi}{2}\right)=0 \\
{\left[\frac{3}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)+\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(\frac{3}{3 \psi}\right)\left(\frac{1}{3 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 3 \psi}\right)\right]=0} \\
{\left[\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 3 \psi}\right)\right]=0}
\end{gathered}
$$

Using trial and modification procedure the smallest root obtained is $2 \psi=2.427$. Therefore, $2 \psi=\alpha L=2.427$ or

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(5.89) \frac{E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.294 L)^{2}}
$$

In another case consider the same two-span member with $P_{2}=0$ i.e. only the span $A B$ is subjected to the axial force $P_{1}$. The rotations at the interior support $B$ in this case are:

$$
\theta_{B}=\left(\frac{M L_{1}}{3 E I_{1}}\right) \varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{B}^{\prime}=-\left(\frac{M L_{2}}{3 E I_{2}}\right)
$$

Substituting these expressions in (6.1),

$$
\left(\frac{M L_{1}}{3 E I_{1}}\right)\left[\varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\right]=0
$$

Since $M \neq 0$, the characteristic equation becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)=0 \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (5.18) in (6.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \psi_{1} \cot 2 \psi_{1}=1+\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(2 \psi_{1}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution of (6.5) provides the critical load.
As a typical case consider $L_{1}=2 L_{2} / 3=L$, and $I_{2}=I_{1}=I$. Equation (6.5) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \psi_{1} \cot 2 \psi_{1}=1+(1 / 2)\left(2 \psi_{1}\right)^{2} \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using trial and modification procedure the smallest root of (6.6) is given by

$$
2 \psi_{1}=\alpha_{1} L=3.5909 \quad \text { where } \quad \alpha_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{E I_{1}}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\text {cr }}=(12.895) \frac{E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.875 L)^{2}}
$$

It should be noted that the adjoining uncompressed member restrains the collapse of loaded span.

The procedure can be extended to a continuous beam-column having any number of spans. Consider a $n$-span continuous beam-column supported on $n+1$ rigid supports $1,2,3, \ldots, n+1$ with spans of length $L_{1}, L_{2}, L_{3}, \ldots, L_{n}$ and flexural


Fig. 6.2. Two consecutive spans of a continuous beam-column
rigidities of $E I_{1}, E I_{2}, E I_{3}, \ldots, E I_{n}$, respectively. The moments at the supports are denoted by $M_{1}, M_{2}, M_{3}, \ldots, M_{n+1}$. Consider two consecutive spans between supports $i-1, i$ and $i+1$ as shown in Fig. 6.2. The continuity or compatibility condition at the intermediate support $i$ requires the deflection curves of two spans to have the same tangent i.e. $\theta_{i}=\theta_{i}^{\prime}$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \theta_{i}=\theta_{0 i}+\left(\frac{M_{i-1} L_{i-1}}{6 E I_{i-1}}\right) \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{i-1}\right)+\left(\frac{M_{i} L_{i-1}}{3 E I_{i-1}}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{i-1}\right) \\
& \text { and } \quad \theta_{i}^{\prime}=-\theta_{0 i}^{\prime}-\left(\frac{M_{i} L_{i}}{3 E I_{i}}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{i}\right)-\left(\frac{M_{i+1} L_{i}}{6 E I_{i}}\right) \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, $\theta_{0 i}$ and $\theta_{0 i}^{\prime}$ represent the rotations at the intermediate support $i$ in the two adjacent spans due to lateral loads. The continuity condition $\theta_{i}=\theta_{i}^{\prime}$, gives

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{i-1} \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{i-1}\right)+2 M_{i}\left[\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{i-1}\right)+\left(\frac{L_{i}}{L_{i-1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{i-1}}{I_{i}}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\right] \\
& \quad+M_{i+1}\left[\left(\frac{L_{i}}{L_{i-1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{i-1}}{I_{i}}\right) \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\right] \\
& =-\left(\frac{6 E I_{i-1}}{L_{i-1}}\right)\left(\theta_{0 i}+\theta_{0 i}^{\prime}\right) \tag{6.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (6.7) is the general form of the three-moment equation at the interior support $i$. The moment quantities are positive when they cause compression at the top fibres of the beam-column. In applying the three-moment equation to a particular beam-column, the interior supports, such as $2,3,4$, etc. are located successively and as many equations as the unknown redundant support moments are written. A simultaneous solution of the equations for the unknown moments yields the required result. The application of the method is illustrated in the following examples.

Example 6.1. A two-span continuous beam-column $A B C$ of constant cross-section shown in Fig. 6.3 supports a uniformly distributed load of intensity $w$ over the span $B C$. Estimate the moment at the support $B$, if the member is subjected to an axial thrust of magnitude $4 E I / L^{2}$.

For this problem $M_{i-1}=M_{i+1}=0$ and $M_{i}=M$. The quantities pertaining to the spans $A B$ and $B C$ are represented by the subscripts 1 and 2 , respectively. Thus for the span $A B$,


Fig. 6.3. Two-span continuous beam-column

$$
\begin{gathered}
\theta_{0 B}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \psi_{1}=\frac{\alpha L}{2}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\left[\frac{\left(4 E I / L^{2}\right)}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}\right]^{1 / 2}=1.0 \\
\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)=\left(\frac{3}{2 \psi_{1}}\right)\left[\frac{1}{2 \psi_{1}}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi_{1}}\right]=1.4365
\end{gathered}
$$

Similarly for the span $B C$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\psi_{2}=\frac{\pi}{2}\left[\frac{\left(4 E I / L^{2}\right)}{\left[\pi^{2} E I /(1.5 L)^{2}\right]}\right]^{1 / 2}=1.5 \\
\theta_{O B}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{w(1.5 L)^{3}}{24 E I}\right]\left[\frac{3\left(\tan \psi_{2}-\psi_{2}\right)}{\psi_{2}^{3}}\right]=\left[\frac{w(1.5 L)^{3}}{24 E I}\right](11.201)=1.5751\left[\frac{w L^{3}}{E I}\right] \\
\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)=\left(\frac{3}{2 \psi_{2}}\right)\left[\frac{1}{2 \psi_{2}}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi_{2}}\right]=7.3486
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting these values in (6.7)

$$
2 M\left[(1.4365)+\left(\frac{1.5 L}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I}\right)(7.3486)\right]=-\frac{6 E I}{L}\left(\frac{1.5751 w L^{3}}{E I}\right)
$$

Therefore, $M=(0.3793) w L^{2}$
The value of support moment in the absence of axial thrust is $0.1125 w L^{2}$. Thus the support moment increases by 237.16 per cent due to the presence of axial force.

Example 6.2. A two-span continuous beam-column is clamped at the end $C$ and carries an axial thrust $P$ as shown in Fig. 6.4. Determine $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the first critical value of $P$ that will cause the beam-column to buckle.

In this case there are two redundant moments $M_{B}$ and $M_{C}$ which require the application of three moment's equation at $B$ and $C$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
2 M_{B}\left[\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\right\} \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right]+M_{C}\left[\left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\right\} \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right] \\
=-\frac{6 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}\left(\theta_{O B}+\theta_{O B}^{\prime}\right) \\
M_{B} \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right)+2 M_{C} \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)=-\left(\frac{6 E I_{2}}{L_{2}}\right) \theta_{O C}
\end{gathered}
$$



Fig. 6.4. Two-span continuous beam-column with clamped end

In the matrix form these equation can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[\begin{array}{cc}
2\left[\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right\}\right] & \left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right) \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right\} \\
2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
M_{B} \\
M_{C}
\end{array}\right\}} \\
& \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right)  \tag{6.8}\\
& \\
& =-\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\frac{6 E I_{1}}{L_{1}}\left(\theta_{O B}+\theta_{O B}^{\prime}\right) \\
\frac{6 E I_{2}}{L_{2}} \theta_{O C}
\end{array}\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

At critical load the redundant moments approach infinity i.e. the determinant of matrix of coefficients on left hand side of (6.8) must vanish. Therefore,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
2\left[\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right\}\right] & \left\{\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right) \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right)\right\}  \tag{6.9}\\
\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{2}\right) & 2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{2}\right)
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion of determinant gives the characteristic equation. It should be noted that the critical load is independent of lateral load acting on the beam-column. As a typical case consider

$$
L_{1}=2 L_{2} / 3=L ; \quad I_{1}=I_{2}=I \quad \text { and } \quad P_{1}=P_{2}=P
$$

Therefore,

$$
\left[\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}}\right)\right]=1.5 ; \quad \psi_{1}=\frac{2 \psi_{2}}{3}=\psi \quad \text { since } \quad \alpha_{1}=\alpha_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{P}{E I}}
$$

The characteristic equation obtained by the expansion of determinant is:

$$
4\left[\varphi_{1}(\psi)+1.5 \varphi_{1}(1.5 \psi)\right] \varphi_{1}(1.5 \psi)-1.5\left[\varphi_{2}(1.5 \psi)\right]^{2}=0
$$

Substituting (5.18) and by trial and modification the smallest root of the characteristic equation is $2 \psi=5.499$. Therefore,

$$
2 \psi=\alpha L=5.499
$$

Hence,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(5.499)^{2} \frac{E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.571 L)^{2}}
$$

### 6.2.2 Rigid-Frames

The buckling of a rigid-jointed frame implies the buckling of its compression members. In simple cases, the beam-column members with end moments can be easily isolated. The results for the beam-column derived in Chap. 5 can be readily applied to determine the critical load at the buckling for this isolated framed member. For illustration consider the rigid frame $A B C D$ shown in Fig. 6.5a. The free-body diagram of the isolated member $A B$ is shown in Fig. 6.5b. This member can be treated as a beam-column subjected to an end moment $M_{0}$ and axial thrust $P$ at an eccentricity $e$ as shown in Fig. 6.5b. Using results derived earlier in (5.17), the rotation $\theta_{0}$ at the joint $B$ is given by (6.9).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{0}=\frac{e}{L}(\alpha L \operatorname{cosec} \alpha L-1)+\frac{M_{0}}{P L}(\alpha L \cot \alpha L-1) \tag{6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the beam element $B C$

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{0}=\frac{2 E I_{1}}{L_{1}} \theta_{0} \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eliminating $M_{0}$ from (6.10) and (6.11)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{0}=\frac{(e / L)(\alpha L \operatorname{cosec} \alpha L-1)}{(1 / P L)\left(2 E I_{1} / L_{1}\right)(1-\alpha L \cot \alpha L)+1} \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$



$$
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{B}}=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}}
$$

(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.5a,b. Rigid frame subjected to end moments and axial thrust. a Frame, b isolated beam-column

At the buckling of the frame rotation becomes very large i.e. it tends to infinity. This occurs when the denominator of (6.12) vanishes, that is

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\alpha L \cot \alpha L-1) & =\frac{P L L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{P}{E I}\right)\left[\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] L^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{2}(\alpha L)^{2}\left[\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha L \cot \alpha L=1+\frac{1}{2}(\alpha L)^{2}\left[\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a typical case where $I / L=I_{1} / L_{2}$, (6.13) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \alpha L=\frac{1}{\alpha L}+\frac{\alpha L}{2} \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

By trial and modification, the lowest root of transcendental equation is given by $\alpha L=3.59$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(3.59)^{2} \frac{E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.875 L)^{2}}
$$

In another variation of the above problem consider the symmetric closed frame shown in Fig. 6.6 wherein lateral joint movement is prevented. When the axial thrust attains the critical value, the columns $A B$ and $C D$ tend to deflect laterally as shown in the figure, resulting in bending of the beams $A C$ and $B D$ which in turn apply restraining moments at the column ends. Thus these compression members may be treated as columns with elastic restraints. The rotation at the ends of the columns are given by (5.20)

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{A} & =\frac{M_{A} L}{3 E I} \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\frac{M_{B} L}{6 E I} \varphi_{2}(\psi) \quad \text { and } \\
\theta_{B} & =\frac{M_{A} L}{6 E I} \varphi_{2}(\psi)+\frac{M_{B} L}{3 E I} \varphi_{1}(\psi) \tag{6.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi_{1}(\psi)=\frac{3}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right) \quad \text { and } \\
& \varphi_{2}(\psi)=\frac{6}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{2 \psi}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

In which $2 \psi=\alpha L=\pi \sqrt{P / P_{\mathrm{e}}}$ and $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}$. In the present problem due to symmetry $M_{B}=-M_{A}=M_{0}$ and $\theta_{B}=-\theta_{A}=\theta_{0}$. For compatibility, the rotation $\theta_{0}$ of the column must be the same as that of horizontal member which is given by


Fig. 6.6a,b. Non-sway buckling mode of closed frame. a Closed frame, b isolated beam column

$$
\theta_{0}=-\frac{M_{0} L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}}
$$

Substituting this value of $\theta_{0}$ in any one of (6.15) e.g.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\theta_{0} & =-\frac{M_{0} L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}}=\frac{M_{0} L}{6 E I}\left[2 \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\varphi_{2}(\psi)\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{M_{0} L}{6 E I}\right)\left(\frac{6}{2 \psi}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)=-\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right] \tag{6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a typical case where the members of the frame are identical i.e. $L_{1}=L$ and $I_{1}=I$, (6.16) reduce to:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin 2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)=-\frac{1}{2} \\
\text { or } \tan \psi=-\psi \tag{6.17}
\end{gather*}
$$

The lowest root of this transcendental equation is given by

$$
\psi=\alpha L / 2=2.02916
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(4.0583)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{16.47 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.774 L)^{2}}
$$

In the preceding discussion the lateral joint displacement of the structures analysed has been prevented. The following example will illustrate the procedure to determine the buckling load of the frames undergoing lateral displacement or sway.

Example 6.3. The portal frame shown in Fig. 6.7 is subjected to axial load $P$. Determine the critical value of load $P$ if the joints $B$ and $C$ are allowed to undergo lateral movement (sway). The deflected configuration is shown in the figure.

The governing differential equation for the vertical member can be written as

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=P(\delta-y)-M \\
\text { or } \quad E I\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)+P y=P \delta-M \tag{6.18}
\end{gather*}
$$



Fig. 6.7a,b. Buckling of a fixed base portal frame. a Symmetrical portal, b sway buckling mode

This is second-order non-homogeneous ordinary differential equation with constant coefficients. Its solution can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+\left(\delta-\frac{M}{P}\right) \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=(P / E I)$. The boundary conditions at $x=0$ i.e. $y(0)=0$ and $y^{\prime}(0)=0$ give

$$
B=-\left[\delta-\frac{M}{P}\right] \quad \text { and } \quad A=0
$$

Thus the elastic curve is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\left[\delta-\frac{M}{P}\right](1-\cos \alpha x) \tag{6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The unknown $\delta$ and $M$ can be evaluated by the additional boundary conditions at $x=L$

$$
y(L)=\delta \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(L)=\frac{M L_{1}}{6 E I_{1}}
$$

These conditions lead to

$$
\begin{gather*}
\delta \cos \alpha L+\frac{M}{P}(1-\cos \alpha L)=0 \\
\text { and } \quad \delta \alpha \sin \alpha L-\frac{M}{P}\left(\alpha \sin \alpha L+\frac{L_{1} P}{6 E I_{1}}\right)=0 \tag{6.21}
\end{gather*}
$$

For non-trivial solution, the determinant of coefficients of $\delta$ and $M / P$ must vanish. That is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \alpha L & (1-\cos \alpha L) \\
\alpha \sin \alpha L & -\left(\alpha \sin \alpha L+\frac{L_{1} P}{6 E I_{1}}\right)
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
& \text { or } \frac{\tan \alpha L}{\alpha L}=-\frac{1}{6}\left[\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\right] \tag{6.22}
\end{align*}
$$

For the given geometry, the transcendental equation can be solved for the critical load at buckling. For the typical case where $\left(L_{1} / I_{1}\right) /(L / I)=1.0$, (6.22) reduces to

$$
\frac{\tan \alpha L}{\alpha L}=-\frac{1}{6}
$$

By trial and modification the smallest root obtained is $\alpha L=5.53783$ and the first critical load is given by:

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(5.53783)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{30.668 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.5673 L)^{2}}
$$

The following example will illustrate the application of the method to a hinged base portal frame.

Example 6.4. A symmetrical portal frame hinged at the base is subjected to an axial thrust $P$ as shown in Fig. 6.8a. Determine the critical value of load $P$ at the buckling of the frame.

In view of the symmetry of the structure and loading, the frame has been analysed for both the symmetric and antisymmetric buckling modes.
(i) Symmetric mode: In this mode, the joints $B$ and $C$ do not move but undergo the rotations. The rotations and hence the moments at these joints are equal in magnitude and cause compression at the top of the beam i.e. $M_{B}=-M_{C}=M$. As the ends $A$ and $D$ are hinged the support moments are zero.

Application of (6.7) to the members $A B$ and $B C$ yields

$$
\begin{gather*}
2 M_{B}\left[\varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\} \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right]+M_{C}\left[\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\} \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right]=0 \\
2 M \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right]\left[2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right] M=0 \tag{6.23}
\end{gather*}
$$

Application of (6.7) to the members $B C$ and $C D$ results in the same (6.23) since the structure is symmetric. Further as $M \neq 0$, for non-trivial solution (6.23) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right]\left[2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)+\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right]=0 \tag{6.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

As there is no axial load in the member $B C, \psi_{1}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{P / P_{\mathrm{e}}}=0$ and hence $\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)=\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)=1.00$, and (6.24) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)+\frac{3}{2}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right]=0 \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the given geometry of frame $P_{\text {cr }}$ can be obtained from the transcendental equation (6.25). For the typical case where $\left[\left(L_{1} / L\right)\left(I / I_{1}\right)\right]=1.0,2 \psi=2.59$. The critical


Fig. 6.8a-c. Buckling of a portal frame hinged at the supports. a Symmetrical portal frame, b symmetrical buckling mode, $\mathbf{c}$ anti-symmetrical buckling mode
load, $P_{\text {cr }}$ is given by

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(2.59)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.875 L)^{2}} .
$$

(ii) Antisymmetric Mode: In this mode, the joints $B$ and $C$ undergo lateral displacement and hence the vertical members $A B$ and $C D$ undergo rigid body rotation $\theta_{0}$ as shown in Fig. 6.8c. Further, the moments at $B$ and $C$ are same, $M$. The application of (6.7) to the members $A B$ and $B C$ gives

$$
\begin{gather*}
2 M_{B}\left[\varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\}\right. \\
\left.=\left(\frac{6 E I}{L}\right) \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right]+M_{C}\left[\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\} \varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right] \tag{6.26}
\end{gather*}
$$

Consider the equilibrium of vertical member $A B$ as a free body

$$
M_{B}=P L \theta_{0} \quad \text { or } \quad \theta_{0}=\left(M_{B} / P L\right)
$$

Therefore,

$$
M\left[2 \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\}\left\{2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)-\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right\}-\left(\frac{6 E I}{P L^{2}}\right)\right]=0
$$

For non-trivial solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \varphi_{1}(\psi)+\left\{\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right\}\left\{2 \varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)-\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)\right\}-\left(\frac{6 E I}{P L^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{6.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here

$$
\frac{6 E I}{P L^{2}}=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}{P}\right)=\left(\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{P_{\mathrm{e}}}{P}\right)=\frac{6}{(2 \psi)^{2}} \quad\left(\text { since } 2 \psi=\pi \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}\right)
$$

As there is no axial force in the member $B C$ i.e. $\psi_{1}=0$ and hence $\varphi_{1}\left(\psi_{1}\right)=$ $\varphi_{2}\left(\psi_{1}\right)=1.0$. Equation (6.27) reduces to

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{6}{2 \psi}\left(\frac{1}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{\tan 2 \psi}\right)+\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right]-\frac{6}{(2 \psi)^{2}}=0 \\
\text { or } \frac{\cot 2 \psi}{2 \psi}-\frac{1}{6}\left[\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left(\frac{I}{I_{1}}\right)\right]=0 \tag{6.28}
\end{gather*}
$$

This transcendental equation can be used to determine the critical load at the buckling. For a typical case when $\left[\left(L_{1} / L\right)\left(I / I_{1}\right)\right]=1$, the lowest root of the equation is: $2 \psi=1.35$. Therefore

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.35)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.822 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(2.327 L)^{2}}
$$

### 6.3 Semi-Geometrical Approach

This approach suggested by Haarman, uses the knowledge of buckled configuration of the frame structure made up of axial loaded straight members. The method is based on the observation that the elastic curve of an axially loaded, originally straight member can be described by a sine curve with respect of a rectangular coordinate system having origin at one flex point and one axis directed through the other flex point. Application of boundary or compatibility conditions will provide the critical value of the load that will cause the structure to buckle.

Consider the case of a fixed-hinged strut $A B$ shown in Fig. 6.9. One flex point is at the hinged support $A$ and the other $C$ is in the column at distance $k L$ (i.e. effective length of the strut). With point $A$ as origin, direct the $x$-axis through the point $C$ making an infinitesimally small angle $\theta$ with initial strut axis. $x$-axis makes an offset of $\delta$ at the fixed support. The $y$-axis is assumed to be normal to $x$-axis.

With the increase in value of axial load $P$, the strut starts deflecting and at buckling the resultant force on the strut $P_{\text {cr }}$ becomes inclined since the line of action $P$ must pass through the two flex points. For infinitesimal deformation $P \approx P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the equation for the elastic curve between the points $A$ and $C$ can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right) \tag{6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime}(x)=\left(\frac{A \pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right) \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

The geometric boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{gather*}
y(L)=-\delta=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \quad \text { i.e. } \quad A=-\frac{\delta}{\sin (\pi / k)}  \tag{6.31}\\
y^{\prime}(L)=-\theta=-\left(\frac{\delta}{L}\right)=\left(\frac{A \pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \tag{6.32}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting (6.31) into (6.32)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad \frac{\delta}{L}=-\left(\frac{A \pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\frac{\delta}{\sin (\pi / k)}\left(\frac{\pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \\
& \text { or } \quad \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\frac{\pi}{k}
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 6.9a,b. Buckling load by Haarman method. a Fixed-hinge strut, b buckling mode

By trial and modification $(\pi / k)=4.4934$ or $k \approx 0.6992=0.7$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.7 L)^{2}}=\frac{20.191 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

The method is equally applicable to rigid frames.
Example 6.5. In the symmetrically loaded portal frame shown in Fig. 6.10, the columns have same area of cross-section which is different from that of beam. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle. Use Haarman's semi geometrical method.

The frame can buckle in two different modes namely, symmetrical mode without side sway and antisymmetrical mode with side sway.
(i) Symmetrical Mode: The symmetrical buckling configuration is shown in Fig. 6.10a where $B^{\prime}$ and $C^{\prime}$ represent the flex points. The elastic curve $A B^{\prime}$ can be represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(x)=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(x)=\left(\frac{A \pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right) \tag{6.33}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 6.10a,b. Buckling of a portal hinged at the support. a Buckling without sidesway, $\mathbf{b}$ buckling with sidesway

The boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{aligned}
y(L) & =A \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=-\delta \\
\text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(L) & =-\theta-\theta_{B}=\frac{\pi A}{k L} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gather*}
\theta=\frac{\delta}{L}=-\frac{A}{L} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \text { and thus } \\
\theta_{B}=-\theta-\frac{\pi A}{k L} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\frac{A}{L} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\frac{\pi A}{k L} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \tag{6.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

For the horizontal beam with two end moments $\left(M_{C}=-M_{B}\right)$

$$
\theta_{B}=\frac{M_{B} L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}} \quad \text { with } \quad M_{B}=P_{\mathrm{cr}} \delta
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{B}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cc}} \delta L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}}=-\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}} L_{1} A \sin (\pi / k)}{2 E I_{1}} \tag{6.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equating $\theta_{B}$ from (6.34) and (6.35),

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}} L_{1} A \sin (\pi / k)}{2 E I_{1}}=\frac{A}{L} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\frac{\pi A}{k L} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \text { or } \\
\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=1+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{k^{2}}\right)\left[\left(\frac{I}{L}\right)\left(\frac{L_{1}}{I_{1}}\right)\right] \text { since } P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(k L)^{2}} \tag{6.36}
\end{gather*}
$$

For a typical case with $I_{1}=I$ and $L_{1}=L$, i.e. $\left(I L_{1} / I_{1} L\right)=1$, the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=1+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2} \tag{6.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

By trial and modification, $(\pi / k)=3.591$, i.e. $k=0.8749$ and

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.8749 L)^{2}}=\frac{12.895 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(ii) Antisymmetrical Mode: The antisymmetrical buckling configuration is shown in Fig. 6.10b. For the beam with two end moments ( $M_{C}=M_{B}$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{B} & =\frac{\left(M_{B} L_{1}\right)}{6 E I_{1}}=\frac{\left(P_{\mathrm{cr} \delta} \delta\right) L_{1}}{6 E I_{1}}=\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(k L)^{2}}\right]\left[\frac{\delta L_{1}}{6 E I_{1}}\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{I L_{1}}{I_{1} L}\right)\left(\frac{\delta}{6 L}\right) \tag{6.38}
\end{align*}
$$

The equation to elastic curve is assumed to be

$$
y=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right)
$$

For the column the boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{align*}
y(L) & =\delta=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \\
y^{\prime}(L) & =\left(\frac{\pi A}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\theta_{B} \tag{6.39}
\end{align*}
$$

Equating $\theta_{B}$ from (6.38) and (6.39)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{A \pi}{k L} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{I L_{1}}{I_{1} L}\right)\left[\left(\frac{A}{6 L}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right] \\
\cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(\frac{I L_{1}}{I_{1} L}\right) \tag{6.40}
\end{gather*}
$$

For the typical case $I_{1} / L_{1}=I / L$ i.e. $I L_{1} /\left(I_{1} L\right)=1$, the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \tag{6.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

By trial and modification, $\pi / k=1.3495$ i.e. $k=2.328$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(2.328 L)^{2}}=\frac{1.821 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Example 6.6. In the closed-frame shown in Fig. 6.11, the vertical members have the same $E I$ values and are subjected to equal axial loads. The $E I$ values of horizontal members are different from columns as shown in the figure. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle when it is restrained from undergoing any horizontal movement.

Due to the symmetry of the structure the beam end moments are equal and opposite i.e. $M_{D}=-M_{A}$ and $M_{C}=-M_{B}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{1}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}} \delta_{1} L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{2}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}} \delta_{2} L_{1}}{2 E I_{1}} \tag{6.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(k L)^{2}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)
$$



Fig. 6.11a-c. Nonsway buckling of a closed frame. a Closed frame, $\mathbf{b}$ nonsway buckling mode, c geometry of elastic curve

The equation of elastic curve between two flex points $E$ and $F$ can be expressed as

$$
y=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right)
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime}=\left(\frac{A \pi}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi x}{k L}\right) \tag{6.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, the offsets at the level of column supports $A$ and $B$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta_{2} & =-A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \\
\delta_{1} & =-A \sin \left(\frac{\pi\left(x_{1}-L\right)}{k L}\right) \\
& =-A\left\{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \tag{6.44}
\end{align*}
$$

For small deformation, $\theta_{0}=\left(\delta_{2}-\delta_{1}\right) / L$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{0}=-\frac{A}{L}\left[\left\{1-\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)+\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)\right] \tag{6.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

The slopes of the beams at the joints $A$ and $B$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{1}=y^{\prime}\left(x_{1}-L\right)+\theta_{0} \quad \text { and } \quad \theta_{2}=-y^{\prime}\left(x_{1}\right)-\theta_{0} \tag{6.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $y^{\prime}(x)$ and $\theta_{0}$ from (6.43) and (6.45) into (6.46):

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{1}= & \frac{A}{L}\left[\left\{\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-1+\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left\{\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)\right]  \tag{6.47}\\
\theta_{2}= & \frac{A}{L}\left[\left\{1-\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)+\left\{\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\} \cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)\right] \tag{6.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $\delta_{1}$ and $\delta_{2}$ from (6.44) into (6.42)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{1}=-\frac{A}{L}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{L_{1} I}{L I_{1}}\right)\left\{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)-\cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right\}\right]  \tag{6.49}\\
& \theta_{2}=-\frac{A}{L}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{L_{1} I}{L I_{2}}\right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)\right] \tag{6.50}
\end{align*}
$$

Eliminating $\theta_{1}$ and $\theta_{2}$ from (6.47) to (6.50) and for a non-trivial solution i. e.

$$
\sin \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right)=\cos \left(\frac{\pi x_{1}}{k L}\right) \neq 0
$$

Following eigen value equation is obtained.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{I^{2}}{I_{1} I_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}+I\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L}\right)\left[\frac{\left(I_{1}+I_{2}\right)}{I_{1} I_{2}}\right]\left[1-\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right] \\
& \quad+\left[\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2 k}\right) /\left(\frac{\pi}{2 k}\right)\right]=1 \tag{6.51}
\end{align*}
$$

As a typical case consider $L_{1}=L$ and $I_{2}=I_{1}=I$, the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)^{2}+2\left[1-\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right) \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)\right]+\left[\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2 k}\right) /\left(\frac{\pi}{2 k}\right)\right]=1 \tag{6.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

By trial and modification

$$
\left(\frac{\pi}{k}\right)=4.2098 \quad \text { and hence } \quad k=0.74626
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.74626 L)^{2}}=\frac{17.722 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

### 6.4 Stiffness Method

The classical differential equation and semi-geometrical approaches discussed in the preceding sections are complex and can conveniently be used only for the analysis of simple frames. The more general basic stiffness (or displacement) approach which considers the equilibrium of forces or moments provides an extremely powerful tool for the stability analysis of framed structures. The stiffness formulation normally used in matrix form yields unknown nodal displacements which are frequently referred to as kinematic redundant. For the purpose of this section it is presumed that the reader has the basic knowledge of matrix stiffness or displacement method.

### 6.4.1 Criterion for Determination of Critical Load

Consider the rigid-jointed structure shown in Fig. 6.12a. The moment $M_{0}$ acting on the joint 0 causes the joint to rotate by an angle $\theta_{0}$. The stiffness of the joint 0 is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{0}=k_{01}+k_{02}+k_{03} \tag{6.53}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 6.12a,b. General displacements and signs convention. a Rotation at a rigid joint, $\mathbf{b}$ general displacement and forces

Therefore,

$$
\theta_{0}=M_{0} / k_{0}
$$

In the above discussion it is presumed that there is no axial load present in the members of the structure. The effect of axial compression is to reduce the stiffness of the member. As the applied loads on the structure increase, the member forces increase and the overall resistance of the structure to any random disturbance decreases. At the critical load, the structure offers no resistance to the disturbance and the configuration of the structure is not unique i.e. any displaced position may be maintained without additional load. In the above referred rigid-jointed frame, if the loading is increased continuously, $k_{0}$ decreases and $\theta_{0}$ continues to increase till at some multiple $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ of the working load (i.e. at critical load) the frame will collapse because of elastic instability at the joint $O$. At this stage the rotation $\theta_{0}$ becomes infinite. This suggests a criterion for elastic instability, viz, that at the critical load displacements (rotation in this case) increase infinitely. For this condition to take place, the stiffness of the joint must reduce to a vanishingly small value.

For a structure with several rigid-joints, it is necessary to formulate the stiffness matrix of the entire structure. However, it should be noted that the structure stiffness matrix [ $\bar{K}$ ] for the structure in which members are subjected to axial load is different from the conventional stiffness matrix [ $\bar{K}$ ]. The relationship of the externally applied loading to the displacements can be expressed as

$$
\begin{gather*}
\{F\}=[\bar{K}]\{D\} \\
\text { or }\{D\}=[\bar{K}]^{-1}\{F\}=\left[\frac{\operatorname{adj}[\bar{K}]}{|\bar{K}|}\right]\{F\} \tag{6.54}
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \{F\}=\text { vector of joint loads } \\
& \{D\}=\text { joint displacements and } \\
& {[\bar{K}]=\text { structure stiffness matrix. }}
\end{aligned}
$$

It should be noted that in the solution for displacement $\{D\}$, the denominator will always be determinant of the stiffness matrix $[\bar{K}]$. For any displacement to become infinitely large, $|\bar{K}|$ must vanish and this condition means that every other displacement in the frame must also tend to infinity. Therefore, for elastic instability the condition is $|\bar{K}|=0$ i.e. the stiffness matrix is singular. This equation usually referred to as characteristic equation may admit several different solutions of elastic instability load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$, but smallest of these is of course, the value usually required. The higher eigen-values correspond to different types of external restraints acting on the structure and are therefore invalid unless these restraints can exist. Therefore, a solution should be checked to see if it implies any superfluous restraint.

As explained above the influence of compressive axial force is to reduce member's overall effective bending resistance and thereby to cause greater deformations. Tensile
forces on the other hand reduce deformations. For a constant value of axial force $P$ less than its critical value $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the stiffness can be defined including the influence of axial thrust. Usually the expressions for the various bending stiffness coefficients are expressed as the product of stiffness with no axial thrust present times the axial correction or magnification factors. These correction or modification factors are function of the ratio $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}$ where $P$ is the axial force in the member and $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is the Euler's buckling load with both ends of the member being presumed pinned.

### 6.4.2 Stiffness Matrix Including Axial Force Effects

In the application of stiffness matrix method the real structure is modelled or replaced by a set of elements that are connected to one another at their node points. The load-deformation characteristics of the elements are pre-determined and described by element or member stiffness matrix [ $k$ ]. As in the case of conventional analysis any element of the matrix, say $k_{i j}$, is defined as the force in ith direction due to unit displacement in $j$ th direction - with all other displacements maintained at zero, i.e., the subscript $i$ refers to the resulting or imposed force and the $j$ to the deformation parameter. Thus the matrix equation that describes the equilibrium of an element $A B$ shown in Fig. 6.12b is given by

$$
\left[\begin{array}{llll}
k_{11} & k_{12} & k_{13} & k_{14}  \tag{6.55}\\
k_{21} & k_{22} & k_{23} & k_{24} \\
k_{31} & k_{32} & k_{33} & k_{34} \\
k_{41} & k_{42} & k_{43} & k_{44}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
D_{1} \\
D_{2} \\
D_{3} \\
D_{4}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
F_{1} \\
F_{2} \\
F_{3} \\
F_{4}
\end{array}\right\} \quad \text { or } \quad[k]\{D\}=\{F\}
$$

where the subscripts $1,2,3$ and 4 are the directions shown in the Fig. 6.12b. [ $k$ ] is local element stiffness matrix, $\{D\}$ is displacement vector and $\{F\}$ the corresponding externally applied force vector.

Consider an axially loaded member $A B$ of uniform cross-section of length $L$ and having a bending rigidity $E I$ as shown in the Fig. 6.13. For a member with no axial force, the stiffness influence coefficients are given in Fig. 6.13a:

For $D_{1}\left(=\Delta_{A}\right)=1$

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{11}=\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}}, \quad k_{21}=\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}}, \quad k_{31}=-\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}}, \quad \text { and } \quad k_{41}=\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} \tag{6.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $D_{2}\left(=\theta_{A}\right)=1$

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{12}=\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}}, \quad k_{22}=\frac{4 E I}{L}, \quad k_{32}=-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad k_{42}=\frac{2 E I}{L} \tag{6.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $D_{3}\left(=\Delta_{B}\right)=1$

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{13}=-\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}}, \quad k_{23}=-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}}, \quad k_{33}=\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}} \quad \text { and } \quad k_{43}=-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} \tag{6.58}
\end{equation*}
$$


(i)

$\mathrm{k}_{12}=6 \mathrm{EI} / \mathrm{L}^{2}$

(ii)


(iii)


(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.13a,b. Stiffness influence coefficients. a Without axial load, b with axial load

For $D_{4}\left(=\theta_{B}\right)=1$

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{14}=\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}}, \quad k_{24}=\frac{2 E I}{L}, \quad k_{34}=-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad k_{44}=\frac{4 E I}{L} \tag{6.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

When axial force is also present, the stiffness influence coefficients as shown in Fig. 6.13b can be expressed as

$$
\bar{k}_{11}=s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{21}=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{31}=-s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{k}_{41}=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{k}_{13}=-s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{23}=-q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right), \bar{k}_{33}=s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{k}_{43}=-q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right) \tag{6.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so on. Here the correction or modification factors $r, r c, q$ and $s$ are functions of $P, E, I$ and $L$, and are termed stability coefficients. The factors $r$ and $r c$ are termed rotational coefficients, and $q$ and $s$ are the shear coefficients. Thus the forcedisplacement relationship for an element in terms of stiffness matrix which is function of $P / P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is given by

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
s & q & -s & q  \tag{6.61}\\
q & r & -q & r c \\
-s & -q & s & -q \\
q & r c & -q & r
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\Delta_{A} / L \\
\theta_{A} \\
\Delta_{B} / L \\
\theta_{B}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
Q_{A} L \\
M_{A} \\
Q_{B} L \\
M_{B}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

The size of stiffness matrix can be reduced by letting $Q_{B}=-Q_{A}=Q$ and combining the transverse displacements $\Delta_{A}$ and $\Delta_{B}$ into a relative term $\Delta\left(=\Delta_{A}-\Delta_{B}\right)$. Thus we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
Q_{A}  \tag{6.62}\\
M_{A} \\
M_{B}
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
s & q & q \\
q & r & r c \\
q & r c & r
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\Delta / L \\
\theta_{A} \\
\theta_{B}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

The elements of stiffness matrix reduce to those of conventional stiffness matrix when $P=0$. The element stiffness matrices can be assembled into a structure stiffness matrix $[\bar{K}]$ which can be used to determine the critical loading. The effects of elastic supports can be considered by treating the springs as members while formulating structure stiffness matrix. To illustrate the application of matrix approach to the stability analysis problems, consider the continuous, two-span strut $A C$ of uniform $E I$ shown in Fig. 6.14. The structure has three-degrees-of-freedom: one lateral displacement $\Delta_{1}$ and two rotations $\theta_{1}$ and $\theta_{2}$. The strut is discretized into two elements $A B$ and $B C$. The element stiffness matrices are obtained from the (6.61) for the relevant degrees of freedom.

Element \#1

$$
\begin{align*}
& \overbrace{\Delta_{1} / L \quad \theta_{1}}^{\text {Node 1 }} \overbrace{\Delta_{2} / L \quad \theta_{2}}^{\text {Node 2 }} \\
& \left.\left.[\bar{k}]_{1}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)_{1}\left[\begin{array}{cc|cc}
s & q & -s & q \\
q & r & -q & r c \\
\hline-s & -q & s & -q \\
q & r c & -q & r
\end{array}\right] \begin{array}{c}
\Delta_{1} / L \\
\theta_{1}
\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{c}
1 \\
\Delta_{2} / L \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\} 2 \tag{6.63}
\end{align*}
$$

## Element \#2

$$
[\bar{k}]_{2}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)_{2}\left[\begin{array}{cc|cc}
\overbrace{\Delta_{2} / L} & \theta_{2} & \overbrace{\Delta_{3} / L} \theta_{3}  \tag{6.64}\\
\text { Node 2 } & \text { Node 3 } \\
\left.\left.\begin{array}{cc|cc}
s & r & -q & r c \\
-s & -q & s & -q \\
q & r c & -q & r
\end{array}\right] \begin{array}{c}
\Delta_{2} / L \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\} 2 \\
\Delta_{3} / L \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\} 3
$$

Thus the structure stiffness matrix $[\bar{K}]=[\bar{k}]_{1}+[\bar{k}]_{2}$ is given by

$$
[\bar{K}]=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)[\begin{array}{cc|cc|c}
\overbrace{\Delta_{1} / L} & \theta_{1} \\
\text { Node } 1 & \overbrace{\Delta_{2} / L} & \theta_{2}  \tag{6.65}\\
\text { Node 2 }
\end{array} \overbrace{\Delta_{3} / L} \theta_{3} \quad \text { Node 3 } \quad\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
q & r & 0 & r c
\end{array}\right]
$$

For elastic instability:

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\bar{K}|=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad q^{2}(2 r c-3 r)+s\left[2 r^{2}-(r c)^{2}\right]=0 . \tag{6.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Use trial and modification procedure with values of the stability functions obtained from table given in Appendix A. 1 for various values of parameters, $\rho=\left(P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$. For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.14: & {[\bar{K}]=5.0397} \\
\rho=0.16: & {[\bar{K}]=-0.3543}
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation $[\bar{K}]=0$, when $\rho=0.1587$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.1587 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.5663 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Let us consider the case when the end $C$ is hinged instead of being fixed. With this additional rotation the number of degrees-of-freedom increases to four. Following the above procedure, equilibrium equations of the structure in this case would be:

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
s & q & q & 0  \tag{6.67}\\
q & r & r c & 0 \\
q & r c & 2 r & r c \\
0 & 0 & r c & r
\end{array}\right)\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\Delta / L \\
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
F L \\
M_{1} \\
M_{2} \\
M_{3}
\end{array}\right\}
$$



Fig. 6.14a,b. Formulation of structure stiffness matrix. a Continuous two-span strut, b degrees-of-freedom of the elements. (i) element number, it node number

Due to the presence of hinge at the node $3, M_{3}=0$, hence from the fourth equilibrium equation: $r c \theta_{2}+r \theta_{3}=0$ or $\theta_{3}=-c \theta_{2}$. Substituting this value of $\theta_{3}$ in third equilibrium equation, the force-displacement relation reduces to

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
s & q & q  \tag{6.68}\\
q & r & r c \\
q & r c & 2 r-r c^{2}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\Delta / L \\
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
F L \\
M_{1} \\
M_{2}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

The quantity $2 r-r c^{2}=r+\left[r\left(1-c^{2}\right)\right]=r+r^{\prime}$. Thus, for this case, elastic instability occurs when

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
s & q & q  \tag{6.69}\\
q & r & r c \\
q & r c & \left(r+r^{\prime}\right)
\end{array}\right|=q^{2}\left[2 r c-\left(2 r+r^{\prime}\right)\right]+s\left[r\left(r+r^{\prime}\right)-(r c)^{2}\right]=0
$$

By trial and modification for

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.12: & {[\bar{K}]=4.0863} \\
\rho=0.14: & {[\bar{K}]=-0.5316}
\end{array}
$$

Hence by interpolation for $[\bar{K}]=0, \rho=0.1377$ and

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=(0.1377) \frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.359 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

It is evident that the matrix approach is a very powerful tool for analysis of structures when used in conjunction with computers. However, in the following sections a more direct approach is used.

### 6.5 Stability Functions

### 6.5.1 Member with No Lateral Displacement

For the structural element $A B$ with the loading shown in the Fig. 6.13b-ii

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{k}_{11}=\frac{M_{A}}{\theta_{A}} \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{k}_{21}=\frac{M_{B}}{\theta_{A}} \tag{6.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

The carry-over effect is defined by the relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=\frac{M_{B}}{M_{A}}=\frac{\bar{k}_{21}}{\bar{k}_{11}} \tag{6.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the absence of lateral loads along the element, the governing differential equation can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}\right)+\alpha^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{6.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}$. The general solution to this fourth-order differential equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D \tag{6.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an imposed unit rotation at the end $A$ (i.e. $\theta_{A}=1$ ) while the end $B$ is fixed against rotation, the boundary conditions to be satisfied at

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
x=0: & y(0)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(0)=1 \\
x=L: & y(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(L)=0 . \tag{6.74}
\end{array}
$$

On substitution of general solution in the boundary conditions the values of integration constants are obtained as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
y(0) & =B+D=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad D=-B \\
y^{\prime}(0) & =A \alpha+\frac{C}{L}=1 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \frac{C}{L}=1-A \alpha \\
y(L) & =A \sin \alpha L+B \cos \alpha L+C+D \\
& =A(\sin \alpha L-\alpha L)+B(\cos \alpha L-1)+L=0  \tag{6.75}\\
y^{\prime}(L) & =\alpha A \cos \alpha L-\alpha B \sin \alpha L+\frac{C}{L} \\
& =A \alpha(\cos \alpha L-1)-B \alpha \sin \alpha L+1=0 \tag{6.76}
\end{align*}
$$

Solving (6.75) and (6.76) for $A$ and $B$

$$
\begin{align*}
A & =\frac{1-\alpha L \sin \alpha L-\cos \alpha L}{\alpha(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}  \tag{6.77}\\
B & =\frac{\sin \alpha L-\alpha L \cos \alpha L}{\alpha(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)} \tag{6.78}
\end{align*}
$$

The end moments are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{A} & =-E I y^{\prime \prime}(0)=E I\left(\alpha^{2} B\right)=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\frac{\alpha L(\sin \alpha L-\alpha L \cos \alpha L)}{2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L}\right] \\
& =r(\psi)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)  \tag{6.79}\\
M_{B} & =-E I y^{\prime \prime}(L)=E I \alpha^{2}(A \sin \alpha L+B \cos \alpha L) \\
& =\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\frac{\alpha L(\alpha L-\sin \alpha L)}{2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L}\right] \\
& =r c(\psi)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \tag{6.80}
\end{align*}
$$

Since the forces $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ are due to unit rotation, they represent corresponding stiffness influence coefficients. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{k}_{11}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{21}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \tag{6.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& r=\left[\frac{\psi(S-\psi C)}{(2-2 C-\psi S)}\right], \quad r c=\left[\frac{\psi(\psi-S)}{(2-2 C-\psi S)}\right] \\
& S=\sin \psi, \quad C=\cos \psi, \quad \psi=\alpha L=\pi \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}=\pi \sqrt{\rho} \tag{6.82}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, the induced bending moments at the ends $A$ and $B$ of the element due to applied rotation $\theta_{A}$ at $A$ are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{A}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A} \quad \text { and } \quad M_{B}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A} \tag{6.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus carry-over factor is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=\frac{M_{B}}{M_{A}}=\frac{(\psi-S)}{(S-\psi C)} \tag{6.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

The stiffness influence coefficient for an element $A B$ hinged at the far end $B$ can be obtained by applying a moment $-r c(E I / L) \theta_{A}$ at the end $B$, thereby reducing the net moment at $B$ to zero i.e. reducing it to a hinged end-condition. This operation results
in a carry-over moment of $c\left[-r c(E I / L) \theta_{A}\right]$ to end $A$. Thus the total moment at the end $A$ becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{A} & =r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}-r c^{2}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A} \\
& =r\left(1-c^{2}\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}=r^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A} \tag{6.85}
\end{align*}
$$

where $r^{\prime}=r\left(1-c^{2}\right)$. The term $r^{\prime}$ represents rotational stiffness influence coefficient of a prismatic element when the far end is hinged.

The stiffness influence coefficients $r, r^{\prime}$ and $r c$ reduce to 4,3 and 2 , respectively, when $P=0$. This can be obtained by taking the limits $\psi \rightarrow 0$ using L'Hospital's rule four times and substituting $\psi=0$.

The moment equilibrium of the element as a free body about the right hand end gives

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{A}+M_{B}-Q_{A}^{\prime} L=0 \\
\text { or } r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}-Q_{A}^{\prime} L=0 \tag{6.86}
\end{gather*}
$$

Therefore, the end shear term can be defined from (6.86) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{A}^{\prime}=(r+r c)\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right) \theta_{A}=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right) \theta_{A} \tag{6.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
q=\left[\frac{\psi^{2}(1-C)}{(2-2 C-\psi S)}\right]
$$

For the case when $P=0$, i.e. $\psi=0, q(\psi)=6$. It should be noted that the simplifications in the stiffness values applicable to the prismatic elements with no axial force are also applicable when these members constitute parts of the frame undergoing buckling. For example a symmetric element subjected to end moments which are equal in magnitude but opposite in sense i.e. $\theta_{B}=-\theta_{A}$ causing single curvature bending, the effective stiffness is ( $2 E I / L$ ), whereas for the one with antisymmetric bending i.e. $\theta_{B}=\theta_{A}$, the modified stiffness is $(6 E I / L)$. For the beam elements with moment applied at one end only i.e. $\theta_{B}=\left(\theta_{A} / 2\right)$, the modified stiffness is ( $3 E I / L$ ).

### 6.5.2 Member Subjected to a Relative End Displacement $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$

Consider the case of a member $A B$ subjected to a relative displacement $\Delta$ at the ends while end rotations are prevented as shown in Fig. 6.13b-i. For an imposed unit end displacement $\Delta=1$, the boundary conditions for determination of integration constants of the general solution of governing differential equation are

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(0)=1, \quad y^{\prime}(0)=y^{\prime}(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad y(L)=0 \tag{6.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the general solution, $y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+(C x / L)+D$ into the boundary conditions given by (6.88):

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y(0)=B+D=1 \\
& y^{\prime}(0)=\alpha A+(C / L)=0 \\
& y^{\prime}(L)=\alpha A \cos \alpha L-\alpha B \sin \alpha L+(C / L)=0 \\
& y(L)=A \sin \alpha L+B \cos \alpha L+C+D=0
\end{aligned}
$$

The values of the constants obtained are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
A=-\frac{\sin \alpha L}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}, \quad B=-\frac{\cos \alpha L-1}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)} \\
C=-\frac{\alpha L \sin \alpha L}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)} \quad \text { and } \\
D=\frac{1-\cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)} \tag{6.89}
\end{gather*}
$$

The end moments are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{A} & =-E I y^{\prime \prime}(0)=\alpha^{2} B(E I) \\
& =-\left[\frac{(\alpha L)^{2}(\cos \alpha L-1)}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)  \tag{6.90}\\
M_{B} & =-E I y^{\prime \prime}(L)=\alpha^{2}(A \sin \alpha L+B \cos \alpha L)(E I) \\
& -\left[\frac{(\alpha L)^{2}(1-\cos \alpha L)}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)=-q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right) \tag{6.91}
\end{align*}
$$

The end shear in the element is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
Q_{A} & =E I y^{\prime \prime \prime}(0)=-E I \alpha^{3} A \\
& =\left[\frac{(\alpha L)^{3} \sin \alpha L}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)=s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)  \tag{6.92}\\
Q_{B} & =E I y^{\prime \prime \prime}(L)=-E I \alpha^{3}(A \cos \alpha L-B \sin \alpha L) \\
& =-\left[\frac{(\alpha L)^{3} \sin \alpha L}{(2-2 \cos \alpha L-\alpha L \sin \alpha L)}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)=-s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right) \tag{6.93}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $M_{A}, M_{B}, Q_{A}$ and $Q_{B}$ are forces due to unit lateral displacement, they represent stiffness influence coefficients. Thus

$$
\bar{k}_{13}=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{23}=q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{33}=s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{k}_{43}=-s\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)
$$

where

$$
q=\left[\frac{\psi^{2}(1-C)}{(2-2 C-\psi S)}\right] \quad \text { and } \quad s=\left[\frac{\psi^{3} S}{(2-2 C-\psi S)}\right]
$$

where

$$
S=\sin \psi, \quad C=\cos \psi, \quad \psi=\alpha L=\pi \sqrt{\rho}
$$

The parameters $r, r c, r^{\prime}, q$ and $s$ which are functions of $\rho\left(=P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$ are termed stability functions. The selected values of these functions are tabulated in Appendix A.1. For intermediate values interpolation may be adopted.

The stability functions that have been developed for compressive forces can be readily modified for axial tension. This is accomplished by replacing $P$ by $-P$ i.e. substitute $\alpha \mathrm{i}(=\alpha \sqrt{-1})$ for $\alpha$ and $\psi \mathrm{i}(=\psi \sqrt{-1})$ for $\psi$. Since $\sin (\mathrm{i} \psi)=\mathrm{i} \sinh \psi$ and $\cos (\mathrm{i} \psi)=\cosh \psi$, the functions become

$$
\begin{gather*}
r=\frac{\psi(\psi C-S)}{(2-2 C+\psi S)}, \quad r c=\frac{\psi(S-\psi)}{(2-2 C+\psi S)}  \tag{6.94}\\
q=\left[\frac{\psi^{2}(C-1)}{(2-2 C+\psi S)}\right] \quad \text { and } \quad s=\left[\frac{\psi^{3} S}{(2-2 C+\psi S)}\right] \tag{6.95}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $S=\sinh \psi, C=\cosh \psi$ and $\psi=\alpha L=\pi \sqrt{\rho}$. The selected values of the stability functions for axial tension are listed in Appendix A.3.

To illustrate the application of these functions in the elastic stability analysis of structure consider the symmetrical rigid-jointed plane frame subjected to loads $P$ as shown in Fig. 6.15. It is required to estimate the critical values of load $P$ to produce elastic instability of the frame. A possible buckled configuration of this two-degrees-of-freedom system is shown in the figure. The applied loads are directly transferred into the members 2-3 and $2^{\prime}-3^{\prime}$ as axial compressive forces and hence their stiffness coefficients are expressed in terms of rotational stability function $r$. Since there is no axial force in the members $1-2,2-2^{\prime}$ and $2^{\prime}-1^{\prime}$, the usual stiffness and carry-over coefficients $(4 E I / L)$ and $(2 E I / L)$ are used. With these modifications the stiffness matrix $[\bar{K}]$ is formulated as in the case of conventional analysis $[\bar{K}]\{\Delta\}=\{F\}$

$$
\left[\begin{array}{ll}
k_{22} & k_{22^{\prime}}  \tag{6.96}\\
k_{2^{\prime} 2} & k_{2^{\prime} 2^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{2^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

The stiffness matrix [ $\bar{K}$ ] is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
{[\bar{K}] } & =\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(\frac{4 E I}{L}+\frac{4 E I}{L}+r \frac{E(21)}{L}\right) & \left(\frac{2 E I}{L}\right) \\
\left(\frac{2 E I}{L}\right) & \left(\frac{4 E I}{L}+\frac{4 E I}{L}+r \frac{E(21)}{L}\right)
\end{array}\right] \\
& =\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
(8+2 r) & 2 \\
2 & (8+2 r)
\end{array}\right] \tag{6.97}
\end{align*}
$$

For elastic instability the determinant of stiffness matrix must vanish, that is,

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(8+2 r) & 2  \tag{6.98}\\
2 & (8+2 r)
\end{array}\right|=0 \quad \text { or } \quad(8+2 r)^{2}-(2)^{2}=0
$$

Therefore, $(6+2 r)(10+2 r)=0$ giving $r=-3.0$ and -5.0


Fig. 6.15a,b. Buckling of symmetrical frame. a Frame fixed at the base, $\mathbf{b}$ frame hinged at the base

The lowest value of $\rho\left(=P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$ occurs for $r=-3.0$. Referring to the relevant stability functions table in Appendix A. 1 for $r=-3.0, \rho=2.730$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\rho_{\mathrm{cr}} P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{2.730 \pi^{2} E(21)}{L^{2}}=\frac{5.46 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{53.888 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

The effective length $L_{\text {eff }}$ of member 2-3 (or $2^{\prime}-3^{\prime}$ ) is given by

$$
\frac{\pi^{2} E(2 I)}{L_{\mathrm{eff}}^{2}}=\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E(2 I)}{L^{2}}\right] \quad \text { i.e. } \quad L_{\mathrm{eff}}=\frac{L}{\sqrt{\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}}}=0.605 L
$$

Identical results are obtained directly by considering stiffness of only one joint 2 or $2^{\prime}$ because the frame has geometric and loading symmetry $\left(\theta_{2^{\prime}}=\theta_{2}\right)$. The stiffness of joint 2 is equal to the sum of stiffness of members 2-1, 2-2' and 2-3. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{k}_{2} & =\bar{k}_{21}+\bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}+\bar{k}_{23} \\
& =\frac{4 E I}{L}+\frac{2 E I}{L}+r\left[\frac{E(2 I)}{L}\right] \quad\left(k_{22^{\prime}}=2 E I / L \text { due to symmetry }\right) \\
& =(6+2 r)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For elastic instability $\bar{k}_{2}=0$, giving $r=-3.0$. From the stability functions table given in Appendix A. 1 for $r=-3.0, \rho=2.730$. Therefore, $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=53.888 \mathrm{EI} / \mathrm{L}^{2}$.

As a variation consider the case when the joints of the frame 3 and $3^{\prime}$ are hinged as shown in Fig. 6.15b. This change makes the structure a four-degrees-of-freedom system. However, due to perfect symmetry in geometry and loading, only half the frame need be considered for stability analysis. The rotational stability functions for the members 2-3 and $2^{\prime}-3^{\prime}$ with far ends hinged are represented by $r^{\prime}\left[=\left(1-c^{2}\right) r\right]$. Thus the stiffness of the joint 2 is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{k}_{2} & =\bar{k}_{21}+\bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}+\bar{k}_{23} \\
& =\frac{4 E I}{L}+\frac{2 E I}{L}+r^{\prime}\left[\frac{E(2 I)}{L}\right]=\left(6+2 r^{\prime}\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The condition of elastic instability, $\bar{k}_{2}=0$ gives $r^{\prime}=-3.0$. From the stability functions table given in Appendix A.1. For $r^{\prime}=-3.0, \rho=1.407$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.407 \pi^{2} E(2 I)}{L^{2}}=\frac{27.773 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Example 6.7. Estimate $P_{\text {cr }}$, the first critical value of the load $P$ that will cause the rigid jointed frame shown in Fig. 6.16 to collapse under the following conditions: (i) load $P$ is acting at the joint 1 only, (ii) each of the joints 1 and 2 carry load $P$. (iii) joints 1 and 2 carry loads $P$ and $2 P$, respectively, and (iv) beam member 1-2 only is subjected to compression. $(E I / L)$ values are same for all the members. The horizontal displacement or sway is prevented.

Since the sway is prevented the system has two-degrees-of-freedom $\theta_{1}$ and $\theta_{2}$.
(i) In this case the member 1-3 alone is subjected to axial thrust $P$; hence its stiffness influence coefficients will be in terms of rotational stability function $r$. For members 1-2 and 2-4 with no axial force, the usual influence coefficient $(4 E I / L)$ is used. Therefore, the member terminal moments are

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{13}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}, \quad M_{12}=4\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}+2\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
M_{21}=4\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+2\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad M_{24}=4\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

For the equilibrium of joints 1 and 2

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
M_{1}\left(=M_{12}+M_{13}\right) \\
M_{2}\left(=M_{21}+M_{24}\right)
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
(r+4) & 2 \\
2 & (4+4)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability, the determinant of matrix $[\bar{K}]$ must vanish i.e.

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(r+4) & 2 \\
2 & 8
\end{array}\right|=8 r+28=0
$$



(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.16a,b. Buckling of a fixed base portal with different loading conditions. a Loading system, b buckling mode

Thus $r=-3.50$. From the stability function table of Appendix A. 1 for $r=-3.5$, $\rho=2.8079$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2.8079 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{27.71 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

For determination of corresponding buckling mode substitute $r=-3.5$ in any of the equilibrium equations, e.g. consider the equation $(r+4) \theta_{1}+2 \theta_{2}=0$. On substitution this equation reduces to $0.5 \theta_{1}+2 \theta_{2}=0$ i.e. $\theta_{2}=-0.25 \theta_{1}$. This buckling mode is shown in Fig. 6.16.
(ii) In this case both the columns carry axial thrust of magnitude $P$, hence their stiffness influence coefficients involve rotational stability function $r$. The modified stiffness matrix in this case would be

$$
[\bar{K}]=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
(r+4) & 2 \\
2 & (r+4)
\end{array}\right]
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(r+4) & 2 \\
2 & (r+4)
\end{array}\right|=(r+2)(r+6)=0
$$

Therefore, $r=-2.0$ and -6.0 . From the stability functions table in Appendix A. 1 for

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
r=-2.0: & \rho=2.551 \quad \text { and corresponding } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=25.177 E I / L^{2} \\
r=-6.0: & \rho=3.095 \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=30.546 E I / L^{2} .
\end{array}
$$

The critical value of load at the buckling is given by smaller of these two values. As usual the buckling modes can be easily determined from any of the equilibrium equations. For the first buckling mode at $r=-2.0$, the equilibrium equation $(r+4) \theta_{1}+2 \theta_{2}=0$ reduces to

$$
2 \theta_{1}+2 \theta_{2}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \theta_{2}=-\theta_{1}
$$

i.e. the rotations at joints 1 and 2 are equal in magnitude but opposite in sense i.e. the buckling mode is symmetrical as shown in Fig. 6.16. Same result can be obtained by using the second equilibrium equation. For the second buckling mode at $r=-6.0$, the equilibrium equation reduces to

$$
-2 \theta_{1}+2 \theta_{2}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \theta_{2}=\theta_{1}
$$

Thus, the second buckling mode has anti-symmetrical configuration. It should be noted that symmetric buckling mode gives lower value of critical load.
(iii) In contrast to the case (ii), the loads carried by two columns are different. Hence the rotational stability function $r$ has different values for the two columns; say $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ and the critical load cannot be determined directly. In this case

$$
\frac{\rho_{1}}{\rho_{2}}=\frac{\left(P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)}{\left(2 P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)}=\frac{1}{2}
$$

i.e. $\rho_{1}$ and $\rho_{2}$ are in the ratio of $1: 2$. The stiffness matrix in this case would be

$$
[\bar{K}]=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{1}+4\right) & 2 \\
2 & \left(r_{2}+4\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{1}+4\right) & 2  \tag{a}\\
2 & \left(r_{2}+4\right)
\end{array}\right|=\left(r_{1}+4\right)\left(r_{2}+4\right)-4=0
$$

The load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ to cause the collapse can be determined by trial and modification. As a first trial assume $N_{\mathrm{e}}=1.0$, i.e. $\rho_{1}=1.0$ and $\rho_{2}=2.0$. The corresponding values of $r$ as obtained from the stability functions table given in Appendix A. 1 are $r_{1}=2.467$ and $r_{2}=0.143$, respectively. On substituting these values in equation (a), the value of determinant reduces to

$$
|\bar{K}|=(2.467+4)(0.143+4)-4=22.79
$$

Assume $N_{\mathrm{e}}=1.48$ giving values of stability functions $r_{1}=1.502$ and $r_{2}=-4.673$, the corresponding value of determinant is

$$
|\bar{K}|=(1.502+4)(-4.673+4.0)=-3.70
$$

Assume $N_{\mathrm{e}}=1.44$ with corresponding $r_{1}=1.591$ and $r_{2}=-4.021$

$$
|\bar{K}|=(1.591+4)(-4.021+4)=0.117
$$

By interpolation $N_{\mathrm{e}}=1.4412$. Therefore

$$
\rho_{1}=\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}=1.4412
$$

Thus,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.4412 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{14.224 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(iv) In this case the beam 1-2 alone is subjected to axial thrust $P$ and the columns are free from axial compression. The instability condition is given by

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(4+r) & r c \\
r c & (4+r)
\end{array}\right|=(4+r)^{2}-(r c)^{2}=0
$$

Using stability functions table given in Appendix A.1, by trial and modification for

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=2.12: & |\bar{K}|=(4-0.242)^{2}-13.987=+0.1356 \\
\rho=2.16: & |\bar{K}|=(4-0.379)^{2}-14.582=-1.4704
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=2.12338$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2.12338 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{20.957 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

and the corresponding buckling mode is shown in Fig. 6.15b.

Example 6.8. A two span continuous strut of uniform cross section, shown in Fig. 6.17 is subjected to: (i) an axial force of $P$ in the segment 1-2 with axial force in segment 2-3 presumed to be equal to zero, and (ii) an axial thrust $P$ such that both the segments 1-2 and 2-3 carry axial compressive force $P$. Estimate the flexural buckling or critical load for the strut. $E I$ is same for both the segments.
(i) In this case the segment 1-2 alone is subjected to an axial thrust $P$, hence its stiffness influence coefficients are in terms of $r$ and $r c$. For the segment 2-3, the usual influence coefficients $(4 E I / 2 L)$ and $(2 E I / 2 L)$ are used. For this three-degrees-of freedom structure, the force-displacement equation $[K]\{D\}=\{F\}$ can be expressed as

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
r & r c & 0 \\
r c & (r+2) & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 2
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=r[2(r+2)-1]-r c(2 r c)=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure for

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=1.24: & |\bar{K}|=(2.011)[2(2.011+2)-1]-2(6.977)=0.1672 \\
\rho=1.28: & |\bar{K}|=(1.930)[2(1.930+2)-1]-2(7.150)=-1.0602
\end{array}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.17a,b. Buckling of a two segment continuous strut. a Strut subjecter to axial load in one segment, $\mathbf{b}$ strut split into two parts

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=1.2454$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.2454 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(ii) In this case each of the segments 1-2 and 2-3 carry axial thrust $P$ and hence stiffness influence coefficients are in terms of $r$ and $r c$. The stiffness values for segments 1-2 and 2-3 have been identified by the subscripts 1 and 2 , respectively.

Since the lengths of the segments are different

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{1}: \rho_{2}=\frac{P}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}: \frac{P}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / 4 L^{2}\right)}=1: 4 \tag{6.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\rho_{1}=\rho$ and hence $\rho_{2}=4 \rho$. The stiffness matrix in this case becomes

$$
[\bar{K}]=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
r_{1} & (r c)_{1} & 0 \\
(r c)_{1} & \left(r_{1}+0.5 r_{2}\right) & 0.5(r c)_{2} \\
0 & 0.5(r c)_{2} & 0.5 r_{2}
\end{array}\right]
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=r_{1}\left[\left(r_{1}+0.5 r_{2}\right)\left(0.5 r_{2}\right)-0.25(r c)_{2}^{2}\right]-(r c)_{1}\left[(r c)_{1}\left(0.5 r_{2}\right)\right]=0
$$

By trial and modification procedure, using stability functions from the table given in Appendix A.1. For

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\rho=0.36: & r_{1}=3.502, \quad(r c)_{1}^{2}=4.549, \quad r_{2}=1.591, \quad(r c)_{2}^{2}=7.930 \\
& \text { and }|\bar{K}|=1.4107 \\
\rho=0.40: & r_{1}=3.444, \quad(r c)_{1}^{2}=4.621, \quad r_{2}=1.224, \quad(r c)_{2}^{2}=8.881 \\
& \text { and }|\bar{K}|=-1.9256
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=0.3769$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.3769 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{3.72 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

### 6.6 Frames with Sidesway

So far in this chapter structures with only rotational degrees-of-freedom have been discussed. Lateral displacement of an axially loaded structural member without joint rotations at the ends, and moments due to eccentric axial loads increase terminal moments and member rotations. These effects must be included in the moment swayequation. The amplification effect could be covered by means of magnification or modification factor and the sway problem could be analyzed by any of the available methods.


Fig. 6.18a,b. Behaviour of straight prismatic member. a Rotational stiffness, b sway or shear stiffness

Consider an axially loaded, straight, prismatic member $A B$ subjected to an end rotation $\theta_{A}=1$ as shown in Fig. 6.18a. The forces developed are shown in the figure. For static equilibrium take moment about bottom end.

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{A}+M_{B}+Q^{\prime} L=0 \\
\text { or } \quad Q^{\prime}=-\frac{\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right)}{L}=\frac{-r(1+c)(E I / L)}{L} \\
=-r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right)=-q\left(\frac{E I}{L^{2}}\right) \tag{6.100}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $q=r(1+c)$ which is generally referred to as shear stiffness stability factor.
If the column is restrained against additional rotation and the end $B$ is allowed to sway by an amount $v$, the sway angle is given by $\phi^{\prime}=v / L$. The restraining moments $M_{A}^{\prime}$ and $M_{B}^{\prime}$ at the ends $A$ and $B$ are both equal to $-\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right) \phi^{\prime}$. For static equilibrium

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{A}^{\prime}+M_{B}^{\prime}+Q^{\prime \prime} L+P v=0 \\
\text { or } \quad-2\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right) \phi^{\prime}+Q^{\prime \prime} L+P v=0 \tag{6.101}
\end{gather*}
$$

Defining the sway angle when $P$ is absent in the above equation (but not from its effect on $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ ) by $\phi$, the equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right) \phi+Q^{\prime \prime} L=0 \tag{6.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

Subtracting (6.102) from (6.101)

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right)\left(\phi^{\prime}-\phi\right)+P L \phi^{\prime}=0 \quad\left(\text { since } v=L \phi^{\prime}\right) \tag{6.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expressing the load $P$ in terms of Euler's load $P_{\mathrm{e}}\left(=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)$

$$
P=\rho P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\rho \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Thus, (6.103) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{gather*}
-2 r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\phi^{\prime}-\phi\right)+\rho\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\right] \phi^{\prime} L=0 \\
\text { or } \phi^{\prime}-\phi=\frac{\rho \pi^{2} \phi^{\prime}}{2 r(1+c)} \tag{6.104}
\end{gather*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{\prime}}{\phi}=m=\frac{1}{\left[1-\frac{\rho \pi^{2}}{2 r(1+c)}\right]} \tag{6.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

The term $m$ is defined as sway magnification factor. When $P$ is absent and the joints do not rotate, the equilibrium equation (6.102) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{A}=M_{B}=-r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \phi=-\left(\frac{Q^{\prime} L}{2}\right) \tag{6.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the effect of axial load taken into account

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{A}^{\prime}=M_{B}^{\prime}=-r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \phi^{\prime}=-s\left(\frac{Q^{\prime \prime} L}{2}\right) \tag{6.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above expressions can be used to determine the rotational stiffness at one end of an axially loaded column when the other end is allowed to sway. If the shear force is maintained zero, the corresponding rotational stiffness will automatically take into account the effect of side sway. From (6.100) and (6.101).

$$
\begin{gathered}
Q^{\prime}=-\frac{M_{A}+M_{B}}{L} \\
\text { and } \quad Q^{\prime \prime}=\left[2\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right) \phi^{\prime}-P\left(L \phi^{\prime}\right)\right] / L
\end{gathered}
$$

If the total shear is to vanish $Q^{\prime}+Q^{\prime \prime}=0$ i.e.

$$
2\left(M_{A}+M_{B}\right) \phi^{\prime}-P L \phi^{\prime}=M_{A}+M_{B}
$$

where

$$
M_{A}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right), \quad M_{B}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad P=\frac{\rho \pi^{2} E I}{L}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2\left[1-\frac{\rho \pi^{2}}{2 r(1+c)}\right]}=\frac{m}{2} \tag{6.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the final moments are:

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{A}^{\prime} & =r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)-r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\frac{m}{2}\right) \\
& =r\left[1-(1+c) \frac{m}{2}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)  \tag{6.109}\\
M_{B}^{\prime} & =r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)-r(1+c)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\frac{m}{2}\right) \\
& =r\left[c-(1+c) \frac{m}{2}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \tag{6.110}
\end{align*}
$$

The terms $t$ and $t^{\prime}$ are rotational stiffness factors for axially loaded compression member undergoing transverse relative displacement. The negative sign is used with $t^{\prime}$ because $M_{B}$ is usually negative for varying $\rho$ values, and hence positive values are tabulated. For $\rho=0, t=+1$ and $-t^{\prime}=-1$ and thus $M_{B} / M_{A}=-t^{\prime} / t=-1$ and the ratio is recognized as a carry-over-factor used previously.

For the case when the member carries axial tension $(\rho=-\rho)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{\rho \pi^{2}}{2 r(1+c)}\right]} \tag{6.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

The modified value of $m$ is used in (6.109) and (6.110) to compute $t$ and $t^{\prime}$, respectively. However, it shall be noted that parameters $r$ and $r c$ in this case should correspond to member carrying axial tension. These values are also tabulated in Appendix A.2.

To demonstrate the effectiveness of the procedure developed above considers the continuous strut shown in Fig. 6.14 which has been previously analyzed by matrix stiffness approach. The terminal moments in this case are

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{12}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}, \quad M_{21}=-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}+t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
\text { and } \quad M_{23}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

For the equilibrium of joints 1 and 2

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{1}=M_{12}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}=0 \\
M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{23}=-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}+(t+r)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}=0 \\
\text { i.e. } \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}
M_{1} \\
M_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
t & -t^{\prime} \\
-t^{\prime} & (t+r)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

For elastic-instability,

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
t & -t^{\prime} \\
-t^{\prime} & (t+r)
\end{array}\right|=t(t+r)-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure. For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.14: & |\bar{K}|=0.4882 \\
\rho=0.16: & |\bar{K}|=-0.0338
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=0.1587$. Hence,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.1587 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}
$$

For further illustration, consider the hinged base portal frame shown in the Fig. 6.19 with $E I$ being same for all the members. An estimate of the critical value of load $P$ at which the frame will buckle is required for the conditions: (i) when the frame is restrained from side sway movement at the beam level, and (ii) when restraint is removed to allow the frame to sway.


Fig. 6.19a-c. Buckling of hinged base portal frame. a Hinged based portal, b non-sway symmetrical mode, c sway antisymmetrical mode

Case-I: Due to perfect symmetry in loading and geometry, the symmetrical buckling mode will govern the critical value of the load. Thus $\theta_{2}=\theta$ and $\theta_{2^{\prime}}=-\theta$. The beam $2-2^{\prime}$ does not carry axial force and its effective stiffness is: $2(E I / 2 L)=(E I / L)$. The members 2-1 and $2^{\prime}-1^{\prime}$ are hinged at the joints 1 , and $1^{\prime}$, respectively, and hence their stiffness is given by $r^{\prime}(E I / L)$ where $r^{\prime}=r\left(1-c^{2}\right)$. The terminal moments at the joint 2 can be written as

$$
M_{21}=r^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta \quad \text { and } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta
$$

Therefore,

$$
M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{22^{\prime}}=\left(r^{\prime}+1\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta
$$

For elastic instability the stiffness of joint 2 must vanish, that is $r^{\prime}+1=0$ or $r^{\prime}=-1$. From the stability functions table given in Appendix A. 1 for $r^{\prime}=-1, \rho=1.1748$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.1748 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{11.5948 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Alternatively, the terminal moments at the nodes 2 and 1 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{21}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} \\
& M_{12}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \text { and } \\
& M_{22^{\prime}}=2\left(\frac{E I}{2 L}\right) \theta_{2}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus for the equilibrium of joints 2 and 1

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
M_{2}\left(=M_{21}+M_{22^{\prime}}\right) \\
M_{1}\left(=M_{12}\right)
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
(r+1) & r c \\
r c & r
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{1}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability $|\bar{K}|=0$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(r+1) & r c \\
r c & r
\end{array}\right| & =(r+1) r-(r c)^{2}=r\left[r\left(1-c^{2}\right)+1\right] \\
& =r\left(r^{\prime}+1\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

where $r^{\prime}=r\left(1-c^{2}\right)$. For non-trivial solution $r^{\prime}+1=0$. This result is the same as obtained directly.

Case-II: In this case there are four rotations and one translation resulting in a five-degrees-of-freedom system. The elastic instability condition will require an expansion of $(5 \times 5)$ order determinant. The solution will be cumbersome. However, the existence of perfect symmetry in loading and geometry and the fact that antisymmetrical collapse mode occurs earlier than symmetrical collapse mode if there is no restraint against it, can be exploited for simplifying the computations. Due to the absence of lateral or side loading each column develops zero shears. With a sidesway moment, the joint rotations are equal in magnitude on two sides of the axis of symmetry. Thus using symmetry and no shear condition, the terminal moments are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{21}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} \\
& M_{12}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The beam moment allowing for anti-symmetrical deformations is

$$
M_{22^{\prime}}=6\left(\frac{E I}{2 L}\right) \theta_{2}=\left(\frac{3 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
$$

Thus for equilibrium at the joints 2 and 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
(t+3)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} & =0 \\
-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cc}
t+3 & -t^{\prime} \\
-t^{\prime} & t
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{1}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

Thus for elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
t+3 & -t^{\prime} \\
-t^{\prime} & t
\end{array}\right|=(t+3) t-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure with value of $t$ and $t^{\prime}$ from the stability functions table given in Appendix A.2. For

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho=0.10: \quad|\bar{K}|=(0.647+3)(0.647)-(1.186)^{2}=0.953 \\
& \rho=0.12: \quad|\bar{K}|=(0.570+3)(0.570)-(1.229)^{2}=0.524 \\
& \rho=0.14: \quad|\bar{K}|=(0.491+3)(0.491)-(1.274)^{2}=0.091
\end{aligned}
$$

By linear extrapolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=0.1442$. Therefore

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.1442 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.423 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

The following examples will illustrate the application of method to various types of rigid frames.

### 6.6.1 Single-Bay Multi-Storey Frames

Example 6.9. A symmetrical two-storey one-bay frame with $(E I / L)$ values being equal for all the members shown in Fig. 6.20 is subjected to: (i) load $P$ at the top of each column, (ii) load $P$ at the top and $2 P$ at the lower beam level in each column. Estimate the critical value of the load that will cause the frame to buckle.

Case-I: Frame subjected to loads $P$ only at the top of columns:

## (a) Non-sway symmetrical buckling mode

Because of perfect symmetry in loading and geometry, only half frame need be considered with $\theta_{i^{\prime}}=-\theta_{i}$. The terminal moments for various members are the following.


Fig. 6.20a-c. Buckling of symmetrical two storey one-bay frame. a Different loading cases, b non-sway symmetrical mode, c sway antisymmetrical mode

Columns:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{32}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
& M_{23}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \\
& M_{21}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Beams:

$$
M_{33^{\prime}}=2\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \quad \text { and } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}=2\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
$$

For the static equilibrium of joints 2 and 3

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{23}+M_{22^{\prime}}=2(r+1)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \\
M_{3}=M_{32}+M_{33^{\prime}}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+(r+2) \theta_{3} \\
\text { or }\left[\begin{array}{cc}
2(r+1) & r c \\
r c & r+2
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

For elastic instability $|\bar{K}|=0$ that is

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
2(r+1) & r c \\
r c & (r+2)
\end{array}\right|=2(r+1)(r+2)-(r c)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure with values of stability functions $r$ and $r c$ from the table given in Appendix A.1. Taking

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=1.72: & r=0.927 \text { and }(r c)^{2}=9.739, \\
& |\bar{K}|=2(1.927)(2.927)-9.739=1.542 \\
\rho=1.76: & r=0.823 \text { and }(r c)^{2}=10.059, \\
& |\bar{K}|=2(1.823)(2.823)-10.059=0.234
\end{array}
$$

By extrapolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho_{\text {cr }}=1.7672$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{cr}} \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{1.7672 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{17.44 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

## (b) Sway buckling mode

In this case due to antisymmetry $\theta_{i^{\prime}}=\theta_{i}$ and the beam moments are $(6 E I / L) \theta_{i}$. The terminal moments are given by the following.

Column moments: $\quad M_{32}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{23}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \\
& M_{21}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Beam moments: $M_{33^{\prime}}=6\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \quad$ and $\quad M_{22^{\prime}}=6\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}$
Therefore, for elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
(2 t+6) & -t^{\prime} \\
-t^{\prime} & t+6
\end{array}\right|=(2 t+6)(t+6)-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure for

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.50: & t=-1.691 \text { and } t^{\prime}=2.792, \quad \text { thus } \\
& |\bar{K}|=[2(-1.691)+6](-1.691+6)-(2.792)^{2}=3.4857
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.54: & t=-2.099 \text { and } t^{\prime}=3.120, \quad \text { therefore } \\
& |\bar{K}|=(-4.198+6)+(-2.099+6)-(3.120)^{2}=-2.7048 \\
\rho=0.52: & t=-1.887 \text { and } t^{\prime}=2.949, \quad \text { thus } \\
& |\bar{K}|=(-3.774+6)(-1.887+6)-(2.949)^{2}=0.459
\end{array}
$$

For $|\bar{K}|=0$, by interpolation $\rho_{\text {cr }}=0.5229$ Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\rho_{\mathrm{cr}} P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{0.5229 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{5.161 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(Since $\rho=1.00$ for fixed-fixed column and 0.0625 for fixed-free column, this is value of $\rho=0.5229$ is quite reasonable).

Case-II: In this case the axial loads carried by the columns of top and bottom storey are different. Axial force in members 3-2 and 2-1 are $P$ and $3 P$, respectively. Since $(E I / L)$ and hence $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is same for all the members, the values of $\rho$ for the columns are proportional to axial load carried by them, i.e. $\rho_{23}=\rho$ and $\rho_{12}=3 \rho$.

## (a) Symmetrical or non-sway buckling mode

The terminal moments are the following
Columns: $\quad M_{21}=r_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{23} & =r_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+(r c)_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \\
M_{32} & =r_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}+(r c)_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Beams:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{22^{\prime}}=2\left[\frac{E(2 I)}{2 L}\right] \theta_{2}=\left(\frac{2 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
& M_{33^{\prime}}=\left(\frac{2 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

For the equilibrium of joints 2 and 3

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{2}=\left(r_{12}+r_{23}+2\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+(r c)_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}=0 \\
& M_{3}=(r c)_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}+\left(r_{23}+2\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus for elastic instability

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{12}+r_{23}+2\right) & (r c)_{23} \\
(r c)_{23} & \left(r_{23}+2\right)
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
\text { or } \quad\left(r_{12}+r_{23}+2\right)\left(r_{23}+2\right)-\left[(r c)_{23}\right]^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Trial and modification procedure is used to compute the critical value of the loads.
For $\rho=0.80, \rho_{23}=0.80$ and $\rho_{12}=2.40$. Substituting the values of stability functions $r$ and $r c$ from the stability functions table given in Appendix A.1.

$$
|\bar{K}|=[(-1.301+2.816+2)(2.816+2)-5.502]=11.426
$$

For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=1.00: & \rho_{23}=1.00 \text { and } \rho_{12}=3.00 \\
& |\bar{K}|=[(-5.032+2.467+2)(2.467+2)-(6.088)]=-8.612
\end{array}
$$

For $|\bar{K}|=0$, by interpolation

$$
\rho=\frac{(-8.612)(0.80)-(11.426)(1.0)}{(-8.612)-(11.426)}=0.914
$$

For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.92: & \rho_{23}=0.92 \text { and } \rho=2.76 \\
& |\bar{K}|=[(-3.180+2.610+2)(2.610+2)-(5.839)]=0.7533
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0$

$$
\rho=\frac{(-8.612)(0.92)-(0.7533)(1.0)}{(-8.612)-(0.7533)}=0.9263
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.9263 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{9.14 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(b) Antisymmetrical sway buckling mode $\left(\theta_{i^{\prime}}=\boldsymbol{\theta}_{\boldsymbol{i}}\right)$

For this case the terminal beam moments are

$$
M_{22^{\prime}}=6\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \quad \text { and } \quad M_{33^{\prime}}=6\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}
$$

The corresponding equilibrium equations can be expressed as

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(t_{12}+t_{23}+6\right) & -t_{23}^{\prime} \\
-t_{23}^{\prime} & \left(t_{23}+6\right)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{K}| & =\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(t_{12}+t_{23}+6\right) & -t_{23}^{\prime} \\
-t_{23}^{\prime} & \left(t_{23}+6\right)
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
& =\left(t_{12}+t_{23}+6\right)\left(t_{23}+6\right)-\left(t_{23}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

In this case also consider $\rho_{23}=\rho$ and $\rho_{12}=3 \rho$.
Trial and modification procedure is used to estimate the critical value of $\rho$. For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho=0.20: & \rho_{23}=0.20 \text { and } \rho_{12}=0.60 \\
& |\bar{K}|=(-2.842+0.235+6)(0.235+6)-(1.425)^{2}=19.125 \\
\rho=0.24: & \rho_{23}=0.24 \text { and } \rho_{12}=0.72 \\
& |\bar{K}|=(-5.173+0.049+6)(0.049+6)-(1.540)^{2}=2.927 \\
\rho=0.26: & \rho_{23}=0.26 \text { and } \rho_{12}=0.78 \\
& |\bar{K}|=(-7.217-0.050+6)(-0.050+6)-(1.603)^{2}=-10.108
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0$

$$
\rho=\frac{(-10.108)(0.24)-(2.927)(0.26)}{(-10.108)-(2.927)}=0.2445
$$

The values obtained for the sway case are lower than that for the non-sway case and hence are critical. Thus the critical value of $P$ to produce elastic instability of the frame is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.244 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{2.413 E I}{L^{2}} .
$$

Example 6.10. A two-storey single-bay frame shown in Fig. 6.21 is subjected to loads $P_{1}$ at the top of the columns and $P_{2}$ at the mid-height as shown in the figure. If the magnitude of the load $P_{1}$ is equal to $0.4 P_{\mathrm{e}}$, estimate the value of $P_{2}$ that will cause the frame to buckle where $P_{\mathrm{e}}=\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)$ and $E I$ is same for all the members.

The frame has perfect symmetry in geometry and loading. The buckling mode may be either symmetrical or antisymmetrical. In the symmetrical non-sway case shown in Fig. 6.21b the moment equilibrium equations for the joints 1 and 2 can be written as

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
M_{1} \\
M_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{10}+r_{12}+4\right) & (r c)_{12} \\
(r c)_{12} & \left(r_{12}+4\right)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{10}+r_{12}+4\right) & (r c)_{12} \\
(r c)_{12} & \left(r_{12}+4\right)
\end{array}\right|=\left(r_{10}+r_{12}+4\right)\left(r_{12}+4\right)-\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=0
$$


(a)

(b)

(c)

Fig. 6.21a-c. Buckling of two storey single bay frame. a Two-storey frame, $\mathbf{b}$ non-sway mode, c sway mode

For the member

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1-2: & \rho_{12}=\frac{P_{1}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}=0.4, \quad r_{12}=3.444 \quad \text { and } \quad(r c)^{2}=4.621 \\
1-0: & \rho_{10}=\frac{P_{1}+P_{2}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}=0.40+\rho \quad \text { where } \quad \rho=\frac{P_{2}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}
\end{array}
$$

Therefore, the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\left(r_{10}+3.444+4\right)(3.444+4)-4.621=0 \quad \text { or } \quad r_{10}=-6.823
$$

From the stability functions table given in Appendix A. 1 for $r_{10}=-6.823, \rho_{10}=$ 3.1642. Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
\rho=3.1642-0.40=2.7642=\frac{P_{2}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}} \\
P_{2}=2.7642 P_{\mathrm{e}}
\end{gathered}
$$

For the sway antisymmetric buckling configuration (mode) shown in Fig. 6.21c, the corresponding instability equation reduces to

$$
\begin{gathered}
|\bar{K}|=\left(t_{10}+t_{12}+12\right)\left(t_{12}+12\right)-\left(t_{12}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0 \\
\text { since } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}=M_{11^{\prime}}=\frac{12 E I}{L} \theta_{i}
\end{gathered}
$$

For the member $1-2$ with $\rho_{12}=0.4, t_{12}=-0.878$ and $t_{12}^{\prime}=2.172$. Therefore,

$$
\left(t_{10}-0.878+12\right)(-0.878+12)-(2.172)^{2}=0
$$

i.e. $t_{10}=-10.698$ and corresponding value of $\rho_{10}$ from the stability functions table is 0.8396 . Thus, $\rho=0.8396-0.40=0.4396$ and hence $P_{2}=0.4396 P_{\mathrm{e}}$.

As a variation in the problem suppose that the force $P_{2}=0.40 P_{\mathrm{e}}$. It is required to estimate the values of force $P_{1}$ which will cause the frame to buckle. In this case

$$
\rho_{12}=\frac{P_{1}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}} \quad \text { and } \quad \rho_{10}=\frac{P_{1}+P_{2}}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}=\left(\rho_{12}+0.40\right)
$$

For the symmetrical buckling mode, for instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left(r_{10}+r_{12}+4\right)\left(r_{12}+4\right)-\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=0
$$

Adopt trial and modification procedure using stability functions from table given in Appendix A.1. For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho_{12}=1.00: & |\bar{K}|=(1.678+2.467+4)(2.467+4)-6.088=46.59 \\
\rho_{12}=1.80: & |\bar{K}|=(-0.519+0.717+4)(0.717+4)-10.397=9.40 \\
\rho_{12}=2.00: & |\bar{K}|=(-1.301+0.143+4)(0.143+4)-12.424=-0.6496 \\
\rho_{12}=1.96: & |\bar{K}|=(-1.133+0.264+4)(0.264+4)-11.967=1.3836
\end{array}
$$

Therefore by interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho_{12}=1.9872$ and thus

$$
P_{1}=1.9872 P_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{1.9872 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}
$$

For antisymmetric buckling configuration

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left(t_{10}+t_{12}+12\right)\left(t_{12}+12\right)-\left(t_{12}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using stability functions values from the table given in Appendix A.2. For

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\rho_{12}=0.20: & |\bar{K}|=(-2.842+0.235+12)(0.235+12)-(1.425)^{2}=112.89 \\
\rho_{12}=0.40: & |\bar{K}|=(-8.159-0.878+12)(-0.878+12)-(2.172)^{2}=28.237 \\
\rho_{12}=0.44: & |\bar{K}|=(-10.725-1.174+12)(-1.174+12)-(2.392)^{2}=-4.628 \\
\rho_{12}=0.42: & |\bar{K}|=(-9.303-1.022+12)(-1.022+12)-(2.278)^{2}=13.199
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho_{12}=0.4348$ and thus

$$
P_{1}=0.4348 P_{\mathrm{e}} .
$$

### 6.6.2 Multi-Bay Rigid Frames

In case of multi-bay frames, the rotation degrees-of-freedom increase with the number of bays, thereby increasing the size of stiffness matrix. However, certain frames can be subdivided into a number of similar one-bay frames. This subdivision called the principle of multiples is based on an application of super positioning to structural properties. The super positioning depends upon the $(E I / L)$ pattern for the entire frame being such that it breaks down into a number of patterns $\beta_{1} R, \beta_{2} R$ etc. for separate one-bay frames, where $\beta_{1}, \beta_{2}$, etc. are constants for individual subsidiary frames. The total loading $P$ is also divided into ( $P \beta_{i} / \sum \beta_{i}$ ) components, so that each frame carries load proportional to its overall stiffness coefficient $\beta$. In such a frame satisfying the principle of multiples, all the joints at any particular beam level rotate by the same amount and the column sways are also, of course, identical in each storey. Therefore, the exact analysis of any of the subsidiary one-bay frames will lead directly to the exact analysis of the entire frame. For illustration consider the two-bay building frame shown in Fig. 6.22b along with its subsidiary one-bay frames. The two one-bay frames clearly add up to the original frame, since deformations are identical in each of the two subsidiary frames. Therefore, only one frame need be analysed. The moments and forces occurring in the actual frame are obtained by direct addition in the common interior columns.


Fig. 6.22. Buckling of single storey two-bay frame. a Frame with $E I$ values same for all the members, $\mathbf{b}$ frame with $E I$ of interior column being twice of the exterior

Example 6.11. A single-storey two-bay (i.e. three columns) symmetrical frame is loaded symmetrically as shown in the Fig. 6.22. Estimate the first critical value of the load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle under following conditions: (i) $E I$ values are same for all the members, and (ii) $E I$ value for the interior column is twice that of a exterior column.

If the frame is prevented from the side sway there are three rotational degrees-of-freedom $\theta_{1}, \theta_{2}$ and $\theta_{3}$. Here, the critical load has been determined without making use of symmetry of the system.

## Case-I

$$
\rho_{14}=\rho_{36}=\frac{P}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}=\rho \quad \text { and } \quad \rho_{25}=\frac{2 P}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}=2 \rho
$$

For elastic instability

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\left(r_{1}+8\right) & 4 & 0 \\
4 & \left(r_{2}+16\right) & 4 \\
0 & 4 & \left(r_{1}+8\right)
\end{array}\right| & =\left(r_{1}+8\right)\left[\left(r_{2}+16\right)\left(r_{1}+8\right)-32\right] \\
\left(r_{1}+8\right)^{2}\left[\left(r_{2}+16\right)-32 /\left(r_{1}+8\right)\right] & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Two of the roots of the stability eigen-equation are apparent i.e. $r_{1}=-8$ (i.e. $\rho=3.2476)$. For the third root $\left(r_{2}+16\right)-32 /\left(r_{1}+8\right)=0$. Using trial and modification procedure, $\rho=1.727$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.727 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{17.045 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

If the frame is allowed to sway the corresponding eigen-equation can be obtained by replacing $r$ by $t$. For $t_{1}=-8.00, \rho=1.099$ and for $\left(t_{2}+16\right)-32 /\left(t_{1}+8\right)=0$, $\rho=0.4252$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.4252 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{4.197 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

## Case-II

$$
\rho_{14}=\rho_{36}=\frac{P}{\left(\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)}=\rho \quad \text { and } \quad \rho_{25}=\frac{2 P}{\left(\pi^{2} E(2 I) / L^{2}\right)}=\rho
$$

Thus $r_{2}=r_{1}=r$ and for elastic instability

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{K}| & =\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
(r+8) & 4 & 0 \\
4 & (2 r+16) & 4 \\
0 & 4 & (r+8)
\end{array}\right|=2(r+8)\left(r^{2}+16 r+48\right) \\
& =2(r+8)(r+4)(r+12)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $r=-4.0,-8.0$ and -12.0 .

Alternatively, as the frame satisfies the criterion of multiplies, it can be split into two single bay frames shown in Fig. 6.22b. Analysis of any one of these subsidiary frames leads to the analysis of entire frame. For elastic instability of the frame shown in Fig. 6.21b.

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
r+8 & 4 \\
4 & (r+8)
\end{array}\right|=(r+4)(r+12)=0
$$

Thus $r=-4.0$ and -12.0 . The critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ is governed by the lowest value $r=-4.0$. From the stability functions table given in Appendix A. 1 for $r=-4.0$, $\rho=2.877$. The critical value of the load is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2.877 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{28.396 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

For the sway buckling mode with anti-symmetric configuration the force-displacement equation $|\bar{K}|\{\Delta\}=\{F\}$ is given by

$$
\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
t_{1}+8 & 4 \\
4 & t_{1}+8
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
F_{1} \\
F_{2}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For anti-symmetric mode $\theta_{2}=\theta_{1}$ and the above equations reduce to $(E I / L)\left(t_{1}+\right.$ 12) $\theta_{1}=F_{1}$. For elastic instability $t_{1}+12=0$ i.e. $t_{1}=-12.0$. From the stability functions table for $t_{1}=-12.0, \rho=0.854$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.854 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{8.429 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Example 6.12. The vertical members (columns) of a multi-bay closed framed structure are subjected to compressive loads as shown in Fig. 6.23. Estimate the critical values of the load that will cause the frame to buckle.

The critical loads predicted by non-sway symmetrical and anti-symmetrical buckling modes are larger than those of sway modes, thus only sway modes will be considered for the analysis.

The frame has seven degrees-of-freedom (one sway and six rotations) and hence will involve operations with $(7 \times 7)$ determinant. However, a close scrutiny reveals that the frame satisfies the criterion for multiples and hence can be split into two single-bay closed frames. Consider the frame of Fig. 6.23b, the terminal moments are:

$$
M_{13}=\left[\frac{6 E I}{2 L}\right] \theta_{1}=\left(\frac{3 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad M_{24}=\left[\frac{6 E(2 I)}{2 L}\right] \theta_{2}=\left(\frac{6 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
$$

(Due to antisymmetry of the mode, $\theta_{3}=\theta_{1}$ and $\theta_{4}=\theta_{2}$ ).


Fig. 6.23a,b. Buckling of frame satisfying multiples criterion. a Multi-bay closed frame structure, $\mathbf{b}$ two single-bay subsidiary frames

Using rotational stiffness without shear coefficients, the terminal moments in the columns are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{12} & =t_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-t_{12}^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
\text { and } \quad M_{21} & =t_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-t_{12}^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus for equilibrium of joints 1 and 2

$$
\binom{M_{1}=M_{12}+M_{13}}{M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{24}}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(t_{12}+3\right) & -t_{12}^{\prime} \\
-t_{12}^{\prime} & \left(t_{12}+6\right)
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability

$$
|\bar{K}|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(t_{12}+3\right) & -t_{12}^{\prime} \\
-t_{12}^{\prime} & \left(t_{12}+6\right)
\end{array}\right|=\left(t_{12}+3\right)\left(t_{12}+6\right)-\left(t_{12}^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification method with stiffness values from the stability functions table. For

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
\rho=0.50: & t_{12}=-1.691, & t_{12}^{\prime}=2.792 & \text { and } & |\bar{K}|=-2.15 \\
\rho=0.48: & t_{12}=-1.508, & t_{12}^{\prime}=2.648 & \text { and } & |\bar{K}|=-0.3098 \\
\rho=0.46: & t_{12}=-1.336, & t_{12}^{\prime}=2.515 & \text { and } & |\bar{K}|=1.4357
\end{array}
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho=0.4764$. Thus the critical value of the load $P$ is:

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.4764 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{4.7018 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

### 6.6.3 Substitute Frame Method

The special methods taking advantage of symmetrical or anti-symmetrical structural actions are dependent on both geometry and loading being symmetrical. The substitute frame method consists in replacing the actual frame with geometrical symmetry but unsymmetrical in its stiffness values by a symmetrical one-bay frame. The flexural rigidity of the columns of the substitute frame is taken to be the average of the flexural rigidities of the columns of the original frame. The flexural rigidity of the beam of the substitute frame is taken to be the sum of flexural rigidities of the beams in the original frame. The columns of the substitute frame are subjected to the loads, the magnitude of which is average of loads acting on the original frame. The substitute frame can now be analysed by any of the special methods to obtain a rough estimate of the buckling load.

(a)

(b)

Fig. 6.24a,b. Substitute frame for a multibay frame. a Single-storey three-bay frame, b substitute frame

For illustration consider the single-storey multi-bay frame shown in the Fig. 6.24a. $E I$ values are same for all the members. This frame does not satisfy the principle of multiples. The corresponding substitute frame is shown in Fig. 6.24b. The EI values of various components of substitute frame are

Beam: $\quad\left(E I_{\mathrm{b}}\right)_{\mathrm{s}}=\sum E I_{\mathrm{b}}=3 E I$
Columns: $\quad\left(E I_{\mathrm{c}}\right)_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{1}{2} \sum E I_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{1}{2} E(I+I+I+I)=2 E I$
Load on each column of the substitute frame $P_{\mathrm{s}}$ is given by

$$
P_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{1}{2} \sum P=\frac{1}{2}(P+2 P+2 P+P)=3 P
$$

Thus the degrees-of-freedom reduce from 5 (four rotational and one sway) to 3 (two rotations and one sway). The problem can further be simplified by invoking the perfect symmetry of substitute frame in geometry and loading. As usual the critical load is governed by the sway or anti-symmetric buckling mode.

In the sway mode, the terminal moments are

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{21}=t\left(\frac{2 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
M_{22^{\prime}}=\left[\frac{6 E(3 I)}{2 L}\right] \theta_{2}=\left(\frac{9 E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

For the equilibrium of joint 2 :

$$
M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{22^{\prime}}=(2 t+9)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}=0
$$

Therefore, for elastic instability

$$
(2 t+9)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad t=-4.50
$$

From the stability functions table given in Appendix A.1, for $t=-4.50, \rho_{\mathrm{s} . \mathrm{cr}}=$ 0.6927 . The $\rho_{\mathrm{s}}$ value for each column of substitute frame is approximately given by

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{\sum P}{\sum P_{\mathrm{e}}}=\frac{6 P}{4 P_{\mathrm{e}}}=1.5 \rho \quad \text { where } \quad \rho=\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}}{1.5}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\right)=\left(\frac{0.6927}{1.5}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\right)=\frac{4.558 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

As a variation considers the case when $E I$ values of interior columns is twice that of exterior columns as shown in Fig. 6.25. In this case, the frame satisfies the principle of multiples and hence can be split into three symmetrical subsidiary frames.


Fig. 6.25a,b. Splitting of multibay frame into single-bay subsidiary frames. a Multi-bay frame, b subsidiary frame

Each of the subsidiary frames is perfectly symmetric in geometry and loading with $E I$ values being same for all the members. The critical load can be determined by the consideration of any one of the subsidiary frames. For a sway or anti-symmetric buckling mode

$$
t+3=0 \quad \text { or } \quad t=-3.00
$$

From the stability functions table for $t=-3.00, \rho_{\text {cr }}=0.610$, and hence

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.61 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{6.02 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

If the principle of multiples is not invoked, and frame is analysed by using the substitute frame method

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(E I_{\mathrm{b}}\right)_{\mathrm{s}}=\sum(E I)_{\mathrm{b}}=3 E I \\
& \left(E I_{\mathrm{c}}\right)_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{1}{2} \sum E I_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{1}{2} E(I+2 I+2 I+I)=3 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
P_{\mathrm{s}}=3 P
$$

The terminal moments are

$$
M_{21}=t\left(\frac{3 E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}=\left[\frac{6 E(3 I)}{2 L}\right]=\left(\frac{9 E I}{L}\right)
$$

Thus, for elastic instability

$$
3 t+9=0 \quad \text { or } \quad t=-3.00
$$

From the stability functions table for $t=-3.00, \rho_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}=0.61$. The $\rho$ value for the substitute frame columns is given by

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{\sum P}{\sum P_{\mathrm{e}}}=\frac{6 P}{(1+2+2+1) P_{\mathrm{e}}}=\rho \quad \text { where } \quad \rho=\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\rho_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\right)=\frac{0.61 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{6.02 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

It should be noted that for the frames satisfying the principle of multiples both the methods give identical results.

### 6.7 Rigidly Connected Trusses

For triangular subset trusses (as opposed to vierendeel truss which are rectangular in form) the relative displacements of the ends of the members other than those due to axial shortening are zero. Thus in the stability analysis $\Delta$ will be zero. The following examples will illustrate the application of stability functions to this class of structures.

Example 6.13. A two-bar rigidly connected truss shown in Fig. 6.26 supports a load $P$. Estimate the value of $P$ to produce elastic instability of truss.


Fig. 6.26. Two-bar rigidly connected truss

The primary forces in the members are obtained by assuming the joint 2 to be hinged. These forces will be altered slightly by the moment induced by linear joint displacements. However, this effect is neglected. Ignoring the linear displacement of the joint 2 , the only displacements to be considered are the rotation $\theta_{2}$ and $\theta_{3}$ at the joints 2 and 3 , respectively.

The force-displacement relationship $[F]=|\bar{K}|[\Delta]$ is given by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{1}+2 r_{2}\right) & 2(r c)_{2} \\
2(r c)_{2} & 2 r_{2}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For elastic instability $|\bar{K}|=0$ i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(r_{1}+2 r_{2}\right) & 2(r c)_{2} \\
2(r c)_{2} & 2 r_{2}
\end{array}\right|=r_{1}+2 r_{2}\left[1-\left(c_{2}\right)^{2}\right]=r_{1}+2 r_{2}^{\prime}=0
$$

This result can also be obtained directly by considering the stiffness of joint 2 with member $2-3$ being hinged at the far end.

The primary forces in the members are:

$$
P_{1}=P_{2}=(P / \sqrt{3})
$$

Thus $\rho$ values for the members are given by

$$
\rho_{1}=\frac{P / \sqrt{3}}{\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad \rho_{2}=\frac{P / \sqrt{3}}{\pi^{2}(2 E I) / L^{2}}
$$

or $\rho_{1}=2 \rho$ and $\rho_{2}=\rho$. The value of $\rho_{\text {cr }}$ to cause collapse must, however, be determined by trial and modification.

From the stability functions table, by interpolation $\rho=1.0086$. The critical value of the load is

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sqrt{3} P_{2, \mathrm{cr}}=\sqrt{3}\left[\frac{1.0086 \pi^{2}(2 E I)}{L^{2}}\right]=\frac{34.483 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Example 6.14. A three-bar rigidly connected truss is subjected to a load $P$ applied symmetrically as shown in Fig. 6.27. EI and $L$ values are same for all the members. Estimate the critical value of loads P that will cause the frame to buckle.

The primary forces in the members are computed by assuming the joints to be pinned. The force in each member is equal to $(P / \sqrt{3})$. Therefore, $\rho$ and rotational stiffness values $r$ and $r c$ are same for all members. The system has three degrees-offreedom $\theta_{1}, \theta_{2}$ and $\theta_{3}$. For the equilibrium of joints

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
M_{1}\left(=M_{12}+M_{13}\right) \\
M_{2}\left(=M_{21}+M_{23}\right) \\
M_{3}\left(=M_{31}+M_{32}\right)
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}=\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left[\begin{array}{lll}
2 r & r c & r c \\
r c & 2 r & r c \\
r c & r c & 2 r
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\theta_{1} \\
\theta_{2} \\
\theta_{3}
\end{array}\right\}
$$



Fig. 6.27a,b. Buckling of three-bar rigidly connected truss. a Three-bar truss, b buckling modes

For elastic instability $|\bar{K}|=0$, i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{lll}
2 r & r c & r c \\
r c & 2 r & r c \\
r c & r c & 2 r
\end{array}\right|=2 r^{3}(1+c)(2-c)^{2}=0
$$

The first two roots of the eigen-value equation are given by: $(2-c)^{2}=0$ i.e. $c=2.00$. This case corresponds to $\theta_{1}=0$ and $\theta_{3}=-\theta_{2}=\theta$. From the stability functions table for $c=2.00, \rho=1.5077$.

The third root of eigen-value equation is given by: $1+c=0$ or $c=-1.00$. This case corresponds to $\theta_{1}=\theta_{2}=\theta_{3}=\theta$. From the stability functions table for $c=-1.00, \rho=4.00$.

Therefore, the critical value of the load $P$ is controlled by $\rho=1.5077$ and hence

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sqrt{3}\left(\frac{1.5077 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}\right)=\frac{25.77 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

Example 6.15. Estimate the critical load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ against elastic instability of rigidly connected truss shown in Fig. 6.28. EI and $L$ are same for all members. The value of $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ for each member is $\sqrt{3} P$.

Treating the truss to be pin-jointed, the primary axial forces obtained in various members are shown in Fig. 6.28. Since the $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is same for all the members, the $\rho_{i j}$ $\left(=P_{i j} / P_{\mathrm{e}, i j}\right)$ values are proportional to the axial forces in the members i.e.,

$$
\rho_{12}=2 \rho, \quad \rho_{13}=(0) \rho, \quad \rho_{11^{\prime}}=\rho \quad \text { and } \quad \rho_{23}=-\rho
$$

where $\rho=1 / 3$. Disregarding the linear displacements of the joints, only rotational displacements at the joints 1 and 2 need be considered. Due to symmetry $\theta_{1^{\prime}}=-\theta_{1}$, $\theta_{2^{\prime}}=-\theta_{2}$ and $\theta_{3}=0$.


EI and L are the same for all the members
Fig. 6.28. Buckling of rigidly connected symmetrical truss

The terminal moments in the rigidly connected members meeting at joint 1 are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{12} & =r_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-(r c)_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2} \\
M_{13} & =r_{13}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-(r c)_{13}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3} \\
M_{11^{\prime}} & =r_{11^{\prime}}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-(r c)_{11^{\prime}}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For moment equilibrium of joint 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{1} & =M_{12}+M_{13}+M_{11^{\prime}} \\
& =\left[r_{12}+r_{13}+r_{11^{\prime}}-(r c)_{11^{\prime}}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}-(r c)_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

(since $\theta_{3}=0$ and $\theta_{1^{\prime}}=\theta_{1}$ )
The terminal moments in the members meeting at joint 2 are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{21}=r_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-(r c)_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1} \\
& M_{23}=r_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}-(r c)_{23}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, for the moment equilibrium of joint 2

$$
M_{2}=M_{21}+M_{23}=-(r c)_{12}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{1}+\left(r_{12}+r_{23}\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{2}=0
$$

(since $\theta_{3}=0$ )

For elastic instability

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\bar{K}| & =\left|\begin{array}{cc}
r_{12}+r_{13}+r_{11^{\prime}}-(r c)_{11^{\prime}} & -(r c)_{12} \\
-(r c)_{12} & \left(r_{12}+r_{23}\right)
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
\text { or } \quad|\bar{K}| & =\left[r_{12}+r_{13}+r_{11^{\prime}}-(r c)_{11^{\prime}}\right]\left(r_{12}+r_{23}\right)-\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

The value of $\rho$ to cause collapse is determined by trial and modification procedure. Let $\rho=1.00$, therefore, the required stability coefficients for various members are:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\rho_{12}=2.00: & r_{12}=0.143, & {\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=12.424} \\
\rho_{13}=0.00: & r_{13}=4.000 & \\
\rho_{11^{\prime}}=1.00: & r_{11^{\prime}}=2.467, & (r c)_{11^{\prime}}=2.467 \\
\rho_{23}=-1.00: & r_{23}=5.175 &
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
|\bar{K}|=(0.143+4.000+2.467-2.467)(0.143+5.175)-12.424=+9.608
$$

For $\rho=1.10$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\rho_{12}=2.20: & r_{12}=-0.519, & {\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=15.219} \\
\rho_{13}=0.00: & r_{13}=4.000 & \\
\rho_{11^{\prime}}=1.10: & r_{11^{\prime}}=2.282, & (r c)_{11^{\prime}}=2.535 \\
\rho_{23}=-1.10: & r_{23}=5.278 &
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
|\bar{K}|=(-0.519+4.000+2.282-2.535)(-0.519+5.278)-15.219=+0.143
$$

For $\rho=1.12$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\rho_{12}=2.24: & r_{12}=-0.665, & {\left[(r c)_{12}\right]^{2}=15.904} \\
\rho_{13}=0.00: & r_{13}=4.000 \\
\rho_{11^{\prime}}=1.12: & r_{11^{\prime}}=2.245, & (r c)_{11^{\prime}}=2.550 \\
\rho_{23}=-1.12: & r_{23}=5.361 &
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
|\bar{K}|=(-0.665+4.000+2.245-2.550)(-0.665+5.361)-15.904=-1.675
$$

By interpolation for $|\bar{K}|=0, \rho_{\text {cr }}=1.10157$. The load factor at collapse,

$$
N_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}}{\rho}=\frac{1.10157}{(1 / 3)}=3.3047
$$

It should be noted that the member 1-2 in compression would be weakest if all joints were pinned. If all joints were in this condition $N_{\mathrm{e}}=1.5$ would produce collapse of the member 1-2, and hence of entire structure. On the other hand if the truss is rigid-jointed (fixed), $N_{\mathrm{e}}=6.0$ will cause collapse. The $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ obtained lies between 1.5 and 6.0 and hence is reasonable.

### 6.8 Moment Distribution Method

In the preceding sections the stiffness influence coefficients of members subjected to axial loads have been used in expressing terminal moments as superposition of end moments caused by actual, unknown rotations and displacements. The equilibrium of joints in terms of terminal moments in the members meeting at the respective joints provided a set of simultaneous equations with displacements as unknowns. The matrix of coefficients of displacements furnished the structure stiffness matrix $|\bar{K}|$ which was used in computation of buckling load. A discerning reader will note that this is nothing but the slope-displacement method if the terminal moment due to external loads on the member with ends presumed to be restrained were superimposed on the terminal moments due to end displacements. For example for a prismatic member $A B$ of length $L$ with constant $E I$. The terminal moments are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{A B}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}+r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{B}-q\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\frac{\Delta}{L}\right)+M_{\mathrm{f} A B} \\
& M_{B A}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{A}+r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \theta_{B}-q\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)\left(\frac{\Delta}{L}\right)+M_{\mathrm{f} B A} \tag{6.112}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Delta$ is relative transverse displacement at the ends of the members, $M_{\mathrm{f} A B}$ and $M_{\mathrm{f} B A}$ are fixed end moments due to transverse loads.

As in conventional analysis, the iterative moment distribution method can be conveniently used for obtaining member end or terminal moments without actually solving any equation. However, in addition to stiffness influence coefficients, the procedure requires evaluation of fixed-end moments caused by transverse loads acting on members subjected to axial forces. These moments are function of both lateral and axial load. For a fixed-ended beam-column $i$ - $j$ of length $L$ shown in Fig. 6.29 the fixed-end moments for a uniformly distributed load $w$ over the entire span can be obtained as follows.

Using second-order formulation of the problem, the governing equation is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-M_{x}=M_{i}-\frac{w L x}{2}+\frac{w x^{2}}{2}-P y \tag{6.113}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 6.29. Fixed-end moments due to uniformly distributed loads
where $M_{x}$ is bending moment at a point at distance $x$ from $i$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=\frac{M_{i}}{E I}+\frac{w}{2 E I}\left(x^{2}-x L\right) \tag{6.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=(P / E I)$. The general solution to (6.114) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+\frac{w}{2 P}\left(x^{2}-x L\right)+\left(\frac{M_{i}}{P}-\frac{w}{P \alpha^{2}}\right) \tag{6.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{gathered}
y(0)=0, \quad \text { and } \quad y^{\prime}(L / 2)=0 \quad \text { (due to symmetry) } \\
y(0)=B+\left(\frac{M_{i}}{P}-\frac{w}{P \alpha^{2}}\right)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad B=\frac{1}{P \alpha^{2}}\left(-\alpha^{2} M_{i}+w\right) \\
y^{\prime}=\alpha A \cos \alpha x-\alpha B \sin \alpha x+\frac{w}{2 P}(2 x-L) \\
y^{\prime}\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=\alpha A \cos \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)-\alpha B \sin \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0 \\
\text { or } \quad A=B \tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{P \alpha^{2}}\left(-\alpha^{2} M_{i}+w\right) \tan \left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

The fixed end moment $M_{\mathrm{f} i j}$ is given by the condition $y^{\prime}(0)=0$

$$
y^{\prime}(0)=\alpha A-\frac{w L}{2 P}=\frac{\alpha}{P \alpha^{2}}\left(-\alpha^{2} M_{i}+w\right) \tan \frac{\alpha L}{2}-\frac{w L}{2 P}=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{i}=M_{\mathrm{f} i j} & =-w L^{2}\left[\frac{\tan (\alpha L / 2)-(\alpha L / 2)}{(\alpha L)^{2} \tan (\alpha L / 2)}\right] \\
& =-w L^{2}\left[\frac{\tan \psi-\psi}{4 \psi^{2} \tan \psi}\right]=-w L^{2}\left(m_{\mathrm{f} w}\right) \tag{6.116}
\end{align*}
$$

The quantity within the parentheses is termed magnification factor $m_{\mathrm{f} w}$. Following the above procedure, the fixed-end moments for a concentrated load $W$ acting at the mid-span of a beam-column is obtained as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{f} i j}=-W L\left[\frac{1-\cos \psi}{8 \psi \sin \psi}\right]=-W L\left(m_{\mathrm{fc}}\right) \tag{6.117}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\psi=\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e}}}}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{\rho}
$$

For the member subjected to axial tension the corresponding expressions for the magnification factors are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{\mathrm{fw}}=\frac{\psi-\tanh \psi}{4 \psi^{2} \tanh \psi} \tag{6.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{\mathrm{fc}}=\frac{\cosh \psi-1}{8 \psi \sinh \psi} \tag{6.119}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the selected values of $\rho$, these functions are tabulated in Appendix A.3.
The moment distribution method can be effectively used in determining the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ against elastic instability collapse of the entire structure. The method consists in applying an external moment at one of the joints, and balancing all other joints of the structure except the one to which moment is applied. If the carry over of moments back to this joint exceeds the originally applied moment, it is apparent that moments can not converge. On the other hand, when the collapse load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ has been chosen correctly, the sum of the moments carried back to the joint considered will just be equal to the moment originally applied there i.e. the moment at joint will vanish. In the other words, it consists in finding the $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ value to make any particular joint have zero rotational stiffness. The following example will illustrate the principle.

Example 6.16. A pin-based single-span rigid portal frame shown in Fig. 6.30 is subjected to two vertical concentrated forces $P$, each acting directly over columns $1-2$ and $1^{\prime}-2^{\prime}$. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to collapse. EI is constant throughout.
(1) For the symmetrical buckling mode

$$
\bar{k}_{21}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{12}=r c\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
$$

with carry over factor $c$.

$$
\bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}=r_{22^{\prime}}\left(1-c_{22^{\prime}}\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)_{22^{\prime}}=\frac{2 E I}{0.6 L}=3.333\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
$$

The relative primary moments induced in the members due to unit rotation applied at the joint 2 are

$$
M_{21}^{0}=r\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}^{0}=3.3333\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
$$

There is no carry over to, and carry back from joint $2^{\prime}$ as the modified stiffness of the member $2-2^{\prime}$ has been used. The moment distribution procedure is shown in the Fig. 6.30a.

Since for elastic instability, the total moment at the joint 2 must vanish i.e. sum of applied moment and the moments carried back to the joint must equal zero.


Fig. 6.30a,b. Calculation of terminal moments taking into account the effect of axial forces by moment distribution. a Symmetrical buckling mode, $\mathbf{b}$ antisymmetrical buckling mode

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{2} & =\left[\left(r-r c^{2}\right)+3.3333\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \\
& =\left[r\left(1-c^{2}\right)+3.3333\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=\left[r^{\prime}+3.3333\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. $r^{\prime}=-3.3333$. From the stability functions table given in Appendix A.1. For $r^{\prime}=-3.3333, \rho=1.4351$ and hence

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.4351 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{14.1639 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

(2) For anti-symmetric buckling mode

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{k}_{21}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right), \quad \bar{k}_{12}=t^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and c.o.f., } \quad c=t^{\prime} / t \\
& \bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}=r_{22^{\prime}}\left(1+c_{22}^{\prime}\right)\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)_{22^{\prime}}=\frac{6 E I}{0.6 L}=10\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

There is no carry over to, and carry back from the joint $2^{\prime}$ as the modified stiffness of the member $22^{\prime}$ has been used. The relative primary moments induced in the members
due to unit displacement ( $\Delta=1$ i.e. the rotation of $1 / L$ ) applied at the joint 2 are:

$$
M_{21}^{0}=t\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad M_{22^{\prime}}^{0}=10\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
$$

The moment distribution procedure is shown in Fig. 6.30b. For elastic instability the total moment at the joint 2 must vanish i.e.

$$
\left[t-\frac{\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}}{t}\right]\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)+10\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad f(\rho)=t(t+10)-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Using trial and modification procedure with stiffness values from the stability functions table, for $f(\rho)=0, \rho=0.2068$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.2068 \pi^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{2.041 E I}{L^{2}}
$$

It should be noted that vanishing of total moment at a joint makes that particular joint to have zero rotational stiffness. The following example will illustrate the application of moment distribution method in computation of terminal moments in the frames where the members also carry axial forces.

Example 6.17. A symmetrical portal frame hinged at the base is subjected to a load system shown in Fig. 6.31. EI is constant for all the members. Determine the variation in the values of terminal moments when: (i) axial forces are taken into account, and (ii) axial forces are ignored.

The unknown axial force induced in the beam is expected to be small and hence no essential error is introduced by assuming $\rho_{22^{\prime}}=0$. In view of the symmetry of the system, the stiffness of the beam $k_{22^{\prime}}=2 E I /(0.6 L)=3.3333(E I / L)$. The basic or fixed end moments in the beam are

$$
M_{\mathrm{f} 22^{\prime}}=-\frac{w(0.6 L)^{2}}{12}=-\left(30.0 \times 10^{-3}\right) w L^{2}=-M_{\mathrm{f} 2^{\prime} 2}
$$

The axial forces in the columns $=[w(0.6 L) / 2]+P$
To determine the variation in terminal moments let us consider the loading stage when $\rho=0.20$.

Case-I: When axial force is taken into account. From the stability functions table for $\rho=0.20$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{k}_{21}=r^{\prime}\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)=2.5808\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \\
& \bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}=3.3333\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The terminal moments obtained by moment distribution are shown in the Fig. 6.31b.


Fig. 6.31a-c. Calculation of terminal moments taking into account the effect of axial forces by moment distribution. a Structure, $\mathbf{b}$ bending moment diagrams $\left(\times 10^{-3} w L^{2}\right)$, $\mathbf{c}$ moment distribution procedure

Case-II: When axial force is in the column is ignored. For this case $\rho_{21}=0$ and

$$
\bar{k}_{21}=3.0000\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{k}_{22^{\prime}}=3.3333\left(\frac{E I}{L}\right)
$$

The moments obtained by moment distribution are given in the Fig. 6.31b.
The difference in terminal moments in two cases is
Columns: $\quad \frac{(14.21-13.09)}{13.09} \times 100=8.556$ per cent
i. e. the column moment increases by 8.556 per cent when axial force is neglected.

The corresponding value for the mid-span moment in the beam is
Beams: $\quad \frac{(30.79-31.91)}{31.91} \times 100=-3.51$ per cent
i. e. the mid-span moment in the beam decreases by 3.51 per cent when axial force in the column is ignored.

### 6.9 Problems

Problem 6.1. A continuous beam 1-2-3 of uniform cross-section has two segments 1-2 and 2-3 of equal length $L$ as shown in Fig. P.6.1a. The strut is subjected to an axial thrust $P$ acting: (i) in the segment 1-2 and (ii) in the entire length 1-3. Estimate the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the strut to buckle.

Also estimate the critical value of load $P$ when the joint 3 is fixed against both rotation and translation as shown in the Fig. P.6.1b. Draw the buckling modes.

(a)

(b)

## P.6.1

[Ans. (a) (i) Eigen-equation is: $r(r+3)-(r c)^{2}=0$ or $r\left(r^{\prime}+3\right)=0, \rho_{\text {cr }}=1.408$, 2.047;
(ii) Eigen-equation is: $r^{2}\left(r^{\prime}\right)=0, \rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=1.00,2.047$.
(b) (i) Eigen-equation is: $r\left(r^{\prime}+4\right)=0, \rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=1.4853$ and 2.047;
(ii) Eigen-equation is: $r\left(r^{\prime}+r\right)=0, \rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=1.3143$ and 2.047]

Problem 6.2. A single column rigidly connected frame shown in Fig P.6.2 is fixed against both rotation and translation at the joints 2,3 and $3^{\prime}$. The member $1-2$ of the frame is subjected to axial compression $P$. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle. Also calculate the critical load when: (i) joint 2 is released against rotation, (ii) joint $3^{\prime}$ only is released against rotation (iii) joints 3 and $3^{\prime}$ both are released against rotations, and (iv) joints 2, 3 and $3^{\prime}$ are released against rotations.
[Ans. (i) $r=-8.0$ and $\rho_{\text {cr }}=3.2476$;
(ii) $r^{\prime}=-8.00$ and $\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=1.6748$;
(iii) $r=-7.00$ and $\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=3.1776$;
(iv) $r=-6.00$ and $\rho_{c r}=3.095$, and
(v) $r^{\prime}=-6.00$ and $\left.\rho_{c r}=1.5984\right]$

Problem 6.3. The member 1-2-1' of the rigidly connected single column frame shown in Fig. P.6.3 is subjected to an axial thrust $P$. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will make the frame unstable when: (i) column base joint 3 is fixed, and (ii) when the joint 3 is hinged.

P.6.2

P.6.3
[Ans. (i) $r^{\prime}=-4.0$ and $\rho_{\text {cr }}=1.4853$,
(ii) $r^{\prime}=-3.0$ and $\left.\rho_{\text {cr }}=1.4066\right]$

Problem 6.4. A two-column symmetrical system shown in Fig. P.6.4 is symmetrically loaded. $E I$ values are same for all the members. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will make the system unstable when: (i) columns are fixed against rotation and translation at the base, and (ii) columns are hinged at the base.

P.6.4
[Ans. (i) for symmetrical buckling mode: $r=-7.00$ and $\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=3.1776$ and for antisymmetric buckling mode: $t=-15.00$ and $\rho_{c r}=0.880$;
(ii) for symmetrical mode: $r^{\prime}=-7.00$ and $\rho_{\mathrm{cr}}=1.640$, for anti-symmetrical mode: $\left[t(t+15)-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]=0$ and $\left.\rho_{\text {cr }}=0.2198\right]$

Problem 6.5. The single-bay, single-storey symmetrical frame shown in Fig. P.6.5a is subjected to unsymmetrical loading. Determine the critical value of the load $P$.

(a)

(b)
P.6.5 a Symmetrical frame with unsymmetrical load, b Unsymmetrical frame with symmetrical load

Problem 6.6. The unsymmetrical single-bay, single-storey closed frame shown in Fig. P.6.5b is subjected to symmetrical loading. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle.

Problem 6.7. In the symmetrical closed frame shown in Fig. P.6.6a, each of the columns 1-2 and $1^{\prime}-2^{\prime}$ carries an axial thrust of $2 P$. In addition the horizontal member $1-1^{\prime}$ is also subjected to an axial load $P$. Determine the load factor, $N_{\mathrm{e}}$, at which the frame will collapse.

Problem 6.8. The symmetrical closed frame shown in Fig. P.6.6b is symmetrically loaded. Determine the critical value of load at collapse.

Problem 6.9. The members of multi-bay frame shown in the Fig. P.6.7 have ( $E I / L$ ) values given in the circles. Determine the critical value of load $P$ at which the frame will collapse.
[Hint: Use principle of multiples to split the frame into single-bay frames.]
Problem 6.10. Determine the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ at which the two-bay, two-storey frame shown in Fig. P.6.8a will buckle when: (i) $\beta=2$ and $P_{2}=2 P_{1}=2 P$, (ii) when $\beta=1$ and $P_{2}=P_{1}=P$.
[Hint: Use principle of multiples to split the frame into single-bay frames]

P.6.6

P.6.7

(a)
(b)
P.6.8

Problem 6.11. The single-bay, two-storey symmetrical frame shown in Fig. P.6.8b is symmetrically loaded. The frame is hinged at the base points 3 and $3^{\prime}$. Determine the critical value of load $P$ which will cause the frame to buckle.

Problem 6.12. Determine the critical load for the rigidly connected two-bar structure shown in Fig. P.6.9a when: (i) $I_{1}=\sqrt{3} I_{2}$; (ii) $I_{2}$ is very small compared to $I_{1}$, and (iii) $I_{1}$ is very small as compared to $I_{2}$.

P.6.9

Problem 6.13. The joints 2 and 3 of the cantilever bracket frame shown in Fig. P.6.9b are hinged and fixed, respectively, and the joint 1 is rigid. The members of the frame are of uniform cross-section. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the frame to buckle.

Problem 6.14. The column 2-3 of the portal frame shown in Fig. P.6.10a is inclined at an angle of $60^{\circ}$ from the horizontal. Determine the critical load when the portal is subjected to the given load system.

(a)

(b)

Problem 6.15. The symmetrical single-bay portal frame shown in Fig. P.6.10b has inclined columns which are hinged at the base. Determine the critical value of the load which will cause the frame to collapse.

Problem 6.16. In the single-bay, two-storey symmetrical frame, the bottom storey has inclined columns as shown in Fig. P.6.11a. Determine the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ at collapse.

P.6.11

Problem 6.17. The symmetrical $A$-frame mast shown in Fig. P.6.11b is subjected to a load system shown in the figure. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will cause the mast to collapse, when $P_{2}=P_{1}=P$.

Problem 6.18. The wide base single-bay, two-storey symmetrical frame shown in Fig. P.6.12a has inclined columns and is subjected to a symmetrical loading shown in the figure. Determine load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ against collapse when $P_{2}=2 P_{1}=2 P$.

Problem 6.19. The narrow base, single-bay, two-storey symmetrical frame shown in Fig. P.6.12b has inclined columns. Determine the critical value of $P$ when $P_{2}=$ $P_{1}=P$.

Problem 6.20. The members of two-panel rigid-jointed truss shown in Fig. P.6.13a have constant $E I$ and $L$ throughout. The design is such that $P_{\mathrm{e}}\left(=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)$ of each member equals $3 \sqrt{3} P$. Determine the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ against collapse of entire truss.

Problem 6.21. The members of rigid-jointed Warren truss shown in Fig. P.6.13b have constant $E I$ and $L$ throughout. The design of the frame is such that $P_{\mathrm{e}}\left(=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right)$ of each member equals $2 \sqrt{3} P$. Find the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}$ at which entire frame will collapse.

P.6.12

P.6.13

Problem 6.22. The symmetrical $A$-frame mast shown in Fig. P.6.14 is subjected to a vertical load $P$ at the apex. Determine the critical value of load $P$ that will result in the collapse of the mast, when it is: (i) hinged at the base points 3 and $3^{\prime}$; and (ii) fixed at the points 3 and $3^{\prime}$. $E I$ is constant throughout.

$\mathrm{EI} / \mathrm{L}$ is constant
P.6.14
[Ans. $P_{\mathrm{cr}}=2\left(\rho_{\mathrm{cr}} P_{\mathrm{e}}\right) \sin \gamma$. In the symmetrical non-sway mode, the joint 1 does not rotate.
(a) $r+r^{\prime}-5.7587=0$ and $\rho_{\text {cr }}=0.3465, P_{\text {cr }}=2\left(0.3465 \pi^{2} E I / L^{2}\right) \sin 80^{\circ}$, (b) $r=-2.87935$ or $\rho_{\text {cr }}=2.7021$ and so on.

In the anti-symmetrical or sway-mode assume the member 2-2' to be displaced in such a way that upper part of the frame is rotated about the point 1 through unit angle. Therefore,
(a) $t(2 t+17.276)-\left(t^{\prime}\right)^{2}=0$ or $\rho_{\text {cr }}=0.2237$
(b) $t=-8.638$ and $\rho_{\text {cr }}=0.8084$ and so on.]

Problem 6.23. Analyze the continuous beam-column shown in Fig. P.6.15 by: (i) moment distribution method; and (ii) stiffness matrix method when: (a) the axial load $P$ is equal to zero, and (b) $P=0.4 P_{\mathrm{e}}$.

P.6.15

Problem 6.24. Analyze the rigid frame shown in Fig. P.6.16 by: (i) moment distribution; and (ii) by stiffness matrix method when the load factor $N_{\mathrm{e}}=2.0$.

P.6.16

# Buckling of Members Having Open Sections 

### 7.1 Introduction

Many flexural members are braced by other elements of the structures in such a manner that they are constrained to deflect only in the plane of applied transverse loads, e.g. slab-beam floor systems are extremely rigid in their own plane and the beams can deflect only in a plane perpendicular to the slab. The horizontal and rotational displacements are prevented by the floor system. On the other hand there are numerous instances where the members have no lateral support or bracings over their lengths and members can buckle in lateral direction under transverse loads. Similarly open column sections having only one or no axis of symmetry e.g. a channel section, and T-section or an angle section when subjected to axial compression; simultaneously undergo lateral displacement and rotation. This type of failure occurs because of low torsional rigidity of such sections. Further, in such sections, the critical load lies between the critical load for the torsional mode and that of pure flexural mode. A pure flexural mode exists when the centroidal axis coincides with shear centre axis. Therefore, a member subjected to an axial compressive force can also undergo lateral buckling.

### 7.2 Torsional Buckling

### 7.2.1 Member Subjected to Torque

When slender members are subjected to moments about their longitudinal axis, torsional shear stresses develop. In circular cross-sections the shearing stresses at every point in the plane of cross-section act in the direction perpendicular to a radius vector. On the other hand in non-circular forms, the shearing stress has components both perpendiculars to radius vector and in the direction of radius vector. This extra shearing force results in a shearing strain both within the plane of cross-section and normal to it. Since, the shearing force components vary from point to point, the cross-section does not remain flat and undergoes out of plane distortion which is M. L. Gambhir, Stability Analysis and Design of Structures
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2004
called warping. The warping is predominant in the members having thin walled open cross-sections such as an I shape or a channel or an angle. In the cases where warping displacements are restrained, very high normal stresses called warping normal stresses develop. However, it is to be understood that the warping normal stresses $\sigma_{\mathrm{w}}$ are self equilibrating i.e. their integrated effect over the cross section in zero. There are two approaches namely equilibrium approach, and energy approach which are commonly used for the analysis of such sections.

## I. Equilibrium approach

## (a) Rectangular sections

The stresses developed in a non-circular cross-section subjected to a torque can be divided in two categories. The first of these referred to as St. Venant or uniform torsional stresses and the second as non-uniform or warping stresses. If the warping is unrestrained, then the applied torque is resisted completely by St. Venant shear stresses. On the other hand if the member is restrained from warping, then the torque is partly resisted by St. Venant shearing stresses and partly by the stresses produced due to constraint on warping. The St. Venant shearing stress in a rectangular cross section which is parallel to the edges is normally represented in the same form as used for a circular shaft i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x, \mathrm{~s}}=G J(\mathrm{~d} \beta / \mathrm{d} x) \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}_{x, \mathrm{~s}}, J$ and $\beta$ are torsional moment, the $S t$. Venant torsional constant and total angle of twist, respectively. $G$ is the shear modulus of rigidity and $X$-axis is along the centroidal axis of the member.

The corresponding maximum shearing stress is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{sv}, \max }=\frac{M_{x, \mathrm{~s}}}{J} t=G t \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x} \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t$ is thickness (smaller dimension) of the rectangular cross-section. It should be noted from Fig. 7.1b that in $Y$ - and $Z$-coordinate directions, the shearing stresses are parallel to the outside surface of the members and vary from zero at the centre of the member to a maximum at the surface. $\tau_{s v, \max }$ occurs at the centre of longer side as shown in Fig. 7.1a. The shearing stresses due to St. Venant type torque at the four corners of the cross-section equal zero.

For a rectangular cross-section where aspect ratio $(b / t)$ is large, the torsional constant $J$ can be approximated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
J \approx \frac{1}{3} b t^{3} \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

For open cross-sections consisting of several thin plate elements rigidly attached to one another to form a thin walled shape as shown in Fig. 7.1c, $J$ is taken as

$$
J=\sum_{i=1}^{n} J_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{3} b_{i} t_{i}^{3}
$$



Fig. 7.1a-c. St. Venant shearing stresses in a rectangular- and I-cross sections due to torsional moment
where $i$ refers to a typical of $n$ connected plate elements. The values of $J$ for some typical sections are given in Table 7.1. However, in practice $J$ is modified by a factor $\alpha$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=\alpha \sum_{i=1}^{n} J_{i}=\alpha \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{3} b_{i} t_{i}^{3} \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha=1.3$ for I-sections, 1.12 for channels, 1.00 for angles, and 1.5 for welded beams with stiffening ribs welded to the flange. For riveted beams $\alpha=0.50$.

For the I-section shown in Fig. 7.1c, $J$ is given by:

$$
J=\frac{1.3}{3}\left(b_{1} t_{1}^{3}+b_{2} t_{2}^{3}+b_{3} t_{3}^{3}\right)
$$

Consider three cases of I-shaped wide flange cross-section loaded as shown in Fig. 7.2. In the first case the torque is applied at the ends and rotation about $X$-axis is allowed i. e. the member is not restrained against warping displacements and hence no warping stresses will develop and the flanges will remain straight. This is a case of uniform torsion inducing only St. Venant stresses. In practice this case arises when a simply supported member is twisted at its ends by other members.

On the other hand in the case (b) shown in Fig. 7.2b the member is not free to rotate about the $X$-axis at the ends and hence the flanges do not remain straight i.e. warping stresses develop. However, due to symmetry all warping displacements are eliminated at mid point. In this case contribution of uniform torsional strength is maximum at the ends and decreases towards the centre. While warping strength is maximum at the centre and decreases towards the ends.

The beam in case (c) represents one-half the beam of case (b). In general, the applied torques are resisted by the sum of uniform (St. Venant) torsional resistance and the warping resistance i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x}=M_{x, \mathrm{~s}}+M_{x, \mathrm{w}} \tag{7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$


I-I

I-I
II-II
I-I

II-II

Fig. 7.2. Rotations of wide-flange member due to torsional moment

Table 7.1. Properties of some typical sections

| Shape of cross section | Location <br> of shear centre, $S$ | $J=\sum_{i=1}^{n} J_{i}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


$J=J_{1}+J_{2} \quad \frac{t^{3}}{36}\left(b_{1}^{3}+b_{2}^{3}\right)$
$J_{1}=\frac{1}{3} b_{1} t^{3}$
$J_{2}=\frac{1}{3} b_{2} t^{3}$


Table 7.1. (continued)

| Shape of cross section | Location <br> of shear centre, $S$ | $J=\sum_{i=1}^{n} J_{i}$ | $I_{\mathrm{w}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $y_{0}=z_{0}=0$ | $J=2 J_{1}+J_{2}$ | $J_{1}=\frac{1}{3} b t_{\mathrm{f}}^{3}$ |
| $J_{2}=\frac{1}{3} d t_{\mathrm{w}}^{3}$ |  |  |  |



$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y_{0}=\frac{e_{2} I_{2}-e_{1} I_{1}}{I_{1}+I_{2}} \mathrm{a} & J=J_{1}+J_{2}+J_{3} \\
z_{0}=0 & J_{1}=\frac{1}{3} b_{1} t_{\mathrm{f} 1}^{3} \\
& J_{2}=\frac{1}{3} b_{2} t_{\mathrm{f} 2}^{3} \\
& J_{3}=\frac{1}{3} d t_{\mathrm{w}}^{3}
\end{array}
$$

$d^{2} \frac{I_{1} I_{2}}{I_{1}+I_{2}}$

$y_{0}=z_{0}=0$
$J=2 J_{1}+J_{2}$
$\frac{d^{2}}{4} I_{a}{ }^{\mathrm{b}}$
$J_{1}=\frac{1}{3} b t_{\mathrm{f}}^{3}$
$J_{2}=\frac{1}{3} d t_{\mathrm{w}}^{3}$
${ }^{\text {a }} I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$ are the moments of inertia of the top and the bottom flanges, respectively, with respect to the $Y$-axis
${ }^{\mathrm{b}} I_{a}$ is the moment of inertia of the cross-section with respect to the centerline $a-a$ of the web

Their relative magnitudes depend on the geometry of the cross-section and the ratio of elastic modulus $E$ to shear modulus $G$, i.e. $E / G$.

## (b) Warping of I and wide flange sections

In the following treatment it is assumed that the twist is small and the relative geometry of the cross-section does not change as member rotates. The warping effects can be described by considering lateral bending of members due to twisting. Consider a $I$ or wide flange section subjected to twisting moment $M_{x}$ as shown in Fig. 7.3a. Since


Fig. 7.3a-c. Warping of wide flange section due to twisting moment. a Beam subjected to twisting moment, b typical cross-section, $\mathbf{c}$ rotated cross-section
the section is not allowed to rotate at the support (i.e. warping deformations are constrained) it results in a differential lateral displacement of the top and bottom flanges, one bending to right and one to left as shown in Fig. 7.3c. This differential translation of the flanges accounts for primary warping and the rotation corresponds to St. Venant effect. The shear forces $V_{\mathrm{f}}$ in the flanges form a couple referred to as warping torsion, $M_{w}\left(=V_{\mathrm{f}} d\right.$ ). The moment $M_{\mathrm{f}}$ induced in the flange about $Y$-axis due to lateral (horizontal) deformation $u$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{f}}=-E I_{\mathrm{f}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the second moment of area of flange plus half the web section, about $Y$ or vertical axis.

For small angle of rotation $\beta$, displacement $u$ can be expressed as: $u=\beta(d / 2)$. Therefore, from (7.6)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{f}}=\left(-E I_{\mathrm{f}}\right)\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right) \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The shear force in the flange is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{d} M_{\mathrm{f}}}{\mathrm{~d} x}=-\left(E I_{\mathrm{f}}\right)\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right) \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d$ is the depth of cross-section centre to centre of flanges. The warping resistance of the cross-section resulting from the couple formed by two equal and opposite flange shear forces $V_{\mathrm{f}}$ is given by

$$
M_{x, \mathrm{w}}=-\left(E I_{\mathrm{f}}\right)\left(\frac{d^{2}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)
$$

For an $I$-shaped cross section, $I_{\mathrm{f}}$ may be approximated by $I_{y} / 2$ of the total crosssection. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x, \mathrm{w}}=-\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(\frac{d^{2}}{4}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)=-\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}} \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{w}}$ is referred to as warping constant of the cross-section. Warping constants for some of the typical sections are given in Table 7.1. Equation (7.9), though derived specifically for $I$ or wide flange section, is also valid for thin walled open crosssections with approximate value of $I_{\mathrm{w}}$. Substitution from (7.1) and (7.9) into (7.5) gives twisting equilibrium equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x}=M_{x, \mathrm{~s}}+M_{x, \mathrm{w}}=G J \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}-E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}} \tag{7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Defining distributed variable torque as

$$
\begin{gather*}
m_{x}=\frac{\mathrm{d} M_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} x}=G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}} \text { or } \\
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-\frac{m_{x}}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}} \tag{7.11}
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus the stresses produced in thin walled type open cross-sections subjected to torque are
(a) St. Venant shearing stress,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{s} v, \max }=G t(\mathrm{~d} \beta / \mathrm{d} x) \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and occurs on the surface at the mid point of thickest part.
(b) Warping normal stress,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{w}, \max }=\frac{M_{\mathrm{f}} b}{2\left(I_{y} / 2\right)}=\frac{M_{\mathrm{f}} b}{I_{y}}=-\frac{E d b}{4} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b$ is the flange width.
(c) Warping shearing stress,

$$
\tau_{\mathrm{w}}=\frac{V_{\mathrm{f}}(A \bar{y})}{I_{\mathrm{f}} t_{\mathrm{f}}}=-\frac{E d(A \bar{y})}{2 t_{\mathrm{f}}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)
$$

At the centre of flange $A \bar{y}$ is maximum and is given by $A \bar{y}=b^{2} t_{\mathrm{f}} / 8$. Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{w}, \max }=-\left(\frac{E d b^{2}}{16}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}} \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 7.2.2 Member Subjected to Axial Force

Consider a column with double symmetric cross-section subjected to an axial load $P$. Such a section where shear centre coincides with the centre of gravity can have pure flexural modes in $X-Y$ and $X-Z$ planes depending upon the axis about which second moment of area is minimum. It can also have a pure torsional mode simultaneously. In a buckled condition, the axial load $P$ acts on a slightly rotated cross-section. A fibre element of length $\mathrm{d} x$ and cross-sectional area $t \mathrm{~d} r$ located at a distance $r$ from the axis undergoes a transverse or lateral displacement $\xi(=\beta r)$ as a result of rotation $\beta$ (without translation or distortion). This element can be treated as column under axial load $\mathrm{d} P(=\sigma t \mathrm{~d} r)$ which has undergone a lateral displacement, $\xi$. This deformed elemental column is equivalent to a beam element subjected to a transverse fictitious load of magnitude $q(x)$ given by

$$
q(x)=\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} M_{\xi}}{\mathrm{d} x^{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2}}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}(\mathrm{~d} P \xi)=\mathrm{d} P \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \xi}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}
$$

or

$$
q(x)=\sigma(t \mathrm{~d} r) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \xi}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}
$$

Substituting for $\xi$

$$
\begin{equation*}
q(x)=\sigma \operatorname{tr} \mathrm{d} r \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{7.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta$ is a function of $x$ alone.
Since the load $q(x)$ is acting at distance $r$ from the axis of column it causes a moment $q(x) r$ about $Z$-axis. This moment is very small if the width of the flange is small. Summing up the entire moment over the cross-section at distance $x$ along the column axis.

$$
m_{x} \mathrm{~d} x=\sigma \mathrm{d} x \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \int_{A} \operatorname{tr}^{2} \mathrm{~d} r=\sigma I_{o} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

where $I_{o}$ is the polar moment of inertia of the cross-section about the shear centre. Thus the torque generated per unit length can be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{x}=\sigma I_{o} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=\frac{P}{A} I_{o} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=\operatorname{Pr}_{o}^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{7.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma=P / A$ with $A$ being the area of cross-section. Using (7.11) the torsional behaviour of a uniform cross-section member subjected to axial compressive load $P$ is governed by differential equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\frac{P r_{o}^{2}-G J}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0 \tag{7.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The polar radius of gyration, $r_{o}$ of the section about the centroidal axis is given by

$$
r_{o}^{2}=\frac{I_{p}}{A}=\frac{I_{y}+I_{z}}{A}
$$

In contrast to doubly symmetrical cross-sections, in singly- or un-symmetrical section the centroid of the cross-section does not coincide with the shear (elastic) centre. If the distances of shear centre from the centroid are given by $\left(y_{o}\right.$ and $\left.z_{o}\right)$ the radius of gyration is given by

$$
r_{o}^{2}=\frac{I_{p}}{A}=\frac{I_{y}+I_{z}}{A}+y_{o}^{2}+z_{o}^{2}
$$

Equation (7.17) can be expressed in the standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\alpha^{2} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{7.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=\left(\operatorname{Pr}_{o}^{2}-G J\right) / E I_{\mathrm{w}}$. Equation (7.18) has a general solution of the form (Appendix Appendix C):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)+D \tag{7.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Case I: Consider a column with simple end supports. The boundary conditions to be satisfied are
(i) at $x=0: \beta(0)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(0)=0$.

This condition provides $D=B=0$, and the condition
(ii) at $x=L: \beta(L)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(L)=0$
gives $C=0$ and $A \sin \alpha L=0$
Thus for a simply supported column with doubly-symmetric cross-section, the torsional buckling load is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J\right) \frac{A}{\left(I_{y}+I_{z}\right)} \quad(n=1) \tag{7.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

As noted earlier, in addition to torsional mode, there are two pure flexural modes. The buckling load will be the minimum of three loads corresponding to these modes. The other two buckling loads due to flexure are:

$$
P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} E I_{y} / L^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad P_{z, \mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} E I_{z} / L^{2}
$$

It should be noted that these buckling modes are uncoupled.
Case II: Consider a column having built-in ends such that rotation and warping are prevented. The boundary conditions to be satisfied are:

$$
\beta(0)=\beta^{\prime}(0)=\beta(L)=\beta^{\prime}(L)=0
$$

Incorporating these boundary conditions in the general solution given by (7.19) and vanishing the determinant of the coefficients of constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ for nontrivial solution provides characteristic equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
2(\cos \alpha L-1)+\alpha L \sin \alpha L=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \sin \frac{\alpha L}{2}\left(\frac{\alpha L}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha L}{2}-\sin \frac{\alpha L}{2}\right)=0 \tag{7.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

This characteristic equation provides two solutions:
(i) $\sin \frac{\alpha L}{2}=0$ giving $P_{x, \text { cr }}=\left(G J+\frac{4 \pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}\right) \frac{A}{I_{p}} \quad($ for $\quad n=1)$
(ii) $\tan \frac{\alpha L}{2}=\frac{\alpha L}{2}$ with lowest root $\frac{\alpha L}{2}=4.4928$,
and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(G J+\frac{80.75 E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}\right) \frac{A}{I_{p}} \tag{7.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

This load is higher than the former and corresponds to antisymmetric mode of buckling.

## II. Energy Solutions

## Internal Potential Energy

As discussed in Chap. 2, the total potential $\Pi$ of a member consists of two parts: strain energy $U$ of the deformed member and potential energy $V$ of the external loads. In the case under consideration, $U$ can be divided into parts: $U_{1}$ due to longitudinal direct stresses and $U_{2}$ due to shear stresses. The strain energy due to direct stresses is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{1}=\frac{1}{2} \int\left[E I_{y}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{z}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E A \epsilon^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The strain energy due to St. Venant shear stress is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
U_{2,1} & =\frac{1}{2} \int M_{x} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{1}{2} \int\left(-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\frac{1}{2} \int G J\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=-\frac{1}{2} \int G J\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{7.26}
\end{align*}
$$

The component of strain energy due to warping stresses can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{2,2}=\frac{1}{2} \int E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{7.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the total strain energy in a member is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
U & =U_{1}+U_{2}=U_{1}+\left(U_{2,1}+U_{2,2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[E I_{y}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{z}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-G J\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}+E A \epsilon^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.28}
\end{align*}
$$

The evaluation of the term $\int E A \epsilon^{2} \mathrm{~d} x$ can be avoided, if the potential energy is reckoned from the value (zero) for the fully compressed but un-deflected (pre-buckled) state of column and potential energy of external loads is determined on the same basis. As the potential energy is zero for the straight column carrying its critical compressive load, potential energy in post-buckled state is expressed by first four terms of (7.28)

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[E I_{y}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{z}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-G J\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

## External Potential Energy

As explained earlier in Chap. 2, the potential energy of external loads, $V$ is equal to the sum of negative products of external forces and the displacements of their points of application in the direction of forces. Reckoning $V$ from zero for the fully loaded but un-deflected column, $V$ will therefore represent change in potential due to lateral bending and twisting only. For an axially or centrally loaded column shown in Fig. 7.4 the compressive stress, $\sigma_{x}=P / A$ is uniformly distributed on the end surfaces. As the member buckles the stress $\sigma_{x}$ changes to $\sigma_{x}+\mathrm{d} \sigma_{x}$. The work done by $\mathrm{d} \sigma_{x}$ may be neglected in comparison to work done by the stresses $\sigma_{x}$.

For computation of work done by $\sigma_{x}$ consider a fibre column of area $\mathrm{d} A$ shown in Fig. 7.4b carrying a load $\sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} A$ at each end. The change in potential energy is $\mathrm{d} V=-\sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} A \Delta$, where $\Delta$ is relative displacement of the top w.r.t. bottom of the column

$$
\Delta=\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}+\Delta_{\mathrm{a}}
$$

where $\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}$ and $\Delta_{\mathrm{a}}$ are the contributions of curvature of fibre and the change in axial stress $\mathrm{d} \sigma_{x}$ in the post-buckled stage. Thus

$$
\mathrm{d} W_{\mathrm{e}}=-\sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} A \Delta=-\sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} A\left[\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}+\frac{1}{E} \int_{0}^{L} \mathrm{~d} \sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} x\right]
$$



Fig. 7.4a,b. Column subjected to uniformly distributed compressive stress, $\sigma_{x}=P / A$. a Actual column under axial load, $\mathbf{b}$ fibre column


Fig. 7.5a,b. Movements $\Delta y$ and $\Delta z$ of fibre column of area $\mathrm{d} A$. a Displacements of fibre column, $\mathbf{b}$ displacement of the cross-section

For the entire column cross-section

$$
\begin{align*}
W_{\mathrm{e}} & =-\sigma_{x} \int_{A} \Delta_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~d} A-\frac{\sigma_{x}}{E} \int_{A}^{L} \int_{0}^{L} \mathrm{~d} \sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} A \\
& =-\sigma_{x} \int_{A} \Delta_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~d} A-\frac{\sigma_{x}}{E} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\iint_{A} \mathrm{~d} \sigma_{x} \mathrm{~d} A\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.30}
\end{align*}
$$

The integral in the parentheses in (7.30) is the component of resultant of additional stress $\mathrm{d} \sigma_{x}$ in $X$-direction, which must vanish because the external load does not change. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{e}}=-\sigma_{x} \int_{A} \Delta_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~d} A \tag{7.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking the coordinate axes $X, Y$ and $Z$ to pass through the centroid of the crosssection with the location of shear centre, $s$, being represented by $y_{0}$ and $z_{0}$ and the displacements by $v, u$ and $\beta$ as shown in Fig. 7.5. Consider a fibre column of area $\mathrm{d} A$ at the point $(y, z)$ before deformation. Owing to deformation the new position of the fibre column is given by $(y+\Delta y, z+\Delta z)$, where $\Delta y$ and $\Delta z$ are functions of $x$.

For small deformation: $\cos \beta=1$ and $\sin \beta=\beta$. Therefore $\Delta y$ and $\Delta z$ are given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta y=v-\left(z_{0}-z\right) \sin \beta=v-\left(z_{0}-z\right) \beta, \quad \text { and } \\
& \Delta z=u+\left(y_{0}-y\right) \sin \beta=u+\left(y_{0}-y\right) \beta \tag{7.32}
\end{align*}
$$

The movement of the load in $X$-direction, $\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}$ for bi-planar deformation can be obtained by extending the uni-planar deformation given by (3.6):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \Delta y}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \Delta z}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\Delta y$ and $\Delta z$ from (7.32) into (7.33):

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta_{\mathrm{c}}= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left\{\left[\left(u^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(v^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]+2 y_{0} u^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}-2 y u^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}-2 z_{0} v^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}\right. \\
& \left.+2 z v^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}+\left[\left(y_{0}-y\right)^{2}+\left(z_{0}-z\right)^{2}\right]\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.34}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the geometrical relations:

$$
\int_{A} \mathrm{~d} A=A, \int_{A} y \mathrm{~d} A=0, \int_{A} z \mathrm{~d} A=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \int_{A}\left[\left(y_{0}-y\right)^{2}+\left(z_{0}-z\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} A=I_{\mathrm{p}}
$$

the potential energy of external loads can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
V=-W_{\mathrm{e}}=\sigma_{x} \int_{A} \Delta_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~d} A= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left\{\sigma_{x} A\left[\left(u^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(v^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]+2 \sigma_{x} A y_{0} u^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}\right. \\
& \left.-2 \sigma_{x} A z_{0} v^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}+\sigma_{x} I_{\mathrm{p}}\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.35}
\end{align*}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{p}}$ is the polar moment of inertia of the cross-section with respect to the shear centre. The complete expression for potential $\Pi(=U+V)$ of beam is sum of (7.29) and (7.35)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\Pi=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left\{E I_{y}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{z}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}-G J\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}+P\left[\left(u^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(v^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]\right. \\
\left.+2 P y_{0} u^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}-2 P z_{0} \nu^{\prime} \beta^{\prime}+\frac{P}{A} I_{\mathrm{p}}\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.36}
\end{gather*}
$$

## Governing Differential Equations of Buckling

The total potential of member $\Pi$ is a function of three variables $u, v$ and $\beta$. From stationary potential principle, $\Pi$ will be stationary if the following Eulerian equations are satisfied

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{y} u^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P u^{\prime \prime}+P y_{0} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.37a}\\
E I_{z} v^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P v^{\prime \prime}-P z_{0} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.37b}\\
P y_{0} u^{\prime \prime}-P z_{0} v^{\prime \prime}+E I_{\mathrm{w}} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(P \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}-G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{7.37c}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equations 7.37 are in their most general form and are applicable to any type of boundary conditions which can be expressed without contradiction in terms of variables $u, v, \beta$ and their derivatives. Depending upon the properties of cross-section the results can be simplified considerably.

## 1. Column having cross-section for which shear centre coincides with the centroid

For the cross-section having two axes of symmetry, the shear centre lies at the centroid i.e. $z_{0}=y_{0}=0$ and the Eulerian governing buckling equations reduce to

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{y} u^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P u^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.38a}\\
E I_{z} v^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P v^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.38b}\\
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(P \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}-G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0
\end{gather*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(\sigma_{x} I_{\mathrm{p}}-G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{7.38c}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that these buckling equations are uncoupled. The first two equations are identical in form with the differential equations for buckling of columns subjected to bending moment about $Y$ - and $Z$-axes, respectively. The third equation describes buckling of column by twisting.

Example 7.1. A straight $I$-section column with the end cross-sections prevented from twisting but the flanges at the ends are free to rotate in their own planes, is subjected to a twisting moment about its centroidal axis, determine the value of the stress at which buckling takes place.

The governing differential equation for this case is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(\sigma_{x} I_{\mathrm{p}}-G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{7.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Boundary Conditions. As the column is twisted about its centre line the displacement of the flanges in their own planes are: $u=\beta(d / 2)$. Since the flanges are free to rotate at the ends, the bending moment in the flanges (i.e. curvature, $u^{\prime \prime}$ ) must be zero i.e. $\beta^{\prime \prime}=0$, and in addition as the ends of column are prevented from twisting, $\beta=0$. Thus the four boundary conditions are:

$$
\beta(0)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(0)=\beta(L)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(L)=0
$$

The displacement function satisfying these boundary conditions is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=A \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \tag{7.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ is an arbitrary constant and $n$ an integer. Substitution of $\beta$ from (7.40) into (7.39) provides

$$
\begin{gathered}
E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(A \frac{n^{4} \pi^{4}}{L^{4}} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}\right)+\left(\sigma_{\beta} I_{\mathrm{p}}-G J\right)\left(-A \frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}\right)=0 \\
{\left[E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-\left(\sigma_{\beta} I_{\mathrm{p}}-G J\right)\right]\left(\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}} A \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}\right)=0}
\end{gathered}
$$

For a non-trivial solution

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-\left(\sigma_{\beta} I_{\mathrm{p}}-G J\right)=0 \\
\sigma_{\beta}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{L^{2}}\left[n^{2}\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right] \tag{7.41}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{w}}, I_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $J$ are the cross-sectional properties. The polar moment of inertia $I_{\mathrm{p}}$ is referred to the shear centre of cross-section. The lowest stress $\sigma_{\beta, \text { cr }}$ at which buckling occurs corresponds to $n=1$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{\beta, \mathrm{cr}} A & =P_{\beta, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E A}{L^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{\pi^{2} E A}{\left(L / r_{\beta}\right)^{2}} \tag{7.42}
\end{align*}
$$

where $r_{\beta}$ which has dimension of length is an equivalent radius of gyration and depends upon shape of the cross-section and length of the beam-column and is expressed as

$$
r_{\beta}=\left[\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}
$$

Therefore, a column will be torsionally unstable at a critical stress $\sigma_{\beta, \text { cr }}$ which is equal to the critical stress for lateral buckling of an equivalent column having the slenderness ratio $\left(L / r_{\beta}\right)$. The critical stress of the column will be lowest of the three stresses $\sigma_{y, \mathrm{cr}}, \sigma_{z, \mathrm{cr}}$ and $\sigma_{\beta, \mathrm{cr}}$, and it will correspond to the smallest radii of gyration $r_{y}, r_{z}$ and $r_{\beta}$.

For the end conditions other than simply supported or hinged

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(K L / r_{\beta}\right)} \tag{7.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K L$ is the effective length of the beam-column. In the case of fixed-ended column or fixed-free column, for torsional buckling the slenderness ratio considered is $K L / r_{\beta}$ where $r_{\beta}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{\beta}=\left[\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{K^{2} L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{7.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

For rolled $I$-beam sections, $I_{\mathrm{p}}=I_{y}+I_{z}$ and $I_{\mathrm{w}}=\left[\left(d^{2} / 4\right) I_{y}\right]$. The equivalent radius of gyration is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{\beta}=\left\{\left(\frac{d^{2}}{4}\right) \frac{I_{y}}{I_{y}+I_{z}}+\frac{K^{2} L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left[\frac{G J}{E\left(I_{y}+I_{z}\right)}\right]\right\}^{1 / 2} \tag{7.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

For most of the standard steel beam sections $r_{\beta}$ is larger than $r_{y}$ and hence columns buckle laterally; only columns of short length with very wide flange have $r_{\beta}$ values slightly smaller than $r_{y}$ and such column will buckle torsionally.

## 2. Column with one axis of symmetry

If the cross-section has an axis of symmetry, say the $Y$-axis, then $z_{0}=0$ and (7.37) reduce to

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{y} u^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P u^{\prime \prime}+P y_{0} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.46a}\\
E I_{z} v^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P v^{\prime \prime}=0  \tag{7.46b}\\
P y_{0} u^{\prime \prime}+E I_{\mathrm{w}} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(P \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}-G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{7.46c}
\end{gather*}
$$

The second equation is uncoupled and is the usual differential equation of flexural buckling in $Y$-direction. For pin-ended column the critical stress is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(L / r_{z}\right)^{2}} \tag{7.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first and third equations involve coupling between buckling in $Z$-direction and twisting. For a pin-ended column with twisting prevented, the boundary conditions are

$$
\begin{aligned}
u(0) & =\beta(0)=u^{\prime \prime}(0)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(0)=0 \\
u(L) & =\beta(L)=u^{\prime \prime}(L)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(L)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

The displacement functions satisfying these boundary conditions are given by

$$
u=A \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L} \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=B \sin \frac{n \pi x}{L}
$$

Substituting these deflection modes in the governing differential equations; two homogenous equations are obtained in terms of constants $A$ and $B$. For non-trivial solution ( $A \neq 0, B \neq 0$ ) the determinant of coefficients must vanish. The lowest critical load occurs for buckling in one half wave i.e. $n=1$

$$
\begin{align*}
&\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(P_{y}-P_{\mathrm{cr}}\right) & -P_{\mathrm{cr}} y_{0} \\
-P_{\mathrm{cr}} y_{0} & {\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}-\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}} \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}-G J\right)\right]}
\end{array}\right|=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(\frac{r_{y}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}-1\right) & -y_{0} \\
-y_{0} & -\frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}\left[1-\frac{r_{\beta}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right]
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
&\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{y}\right)\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{\beta}\right)-P_{\mathrm{cr}}^{2}\left(\frac{A y_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)=0 \tag{7.48a}
\end{align*}
$$

or

$$
\left(1-\frac{r_{y}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)\left(1-\frac{r_{\beta}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)-\frac{A y_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}=0
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{\beta}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right] \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E A}{\left(L / r_{\mathrm{e}}\right)^{2}} \tag{7.48b}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $r_{\mathrm{e}}$ is an equivalent radius of gyration determined from the quadratic equation (7.48). Thus the critical load for buckling by torsion and flexure will therefore be the same as critical load in the ordinary column theory of an equivalent column having slenderness ratio $L / r_{\mathrm{e}}$.

Equation (7.48) always has two positive roots of $r_{\mathrm{e}}$, one of them is smaller than both $r_{y}$ and $r_{\beta}$. Thus the column in question will buckle at a load corresponding to smaller of the values $r_{z}$ and $r_{\mathrm{e}}$. If $r_{z}$ is smaller, the column will buckle in the $Y$-direction without twisting; if the root $r_{\mathrm{e}}$ is smaller than $r_{z}$, the column will deflect in the Z-direction and twist simultaneously. Since, $r_{\mathrm{e}}$ is always smaller than $r_{y}$, the critical load is smaller than that given by conventional column theory for buckling in the $Z$-direction.

## 3. Column with a cross-section with no axis of symmetry

This is the most general case with three coupled Eulerian governing equations given by (7.37). In this case both flexural and torsional displacements occur at the instant of buckling. For illustration consider a beam-column with simply supported end conditions. As in the previous cases the deformation functions may be assumed in the form:

$$
u=A \sin (\pi x / L), \quad v=B \sin (\pi x / L) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=C \sin (\pi x / L)
$$

For a non-trivial solution ( $A \neq 0, B \neq 0$ and $C \neq 0$ ), vanishing the determinant of coefficients of constants $A, B$ and $C$ provides the characteristic equation as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\left(P_{z}-P_{\mathrm{cr}}\right) & 0 & P_{\mathrm{cr}} z_{0} \\
0 & \left(P_{y}-P_{\mathrm{cr}}\right) & -P_{\mathrm{cr}} y_{0} \\
P_{\mathrm{cr}} z_{0} & -P_{\mathrm{cr}} y_{0} & {\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}-\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}} \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}-G J\right)\right]}
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
& \left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{z}\right)\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{y}\right)\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{\beta}\right) \\
& -P_{\mathrm{cr}}^{2}\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{y}\right)\left(\frac{A z_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)-P_{\mathrm{cr}}^{2}\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{z}\right)\left(\frac{A y_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)=0  \tag{7.49}\\
& \text { or }\left(1-\frac{r_{y}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)\left(1-\frac{r_{z}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)\left(1-\frac{r_{\beta}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)-\left(1-\frac{r_{y}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{A z_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)-\left(1-\frac{r_{z}^{2}}{r_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{A y_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)=0 \\
& \text { where } \\
& r_{\beta}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{I_{\mathrm{w}}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\right] \text { and } P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E A}{\left(L / r_{\mathrm{e}}\right)^{2}} \tag{7.50}
\end{align*}
$$

The equivalent radius of gyration, $r_{\mathrm{e}}$ can be obtained from the cubic equation (7.50). The smallest of the roots of (7.50) will provide critical buckling load for the column in question.

Example 7.2. A 7.0 m long member consisting of MB $400 @ 0.616 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ rolled steel section is to be used as a column. It is specified that all the end conditions of the member are of simple support type. Compute the buckling load of the column.

For the given cross-section of the column in which the shear centre coincides with the centroid, the flexural and torsional buckling modes would be uncoupled. The properties of the member are:
Length, $L=700 \mathrm{~cm}$; area, $A=78.4 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$; depth, $d=40 \mathrm{~cm}$; flange width, $b=$ 14 cm ; flange thickness, $t_{\mathrm{f}}=1.6 \mathrm{~cm}$; web thickness $t_{\omega}=0.89 \mathrm{~cm} ; I_{y}=622 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$; $I_{z}=20500 \mathrm{~cm}^{4} ; E=20000 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} ; G=(3 / 8) E$ and $I_{\mathrm{p}}=I_{y}+I_{z}=21122 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}$.

$$
J=\sum \frac{1}{3} b_{i} t_{i}^{3}=\frac{2}{3} b t_{\mathrm{f}}^{3}+\frac{1}{3} d t_{\omega}^{3}=\frac{2}{3} \times 14 \times 1.6^{3}+\frac{1}{3} \times 40 \times 0.89^{3}=47.63 \mathrm{~cm}^{4}
$$

The three independent elastic buckling loads of the column are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 20000 \times 622}{(700)^{2}}=250.57 \mathrm{kN} \\
& P_{z, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 20000 \times 20500}{(700)^{2}}=8258.24 \mathrm{kN} \\
& P_{\beta, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E A}{\left(L / r_{\beta}\right)^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
r_{\beta}^{2} & =\left(\frac{d^{2}}{4}\right)\left(\frac{I_{y}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)+\frac{L^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{40^{2}}{4}\right)\left(\frac{622}{21122}\right)+\left(\frac{700}{\pi}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{47.63}{21122}\right)=53.76 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
r_{\beta}=7.332 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

Therefore,

$$
P_{\beta, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \times 20000 \times 78.4}{(700 / 7.332)^{2}}=1697.90 \mathrm{kN}
$$

The critical condition is that of flexural buckling about minor axis of the member at a value of axial thrust of 250.57 kN . The associated stress is $31.96 \mathrm{MPa}(=250.57 \times$ $10^{3} / 7840$ ), which is well within elastic limit. If the column in question had been supported in $Z$-direction such that bending about $Y-Y$ axis was prevented, but twisting about longitudinal axis was allowed, then the column would buckle torsionally at the next higher critical value, $P_{\beta, \text { cr }}=1697.90 \mathrm{kN}$ with critical stress of 216.57 MPa .

The foregoing procedures are equally applicable to clamped and free boundary conditions. In the following example application to clamped end conditions is illustrated.

Example 7.3. Determine the critical load at which a uniform column having a crosssection with one axis of symmetry (e.g. a channel section with symmetry about $Z$-axis) will buckle. The column has clamped end conditions. It is restrained from warping and is not allowed to rotate about its longitudinal $X$-axis.

As the section is symmetrical about $Z$-axis, $y_{0}=0$ and governing Eulerian equations (7.37), reduce to:

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+P \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0  \tag{7.51a}\\
E I_{z} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+P \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-P\left(-z_{0}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0  \tag{7.51b}\\
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-\left(G J-P \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-P\left(-z_{0}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0 \tag{7.51c}
\end{gather*}
$$

The first of these equations contains the displacement $u$ only and is the usual differential equation of flexural buckling about $Y$-axis. Therefore, for clamped columns the critical load is given by

$$
P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} E I_{y}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{(0.5 L)^{2}}
$$

The second and third equations contain both $v$ and $\beta$ but not $u$. This indicates that the equations are coupled, and that the buckling in $Y$-direction and twisting will occur simultaneously. Due to this coupling the equations need be solved simultaneously. However, since these equations are of even order with constant coefficients, a variable separable type solution can be used. This implies that the mode shapes $v$ and $\beta$ are not significantly affected by coupling because they are of second order, and hence can be neglected.

For the flexural mode the boundary conditions for clamped ends are

$$
\begin{aligned}
u(0) & =u^{\prime}(0)
\end{aligned}=u(L)=u^{\prime}(L)=0, ~=~=v^{\prime}(0)=v(L)=v^{\prime}(L)=0
$$

For the torsional mode the boundary conditions stipulate that the column is restrained from warping and can not rotate about $X$-axis at the ends. These can be expressed mathematically as

$$
\beta(0)=\beta^{\prime}(0)=\beta(L)=\beta^{\prime}(L)=0
$$

The shape or displacement functions for $u, v$ and $\beta$ satisfying above boundary conditions may be taken as

$$
\begin{align*}
& u=A\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)  \tag{7.52a}\\
& v=B\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)  \tag{7.52b}\\
& \beta=C\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \tag{7.52c}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting (7.52a) in (7.51a)

$$
\left[-E I_{y}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{4}+P_{\mathrm{cr}}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{2}\right] A \cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}=0
$$

For non-trivial solution, $A \cos (2 \pi / L) \neq 0$ and hence

$$
P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} E I_{y}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{(0.5 L)^{2}}
$$

This expression is identical to one written directly earlier.
Substituting (7.52b) and (7.52c) in (7.51b) and (7.51c)

$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[-E I_{z}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{4}+P\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{2}\right] B+P z_{0}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{2} C=0} \\
P z_{0}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{2} B+\left[-E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{4}-\left(G J-P \frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}\right)\left(\frac{2 \pi}{L}\right)^{2}\right] C=0
\end{gathered}
$$

For non-trivial solution $(B \neq 0, C \neq 0)$, the determinant of coefficients of $B$ and $C$ must vanish, that is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{z}\right) & P_{\mathrm{cr}} z_{0} \\
P_{\mathrm{cr}} z_{0}\left(\frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right) & \left(P_{\mathrm{cr}}-P_{\beta}\right)
\end{array}\right| \\
& \quad=\left(1-\frac{A z_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right) P_{\mathrm{cr}}^{2}-\left(P_{z}+P_{\beta}\right) P_{\mathrm{cr}}+P_{z} P_{\beta}=0 \tag{7.53}
\end{align*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{z}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} E I_{z}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(0.5 L)^{2}} \\
& P_{\beta}=\frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\left(\frac{4 \pi^{2}}{L^{2}} E I_{\mathrm{w}}+G J\right)=\frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{(0.5 L)^{2}}+(G J)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

These results can also be obtained from the case of simply supported boundary conditions by substituting $K L$ for $L$ where $K$ is the effective length factor. For a given cross-section $P_{z}$ and $P_{\beta}$ are known quantities, the roots $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$ of the quadratic characteristic equation can be computed. The first critical load will be given by smaller of $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and $P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}$, where $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}<P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$. If $P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}$ is minimum, a pure flexural mode will control the critical load; on the other hand if $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ is minimum a torsion-flexural mode will provide the buckling load.

It should be noted that the problem of evaluating critical load is equivalent to that of finding the deflected configuration for which the system is in equilibrium. This can also be achieved by stationary potential principle using Rayleigh-Ritz technique. The procedure is illustrated in the following example.

Example 7.4. A uniform column having channel cross-section is clamped at one end and is completely free at the other. Estimate the critical load at which buckling will occur.

Since the boundary conditions at the ends of the column are not symmetric the analysis using Eulerian differential equation approach is difficult. The problem can be handled easily by stationary potential principle using Rayleigh-Ritz technique.

As the cross-section has axis of symmetry about $Z$-axis, $y_{0}=0$. The geometric boundary conditions at the column ends are:
For the clamped end:

$$
u(0)=v(0)=\beta(0)=u^{\prime}(0)=v^{\prime}(0)=\beta^{\prime}(0)=0
$$

For the free end

$$
\begin{aligned}
& u^{\prime \prime}(L)=v^{\prime \prime}(L)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(L)=0 \quad \text { and } \\
& u^{\prime \prime \prime}(L) \neq 0, v^{\prime \prime \prime}(L) \neq 0, \beta^{\prime \prime \prime}(L) \neq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

The shape functions satisfying the above boundary conditions may be assumed to be

$$
u=A f(x) ; \quad v=B f(x) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=C f(x)
$$

where,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=\left(3 L x^{2}-x^{3}\right) \tag{7.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

The potential functional $\Pi$ given by (7.36) contains the first and second derivatives of shape functions and thus requires following integrations:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{0}^{L}\left[f^{\prime}(x)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\int_{0}^{L}\left[6 L x-3 x^{2}\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\left(\frac{24}{5}\right) L^{5} \\
\int_{0}^{L}\left[f^{\prime \prime}(x)\right]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\int_{0}^{L}[6 L-6 x]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=12 L^{3} \tag{7.55}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting for the shape functions $u, v$ and $\beta$ from (7.54) into (7.36) and for stationary potential, the derivatives of $\Pi$ w.r.t. $A, B$ and $C$ must vanish i.e.

$$
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial A}=\left[\int_{0}^{L} E I_{y}\left(f^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\int_{0}^{L} P\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right] A=0
$$

This equation represents an uncoupled flexural-mode. For non-trivial $A \neq 0$ solution

$$
P_{y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\int_{0}^{L} E I_{y}\left(f^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}{\int_{0}^{L}\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x}=\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(12 L^{3}\right)\left(\frac{5}{24 L^{3}}\right)=\frac{2.5 E I_{y}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{(1.98 L)^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{(K L)^{2}}
$$

where $K=1.98$. The exact value of $K$ is 2.0 . Vanishing other variations of $\Pi$
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial B}=\left[\int_{0}^{L} E I_{z}\left(f^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\int P\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right] B+\left[\int_{0}^{L} P z_{0}\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right] C=0 \\
{\left[\frac{2.5 E I_{z}}{L^{2}}-P\right] B+\left(P z_{0}\right) C=0} \tag{7.56a}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial C}= & {\left[\int_{0}^{L} P z_{0}\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right] B } \\
& +\left[\int_{0}^{L} E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(f^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\int_{0}^{L} G J\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-\int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{P}{A}\right) I_{\mathrm{p}}\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x\right] C=0
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(P z_{0}\right) B+\frac{I_{\mathrm{p}}}{A}\left[\left(\frac{2.5 E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J\right) \frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}-P\right] C=0 \tag{7.56b}
\end{equation*}
$$

For non-trivial $(B=C \neq 0)$ solution of (7.56)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(\frac{2.5 E I_{z}}{L^{2}}-P\right) & P z_{0} \\
P z_{0}\left(\frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right) & {\left[\left(\frac{2.5 E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J\right) \frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}-P\right]}
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
& \left(1-\frac{A z_{0}^{2}}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right) P^{2}-\left(P_{z}+P_{\beta}\right) P+P_{z} P_{\beta}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{z}=\frac{2.5 E I_{z}}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{z}}{(1.98 L)^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\beta}=\left(\frac{A}{I_{\mathrm{p}}}\right)\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{(1.98 L)^{2}}+G J\right] \tag{7.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

The quadratic characteristic equation (7.57) can be solved for its roots $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$. The minimum of three i.e. $P_{y, \mathrm{cr}} ; P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$ will provide the critical load.

### 7.3 Lateral Buckling of Beams

In the preceding sections the discussion was mainly confined to the stability analysis of centrally and eccentrically loaded columns. In this section more complex buckling problems of open thin walled sections will be discussed. An I-beam supported at the ends and loaded longitudinally and transversely in the plane of web may buckle side ways if it is laterally unsupported at the supports. If the flexural rigidity of the beam in the plane of web is many fold its lateral stability, the beam may buckle and collapse long before bending stresses due to transverse load reach the yield point.

### 7.3.1 Torsional Buckling due to Flexure

Consider an I- or wide flange type simply supported beam subjected to planer moment as shown in Fig. 7.6a. The top flange of the beam is under uniform compression and would tend to buckle in weaker (i.e. downward) direction but the web prevents the same and hence the flange has tendency to buckle laterally (i.e. horizontally). On the other hand the bottom flange being in tension tends to remain straight. Thus the top flange bends farther than the bottom flange and in consequence the entire crosssection twists. This also holds good for planar rectangular beam. At the critical value of bending moment, $M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}$, the member becomes unstable and warps i.e. undergoes rotation and lateral deflection which may cause collapse.


Fig. 7.6a-c. Lateral-torsional buckling of beam subjected to end moments. a Beam subjected to end moments, $\mathbf{b}$ deflected shape of beam, $\mathbf{c}$ deflections of cross-sections

In the following analysis it is presumed that the cross-section of the beam is constant and the fibre stresses due to external load do not exceed proportionality limit at the instant of buckling. Moreover, the distortion in the plane of cross-section is considered to be negligible such that section does not change shape. The displacements are also considered to be small such that secondary effects of displacements are ignored. Based on these assumptions, the lateral displacements of flanges are taken to be caused primarily by bending of flanges about $Y$-axis.

As defined in previous sections, $Z$ - and $Y$-axes are principal axes of $I$-section which may have unequal flanges; the coordinates of the shear centre are generally represented by $y_{0}$ and $z_{0} ; v$ and $u$ are the components of displacement of shear centre parallel to the rotated (variable or displaced) axes $Y^{\prime}$ - and $Z^{\prime}-; \beta$ is the angle of twist (rotation of axes) with respect to longitudinal axis $X$ as shown in Fig. 7.6b. Normally the bending rigidity of $I$ - or rectangular-beam cross-section about $Z$-axis (major axis) is quite large when compared to that about $Y$-axis. Thus deflection $v$ in the plane of applied moment is small as compared to lateral displacement u and angle of twist, $\beta$. The buckling problem can be treated both by classical differential equation method and stationary potential energy principle.

## Beams with Symmetric Cross-Section

For a doubly symmetric cross-section: $y_{0}=z_{0}=0$

## 1. Differential equation solution

Three differential equations can be written by considering the problems of warping without translation, bending without warping, and that of constant torque using small displacement theory. Applicability of linear superposition of effects is presumed.

The lateral displacements of the top and bottom flanges $u_{t}$ and $u_{b}$ can be related to u and $\beta$ which are the lateral displacement and angle of twist of shear centre with respect to longitudinal axis, respectively, of cross-section.
and

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{t}=u+u^{\prime}=u+\beta\left(\frac{d}{2}\right) \\
& u_{b}=u-u^{\prime}=u-\beta\left(\frac{d}{2}\right) \tag{7.58}
\end{align*}
$$

where $u^{\prime}$ is the displacement of center of flange with respect to the centroid of the cross-section and d is the depth. In the deflected configuration of beam the components of the applied moment $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ with respect to displaced or variable axes $X^{\prime}, Y^{\prime}$ and $Z^{\prime}$ can be obtained from Fig. 7.6c.

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{z^{\prime}} & =M_{\mathrm{oz}} \cos \beta=M_{\mathrm{oz}} \\
M_{y^{\prime}} & =M_{\mathrm{oz}} \sin \beta=\beta M_{\mathrm{oz}} \\
M_{x^{\prime}} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) M_{\mathrm{oz}} \tag{7.59}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $\sin \beta \approx \beta$ and $\cos \beta \approx 1.0$. The resistance of beam to these components can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{z^{\prime}}=E I_{z} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}, \quad M_{y^{\prime}}=E I_{y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{7.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

$M_{x^{\prime}}=$ torque developed by transverse shear in flanges i.e. warping torsion + St. Venant or pure torsional resistance $=M_{\mathrm{w}}+M_{\mathrm{sv}}$.

Transverse shear in the flange,

$$
V_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{d} M_{\mathrm{f}}}{\mathrm{~d} x}=E I_{\mathrm{f}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} u^{\prime}}{\mathrm{d} x^{3}}
$$

where $M_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the bending moment in the flange about $Y$-axis and $I_{\mathrm{f}}\left(\approx I_{y} / 2\right)$ is the moment of inertia of the flange w.r.t. $Y$-axis. Thus

$$
V_{\mathrm{f}}=E I_{\mathrm{f}}\left(\frac{d}{2} \times \frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)
$$

Then torque developed is given by

$$
M_{\mathrm{w}}=V_{\mathrm{f}} d=E\left(\frac{1}{2} I_{\mathrm{f}} d^{2}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}=E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}
$$

where,

$$
I_{\mathrm{w}}=\frac{1}{2} I_{\mathrm{f}} d^{2}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x^{\prime}}=E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}-G J\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \tag{7.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the equilibrium equations are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{z} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-M_{\mathrm{oz}}=0  \tag{7.62a}\\
E I_{y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\beta M_{\mathrm{oz}}=0  \tag{7.62b}\\
E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}\right)-G J\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)-M_{\mathrm{oz}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)=0 \tag{7.62c}
\end{gather*}
$$

The first equation describes bending about major axis of the cross-section and is independent of lateral and torsional displacements. The last two equations, however, are coupled and must be solved simultaneously. Eliminate $\left(\mathrm{d}^{2} u / \mathrm{d} x^{2}\right)$ term from these two equations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\left(\frac{M_{\mathrm{oz}}^{2}}{E I_{y}}\right) \beta=0 \tag{7.63a}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is of the form: $\beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}-\lambda_{1} \beta^{\prime \prime}-\lambda_{2} \beta=0$ where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1}=\frac{G J}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}} \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda_{2}=\left(\frac{M_{\mathrm{oz}}^{2}}{\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)}\right) \tag{7.63b}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is governing differential equation with general solution in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=A \sinh \alpha_{1} x+B \cosh \alpha_{1} x+C \sin \alpha_{2} x+D \cos \alpha_{2} x \tag{7.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1}=\left(\frac{\lambda_{1}+\sqrt{\lambda_{1}^{2}+4 \lambda_{2}}}{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{2}=\left(\frac{-\lambda_{1}+\sqrt{\lambda_{1}^{2}+4 \lambda_{2}}}{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

with boundary conditions for simply-supported ends

$$
\beta(0)=\beta(L)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(0)=\beta^{\prime \prime}(L)=0
$$

Substituting the general solution into the boundary conditions and for non-trivial solution ( $A \neq B \neq C \neq D \neq 0$ ) the determinant of coefficients of these constants must vanish i.e.

$$
\left(\alpha_{1}^{2}+\alpha_{2}^{2}\right)^{2} \sinh \alpha_{1} L \sin \alpha_{2} L=0
$$

Since the term in the parentheses is sum of two positive numbers, hence can not be zero. On the other hand $\sinh \alpha_{1} L$ can be zero only when $\left(\alpha_{1} L\right)=0$, which is a trivial solution. Therefore, for a solution: $\sin \alpha_{2} L=0$.

$$
\alpha_{2} L=n \pi \quad \text { or } \quad \alpha_{2}^{2}=\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}
$$

substituting the value of $\alpha_{2}$ from (7.65).

$$
\frac{-\lambda_{1}+\sqrt{\lambda_{1}^{2}+4 \lambda_{2}}}{2}=\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}
$$

or

$$
\lambda_{2}=\frac{1}{4}\left[\left(\frac{2 n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}+\lambda_{1}\right)^{2}-\lambda_{1}^{2}\right]=\left(\frac{n^{4} \pi^{4}}{L^{4}}+\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}} \lambda_{1}\right)
$$

where $\lambda_{1}$ and $\lambda_{2}$ are given by (7.63b). Therefore,

$$
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{n \pi}{L} \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)\left[1+\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{G J L^{2}}\right]}
$$

For the smallest value of critical moment, $n=1$ and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)+E I_{y}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}\right)} \tag{7.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

The warping constant $I_{\mathrm{w}}$ is negligibly small for a rectangular cross-section and hence can be reasonably neglected i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{E I_{y} G J} \tag{7.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 2. Energy method

At buckling, the shortening and stretching of longitudinal fibres of the flange due to lateral displacement are

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \Delta_{t}=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{t}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \quad \text { and } \quad 2 \Delta_{b}=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{b}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{7.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

The angle of rotation $\theta$ through which $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ travels as obtained from Fig. 7.7 is:

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta=\frac{\Delta_{t}-\Delta_{b}}{d} & =\frac{1}{4 d} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{t}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{b}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\frac{1}{4 d} \int_{0}^{L}\left[4 \frac{d}{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} x=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.69}
\end{align*}
$$



Fig. 7.7. Flexural member in laterally buckled mode

The external potential due to applied end moment is therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{e}}=V=M_{\mathrm{oz}}(2 \theta)=M_{\mathrm{oz}} \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

The internal potential (strain energy) due to combined lateral and torsional displacements are:

$$
\begin{align*}
-W_{\mathrm{i}}=U= & \frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{y}\right) \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{1}{2}(G J) \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right) \int_{0}^{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{7.71}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, the total potential associated with buckled configuration is from (7.70) and (7.71)

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi=U+V= & \frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{y}\right) \int_{0}^{L}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{1}{2}(G J) \int_{0}^{L}\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right) \int_{0}^{L}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x-M_{\mathrm{oz}} \int_{0}^{L}\left(u^{\prime}\right)\left(\beta^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{7.72}
\end{align*}
$$

For illustration consider the case of a member with simply supported end conditions. Using Rayleigh-Ritz approach with the displacement function assumed as

$$
u=A \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=B \sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{L}\right)
$$

Noting that

$$
\int_{0}^{L} \sin ^{2}(\pi x / L) \mathrm{d} x=\int_{0}^{L} \cos ^{2}(\pi x / L) \mathrm{d} x=(L / 2)
$$

The application of stationary potential principle gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial A}= & \frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{4}}{L^{4}}\right)(2 A)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)-M_{\mathrm{oz}}(B)\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=0 \\
\frac{\partial \Pi}{\partial B}= & \frac{1}{2}(G J)\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)(2 B)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{4}}{L^{4}}\right)(2 B)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right) \\
& -M_{\mathrm{oz}}(A)\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

For non-trivial $(A \neq 0, B \neq 0)$ solution, the determinant of coefficients of $A$ and $B$ must vanish i.e.,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
E I_{y}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right) & -M_{\mathrm{oz}} \\
-M_{\mathrm{oz}} & G J+E I_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion results in the following characteristic equation

$$
\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{4}}{L^{4}}\right)+\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-\left(M_{\mathrm{oz}}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)+(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)} \tag{7.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (7.73) is identical to (7.66) obtained earlier by equilibrium approach. The first term under radical represents the contribution of flexural rigidity in the lateral plane and warping torsional rigidity. The second term represents the combined effect of lateral flexural rigidity and pure torsion. For a rectangular cross-section $I_{\mathrm{w}}$ is negligibly small, therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)} \tag{7.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

The critical moment obtained using either (7.73) or (7.74) corresponds to a member whose end supports are by definition, simply supported for both lateral bending and twisting. For the cases where supports are other than simple, the buckling load is greater, and critical moment can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{K_{y} L}\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi}{K_{x} L}\right)^{2}\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)+(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)} \tag{7.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K_{x}$ and $K_{y}$ are effective length factors for twisting and lateral bending, respectively. For the members supported at both the ends since rotation $\beta$ about longitudinal axis or warping is restrained $\left(u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0\right)$ the effective length factor $K_{x}$ for twisting mode or warping is 0.5 . For cantilever $K_{x}$ is unity. The effective length factor $K_{y}$ for lateral bending of members with simple supports ( $u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0$ ) at both ends and cantilever beams is taken as unity.

It is to be noted that the solution obtained above is valid for the buckling of member subjected to uniform moment. However, in practice, in most of the cases the members carry transverse loading producing varying moments. Typical loadings on the beams are the distributed loads, the concentrated loads, the unequal end moments, etc. The elastic lateral buckling strength of beams subjected to transverse loads can be defined as

Table 7.2. Lateral buckling coefficients for various loadings

| Case | Type of beam and loading | Boundary conditions | $K_{y}, K_{x}$ | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | Simply supported: <br> Equal end moments (single curvature) $M_{x, \max }=M$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | 1.00 |
| II | Simply supported: <br> Uniformly distributed load, $w$ <br> Maximum moment, $M_{x, \max }=w L^{2} / 8$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.13 \\ & 0.97 \end{aligned}$ |
| III | Simply supported: Concentrated load at the centre, $W$ $M_{x, \text { max }}=W L / 4$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.35 \\ & 1.07 \end{aligned}$ |
| IV | Simply supported: Moment at one end $M_{x, \text { max }}=M$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | 1.75 |
| V | Simply supported: Equal end moments (double curvature) $M_{x, \max }= \pm M$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | 2.56 |
| VI | Clamped at both ends: <br> Uniformly distributed load, $w$ $M_{x, \max }=w L^{2} / 12$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.30 \\ & 0.86 \end{aligned}$ |
| VII | Clamped at both ends: Concentrated load at the mid-point, $W$ $M_{x, \max }=W L / 8$ | $\begin{aligned} & u=u^{\prime \prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\ & u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & K_{y}=1.00 \\ & K_{x}=0.50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.70 \\ & 1.04 \end{aligned}$ |
| VIII | Cantilever beam: <br> Concentrated load $W$ at the free end, $M_{x, \max }=W L$ | $u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0$ | $K_{y}=K_{x}=1.00$ | 1.30 |
| IX | Cantilever beam: <br> Uniformly distributed load, $w$ $M_{x, \max }=w L^{2} / 2$ | $u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0$ | $K_{y}=K_{x}=1.00$ | 2.05 |

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{x, \max , \mathrm{cr}}=C\left(\frac{\pi}{K_{y} L}\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi}{K_{x} L}\right)^{2}\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)+\left(E I_{y} G J\right)} \tag{7.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C$ is a modification factor, which accounts for different conditions of loading. The value of $C$ for a number of loading conditions is given in Table 7.2. The corresponding critical stress can be obtained by dividing the critical maximum moment by the section modulus of cross-section about the stronger axis, $Z$.

The individual elements of the cross-section of plate girders may be so flexible that the members can not retain the cross-sectional form up to the calculated lateral buckling loads. In such cases the lateral buckling strength can be more reasonably predicted by assuming that the compression flanges act as column. The contribution of web portion is ignored. In such a case the critical value of end moment for lateral buckling will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=P_{\mathrm{cr}} d=\frac{\pi^{2} E\left(I_{y} / 2\right)}{L^{2}} d \tag{7.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 7.3.2 Torsional Buckling due to Flexure and Axial Force

For a beam-column with doubly symmetric cross-section subjected to an axial thrust P along with equal end-bending moments $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ applied about the stronger axis, the differential equation of equilibrium may be written as

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{z} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} v}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P v-M_{\mathrm{oz}}=0  \tag{7.78a}\\
E I_{y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P u-M_{\mathrm{oz}} \beta=0  \tag{7.78b}\\
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}-\left(G J-P r_{0}^{2}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}-M_{\mathrm{oz}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0 \tag{7.78c}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $r_{0}$ is the polar radius of gyration given by: $r_{0}^{2}=\left(I_{y}+I_{z}\right) / A$. Equation (7.78a) represents in-plane beam-column bending behaviour and (7.78b) and (7.78c) govern the lateral-torsional behaviour of the member. As in the previous cases, the buckled configuration of a hinged-end or simply supported beam-column can be assumed to be represented by

$$
u=A \sin (\pi x / L) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=B \sin (\pi x / L)
$$

Substitution in (7.78b) and (7.78c) yields

$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[-\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{L^{2}}-P\right) A-\left(M_{\mathrm{oz}}\right) B\right]\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right) \sin \frac{\pi x}{L}=0} \\
{\left[\left(-M_{\mathrm{oz}}\right) A-\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J-P r_{0}^{2}\right) B\right]\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sin \frac{\pi x}{L}=0}
\end{gathered}
$$

For a non-trivial solution the determinant of coefficients of $A$ and $B$ must vanish i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(P_{\mathrm{e} y}-P\right)\left(r_{0}^{2} P_{\mathrm{e} x}-P r_{0}^{2}\right)=\left(M_{\mathrm{oz}}\right)^{2} \tag{7.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
P_{\mathrm{e} y}=\left(\pi^{2} E I_{y} / L^{2}\right)=\text { Euler's buckling load in the weaker direction, }
$$

and

$$
P_{\mathrm{e} x}=\frac{1}{r_{0}^{2}}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J\right)=\text { torsional buckling load under axial compression. }
$$

Equation (7.79) can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}}=r_{0} \sqrt{\left(P_{\mathrm{e} y}-P\right)\left(P_{\mathrm{ex}}-P\right)} \tag{7.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following special cases may arise.
(i) $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ is equal to zero i.e. member is subjected to an axial load only

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}=\frac{1}{r_{0}^{2}}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L^{2}}+G J\right) \tag{7.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lower value will govern the buckling.
(ii) $P$ is equal to zero i.e. member is subjected to pure end moments

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}} & =r_{o} \sqrt{P_{\mathrm{e} y} P_{\mathrm{e} x}} \\
& =r_{o} \sqrt{E I_{y}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right) \frac{1}{r_{o}^{2}}\left(G J+E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)} \\
& =\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)+\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)} \tag{7.82}
\end{align*}
$$

The quantity under the radical in (7.80) must be positive for $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ to have any realistic value i.e. $P$ must be either greater than both $P_{\mathrm{e} y}$ and $P_{\mathrm{e} x}$ or less than both of them. That is lateral-torsional buckling load must be smaller than the individual buckling loads $P_{\mathrm{e} y}$ and $P_{\mathrm{e} x}$. Equation (7.79) can also be written in non-dimensional form as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{M_{\mathrm{oz}}^{2}}{r_{o}^{2} P_{\mathrm{e} y} P_{\mathrm{ex}}}=\left(1-\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e} y}}\right)\left(1-\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{e} y}} \frac{P_{\mathrm{e} y}}{P_{\mathrm{e} x}}\right) \tag{7.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 7.4 Lateral Buckling of Beams with Transverse Loads

The forgoing procedures are quite general and can be conveniently applied to the lateral stability analysis of beams with transverse loads.

### 7.4.1 Lateral Buckling of a Cantilever Beam

Consider a cantilever beam of span length $L$ subjected to a concentrated load at the centroid of the end cross-section as shown in Fig. 7.8. The critical load $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{cr}}$, at which the beam will buckle by lateral buckling (i.e. by warping), can be determined easily.

As explained earlier at a certain value of the load the planar mode of bending becomes unstable and the member buckles out of its plane accompanied by warping as shown in the figure. Consider a section at a distance $x$ from the fixed end. The bending moments and torque on the deformed cross-section are given by (7.59):


Fig. 7.8. Buckling of a cantilever beam loaded at its end

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{y^{\prime}}=-W(L-x) \beta  \tag{7.84a}\\
& M_{z^{\prime}}=-W(L-x)  \tag{7.84b}\\
& M_{x^{\prime}}=W(\delta-u)-W(L-x)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \tag{7.84c}
\end{align*}
$$

and
where $\delta$ is lateral displacement at the free end of the cantilever. The equilibrium equations for lateral bending and warping are given by (7.60) and (7.61), respectively:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-W(L-x) \beta \tag{7.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=W(\delta-u)-W(L-x)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \tag{7.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eliminating $u$ from these equations by differentiating (7.86) with respect to $x$ and substituting for $\mathrm{d}^{2} u / \mathrm{d} x^{2}$ from (7.85):

$$
\begin{gather*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=-W \frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}-W\left[(L-x) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} u}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right]=\frac{W^{2}(L-x)^{2}}{E I_{y}} \beta \\
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\frac{W^{2}(L-x)^{2}}{E I_{y}} \beta=0 \tag{7.87}
\end{gather*}
$$

Introducing a new variable $s=L-x$, (7.87) takes the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{4}}-\left(\frac{G I}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}-\frac{W^{2} s^{2} \beta}{\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)}=0 \tag{7.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 7.3. Lateral buckling coefficients for various loadings

| $L^{2}\left(G J / E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$ | 0.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\gamma_{1}$ | 44.3 | 15.7 | 12.2 | 10.7 | 9.76 | 8.68 | 8.03 | 7.58 | 7.20 | 6.96 | 6.73 | 6.19 | 5.87 | 5.64 |

Since the moment term $W s$ is not constant, simple exact solutions do not exist and approximate solution may be used in the form of infinite series. The critical load $W_{\text {cr }}$ can be represented in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{cr}}=\gamma_{1}\left(\sqrt{G J E I_{y}}\right) / L^{2} \tag{7.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma_{1}$ is a dimensionless factor which depends upon the ratio $L^{2}\left(G J / E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$. As the ratio $L^{2}\left(G J / E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$ increases the factor $\gamma_{1}$ approaches the limiting value of 4.013 for the case when $E I_{\mathrm{w}}$ is vanishingly small. This case corresponds to a beam of narrow rectangular section. For large values of $L^{2}\left(G J / E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right), \gamma_{1}$ can be approximated from

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{1}=4.013 /\left[1-\sqrt{\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}} / L^{2} G J\right)}\right]^{2} \tag{7.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

The values as computed by Timoshenko are given in Table 7.3.
Once the value of $W_{\text {cr }}$ is determined, the corresponding critical stress is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=W_{\mathrm{cr}} L / Z_{z} \tag{7.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that this stress must be below the proportional limit of the material for (7.89) to be valid. Consider the case of a beam with narrow rectangular crosssection of width $b$ and depth $d$ where $I_{\mathrm{w}}$ is negligible. In this case (7.87) reduces to:
or

$$
\begin{align*}
G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\frac{W^{2}(L-x)^{2}}{E I_{y}} \beta & =0 \\
\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{W^{2}(L-x)^{2} \beta}{G J E I_{y}} & =0 \tag{7.92}
\end{align*}
$$

Introducing $L-x=s$, (7.92) transforms to:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\frac{W^{2} s^{2} \beta}{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}=0 \\
\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\left(\alpha_{1}^{2} s^{2}\right) \beta=0 \tag{7.93}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\alpha_{1}=W / \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}$. Equation (7.93) can be reduced to an equivalent form of Bessel's differential equation as explained in Appendix Appendix C. The general solution in terms of Bessel functions is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=\sqrt{s}\left[A J_{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} s^{2}}{2}\right)+B J_{-1 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} s^{2}}{2}\right)\right] \tag{7.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $J_{1 / 4}$ and $J_{-1 / 4}$ represent Bessel's functions of the first kind of order 1/4 and $-1 / 4$, respectively. The arbitrary constants $A$ and $B$ are determined from the end conditions of the beam i.e.,
(i) at the built-in end, angle of twist is zero, i.e., at $x=0$ or $s=L$;

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=0 \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) at the free end, torque $M_{x^{\prime}}$ is zero, i.e., at $x=L$ or $s=0 ; \mathrm{d} \beta / \mathrm{d} x=-\mathrm{d} \beta / \mathrm{d} s=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s}=\alpha_{1} s^{3 / 2}\left[A J_{-3 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} s^{2}}{2}\right)+B J_{3 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} s^{2}}{2}\right)\right] \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

since at $s=0, J_{-3 / 4}$ is infinite, the arbitrary constant $A=0$ and from condition (a),

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{-1 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{1} L^{2}}{2}\right)=0 \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the table of zero Bessel functions, the lowest root of (c) is $\left(\alpha_{1} L^{2} / 2\right)=2.006$, hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4.012}{L^{2}} \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}=\frac{4.012 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that (7.95) is valid within elastic region; beyond elastic region buckling occurs at a load which is smaller than that given by (7.95). The maximum bending stress is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{M_{\max }}{Z_{z}}=\frac{W_{\mathrm{cr}} L}{\left(2 I_{z} / d\right)}=\frac{4.012 \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}}{L\left(2 I_{z} / d\right)} \tag{7.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a narrow rectangular section of size $b \times d$ deep

$$
I_{y}=b^{3} d / 12 ; \quad I_{z}=b d^{3} / 12 \quad \text { and } \quad J=b^{3} d / 3
$$

Taking $G=0.4 E$ (for steel), (7.96) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=2.537\left(b^{2} / d L\right) E \tag{7.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, for a material such as steel, buckling in the elastic region can occur only if the quantity $b^{2} / d L$ is very small. Usually the lateral buckling is considered in the case of very narrow rectangular cross-section where $b / d$ is a small quantity.

In the case of a uniform load of intensity $q$ distributed along the length of the cantilever acting on its centroidal axis, critical value of $q$ as obtained by Prandtl is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mathrm{cr}} L=\frac{12.85 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the critical value of the total uniformly distributed load is approximately 3.2 times the critical value of concentrated load acting at the free end.

### 7.4.2 Lateral Buckling of a Simply Supported Beam

Consider a simply supported beam subjected to a concentrated load W applied at the centroid of the mid-span cross-section as shown in Fig. 7.9. It is assumed that during deformation the ends of the beam can rotate freely with respect to the principal axes of inertia parallel to the $Y$ - and $Z$-axes while rotation with respect to longitudinal $X$-axis is restrained. Thus lateral buckling is accompanied by twisting or warping of the beam.

With origin of axes at the mid-span cross-section, consider a section on the portion of the beam to the right of cross-section, at distance $x$ from the origin. The external forces acting on this portion reduce to a single force $W / 2$ due to reaction at the support. Comparing this case with that of cantilever subjected to a concentrated load at a free end, the equivalent moment at the section under consideration would be $(W / 2)[(L / 2)-x]$ instead of $W(L-x)$ for the cantilever beam. The governing equation (7.87) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-G J \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\frac{W^{2}[(L / 2)-x]^{2}}{4 E I_{y}} \beta=0 \tag{7.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

As in the case of cantilever introducing a new variable $s=[(L / 2)-x]$ (7.99) takes the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{4}}-\left(\frac{G I}{E I_{\mathrm{w}}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}-\frac{W^{2} s^{2} \beta}{4\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)\left(E I_{y}\right)}=0 \tag{7.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

Timoshenko had integrated this equation by the method of infinite series and using boundary conditions obtained the critical $W_{\text {cr }}$ in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{cr}}=\gamma_{2}\left(\sqrt{G J E I_{y}}\right) / L^{2} \tag{7.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

Typical values of the dimensionless buckling load factor $\left(\gamma_{2}\right)$ are given in Table 7.4.


Fig. 7.9. Buckling of a beam with simple supports loaded at mid-span

Table 7.4. Values of the factor $\gamma_{2}$ for a simply supported $I$-beam with concentrated load at mid-span

| $L^{2}\left(G J / E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$ | 0.4 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 80 | 96 | 160 | 240 | 320 | 400 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\gamma_{2}$ | 86.4 | 31.9 | 25.6 | 21.8 | 20.3 | 19.6 | 18.8 | 18.3 | 18.1 | 17.9 | 17.5 | 17.4 | 17.2 | 17.2 |

For a narrow rectangular cross-section, omitting the term containing warping rigidity $E I_{\text {w }}$ in (7.99)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{W^{2}[(L / 2)-x]^{2}}{4\left(G J E I_{y}\right)} \beta=0 \tag{7.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

On substituting $L / 2-x=s$, (7.102) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{W^{2} s^{2} \beta}{4\left(G J E I_{y}\right)}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\left(\alpha_{2}^{2} s^{2}\right) \beta=0 \tag{7.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{2}=(W / 2) / \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}$.
The general solution in terms of Bessel functions is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=\sqrt{s}\left[A J_{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{2} s^{2}}{2}\right)+B J_{-1 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{2} s^{2}}{2}\right)\right] \tag{7.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $J_{1 / 4}$ and $J_{-1 / 4}$ represent Bessel functions of first kind of order $1 / 4$ and $-1 / 4$, respectively. For a beam with simple supports, the boundary conditions are:
(i) At the support angle of twist is zero i.e. at $x=L / 2$ or $s=0, \beta=0$ giving $\mathrm{B}=0$
(ii) At the mid-span, the torque is zero i.e. at $x=0$ or $s=L / 2, \mathrm{~d} \beta / \mathrm{d} x=-\mathrm{d} \beta / \mathrm{d} s=$ 0 where

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s}=A \alpha_{2} s^{3 / 2} J_{-3 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{2} s^{2}}{2}\right)
$$

Therefore, to satisfy second condition:

$$
J_{-3 / 4}\left(\frac{\alpha_{2} s^{2}}{2}\right)=0 \quad \text { at } \quad s=\frac{L}{2}
$$

From the table of zeros of Bessel function of order $-3 / 4$ :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha_{2} L^{2} / 8=1.0585 . \\
{\left[\left(W_{\text {cr }} / 2\right) / \sqrt{(G J)\left(E I_{y}\right)}\right]\left(L^{2} / 8\right)=1.0585}
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{16.936 \sqrt{(G I)\left(E I_{y}\right)}}{L^{2}}=\frac{16.936 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the simply supported beam carries a load uniformly distributed along the centroidal axis, the critical value of the load as obtained by Prandtl is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mathrm{cr}} L=\frac{28.3 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the total uniformly distributed load is approximately 1.67 times the critical value of concentrated load acting at the mid-span.

The values of the critical loads can also be obtained from (7.76) by using the lateral buckling coefficients given in Table 7.2. For illustration again consider the case of cantilever beam of narrow rectangular cross-section subjected to a concentrated load at the free end (Case VIII in Table 7.2).

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{x, \text { max }, \mathrm{cr}}=W_{\mathrm{cr}} L=1.3\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)} \\
W_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{1.3 \pi}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)}=\frac{4.08 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.107}
\end{gather*}
$$

The critical value of the load is fairly close to that given by (7.95). Similarly for a simply supported beam with a concentrated load at the centre

$$
\begin{align*}
M_{x, \max , \mathrm{cr}} & =\frac{W_{\mathrm{cr}} L}{4}=\frac{1.35 \pi}{L} \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)} \\
W_{\mathrm{cr}} & =\frac{4 \times 1.35 \pi}{L^{2}}\left(E I_{y}\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \\
& =\frac{16.96 E I_{y}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{G J}{E I_{y}}\right)} \tag{7.108}
\end{align*}
$$

The critical load given by (7.108) is in close agreement with that given by the (7.105).

### 7.5 Problems

Problem 7.1. Determine the critical load for a column of $I$-cross-section, if the column ends are simply supported such that the ends can rotate but cannot deflect about $Y$ - and $Z$-axes. Further the ends are free to warp but cannot rotate about longitudinal $X$-axis.

Problem 7.2. Estimate the buckling load for the column of Problem 7.1 by using Rayleigh-Ritz technique with shape or displacement functions $u, v$ and $\beta$ as: $u=$ $A f(x) ; v=B f(x)$, and $\beta=C f(x)$, where

$$
f(x)=\left[\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{4}-2\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)\right]
$$

Problem 7.3. A beam with clamped end conditions, such that the ends cannot rotate or deflect about $Y$ - and $Z$-axes. Further the warping is constrained and the ends cannot rotate about $X$-axis. Using Rayleigh-Ritz method with displacement functions as

$$
u=A\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=B\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)
$$

show that the characteristic equation for the lateral buckling due to uniformly applied moment $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$ is given by:

$$
4 E I_{y}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)\left(G J+4 E I_{\mathrm{w}} \frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}\right)-M_{\mathrm{oz}}^{2}=0
$$

Problem 7.4. Obtain the critical load for the beam of Problem 7.3 by considering the displacement functions as:

$$
u=A\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) ; v=B\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right) \text { and } \beta=C\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)
$$

Show that a better approximation to the exact solution can be obtained by considering two term representation for $u, v$ and $\beta$ as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& u=A_{1}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)+A_{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{4 \pi x}{L}\right) \\
& v=B_{1}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)+B_{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{4 \pi x}{L}\right) \\
& \beta=C_{1}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi x}{L}\right)+C_{2}\left(1-\cos \frac{4 \pi x}{L}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Problem 7.5. Derive relationship between the lateral buckling stress and aspect ratio $d / b$ for a simply supported beam of rectangular cross-section of size $(b \times d)$.

What would be the aspect ratio when the critical buckling stress is limited to $2 \sigma_{y} / 3$ ? The effective span/depth ratio $L / d$ can be assumed to be 25 . The properties of the material of the beam are: $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa} ; G=(3 / 8) E$ and $\sigma_{y}=250 \mathrm{MPa}$.

Problem 7.6. If the geometric properties of a built-up $I$-shaped cross-section are approximated by
and

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{z}=\left[2 b t_{\mathrm{f}}\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{t_{\mathrm{w}} d^{3}}{12}\right] ; I_{y}=2\left(\frac{t_{\mathrm{f}} b^{3}}{12}\right) ; I_{\mathrm{w}}=\left(\frac{1}{4} d^{2} I_{y}\right) \\
J=2 J_{1}+J_{2}=\frac{2}{3} b t_{\mathrm{f}}^{3}+\frac{1}{3} d t_{\mathrm{w}}^{3} \approx \frac{2}{3} b t_{\mathrm{f}}^{3}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $b, d, t_{\mathrm{f}}$ and $t_{\mathrm{w}}$ are flange width, depth of section, flange thickness and web thickness, respectively. Show that the critical stress corresponding to lateral buckling moment can be expressed as

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sqrt{\left[\frac{k_{1}}{\left(L d / b t_{\mathrm{f}}\right)}\right]^{2}+\left[\frac{k_{2}}{(L / r)}\right]^{2}}
$$

where $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are constants involving $E$ and $G$; and $r$ is radius of gyration about the $Y$-axis of compression flange of beam plus one-sixth of the web, and is given by:

$$
r^{2}=b^{2} /\left[12\left(1+A_{\mathrm{w}} / A_{\mathrm{f}}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

where $A_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the area of the flange, $A_{\mathrm{w}}=\frac{1}{6}$ (area of web). Take $G=(3 / 8) E$.
Problem 7.7. Show that the energy due to axial constraint stress, $\sigma$ developed when warping is restrained is given by:

$$
V_{\mathrm{e}}=-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L} \int_{A} \sigma\left[\left\{\frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left[u+\left(y_{0}-y\right) \beta\right]\right\}^{2}+\left\{\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left[v-\left(x_{0}-x\right) \beta\right]\right\}^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} A \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Problem 7.8. A simply supported $I$-beam carries a uniformly distributed load of intensity $w /$ unit length at a lateral eccentricity of $e$. Show that the angle of twist is given by:

$$
\beta=\frac{w e}{(G J)}\left[\frac{\cosh \alpha L-1}{\alpha^{2} \sinh \alpha L} \sinh \alpha x-\frac{1}{\alpha^{2}} \cosh \alpha x+\frac{1}{\alpha^{2}}-\frac{L x}{2}+\frac{x^{2}}{2}\right]
$$

where $\alpha=(G J) /\left(E I_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$
Problem 7.9. A uniform straight member of length $L$ with simple supports is subjected to an axial load $P$ and end torque $M_{x}$. The cross-section of the member has same moment of inertia for all central axes. Show that critical combination of $P$ and $M_{x}$ is given by:

$$
\frac{M_{x}^{2}}{4(E I)^{2}} \pm \frac{P}{E I}=\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}}
$$

where $-v e$ value of $P$ (i.e. tension) indicates the load required to prevent buckling for $M_{x}>M_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$.

Problem 7.10. A thin circular tube of length $L$, external diameter $D$ and thickness $t$ is subjected to a torque, show that the critical stress is given by:

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi E D}{L(1-v)}\left[1-\left(\frac{t}{D}\right)+\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{t}{D}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

for helical buckling.
Problem 7.11. A uniform straight column of length $L$ having channel cross-section has clamped end conditions at the base and simple support conditions at its top. Using Rayleigh-Ritz method estimate the critical load at which the buckling will
occur. Assume displacement functions of the form: $u=A f(x), v=B f(x)$ and $\beta=C f(x)$ where $f(x)=x^{2}(L-x)$.

Show that a better estimate can be obtained by selecting displacement functions of the form

$$
f(x)=x^{2}(L-x)(3 L-2 x)=\left(2 x^{4}-5 L x^{3}+3 L^{2} x^{2}\right)
$$

## Elastic Buckling of Thin Flat Plates

### 8.1 Introduction

In the preceding chapters, elastic buckling of structures composed of one-dimensional members has been discussed wherein deflections and bending moments are assumed to be the functions of a single independent variable. On the other hand, buckling of plates involves bending in two planes, and thus deflections and bending moments at a point become function of two independent variables. Consequently, the structural behaviour of plates is described by partial differential equations, whereas ordinary differential equations were adequate to describe the behaviour of columns. Further, the number of boundary conditions was four in the columns whereas in plates there are two boundary condition on each of its edges. Another basic difference between a column and a plate lies in their buckling behaviour. Once a column has buckled, it cannot resist any additional axial load i.e. critical load of a column is also its failure load. On the other hand, the plates which are invariably supported at edges or are interconnected to other plate elements continue to resist additional axial loads even after the loads reach their buckling values. This additional load is sometimes as high as 10-15 times the initial elastic buckling load. Thus, for a plate element the post-buckling load is much higher than the initial buckling load. This fact is largely exploited in the minimum weight design of the structures. The components of open section columns with wide flanges behave more like plate elements. The plates making up a column may undergo a form of local failure, thus necessitating the consideration of instability of plate element. In order to enhance buckling load of a plate sometimes longitudinal and transverse stiffeners are provided. The inherent discontinuities in these stiffened structures make their analysis complex.

In this chapter only thin plates have been considered for analysis. The plates are termed thin if their thickness is small as compared to the in-plane dimensions, and transverse shear deformations are negligible compared to bending deflections. In the following section idealization has been made to describe the two-dimensional plate behaviour by linear differential equations with constant coefficients.

### 8.2 Governing Differential Equations of Bending

To determine the critical in-plane loading of a flat plate by the concept of equilibrium, it is essential to formulate equations of equilibrium of a plate element in a slightly displaced configuration. This plate element is acted upon by two sets of forces: inplane or membrane forces balancing the externally applied loads and shears resulting from transverse bending of the plate. The derivation of the governing differential equation for a thin plate undergoing lateral or transverse displacements is based on the following assumptions:

1. The least lateral dimension of the plate is at least ten times the thickness i.e. it is a thin plate so that the effect of shear strains $\gamma_{x z}$ and $\gamma_{y z}$ are negligible and vertical plane of plate, which is perpendicular to the middle surface before bending remains perpendicular after bending.
2. The normal stress, $\sigma_{z}$ and the corresponding strain $\varepsilon_{z}$ are negligible for deflections less than the order of one hundredth of span length. The strains of middle surface are assumed to be negligibly small. Consequently the transverse deflection $w$ at any point $(x, y, z)$ is equal to the transverse deflection at the corresponding point ( $x, y, o$ ) on the middle surface.
3. The material of the plate is homogeneous, isotropic and elastic.

The deflected configurations of a simply supported column and a rectangular plate are shown in Fig. 8.1. The stress resultants acting upon typical differential element of the plate are indicated on Fig. 8.2. The governing differential equation is obtained from the consideration of static equilibrium, namely.
(i) $\sum F_{x}=0$;
(ii) $\sum F_{y}=0$;
(iii) $\sum F_{z}=0$;
(iv) $\sum M^{x}=0$ and $\sum M^{y}=0$

Equilibrium of in-plane forces in $X$-direction gives

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sum F_{x}=\left(p_{x}+\frac{\partial p_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-p_{x} \mathrm{~d} y+\left(p_{y x}+\frac{\partial p_{y x}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x-p_{y x} \mathrm{~d} x=0 \\
\text { or } \frac{\partial p_{x}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial p_{y x}}{\partial y}=0 \tag{8.1}
\end{gather*}
$$

Similarly, the condition of equilibrium of in-plane forces in $Y$-direction $\sum F_{y}=0$, results in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial p_{y}}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial p_{x y}}{\partial x}=0 \tag{8.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equilibrium of moments of in-plane forces about $Z$-axis passing through $o^{\prime}, \sum M^{z}=$ 0 yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(p_{y x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-\left(p_{x y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad p_{y x}=p_{x y} \tag{8.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

(The second order quantities due to direct forces have been ignored).


Fig. 8.1a,b. Deflected configurations of a column and plate. a Deflection of a column (one dimensional case), b Deflection of simply supported plate (two dimensional case)


Fig. 8.2a,b. Element of the plate subjected to internal forces. a In-plane forces, b Shear forces and moments

Due to slight curvature in the elements due to transverse deflection, the in-plane forces $p_{x}, p_{y}, p_{x y}$ and $p_{y x}$ will have components along $Z$-axis. The slopes at the edges $x=0$ and $x=\mathrm{d} x$ are:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \mathrm{d} x=\left[\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x\right]
$$

respectively. In the view of small deformation assumption:

$$
\sin \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \approx \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \quad \text { and } \quad \cos \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \approx 1
$$

The resultant component of in-plane forces $p_{x}$ and $\left.\left[p_{x}+\left(\partial p_{x} / \partial x\right) \mathrm{d} x\right)\right]$ in the positive $Z$-direction is:

$$
\left(p_{x}+\frac{\partial p_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-p_{x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \mathrm{d} y=\left(p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y
$$

(terms containing $p_{x}$ only are retained).
Similarly the resultant component of forces $p_{y}$ and $\left[p_{y}+\left(\partial p_{y} / \partial y\right) \mathrm{d} x\right]$ in the positive $Z$-direction is given by

$$
\left(p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x
$$

The resultant $Z$-component of in-plane forces $p_{x y}$ and $\left[p_{x y}+\left(\partial p_{x y} / \partial x\right) \mathrm{d} x\right]$ is:

$$
\left(p_{x y}+\frac{\partial p_{x y}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-p_{x y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right) \mathrm{d} y \approx\left(p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y\right)
$$

(retaining only $p_{x y}$ terms). Similarly $Z$-component of $p_{y x}$ and $\left[p_{y x}+\left(\partial p_{y x} / \partial y\right) \mathrm{d} y\right]$ is: $\left[p_{y x}+\left(\partial^{2} w / \partial y \partial x\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x\right]$. Therefore, the resultant of all the in-plane forces in $Z$-direction is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right) \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y \quad\left(\text { since } p_{y x}=p_{x y}\right) \tag{8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The component of shear forces along Z-direction is:

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(Q_{x}+\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-Q_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right]+\left[\left(Q_{y}+\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x-Q_{y} \mathrm{~d} x\right]} \\
=\left(\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y}\right) \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y \tag{8.5}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equilibrium of forces along Z-direction i.e. $\sum F_{z}=0$. From (8.4) and (8.5):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y}+\left(p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right)=0 \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Moment equilibrium of transverse forces

For equilibrium of moments about $X$-axis

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{y} \mathrm{~d} x-\left(M_{y}+\frac{\partial M_{y}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x+\left(Q_{y}+\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y-Q_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{2}\right) \\
& \quad+\left(Q_{x}+\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{2}\right)-M_{x y} \mathrm{~d} y+\left(M_{x y}+\frac{\partial M_{x y}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Ignoring second order terms, the equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial M_{x y}}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial M_{y}}{\partial y}+Q_{y}=0 \tag{8.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

For equilibrium of moments about $Y$-axis

$$
\begin{gathered}
-M_{x} \mathrm{~d} y+\left(M_{x}+\frac{\partial M_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y-\left(Q_{x}+\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x} \mathrm{~d} x\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x+Q_{y} \mathrm{~d} x\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} x}{2}\right) \\
-\left(Q_{y}+\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} x}{2}\right)-M_{y x} \mathrm{~d} x+\left(M_{y x}+\frac{\partial M_{y x}}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Neglecting second order terms the equation reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial M_{x}}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial M_{y x}}{\partial y}-Q_{x}=0 \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (8.7) and (8.8)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial Q_{y}}{\partial y}=\frac{\partial^{2} M_{y}}{\partial y^{2}}-\frac{\partial M_{x y}}{\partial x \partial y}  \tag{8.9}\\
\frac{\partial Q_{x}}{\partial x}=\frac{\partial^{2} M_{x}}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} M_{y x}}{\partial x \partial y}=\frac{\partial^{2} M_{x}}{\partial x^{2}}-\frac{\partial^{2} M_{x y}}{\partial x \partial y} \quad \text { since }\left(M_{y x}=-M_{x y}\right) \tag{8.10}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting $\partial Q_{y} / \partial y$ and $\partial Q_{x} / \partial x$ from (8.9) and (8.10) into (8.6)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial^{2} M_{x}}{\partial x^{2}}-2 \frac{\partial^{2} M_{x y}}{\partial x \partial y}+\frac{\partial^{2} M_{y}}{\partial y^{2}}+\left(p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right)=0 \tag{8.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (8.11) is the governing differential equation of buckling of plate. The moments $M_{x}, M_{y}$ and $M_{x y}$ can be expressed in terms of curvatures. Since a thin plate is essentially two-dimensional, the constitutive laws for an elastic plane-stress problem can be used. These are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sigma_{x}=\frac{E}{1-v^{2}}\left(\varepsilon_{x}+\nu \varepsilon_{y}\right) \\
\sigma_{y}=\frac{E}{1-v^{2}}\left(\varepsilon_{y}+\nu \varepsilon_{x}\right) \\
\tau_{x y}=\frac{E}{2(1+\nu)} \gamma_{x y} \tag{8.12}
\end{gather*}
$$

The strain-displacement relations for a linear problem are expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{x}=\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} ; \quad \varepsilon_{y}=\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \text { and } \quad \gamma_{x y}=\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right) \tag{8.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u$ and $v$ are displacements along $X$ - and $Y$-directions, respectively, at a distance $z$ above the middle surface which remains unstrained during the transverse displacement, $w$, thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=-z \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \quad \text { and } \quad v=-z \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \tag{8.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence the strains $\varepsilon_{x}, \varepsilon_{y}$ and $\gamma_{x y}$ can be represented by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{x}=-z \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}, \quad \varepsilon_{y}=-z \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad \gamma_{x y}=-2 z \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{8.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the strains expressed in terms of $w$ from (8.15) into (8.12)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sigma_{x}=-\frac{E z}{1-v^{2}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \\
\sigma_{y}=-\frac{E z}{1-v^{2}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right) \text { and } \\
\tau_{x y}=-\frac{E z}{1+v} \cdot \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{8.16}
\end{gather*}
$$

The stress resultants $M_{x}, M_{y}$ and $M_{x y}$ are expressed as

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{x}=\int_{-t / 2}^{t / 2} \sigma_{x} z \mathrm{~d} z=-\frac{E t^{3}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \\
=-D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)  \tag{8.17a}\\
M_{y}=\int_{-t / 2}^{t / 2} \sigma_{y} z \mathrm{~d} z=-D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)  \tag{8.17b}\\
M_{y x}=-M_{x y}=\int_{-t / 2}^{t / 2} \tau_{x y} z \mathrm{~d} z=D(1-v) \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}  \tag{8.17c}\\
D=\frac{E t^{3}}{\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]} \tag{8.17d}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $D$ is the flexural rigidity per unit length of the plate. This is analogous to the bending stiffness $E I$ of a beam. The rigidity of the plate is $1 /\left(1-v^{2}\right)$ times that of a beam having the same width and depth as the plate. The plate is stiffer since each plate strip is restrained by the adjacent strips.

Substituting the values of $M_{x}, M_{y}$ and $M_{x y}$ from (8.17) into the general governing differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
D\left(\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}\right)-\left(p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right)=0 \tag{8.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of the operator, $\nabla^{2}=\left(\partial^{2} / \partial x^{2}\right)+\left(\partial^{2} / \partial y^{2}\right)$, first term on the left hand side of (8.18) reduces to

$$
D\left(\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial y^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)=D \nabla^{2} \nabla^{2} w=D \nabla^{4} w
$$

Thus (8.18) can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \nabla^{4} w+p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}=0 \tag{8.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p_{x}$ and $p_{y}$ are compressive forces. It is interesting to note the similarity between (8.18) and fourth-order differential equation of the beam-column.

### 8.2.1 Boundary Conditions

The governing equation (8.18) or (8.19) is a fourth order partial differential equation in $x$ and $y$, and thus for a unique solution it requires eight boundary conditions: four along $X$ - and four along $Y$-edges. The commonly encountered boundary conditions for a typical boundary at $x=a$ are as follows:

## (i) Simply supported or a hinged edge

This refers to an edge which is restrained against displacement but is free to rotate i. e. moment is zero i.e.

$$
\begin{gathered}
w(a, y)=0 \text { and } \\
M_{x}(a, y)=-D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{x=a}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{x=a}=0 \tag{8.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since, $\partial^{2} w / \partial y^{2}=0$ for a supported edge, (8.20) can be written as:

$$
\left[\nabla^{2} w\right]_{x=a}=0
$$

## (ii) Built-in or a clamped edge

This type of edge is restrained both against displacement and rotation i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(a, y)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{\partial w(a, y)}{\partial x}=0 \tag{8.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (iii) Free edge

This type of edge is characterized by zero moment and zero shear i.e.

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{x}(a, y)=-D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{x=a}=0 \quad \text { and } \\
& Q_{x}(a, y)=D\left[\frac{\partial^{3} w}{\partial x^{3}}+(2-v) \frac{\partial^{3} w}{\partial x \partial y^{2}}\right]_{x=a}=0 \tag{8.22}
\end{align*}
$$

### 8.3 Energy Approach

### 8.3.1 Strain Energy of Plates

In a two dimensional plane-stress problem, the stress at a point can be expressed in terms of $\sigma_{x}, \sigma_{y}$ and $\tau_{x y}$, where $\sigma_{x}$ and $\sigma_{y}$ are normal stresses in the direction of the $X$ and $Y$-axes, respectively, and $\tau_{x y}$ is the shear stress in a section perpendicular to the plane of the plate cut parallel to the $X$ - or $Y$-axis. The strain energy stored in a plate is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=U=\frac{1}{2} \int_{v}\left(\sigma_{x} \varepsilon_{x}+\sigma_{y} \varepsilon_{y}+\tau_{x y} \gamma_{x y}\right) \mathrm{d} v \tag{8.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using strain-displacement and strain-curvature relations from (8.15) and (8.16), respectively, and carrying out the integration with respect to $z$ over the total depth of the plate, (8.23) can be written as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
U=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} D & \left\{\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2}\right. \\
& \left.-2(1-v)\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)-\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right)^{2}\right]\right\} \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y
\end{aligned}
$$

The term inside the square brackets is known as Gaussian curvature (G.C.):

$$
\text { G.C. }=\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)-\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right)^{2}
$$

If the displacement function $w(x, y)$ can be expressed in the form $w(x, y)=f(x)$. $\phi(y)$ i.e. product of a function of $x$ only and a function of $y$ only with $w=0$ at the boundaries, then integral of Gaussian curvature over entire plate surface equals zero. Under these conditions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{1}{2} D \iint_{\text {area }}\left(\nabla^{2} w\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y \tag{8.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, for the rectangular plates with simply supported or built-in edges the conditions; $w(x, y)=f(x) . \phi(y)$ and $w=0$ at boundaries hold and the strain energy can be determined from (8.24).

### 8.3.2 Potential Energy due to In-Plane Forces

To compute potential energy due to in-plane force component $p_{x}$, consider an elemental strip of width $\mathrm{d} y$ along $X$-direction. The load acting on this strip is $p_{x} \mathrm{~d} y$ and potential energy of the strip due to this load is:

$$
\mathrm{d} W_{\mathrm{ex}}=\mathrm{d} V_{x}=-\frac{1}{2}\left(p_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \int_{0}^{a}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

The potential energy of the entire plate can be obtained by integrating the elemental (strip) energy with respect to $y$. Thus

$$
V_{y}=-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} p_{y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Similarly the potential energy due to $p_{y}$ can be computed by considering an elemental strip of width $\mathrm{d} x$ in $Y$-direction. Thus

$$
V_{x}=-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{b} \int_{0}^{a} p_{x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y
$$

For computation of potential energy due to shearing forces $p_{x y}$ and $p_{y x}$ consider an element $\mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y$. This element is subjected to shear strain of $(\partial w / \partial y)(\partial w / \partial x)$ due to transverse displacement $w$.

Thus, the potential energy of the plate due to $p_{x y}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{x y} & =-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b}\left[p_{x y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)+p_{y x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} 2 p_{x y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, total work done or potential energy due to $p_{x}, p_{y}$ and $p_{x y}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
W_{e x} & =V_{e}=V_{x}+V_{y}+V_{x y} \\
& =-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b}\left[p_{x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2}+p_{y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)^{2}+2 p_{x y}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} x \mathrm{~d} y \tag{8.25}
\end{align*}
$$

The total potential of plate is given by: $\Pi=U+V_{e}$.
From stationary potential principle, for buckling

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \Pi=\delta\left(U+V_{e}\right)=0 \tag{8.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 8.4 Buckling Analysis of Rectangular Plates

The buckling analysis of thin rectangular plates can be accomplished by using either the governing differential equation or stationary potential principle. The most commonly used methods are:

1. Exact analysis in which a function representing deformed or buckled configuration of plate that satisfies governing and boundary conditions is known.
2. Analysis seeking variables type solution wherein w is expanded into Fourier series and the solution is obtained in series form.
3. Applications of principle of minimum potential energy using an assumed function for w which satisfies boundary conditions. When combined with RayleighRitz method, and Galerkin's technique, the method provides a powerful tool of analysis.
4. Approximate numerical techniques using: (i) Finite differences, and (ii) finite elements.

### 8.4.1 Governing Differential Equation Solution

## I. Buckling of Plates Subjected to In-Plane Load in One-Direction

In this section a flat plate which is loaded on two simply supported edges $b$ parallel to the $Y$-axis by a uniformly distributed load $p_{x}\left(=t \sigma_{x}\right)$ is considered. The edges parallel to $X$-axis (edges $a$ ) may be supported in different ways:

1. The plate is elastically restrained on both the edges $a$. This case includes as limiting cases simply supported and clamped edges.
2. One edge $a$ is elastically restrained; the other is free. This case also includes the two limiting conditions in which the supported edge is either free to rotate or is clamped.

A solution to the partial differential equation (8.18) must satisfy the boundary conditions on all four edges. The conditions of simple support on the loaded edges $b$ require:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \partial^{2} w / \partial x^{2}=0 \quad \text { at the edges } \quad x=0 \quad \text { and } \quad x=a \tag{8.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The smallest critical load for a plate subjected to a compressive load $p_{x}$ acting on the simply supported edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ with edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ being free, based on its analogy with column problem can be expressed as:

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=m^{2} \pi^{2} D / a^{2}
$$

such a plate is called wide column. The plate with other boundary conditions on the edges $y=0, b$ is expected to carry higher loads i.e. $p_{x, \text { cr }}>m^{2} \pi^{2} D / a^{2}$. Consequently, it can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=k^{2}\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} D \quad k>1 \tag{8.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing the aspect ratio, $\mu=a / b$ into (8.28)

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} & =\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}} t=k^{2} D\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu b}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{k m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}  \tag{8.29}\\
& =k_{m}^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where $k_{m}^{2}=(k m / \mu)^{2}$.
Substituting $D=E t^{3} /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$ from (8.17d) into (8.29)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{m}^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{8.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is convenient to select the buckled configuration $w(x, y)$ of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=f(y) \sin (m \pi x / a) \quad m=1,2,3 \ldots \tag{8.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfying the differential equation (8.18) and boundary conditions (8.27), where the function $f(y)$ is yet to be determined. The choice of function $f(y)$ will be governed by the boundary conditions on the unloaded edges. Introducing the assumed function $w(x, y)$ into the governing partial differential equation and canceling the term $D \sin (m \pi x / a)$ provides an ordinary differential equation of fourth order.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} f(y)}{\mathrm{d} y^{4}}-2\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} f(y)}{\mathrm{d} y^{2}}+\left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{4}-\frac{p_{x, \text { cr }}}{D}\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}\right] f(y)=0 \tag{8.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above equation $p_{x}$ is replaced by $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$, the unknown critical longitudinal uniformly distributed force at which the plate buckles.

Substituting the value of $p_{x, \text { cr }} / D$ from (2.28) into (8.32), it assumes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} f(y)}{\mathrm{d} y^{4}}-2\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} f(y)}{\mathrm{d} y^{2}}+\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{4}\left(1-k^{2}\right) f(y)=0 \tag{8.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution to the differential equation (8.33) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(y)=A \sinh \alpha y+B \cosh \alpha y+C \sin \beta y+D \cos \beta y \tag{8.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are defined by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}(k+1) \quad \text { and } \quad \beta^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}(k-1) \tag{8.35a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $a=\mu b$, where $\mu$ is the aspect ratio, in (8.35a):

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha b)^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(k+1) \quad \text { and } \quad(\beta b)^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(k-1) \tag{8.35b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the general solution to the partial differential equation takes the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=(A \sinh \alpha y+B \cosh \alpha y+C \sin \beta y+D \cos \beta y) \sin (m \pi x / a) \tag{8.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ are determined from four boundary conditions at the unloaded edges $a$. Special of these boundary conditions will be considered in the following sections.

For analysis the plate buckling problems can be divided into two categories. First category deals with the plates having equal elastic restraints on both unloaded edges; this includes the cases where both the unloaded edges are either clamped or simply supported or free. In the second category unequal restraints exist on the unloaded edges of the plate; this includes the cases where two edges have different or mixed boundary conditions.

## Case-I. Plate simply supported on loaded edges, and elastically restrained on unloaded edges.

For the type of problems involving plate elements with equal elastic restraints on both the unloaded edges, it is convenient to assume the origin of the co-ordinates $X, Y$ at the mid point of the left edge as indicated in Fig. 8.3. Due to symmetry of boundaries, for smallest value of $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}, w$ is symmetric function of $y$ and hence the terms $A \sinh \alpha y$ and $C \sin \beta y$ of solution (8.36) vanish. The solution reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=(B \cosh \alpha y+D \cos \beta y) \sin (m \pi x / a) \tag{8.37}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 8.3. Flat plate elastically restrained on unloaded edges $a$ and simply supported on loaded edges $b$

The constants $B$ and $D$ can be determined from the boundary conditions at the unloaded edges, namely, the support conditions.

$$
\begin{equation*}
w\left(x, \pm \frac{b}{2}\right)=0 \tag{8.38a}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e. the edges $y= \pm b / 2$ remain straight when plate buckles. The other condition is that of continuity stipulating that the angle of rotation $w^{\prime}(=\partial w / \mathrm{d} y)$ at the edge of buckling plate is equal to the angle of rotation of the adjoining restraining plate which is assumed to be rigidly connected. This can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{\prime}=\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}}=\bar{w}^{\prime} \tag{8.38b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The restraining moment $M_{y}$ per unit length that occurs along the unloaded edges when the plate distorts is proportional to the angle $\bar{w}^{\prime}$ and is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{y}=-\bar{\eta} \bar{w}^{\prime} \tag{8.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\bar{\eta}$ is elastic stiffness factor depending upon the properties of the restraining element. However, $M_{y}$ is given by (8.17b) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{y}=-D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right]_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}}=-D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}} \tag{8.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

since $\partial^{2} w / \partial x^{2}=0$ for a supported edge. Substitution of (8.40) into (8.39) furnishes

$$
\bar{w}^{\prime}=\frac{D}{\bar{\eta}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}}
$$

From (8.38b), the boundary conditions take the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}+\frac{D}{\bar{\eta}} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}}=0 \tag{8.41a}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the quantity $D / \bar{\eta}$ has dimension of length. Defining a dimensionless parameter $2 D / b \bar{\eta}=\eta$, which is constant along the edge and is a function of the dimensions of buckling and restraining plates. $\eta$ which is referred to as coefficient of restraint can assume values from zero to infinity. When $\eta=0$ (i.e. $\bar{\eta}=\infty$ ) it represents a completely fixed edge and when $\eta=\infty$ (i.e. $\bar{\eta}=0$ ) the edge is free to rotate i.e. it is a simply supported edge.

Equation (8.41a) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}+\frac{\eta b}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{y= \pm \frac{b}{2}}=0 \tag{8.41b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of solution (8.37) into boundary conditions given by (8.38a) and (8.41b) results in the following homogeneous linear equations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
B \cosh \frac{\alpha b}{2}+D \cos \frac{\beta b}{2}=0 \\
\left(B \alpha \sinh \frac{\alpha b}{2}-D \beta \sin \frac{\beta b}{2}\right)+\eta \frac{b}{2}\left(B \alpha^{2} \cosh \frac{\alpha b}{2}-D \beta^{2} \cos \frac{\beta b}{2}\right)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

For a non-trivial solution (i.e. $B=D \neq 0$ ), the determinant of coefficients of $B$ and $D$ must vanish. This leads to the following characteristic equation or stability condition.

$$
\alpha \tanh \frac{\alpha b}{2}+\beta \tan \frac{\beta b}{2}+\eta \frac{b}{2}\left(\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}\right)=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\alpha b}{2} \tanh \frac{\alpha b}{2}+\frac{\beta b}{2} \tan \frac{\beta b}{2}+\eta\left[\left(\frac{\alpha b}{2}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{\beta b}{2}\right)^{2}\right]=0 \tag{8.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing $\alpha b / 2$ and $\beta b / 2$ from (8.35b) into (8.42)

$$
\begin{align*}
& (k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tanh \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right] \\
& \quad+(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tan \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]+\eta \frac{m \pi k}{\mu}=0 \tag{8.43}
\end{align*}
$$

This general transcendental equation defines a relationship between parameters $k$ and $m / \mu$ and can be solved for $k$ for a given value of $m / \mu$. To illustrate the application of (8.43) following special cases have been considered.

## (1) Plate simply supported along the unloaded edges

This condition is obtained by introducing $\eta=\infty$ into (8.43) and knowing that the function tanh attains values only between +1 and -1 , (8.43) reduces to

$$
\tan \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]=-\infty
$$

The smallest root satisfying this equation is given by:

$$
\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{\pi}{2}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}+1\right]^{2}=1+2\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{4} \tag{8.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $k^{2}$ in (8.29) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\mu}{m}+\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}=k_{m}^{2}(\mu) \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \tag{8.45a}
\end{equation*}
$$

or from (8.30)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\mu}{m}+\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}=k_{m}^{2}(\mu) \frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{8.45b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k_{m}(\mu)=\left(\frac{\mu}{m}+\frac{m}{\mu}\right)
$$

Only unknown now left in (8.45) is $m$, which indicates the number of half-waves in which plate buckles in the $X$-direction. The value of $m$ that corresponds to the minimum value of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{d} p_{x, \text { cr }}}{\mathrm{d} m} & =\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} k_{m}^{2}(\mu)}{\mathrm{d} m}=0, \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \frac{\mathrm{d} k_{m}^{2}(\mu)}{\mathrm{d} m}=0 \\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} k_{m}^{2}(\mu)}{\mathrm{d} m} & =\left(\frac{m}{\mu}+\frac{\mu}{m}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\mu}-\frac{\mu}{m^{2}}\right)=m\left[\left(\frac{1}{\mu}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{\mu}{m^{2}}\right)^{2}\right]=0
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\frac{1}{\mu}=\frac{\mu}{m^{2}} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad m=\mu
$$

Thus, from (8.44)

$$
k_{m}^{2}=k^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}+1\right]^{2}=4
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \quad \text { or } \quad \sigma_{\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{8.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

The critical load given by (8.45a) is valid only when $\mu$ is an integer i.e. plate buckles in $\mu$ square waves in $X$-direction. For small values of $\mu$, i.e. for sufficiently short plates, buckling will occur in one half-wave. Above a certain value of $\mu$ two halfwaves will be formed. For the limiting ratio at which there is transition from one state of equilibrium to another, i.e., when both the cases are equally possible at the same buckling stress $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }},(8.45 \mathrm{~b})$ will yield same value of $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ whether $m$ is 1 or 2 . In general the limiting ratio $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can occur is given by:

$$
k_{m}(\mu)=k_{m+1}(\mu)
$$



Fig. 8.4. Relationship between $k_{m}$ and $\mu$ for a plate simply supported on all the edges
i.e.

$$
\frac{\bar{\mu}}{m}+\frac{m}{\bar{\mu}}=\frac{\bar{\mu}}{m+1}+\frac{m+1}{\bar{\mu}}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=[m(m+1)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text { for } \quad m=1,2,3, \ldots \quad \bar{\mu}=\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{6}, \sqrt{12}, \ldots \tag{8.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the buckling occurs in one half-wave up to $\mu=1.414$ (i.e. $a=1.414 b$ ), and from $\mu=1.414$ to $\mu=2.449$ in two half-waves and so on. For long plates the length of the half-waves approaches the width $b$. This dependence of $k$ on aspect ratio $\mu$ is shown in Fig. 8.4 in the form of a sequence of curves which correspond to harmonic number of buckling modes in the direction of loading, $m=1,2,3, \ldots$. It should be noted that curves for $m=2,3, \ldots$ can be readily drawn from the curve for $m=1$ by multiplying the abscissa by 2,3 , etc. and keeping the ordinate unchanged.

For the general buckling condition of elastically restrained plate, Bleich had proposed an algebraic relationship between $k^{2}$ and $\mu / m$, similar to the one given by (8.44) for the simply supported plate.

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}^{2}=1+p\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{4} \tag{8.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p$ and $q$ are parameters depending on the coefficient of restraint $\eta$ and were computed by Bleich for various values of $\eta$ from the characteristic (8.43).

Substituting the expression (8.48) into (8.30) an equation for $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ which is valid for all possible values of elastic restraint, is obtained

$$
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+p+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

Introducing the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+p+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{8.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

the equation for $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ assumes standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} k_{m}^{2} \tag{8.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{m}$ is a non-dimensional parameter depending upon $\mu$ and boundary conditions at unloaded edges. As in the case of simply supported plate, the limiting aspect ratio $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can exist is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=\left(\frac{1}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}[(m)(m+1)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{8.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameter $q$ lies between 1 (for both unloaded edges simply supported) and 5 (for both edges clamped). For clamped edges $\bar{\mu}=0.6687[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2}$. Thus, the length of half-waves is appreciably shortened by clamping. The value $\mu_{0}$ for which $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ becomes minimum can be based on

$$
\frac{\partial \sigma_{x, \text { cr }}}{\partial \mu}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \mu_{o}=m\left(\frac{1}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}
$$

and the corresponding $k_{m}^{2}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=(p+2 \sqrt{q}) \tag{8.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameters $p$ and $q$ are given by:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { For } \eta=\infty: & p=2 \quad \text { and } \quad q=1 \\
\text { For } \eta=0: & p=2.5 \quad \text { and } \quad q=5.0 \\
\text { For } \eta>1.6: & p \approx 2.0+\frac{0.047}{0.73+\eta} \quad \text { and } \quad q \approx 1.0+\frac{0.70}{0.077+\eta} \tag{8.53}
\end{array}
$$

The values of $\bar{\mu}$ for different number of half-waves that can exist for the case of plate with unloaded edges clamped $(q=5)$ are given by $(8.51)$.

For the analysis of plates with unequal restraints on the unloaded edges, an approximate technique based on the method outlined above for equal restraints on unloaded edges can be used. The technique consists of first using the coefficient of restraint $\eta_{1}$ of one edge to find $k_{m, 1}$ and then using the other value $\eta_{2}$ to find a plate coefficient $k_{m, 2}$. The mean value ( $k_{m, 1}+k_{m, 2}$ )/2 provides a fairly good estimation of the exact value of $k_{m}$ and can be used to obtain critical stress of the plate under consideration.

| Number of half-waves, $m$ | Aspect ratio, $\mu$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mu<0.945$ |
| 2 | $0.945<\mu<1.638$ |
| 3 | $1.638<\mu<2.316$ |
| 4 | $2.316<\mu<2.990$ |
| 5 | $2.990<\mu<3.662$ |

## (2) Plate clamped along the unloaded edges

This condition is attained by introducing $\eta=0$ into (8.43). The resulting characteristic equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tanh \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]+(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tan \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]=0 \tag{8.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

As discussed above for an aspect ratio $\mu$ up to 0.94 the minimum value of $k$ and hence of axial load is obtained for $m=1$ and for the ratios approximately between 0.9 to $1.6, m=2$ and so on. For illustration consider a square plate $(\mu=1)$ for which minimum critical stress will be given for $m=2$. By trial and modification the least value of $k_{m}$ satisfying (8.54) is 2.77332 . Therefore, critical load is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{x, \text { cr }} & =\frac{k_{m}^{2} \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}=\frac{(2.77332)^{2} \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \\
& =\frac{7.6913 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \tag{8.55}
\end{align*}
$$

The values of $k_{m}^{2}$ for various aspect ratios are tabulated in Table 8.1.
Case-II. Plate simply supported on the loaded edges, elastically restrained on one of the unloaded edges, and free at the other

The origin of co-ordinate axes in this case is taken to coincide with a corner of the plate such that $X$-axis is along supported edge as shown in Fig. 8.5. Since there is no symmetry with respect to $X$-axis, the general solution of governing differential equation given by (8.35) is to be used i.e.

$$
\begin{gather*}
w(x, y)=\sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right)(A \sinh \alpha y+B \cosh \alpha y+C \sin \beta y+D \cos \beta y) \\
\text { where } \alpha=\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad \beta=\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{8.56}
\end{gather*}
$$

The constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ are determined from four boundary conditions at the restrained or supported edge $y=0$ and free edge, $y=b$ :
(i) The boundary conditions at the restrained edge are:

Table 8.1. Buckling Load Factor $k_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}$ for Rectangular Plates in Compression. (Loaded edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ are simple supports)

| Aspect ratio, $\mu \downarrow$ | Types of unloaded edges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type-I | Type-II | Type-III |  | Type-IV | Type-V |  |
| Boundary conditions of unloaded edges | Clamped <br> -clamped | Clamped <br> -hinged | Clamped-free |  | Simple <br> support- <br> simple <br> support | Simple supportfree a |  |
| Poisson's ratio $\rightarrow$ |  |  | $v=0.25 v=0.30$ |  |  | $v=0.25 v=0.30$ |  |
| 0.4000 | 9.4479 | 8.8619 | 6.7248 | 6.6608 | 8.4100 | 6.6148 | 6.5788 |
| 0.6000 | 7.0552 | 5.9177 | 3.3342 | 3.2841 | 5.1378 | 3.1921 | 3.1502 |
| 0.8000 | 7.3037 | 5.4099 | 2.1900 | 2.1437 | 4.2025 | 1.9894 | 1.9539 |
| 0.8910 | $7.7986^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  |  | 1.4342 |  |
| 1.0000 | 7.6913 | 5.7402 | 1.6983 | 1.6525 | 4.0000 | 1.2269 | 1.4016 |
| 1.1254 |  | $6.1862^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  | 1.1334 | 1.1953 |
| 1.2000 | 7.0552 | 5.9177 | 1.4669 | 1.4205 | 4.1344 | 0.9524 | 1.1022 |
| 1.4000 | 7.0008 | 5.5118 | 1.3625 | 1.3151 | 4.4702 | 0.9424 | 0.9220 |
| $\sqrt{2}$ |  | 5.4962 |  |  | $4.5000^{\text {b }}$ |  | 0.9120 |
| 1.5000 | $7.6912^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  |  | 0.8353 |  |
| 1.6000 | 7.3037 | 5.4099 | 1.3296 | 1.2811 | 4.2025 |  | 0.8052 |
| 1.6300 |  |  | 1.3290 |  |  |  |  |
| 1.6451 |  |  |  | 1.2804 |  | 0.7551 |  |
| 1.8000 | 7.0552 | 5.5049 | 1.3420 | 1.2926 | 4.0446 | 0.7109 | 0.7253 |
| 1.9487 |  | $5.6684^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  | 0.6979 | 0.6811 |
| 2.0000 | 6.9716 | 5.6056 | 1.3862 | 1.3358 | 4.000 |  | 0.6681 |
| 2.2900 | $7.1578{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.3229 |  |  |  | $1.4947{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  | 0.6236 |  |
| 2.4000 | 7.0552 | 5.4099 | 1.5423 | 1.4908 | 4.1344 | 0.6169 | 0.5938 |
| $\sqrt{6}$ |  | 5.4140 |  |  | $4.1667{ }^{\text {b }}$ | 0.5830 | 0.5871 |
| 2.7556 |  | $5.5391{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  | 0.5790 | 0.5531 |
| 2.8000 | 7.0008 | 5.5118 | 1.7662 | 1.3151 |  |  | 0.5491 |
| 2.9600 | $7.0835{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  |  | 0.5630 |  |
| 3.0000 | 7.0552 | 5.4312 | 1.9881 | 1.2912 | 4.000 | 0.5362 | 0.5331 |
| $\sqrt{12}$ |  | 5.4547 |  |  | $4.0833{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  | 0.5062 |
| 4.015 |  |  |  | $1.3381{ }^{\text {b }}$ |  |  |  |
| $\infty$ | 6.9716 | 5.4099 | 1.3290 | 1.2804 | 4.0000 | 0.4500 | 0.4250 |
| Wave length, $\lambda=\mu_{\mathrm{cr}} / m$ | 0.6667 | 0.8000 | 1.6300 | 1.6451 | 1.0000 | a | a |

[^1]

Fig. 8.5. One of the unloaded edge elastically restrained and other free

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=0 \quad \text { and } \quad\left[\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}-\frac{\eta b}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right]_{y=0}=0 \quad \text { (from case-I) } \tag{8.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) The boundary conditions at the free edge are:

$$
M_{y}=-D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right]_{y=b}=0
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Transverse shear, } \quad Q_{y}=-D\left[\frac{\partial^{3} w}{\partial y^{3}}+(2-v) \frac{\partial^{3} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y}\right]_{y=b}=0 \tag{8.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of the solution (8.56) in the boundary conditions given by (8.57) yields the relations

$$
\begin{gathered}
w=B+D=0 \quad \text { or } \quad B=-D \\
A \alpha+C \beta-\eta \frac{b}{2}\left(B \alpha^{2}-D \beta^{2}\right)=0 \quad \text { or } \quad A=-C\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\right)-D \eta \frac{b}{2}\left(\frac{\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}}{\alpha}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore, solution (8.56) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
w(x, y)=\sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right) & {\left[\left(\sin \beta y-\frac{\beta}{\alpha} \sinh \alpha y\right) C\right.} \\
& \left.+\left\{\cos \beta y-\cosh \alpha y-\frac{\eta b}{2}\left(\frac{\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}}{\alpha}\right) \sinh \alpha y\right\} D\right] \tag{8.59}
\end{align*}
$$

Introducing this equation into two remaining boundary conditions given by (8.58)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\bar{\beta} \sin \beta b+\frac{\bar{\alpha} \beta}{\alpha} \sinh \alpha b\right) C+(\bar{\beta} \cos \beta b+\bar{\alpha} \cosh \alpha b+\gamma \bar{\alpha} \sinh \alpha b) D=0 \\
& -\left(\frac{\bar{\alpha} \beta}{\alpha} \cos \beta b+\frac{\bar{\beta} \beta}{\alpha} \cosh \alpha b\right) C+\left(\frac{\bar{\alpha} \beta}{\alpha} \sin \beta b-\bar{\beta} \sinh \alpha b-\gamma \bar{\beta} \cosh \alpha b\right) D=0
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gather*}
\bar{\alpha}=\alpha^{2}-v\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}=\beta^{2}+(2-\nu)\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} \\
\bar{\beta}=\beta^{2}+\nu\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}=\alpha^{2}-(2-\nu)\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} \\
\gamma=\left(\frac{\eta b}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}}{\alpha}\right) \tag{8.60}
\end{gather*}
$$

For non-trivial solution, vanishing the determinant of coefficients of $C$ and $D$, yields stability condition.

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \bar{\alpha} \bar{\beta}+\left(\bar{\alpha}^{2}+\bar{\beta}^{2}\right) \cosh \alpha b \cos \beta b-\left[\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \bar{\beta}^{2}-\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\right) \bar{\alpha}^{2}\right] \sinh \alpha b \sin \beta b \\
& \quad+\gamma\left[\bar{\alpha}^{2} \sinh \alpha b \cos \beta b-\bar{\beta}^{2}\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \cosh \alpha b \sin \beta b\right]=0 \tag{8.61}
\end{align*}
$$

The parameters $\alpha b, \beta b, \bar{\alpha}$ and $\bar{\beta}$ can be expressed as :

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\alpha b=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}, & \beta b & =\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
\bar{\alpha}=\frac{1}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(k+1-v) & \text { and } & \bar{\beta} & =\frac{1}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(k-1+v) \tag{8.62}
\end{array}
$$

The critical stress $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ can be expressed in the form

$$
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} k_{m}^{2}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+p+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{8.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameters $p$ and $q$ are dependent upon coefficient of restraint $\eta$. As in the case-I, the limiting $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can exist; i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=\left(\frac{1}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}[(m)(m+1)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{8.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

The ratio $\mu_{o}$ corresponding to minimum value of $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{0}=m\left(\frac{1}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{8.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

and minimum

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}(p+2 \sqrt{q}) \tag{8.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

If one edge of the plate is simply supported or free to rotate, $q=0$ and the plate will bulge in one half wave, regardless of its length. The following special cases arise.

## 1. The edge $\boldsymbol{y}=0$ is clamped i.e. $\eta=\gamma=0$, and the edge $\boldsymbol{y}=\boldsymbol{b}$ is free.

The characteristic equation given by (8.61) reduces to;

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \bar{\alpha} \bar{\beta}+\left(\bar{\alpha}^{2}+\bar{\beta}^{2}\right) \cosh \alpha b \cos \beta b \\
& -\left[\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \bar{\beta}^{2}-\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\right) \bar{\alpha}^{2}\right] \sinh \alpha b \sin \beta b=0 \tag{8.67}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\bar{\alpha}$ and $\bar{\beta}$ are defined by (8.62).
Consider a square plate $(\mu=1)$. The least value of $k_{m}$ satisfying the stability condition given by (8.67) is 1.28550 . Therefore,

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.28550)^{2} \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}=\frac{1.6525 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}
$$

For other aspect ratios the values of $k_{m}^{2}$ are given in the Table 8.1.

## 2. The edge $y=0$ is simply supported or hinged (i.e. $\eta$ or $\gamma=\infty$ ) and the edge $y=b$ is free.

The characteristic equation for this case is obtained from (8.61) by substituting $\gamma=\infty$. Before affecting this substitution divide the equation by $\gamma$. The characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\bar{\alpha}^{2} \sinh \alpha b \cos \beta b-\bar{\beta}^{2}\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \cosh \alpha b \sin \beta b=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tanh \alpha b \cot \beta b=\left(\frac{\bar{\beta}}{\bar{\alpha}}\right)^{2} \quad\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right)=\left[\frac{k-1+v}{k+1-v}\right]^{2}\left(\frac{k+1}{k-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{8.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

To illustrate application of this equation consider a square plate $(\mu=1)$ of a material having $v=0.3$. For this problem the characteristic equation reduces to

$$
\tanh \alpha b \cdot \cot \beta b=\left[\frac{k-0.7}{k+0.7}\right]^{2}\left(\frac{k+1}{k-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Using trial and modification procedure, the least value of $k_{m}$ satisfying the equation is 1.18389 . Therefore, critical load is given by

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.18389)^{2} \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}=\frac{1.4016 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}
$$

For various aspect ratios the values of $k_{m}^{2}$ are given in the Table 8.1.

## 3. The edge $y=0$ is clamped and $y=b$ is simply supported or hinged

Substitution of general solution given by (8.36) in the boundary conditions at the unloaded edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ :
at $y=0: \quad w=0$ i.e. $\quad w=B+D=0 \quad$ or $\quad D=-B$
and

$$
\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=\alpha A+\beta C=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad C=-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) A
$$

at $\quad y=b: \quad w=0 \quad$ and $\quad M_{y}=0$

$$
w=A \sinh \alpha b+B \cosh \alpha b-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) A \sin \beta b-B \cos \beta b=0
$$

and

$$
M_{y}=\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y=b}=\alpha^{2} A \sinh \alpha b+\alpha^{2} B \cosh \alpha b+\alpha \beta A \sin \beta b+\beta^{2} B \cos \beta b=0
$$

For non-trivial solution, the determinant of coefficients of $A$ and $B$ must vanish that is:

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sinh \alpha b-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \sin \beta b & \cosh \alpha b-\cos \beta b \\
\alpha^{2} \sinh \alpha b+\alpha \beta \sin \beta b & \alpha^{2} \cosh \alpha b+\beta^{2} \cos \beta b
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion of the determinant yields stability condition or characteristic equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tanh \alpha b-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \tan \beta b=0 \tag{8.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha b$ and $\beta b$ are defined in (8.35b) as

$$
\alpha b=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(k+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} ; \quad \beta b=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(k-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right)=\left(\frac{k+1}{k-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

For a square plate, the minimum value of $k_{m}$ satisfying (8.69) is 2.39587. Therefore,

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(2.39587)^{2} \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}=\frac{5.7402 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}
$$

For other aspect ratios $\mu$, values of $k_{m}^{2}$ are given in Table 8.1.
The stability conditions for the type-I plates with symmetric boundary conditions can also be derived directly using the co-ordinate system of type-II problems. For illustration consider the plate with both the edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ clamped. The boundary conditions $w=0$ and $\partial w / \partial y=0$ at the edges $y=0, b$ when transformed in terms of general solution provide
at $y=0$ :

$$
\begin{gather*}
B+D=0 \quad \text { or } \quad D=-B  \tag{a}\\
\alpha A+\beta C=0 \quad \text { or } \quad C=-(\alpha / \beta) A \tag{b}
\end{gather*}
$$

at $y=-b$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& A \sinh \alpha b+B \cosh \alpha b-(\alpha / \beta) A \sin \beta b-B \cos \beta b=0  \tag{c}\\
& \alpha A \cosh \alpha b+\alpha B \sinh \alpha b-\alpha A \cos \beta b+\beta B \sin \beta b=0 \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

For non-trivial ( $A=B \neq 0$ ) solution of simultaneous equations (c) and (d) the determinant of coefficients of $A$ and $B$ must vanish, i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sinh \alpha b-\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \sin \beta b & \cosh \alpha b-\cos \beta b \\
\alpha \cosh \alpha b-\alpha \cos \beta b & \alpha \sinh \alpha b+\beta \sin \beta b
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion of determinant leads to the stability condition or characteristic equation

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}-\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right)(\sinh \alpha b \cdot \sin \beta b)=(1-\cosh \alpha b \cdot \cos \beta b) \\
\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\beta^{2}-\alpha^{2}}{\alpha \beta}\right)(\sinh \alpha b \cdot \sin \beta b)+(\cosh \alpha b \cdot \cos \beta b)-1=0 \\
-\left(k^{2}-1\right)^{-1 / 2}(\sinh \alpha b \cdot \sin \beta b)+(\cosh \alpha b \cdot \cos \beta b)-1=0 \tag{8.70}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\alpha b$ and $\beta b$ are defined by (8.35b). Though (8.70) differs from (8.54) due to difference in the origin of co-ordinate system, but they provide same results. Consider a square plate i.e. $\mu=1$. The least value of $k_{m}$ satisfying the characteristic (8.70) is 2.77332. Therefore, the critical load is given by

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{k_{m}^{2} \pi^{2} D}{a^{2}}=\frac{(2.77332)^{2} \pi^{2} D}{a^{2}}=\frac{7.691 \pi^{2} D}{a^{2}}
$$

The above procedure can also be used for plates with unloaded edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ simply supported or hinged. The boundary conditions $w=0$ and $w^{\prime \prime}=0$ at the edges $y=0, b$ when transformed in terms of general solutions provide
at $y=0$ :

$$
B+D=0 \quad \text { or } \quad D=-B
$$

and

$$
\alpha^{2} B-\beta^{2} D=0 \quad \text { or } \quad D=\left(\alpha^{2} / \beta^{2}\right) B
$$

These two conditions can be true only when $D=B=0$
at $y=b$ :

$$
\begin{gathered}
A \sinh \alpha b+C \sin \beta b=0 \\
\alpha^{2} A \sinh \alpha b-\beta^{2} C \sin \beta b=0
\end{gathered}
$$

For non-trivial $(A=C \neq 0)$ solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\begin{array}{cc}
\sinh \alpha b & \sin \beta b \\
\alpha^{2} \sinh \alpha b & -\beta^{2} \sin \beta b
\end{array}\right|=0 \\
& -\left(\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}\right) \sinh \alpha b \cdot \sin \beta b=0
\end{aligned}
$$

The quantity in bracket is sum of two positive quantities and hence cannot be zero. On the other hand $\sinh \alpha \mathrm{b}$ is zero only at $\alpha b=0$, this is a trivial solution. Hence the only feasible solution is

$$
\sin \beta b=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \beta b=n \pi
$$

Therefore, from (8.35b):

$$
(\beta b)^{2}=\frac{m^{2} \pi^{2}}{\mu^{2}}(k-1)=n^{2} \pi^{2}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=1+n^{2}\left(\frac{\mu^{2}}{m^{2}}\right) \tag{8.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

For minimum value of $k$, integer $n=1$. Thus from (8.29)

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} & =k^{2} D\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu b}\right)^{2}=\left[1+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right) \\
& =\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)\right]^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)=k_{m}^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mu=a / b$. This equation is identical to one derived earlier and given by (8.45a).

## II. Buckling of plates subjected to in-plane loads in two directions

In this type of plate problems in addition to a uniform axial compressive force $p_{x}$ acting along the edges $x=0$, a the plate is subjected to a uniform compressive force $p_{y}$ per unit length along the edges $y=0, b$, i.e. the plates are subjected to in-plane loads in two direction as shown in Fig. 8.6.

Here, since $p_{x y}=0$ the governing partial differential (8.18) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D\left(\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}\right)+p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}=0 \tag{8.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consider a rectangular plate simply supported along its four edges as shown in Fig. 8.6. The conditions of zero lateral deflection and moment at the edges implies.

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
w=\partial^{2} w / \partial x^{2}=0 & \text { at } & x=0 & \text { and } & x=a \\
w=\partial^{2} w / \partial y^{2}=0 & \text { at } & y=0 & \text { and } & y=b
\end{array}
$$



Fig. 8.6. Rectangular plate compressed in two directions

A typical series solution satisfying the above boundary condition is

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{m n} \sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m$ and $n$ are integers. For $w(x, y)$ to be a buckled configuration, it should satisfy the governing differential equation, i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{m} \sum_{n} D A_{m n} & {\left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{4}+2\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{n \pi}{b}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{n \pi}{b}\right)^{4}\right.} \\
& \left.-\frac{p_{x}}{D}\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{y}}{D}\left(\frac{n \pi}{b}\right)^{2}\right] \sin \frac{m \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{n \pi y}{b}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Such a sum in series form can vanish only when the coefficient of every term is zero. Thus,

$$
A_{m n}\left[\pi^{4}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{D}\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{y}}{D}\left(\frac{n \pi}{a}\right)^{2}\right]=0
$$

Thus for a non-trivial solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}+p_{y}\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{2}=\pi^{2} D\left[\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{2}\right]^{2} \tag{8.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

This stability or characteristic equation can lead to several cases of plate buckling problem. Some of them are given below:

1. $p_{x}$ and $p_{y}$ are proportional i.e. $p_{x}=f p_{\text {cr }}$ and $p_{y}=g p_{\text {cr }}$ where $f$ and $g$ are specified fractions or ratios and allow $p_{\text {cr }}$ to be evaluated.
2. $p_{x}$ (or $p_{y}$ ) has a fixed value and corresponding $p_{y, c r}$ (or $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$ ) need be computed.

For illustration consider the problem of rectangular plate where $p_{y}=r p_{x}$. The stability condition given by (8.74) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} D\left[\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}}{\left[\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}+r\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{2}\right]}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right) \frac{\left[\frac{m}{\mu}+n^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)\right]^{2}}{\left[1+n^{2} r\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]} \tag{8.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (8.75) is sometimes referred to as interaction equation. For the given values of load ratio, $r$ and aspect ratio, $\mu$ the values of $m$ and $n$ may be determined by trial and modification procedure or otherwise to obtain the smallest value of critical load.

As a typical case of buckling under bi-directional in-plane loading consider a square plate $(\mu=1.0)$ with $r=1\left(p_{y}=p_{x}\right)$. Equation (8.75) reduces to

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)\left(m^{2}+n^{2}\right)
$$

Obviously the lowest critical value is obtained for $m=n=1$

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}
$$

i.e., the critical load is just half of that for a square plate loaded only in one direction and buckling occurs with single half wave in each direction.

If $r=0$, i.e. plate is subjected to the load $p_{x}$ only, (8.75) reduces to

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)\left[\frac{m}{\mu}+n^{2} \frac{\mu}{m}\right]^{2}
$$

The minimum value of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ corresponds to $n=1$ and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)\left[\frac{m}{\mu}+\frac{\mu}{m}\right]^{2} \tag{8.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression is identical to that given by (8.45a).
For a square plate (8.75) reduces to

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right) \frac{\left(m^{2}+n^{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(m^{2}+r n^{2}\right)}
$$

$p_{x, \text { cr }}$ will again correspond to $m=n=1$ so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{4}{1+r}\right)\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right) \tag{8.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the buckling may occur even if one of the in-plane forces is tensile, although it retards the instability. The effect of unidirectional tension on retardation of buckling can be demonstrated by considering negative value of $r$ in (8.77). In many practical cases of unidirectional compression, the boundaries in the other direction, parallel to the direction of loading are restrained in middle plane. As the plate deflects, these boundaries develop tensile forces in the middle plane which retard or delay the onset of instability or increase the critical load as given by (8.77).

### 8.4.2 Stationary Potential Principle

As is seen in the preceding sections the calculations for obtaining critical load and corresponding buckling mode become involved for the plates with different boundary conditions at the edges. In such situations approximate methods like Ritz method, Galerkin's method etc. prove to be useful. For illustration consider the case of a simply supported rectangular plate subjected to a uniform axial compressive force $p_{x}$ per unit length along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$. Let the displaced configuration $w(x, y)$ is still given by (8.73) as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{m n} \sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

For this type of series displacement function with $w(x, y)=0$ at all edges, the Gaussian curvature term of strain energy $U$ reduces to zero, hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{D}{2} \iint\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y \tag{8.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting various derivatives of $w(x, y)$ in (8.79) and after integrating, the strain energy of the plate is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{D}{2} \sum_{m} \sum_{n} A_{m n}^{2}\left[\pi^{2}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)\right]^{2}\left(\frac{a b}{4}\right) \tag{8.80a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that $p_{x y}=p_{y}=0$, the potential energy $V_{e}$ is given by (8.25):

$$
\begin{align*}
V_{e} & =-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} p_{x}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m} \sum_{n} A_{m n}^{2}\left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} p_{x}\right]\left(\frac{a b}{4}\right) \tag{8.80b}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the total potential of the plate is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=U+V_{e}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m} \sum_{n} A_{m n}^{2}\left[\frac{\pi^{4} a b D}{4}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\pi^{2} b}{4 a} p_{x} m^{2}\right] \tag{8.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

The stationary potential condition, $\partial \Pi / \partial A_{m n}=0$ gives all the possible equilibrium configurations. For non-trivial $\left(A_{m n} \neq 0\right)$ solution:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m b}{a}+\frac{n^{2} a}{m b}\right)^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m}{\mu}+n^{2} \frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} \tag{8.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

For smallest $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}, n=1$. Hence,

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m}{\mu}+\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}
$$

where $a / b=\mu$, represents the aspect ratio. This equation is identical to (8.45a).
Following examples will illustrate the application of stationary potential principle to the plates with different boundary conditions at the edges. The stability conditions of these plates have already been derived in the preceding sections by differential equation method.

Example 8.1. Consider a rectangular plate clamped at all the edges and subjected to a uniformly distributed load $p_{x}$ at the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$.

Displacement function satisfying boundary conditions at the clamped edges may be taken in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi m x}{a}\right)\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

For evaluation of $U$ and $V$ following derivatives are required:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}=\left(\frac{2 \pi m A}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{2 \pi m x}{a}\right)\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \\
\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=\left(\frac{4 \pi^{2} m^{2} A}{a^{2}}\right) \cos \left(\frac{2 \pi m x}{a}\right)\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \\
\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} A}{b^{2}}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi m x}{a}\right) \cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting these derivatives in the expressions for $U$ and $V$ given by (8.24) and (8.25), respectively, and on integration the potential $\Pi$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi=U+V= & \left(\frac{D m^{3} b}{2 a^{3}}\right)\left(\frac{16 \pi^{4} A^{2}}{4}\right)\left[3+3\left(\frac{a^{4}}{m^{4} b^{4}}\right)+2\left(\frac{a^{2}}{m^{2} b^{2}}\right)\right] \\
& -\left(\frac{3 \pi^{2} m b A^{2}}{2 a}\right) p_{x} \\
= & \left(\frac{2 \pi^{4} m D A^{2}}{a b}\right)\left[3\left(\frac{m b}{a}\right)^{2}+3\left(\frac{a}{m b}\right)^{2}+2\right] \\
& -\left(\frac{3 \pi^{2} A^{2}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{m b}{a}\right) p_{x} \tag{8.83}
\end{align*}
$$

From stationary potential principle $\partial \Pi / \partial A=0$, the stability condition is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} D}{3 b^{2}}\left[3\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+2+3\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{8.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu=a / b$. For smallest value of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial p_{x, \text { cr }}}{\partial m}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} D}{3 b^{2}} \frac{\partial}{\partial m}\left[3\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+2+3\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]=0  \tag{8.85}\\
\frac{6 m}{\mu^{2}}-\frac{6 \mu^{2}}{m^{3}}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad m=\mu
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus the absolute smallest value of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ is $10.6667 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$ which is independent of $\mu$. For a square plate $\mu=1$ and $m=1, k_{m}^{2}=10.6667$. The exact solution obtained by Levy using an infinite series for $w(x, y)$ is $10.07 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$. It should be noted that the stationary principle yields an upper bound solution. Further, the displacement function assumes that at the critical load, a plate buckles with one half-wave along $Y$-direction.

With one term the error is of the order 6 per cent. The error can be minimized by using more terms in the representation of $w(x, y)$, e.g. with two terms

$$
\begin{align*}
w(x, y)= & A\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi m x}{a}\right)\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \\
& +B\left(1-\cos \frac{4 \pi m x}{a}\right)\left(1-\cos \frac{4 \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.86}
\end{align*}
$$

The values of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ for different aspect ratios $\mu$ with one term solution are given in the Table 8.2. This example clearly demonstrates the advantage of using energy method. If the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ are simply supported instead of being clamped, the displacement function satisfying boundary conditions at the edges may be assumed to be

$$
w(x, y)=A \sin \frac{m \pi x}{a}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right)
$$

This displacement function is based on the observation that, in general, at the critical load a plate buckles with one-half wave along $Y$-direction. The derivatives of $w$ required for computation of potential of the plate $\Pi=U+V$ are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=-\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} A \sin \frac{m \pi x}{a}\left(1-\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \\
\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}=A \sin \frac{m \pi x}{a}\left[\left(\frac{2 \pi}{b}\right)^{2} \cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

Table 8.2. Buckling factor, $k_{m}^{2}$ for various aspect ratios, $\mu$ (Stationary Potential Principle)

|  | All edges <br> simply supported | Loaded edges: <br> clamped <br> Unloaded edges: <br> Simply supported | Loaded edges: <br> simply supported <br> Unloaded Edges: <br> clamped | All edges <br> clamped |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | $m$ | $k_{m}^{2}$ | $m$ | $k_{m}^{2}$ | $m$ | $k_{m}^{2}$ |

Substituting these derivatives in Eqs. (8.24) and (8.25) and on integration

$$
U=\frac{D}{2} \frac{\pi^{4} A^{2} b}{a^{3}}\left[\frac{3 m^{4}}{4}+\frac{4 a^{4}}{b^{4}}+\frac{2 m^{2} a^{2}}{b^{2}}\right]
$$

and

$$
V=-\frac{1}{2}\left(A^{2} m^{2} \pi^{2}\right)\left(\frac{p_{x} b}{a}\right)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)
$$

Equating variation $\partial \Pi / \partial A$ of potential to zero and for a non-trivial $(A \neq 0)$ solution:

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} & =\frac{D \pi^{2}}{3 m^{2} b^{2}}\left[3\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{2} m^{4}+16\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{2}+8 m^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{D \pi^{2}}{3 b^{2}}\left[3\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+8+16\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{8.87}
\end{align*}
$$

For a given aspect ratio $\mu$, the value of m at which $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$ will be smallest is given by:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial p_{x, \text { cr }}}{\partial m}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{3 b^{2}}\right) \frac{\partial}{\partial m}\left[3\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+8+16\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]=0 \\
\frac{6 m}{\mu^{2}}-\frac{32 \mu^{2}}{m^{3}}=0 \quad \text { i.e., } \quad m=1.5197 \mu \tag{8.88}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting this value of $m$ in (8.87), the absolute smallest value of $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ obtained is $7.28547 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$. For a square plate i.e. $\mu=1, m=2$ and $k_{m}^{2}=8.0000$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \text { cr }}=8.00 \pi^{2} D / b^{2} \tag{8.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is upper bound to its exact solution 7.6913 $\left(\pi^{2} D / b^{2}\right)$.
For different aspect ratios, the $k_{m}^{2}$ values are given with Table 8.2. Like all other plate problems analyzed by stationary principle, the values in the Table 8.2 are upper bound to their respective exact values.

In the foregoing and other plate problems with symmetrical edge support conditions, it is convenient to define the origin at the center of the plate. For example the displacement functions for the symmetrical edge support conditions shown in Fig. 8.7 are:

1. All edges simply supported

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A \cos \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right) \cos \left(\frac{\pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. Loaded edges simply supported, unloaded edges clamped

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A \cos \left(\frac{m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(1+\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

3. All edges clamped

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A\left(1+\cos \frac{2 m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(1+\cos \frac{2 \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.92}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)
(b)


Fig. 8.7a-d. Types of symmetrical edge support conditions
4. Loaded edges clamped and unloaded edges simply supported

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A\left(1+\cos \frac{2 m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(\cos \frac{\pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

For illustration, consider the buckling problem of the plate clamped at the loaded edges and simply supported at the unloaded edges. The displacement function satisfying the boundary condition is given by (8.93).

Following the procedure adopted in the preceding plate buckling problems, the value of critical load is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{4 b^{2}}\right)\left[16\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+4+3\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{4 b^{2}}\left(k_{m}^{2}\right) \tag{8.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the smallest value of $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}, m$ can be obtained from

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial p_{x, \text { cr }}}{\partial m}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{4 b^{2}}\right) \frac{\partial}{\partial m}\left[16\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+4+3\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \\
\frac{32 m}{\mu^{2}}-\frac{6 \mu^{2}}{m^{3}}=0 \quad \text { i.e., } \quad m=0.6580 \mu \tag{8.95}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting $m=0.6580 \mu$ in (8.94), the absolute minimum value of $k_{m}^{2}$ obtained is 4.4641. For a square plate, (i.e., $\mu=1$ ) $m=1$ gives $k_{m}^{2}=5.75$. This value again is upper bound to its exact value. For different aspect ratios values of $k_{m}^{2}$ are given in Table 8.2.

### 8.5 Buckling of Web Plates of Girders

Thin web plates of girders under the action of compressive stress during bending are susceptible to buckling. In general a web panel of girder is subjected to a uniformly distributed shear forces $\tau_{x y} t$ along all the four edges and in addition it is loaded on the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ by longitudinal forces $\sigma_{x} t$ linearly varying along these edges. In practice the shear stresses are parabolically distributed along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ and also vary along $y=0$ and $y=b$. Furthermore, $\sigma_{x}$ also varies along the span of girder with bending moment. The stability analysis of web plates is considerably simplified by assuming a loading condition with average values of $\sigma_{x}$ and $\tau_{x y}$.

The web plates of the deep girders are in general too thin to develop a sufficiently high buckling strength for an economical design without a provision of stiffeners. Therefore, longitudinal and transverse stiffeners play an important role in the design of the web plates. In this section the stability analysis of both unstiffened and stiffened web plates under various loading and support conditions is discussed.

### 8.5.1 Buckling of Rectangular Plate in Shear

Consider a rectangular plate of length $a$, width $b$ and thickness $t$, simply supported along the four edges, subjected to uniformly distributed shear forces $p_{x y}\left(\tau_{x y} t\right)$ along the edges as shown in Fig. 8.8. In the analysis principle of stationary potential is used. For this pure shear load problem, $\left(p_{x}=p_{y}=0\right)$ with all the edges assumed to be simple supports, the Ritz solution to boundary conditions i.e. displacement $w(x, y)$ can be represented by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} A_{i j} \sin \left(\frac{i \pi x}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{j \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $\mathrm{w}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ in the strain energy expression given by (8.24)

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{in}}=U=\frac{1}{8} \pi^{4} a b D \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} A_{i j}^{2}\left[\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{j}{b}\right)^{2}\right]^{2} \tag{8.97a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The potential energy, $V$ of the uniformly distributed forces $p_{x y}\left(=\tau_{x y} t\right)$, is expressed from (8.25) as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{e}=V= & -\int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} p_{x y} \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x \\
= & -\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{a b}\right) \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} p_{x y} \\
& \times \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\
k=1}}^{m} \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\
\ell=1}}^{n} A_{i j} A_{k \ell}\left(i \cos \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b}\right)\left(\ell \sin \frac{k \pi x}{a} \cos \frac{\ell \pi y}{b}\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

where $i, k$, and $j, \ell$ can assume values from $1, \ldots m$ and $l, \ldots n$, respectively. Noting that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{0}^{a} \cos \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{k \pi x}{a} \mathrm{~d} x & =0 & & \text { when } i+k \text { is an even number } \\
& =\frac{2 a}{\pi} \frac{i}{\left(i^{2}-k^{2}\right)} & & \text { if } i+k \text { is an odd number }
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus expression for $V$ reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-4 p_{x y} \sum_{i} \sum_{j} \sum_{k} \sum_{\ell} A_{i j} A_{k \ell} \frac{i j k \ell}{\left(i^{2}-k^{2}\right)\left(\ell^{2}-j^{2}\right)} \tag{8.97b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In which $i, k$ and $j, \ell$ are integers such that both $(i+k)$ and $(j+\ell)$ are odd numbers. For illustration consider $m=n=2$. Therefore $i, j, k$ and $\ell$ can therefore have values


Fig. 8.8. Rectangular plate in pure shear

1 or 2 only. Equation (8.97) will thus have four terms in which combinations of values $i, j, k$ and $\ell$ satisfy condition that $(i+k)$ and $(j+\ell)$ are odd, as $(1,1,2,2),(1,2,2,1)$, $(2,1,1,2)$ and $(2,2,1,1)$. Therefore, potential function $\Pi(=U+V)$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi= & \frac{\pi^{4} D}{8 \mu^{3} b^{2}}\left[A_{11}^{2}\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}+A_{12}^{2}\left(1+4 \mu^{2}\right)^{2}+A_{21}^{2}\left(4+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}+A_{22}^{2}\left(4+4 \mu^{2}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& -\frac{6}{9} p_{x y}\left(A_{12} A_{21}-A_{11} A_{22}\right) \tag{8.98}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mu=a / b$. The application of stationary potential energy principle $\partial \Pi / \partial A_{11}=$ $0, \partial \Pi / \partial A_{12}, \partial \Pi / \partial A_{21}$ and $\partial \Pi / \partial A_{22}$ yields following set of four linear homogeneous algebraic equations:

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
\rho\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2} & 0 & 0 & p_{x y} \\
0 & \rho\left(1+4 \mu^{2}\right)^{2} & -p_{x y} & 0 \\
0 & -p_{x y} & \rho\left(4+\mu^{2}\right)^{2} & 0 \\
p_{x y} & 0 & 0 & \rho\left(4+4 \mu^{2}\right)^{2}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
A_{11} \\
A_{12} \\
A_{21} \\
A_{22}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0 \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

where $\rho=9 \pi^{4} D /\left(128 \mu^{3} b^{2}\right)$. For non-trivial solution, the determinant of the coefficients $A_{11}, A_{12}, A_{21}$ and $A_{22}$ must vanish. The expansion of determinant leads to stability condition or characteristic equation. This equation of fourth degree in $p_{x y}$ has four roots.

$$
\begin{align*}
& p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}, 1,2}= \pm \frac{9 \pi^{4} D}{128 \mu^{3} b^{2}}\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)\left(4+4 \mu^{2}\right) \\
& p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}, 3,4}= \pm \frac{9 \pi^{4} D}{128 \mu^{3} b^{2}}\left(1+4 \mu^{2}\right)\left(4+\mu^{2}\right) \tag{8.99}
\end{align*}
$$

The lowest value of $p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}}$ is given by $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}, 1,2}$ i. e. by $p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}, 1}$ or $p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}, 2}$. This implies that instability of plate does not depend upon the sense of $p_{x y}$. The critical load thus is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 \pi^{4} D}{32 \mu^{3} b^{2}}\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left[\frac{9 \pi^{2}}{32} \frac{\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}}{\mu^{3}}\right]=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} k_{m}^{2} \tag{8.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{m}^{2}$ is the plate factor

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=\frac{9 \pi^{2}}{32} \frac{\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}}{\mu^{3}} \tag{8.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a square plate $\mu=1, p_{x y, \text { cr }}=11.1 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$. This is upper bound to exact value $p_{x y, \text { cr }}=9.34 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$. The computed value is 15.86 per cent higher than the exact value. Bleich has suggested a simple formula for design purposes

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{2}=5.34+\frac{4}{\mu^{2}} \quad \text { for } \quad \mu>1 \tag{8.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

For validity of this relation ' $a$ ' must always be selected as the larger of the dimensions. The values of factor $k_{m}^{2}$ for various aspect ratios are given in Table 8.3. This problem can also be analyzed by Galerkin's method. The buckled configuration satisfying boundary conditions may be taken as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A_{1} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{\pi y}{b}+A_{2} \sin \frac{2 \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{2 \pi y}{b}=A_{1} g_{1}+A_{2} g_{2} \tag{8.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 8.3. Buckling coefficient $k_{m}^{2}$ for the plate under uniform shearing stress on all edges

| Aspect ratio. <br> $\mu=a / b$ | Case-I: <br> All edges <br> clamped | Case-II : <br> Two short edges simply supported <br> and both long edges clamped | Case-III: <br> All edges <br> simply supported |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1.0 | 14.710 | 12.280 | 9.338 |
| 1.5 | 11.500 | 11.120 | 7.070 |
| 2.0 | 10.340 | 10.210 | 6.590 |
| 2.5 | 9.820 | 9.810 | 6.066 |
| 3.0 | 9.620 | 9.610 | 5.890 |
| $\infty$ | 8.976 | 8.980 | 5.330 |

The Galerkin's equations are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b}\left[\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}-\frac{p_{x y}}{D} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right] g_{i} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x=0 \quad i=1,2 \tag{8.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equation within brackets is the governing differential equation. Substituting $w(x, y)$ in (8.104) and simplification yields:

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{\pi^{4}}{a^{2}} & -\frac{32}{9} \frac{p_{x y}}{D}  \tag{8.105}\\
-\frac{32}{9} \frac{p_{x y}}{D} & \frac{16 \pi^{4}}{a^{2}}
\end{array}\right]\left\{\begin{array}{l}
A_{1} \\
A_{2}
\end{array}\right\}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\}
$$

For non-trivial solution vanishing of determinant of coefficients of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ provides

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x y, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{9 \pi^{4} D}{8 b^{2}}=11.10 \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \tag{8.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is identical to the one obtained earlier by Ritz method.
For the plates clamped at all four edges, Bleich has suggested a parabolic formula for approximating $k_{m}^{2}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=8.98+\frac{5.60}{\mu^{2}} \tag{8.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

The values of $k_{m}^{2}$ for plates with different boundary conditions for various $\mu$ are given in Table 8.3.

For the case of very long plate $(\mu=\infty)$ with short edges simply supported or clamped; one long edge simply supported and other clamped, $k_{m}^{2}=6.628$.

### 8.5.2 Buckling of Rectangular Plate due to Non-Uniform Longitudinal Stresses

Consider a simply supported rectangular plate subjected to varying in-plane axial load due to bending along two opposite edges. The magnitude of the force $p_{x}$ at a distance $y$ from the upper edge of plate as shown in Fig. 8.9 can be expressed by a linear relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x}=p_{1}\left(1-\frac{\eta y}{b}\right) \tag{8.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\eta=\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right) / p_{1}$. The parameter $\eta=0$ corresponds to uniformly distributed compressive load and $\eta=2$ to pure bending, and $0<\eta<2$ indicates combined bending and compression.

As is seen earlier in the chapter that a plate in longitudinal compression buckles in $X$-direction in half-waves of equal length with straight nodal lines perpendicular to the $X$-axis. Thus each buckle represents a plate simply supported on its four edges and can as such be treated independent unit. The deflection $w(x, y)$ can therefore be assumed in the following series form:


Fig. 8.9a,b. Non-uniform longitudinal stresses. a Linearly varying load, b special cases

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_{i} \sin \left(\frac{i \pi y}{b}\right) \tag{8.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

The strain energy $U$ is obtained by substituting $w(x, y)$ from (8.109) into (8.24).

$$
\begin{align*}
U & =\frac{\pi^{4} D a b}{8} \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}^{2}\left(\frac{1}{a^{2}}+\frac{i^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2} \\
& =\frac{\pi^{4} D}{8 \mu^{3} b^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}^{2}\left(1+i^{2} \mu^{2}\right)^{2} \tag{8.110}
\end{align*}
$$

The potential energy, $V$ due to external forces is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\frac{p_{1}}{2} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b}\left(1-\eta \frac{y}{b}\right)\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x \tag{8.111a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{a^{2}}\right) \cos ^{2} \frac{\pi x}{a} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} A_{i} A_{j} \sin \frac{i \pi y}{b} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b}
$$

Substituting this expression into (8.111a):

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\frac{p_{1}}{2} \frac{\pi^{2}}{a^{2}} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b}\left(1-\eta \frac{y}{b}\right) \cos ^{2} \frac{\pi x}{a} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} A_{i} A_{j} \sin \frac{i \pi y}{b} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x \tag{8.111b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Making use of following integration formula

$$
\int_{0}^{b} y \sin \frac{i \pi y}{b} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \mathrm{~d} y= \begin{cases}b^{2} / 4 & \text { for } i=j \\ 0 & \text { for } i+j \text { is an even number. } \\ -\left(\frac{4 b^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\right) \frac{i j}{\left(i^{2}-j^{2}\right)^{2}} & \text { for } i+j \text { is an odd number. }\end{cases}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=-\frac{\pi^{2} p_{1}}{8 \mu} \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}^{2}+\frac{\eta \pi^{2} p_{1}}{16 \mu} \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}^{2}-\frac{2 \eta p_{1}}{\mu} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n}\left[\frac{i j A_{i} A_{j}}{\left(i^{2}-j^{2}\right)^{2}}\right] \tag{8.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $i$ assumes all values 1 to $n$, while $j$ can have such values for which $(i+j)$ is an odd number.

The total potential $\Pi=U+V$ can then by obtained from (8.110) and (8.111). The stationary potential principle $\partial(U+V) / \partial A_{i}=0,(i=1,2, \ldots, n)$ yields a system of $n$ simultaneous homogenous algebraic equations:

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(1+i^{2} \mu^{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(1-\frac{\eta}{2}\right)\right] A_{i}-\frac{8 \eta p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{\pi^{4} D} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{i j A_{j}}{\left(i^{2}-j^{2}\right)^{2}}=0} \\
i=1,2, \ldots n \tag{8.112}
\end{gather*}
$$

The summation $\sum_{j}$ is to extend only on those numbers $j$ which satisfy the condition that $i+j$ is an odd number. A non-trivial solution exists only if the determinant of coefficients of $A_{i}$ vanishes. The stability condition $\Delta=0$, then can be used to compute the value of the buckling factor $k_{m}^{2}$. Timoshenko and Gere have computed $k^{2}$ values for various $\eta$ and $\mu$ values.

For illustration consider $n=2$, i.e. a two term solution:

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(1-\frac{\eta}{2}\right)\right] A_{1}-\frac{16 \eta p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{9 \pi^{4} D} A_{2}=0}  \tag{a}\\
-\frac{16 \eta p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{9 \pi^{4} D} A_{1}+\left[\left(1+4 \mu^{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{1} b^{2} \mu^{2}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(1-\frac{\eta}{2}\right)\right] A_{2}=0 \tag{b}
\end{gather*}
$$

For a square plate $(\mu=1)$ with $\eta=2$ i.e. for pure bending case, Eqs. (a) and (b) reduce to:

$$
\begin{gathered}
4 A_{1}-\frac{32 p_{1} b^{2}}{9 \pi^{4} D} A_{2}=0 \\
-\frac{32 p_{1} b^{2}}{9 \pi^{4} D} A_{1}+25 A_{2}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Table 8.4. Buckling coefficient $k_{m}^{2}$ for the rectangular plate with all edges simply supported under linearly varying stress on two opposite edges. (Combined bending and compression)

| Aspect ratio. | Coefficient, $k_{m}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mu=a / b$ | $\eta=2$ <br> (pure <br> bending) | $\eta=4 / 3$ | $\eta=1.00$ <br> (triangular | $\eta=4 / 5$ | $\eta=2 / 3$ | $\eta=0$ <br> (pure <br> coad) |
|  | 29.055 | 18.721 | 15.081 | 13.310 | 10.820 | 8.409 |
| 0.4 | 24.076 | 12.890 | 9.725 | 8.265 | 6.439 | 5.167 |
| 0.6 | 24.396 | 11.186 | 8.143 | 6.926 | 5.953 | 4.193 |
| 0.8 | 25.603 | 11.064 | 7.778 | 6.561 | 5.831 | 4.005 |
| 1.0 | 24.076 | 11.551 | 8.387 | 7.048 | 6.074 | 4.337 |
| 1.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

For a non-trivial $\left(A_{1}=A_{2} \neq 0\right)$ solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{32 p_{1} b^{2}}{9 \pi^{4} D}\right)^{2}-100=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad p_{x, \text { cr }}=\frac{45}{16} \frac{\pi^{4} D}{b^{2}}=27.758 \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \tag{8.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

This value of $k_{m}^{2}=27.758$ is upper bound to its exact value 25.6 and differ by 8.4 per cent. Timoshenko and Gere have shown that exact value is obtained by taking $n=4$ in the series representation for the displacement $w(x, y)$.

It is seen that minimum value of $k_{m}^{2}$ occurs at $\mu=2 / 3$ for $\eta=2$ and at $\mu=1$ when $\eta=0$. A very long plate, therefore buckles in half-waves of length $\lambda=2 b / 3$ in case of pure bending. The wavelength increases as $\eta$ decreases and approaches limiting value $\lambda=b$ in case of uniform compressive load. The values of buckling factor $k_{m}^{2}$ for various values of aspect ratio $\mu$ for different values of $\eta$ are given in the Table 8.4. For the pure bending case ( $\eta=2$ ), third approximation i.e. $n=3$ is used while for others second approximation i.e. $n=2$ is used for calculating $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$.

### 8.5.3 Buckling of Stiffened Plates

There are numerous engineering applications where the thin plate elements are stiffened by means of stiffeners or stringers to prevent buckling at lower loads. This increase in critical load is due to the increase in flexural rigidity of the plates. For a rectangular plate of specified aspect ratio, the critical flexural stress is proportional to $t^{2} / b^{2}$. Thus the stability of such a plate can be improved either by increasing $t$ or by decreasing $b$. It is economical to achieve this objective by introducing stiffeners in the longitudinal direction, thereby decreasing $b$. The stiffeners placed transversely are not very effective in increasing the flexural buckling strength unless they are closely spaced.

On the other hand critical stress in shear depends upon the ratio of width or smaller dimension of the plate (say $b$ ) to its thickness, $t$. The provision of transverse stiffener considerably reduces the width to thickness ratio, and the critical stress being inversely proportional to the square of this ratio, is substantially increased. Sufficiently rigid transverse stiffeners divide the plate into smaller panels which may
be considered approximately as simply supported. There exists a limiting value $I_{0}$ of moment of inertia of stiffener which ensures straight nodal lines at these stiffeners. If I is smaller than $I_{o}$, the stiffener buckle and deflect together with the plate. With increasing flexural rigidity the buckling strength of stiffened plate increases until when $I=I_{0}$. A further increase of $I$ does not add to the buckling strength of the plate. When reinforced by stiffeners having moment of inertia $I_{0}$, each plate panel can be considered as simply supported plate in shear and critical stress reaches the maximum possible value.

## 1. Longitudinally stiffened plates

In deep plate girders it is often economical to stiffen the web plate by longitudinal stiffeners at the locations where the longitudinal compressive stresses due to bending are high. If the stiffener is located at the longitudinal center line of web i.e. at neutral axis, it does not carry compressive force. Its effect is negligible for small aspect ratios $\mu(=a / b)$, but becomes marked when $\mu=2 / 3$. The increase of buckling strength amounts to only 50 per cent of the strength of the unstiffened plate. The stiffeners at the center line are therefore not very effective in improving the stability of web plates in case of pure bending.

A larger effect is obtained when a stiffener is placed between compression flange and the center line. The problem can be analyzed easily by stationary potential principle by extending the analysis for unstiffened plate discussed in the preceding section by including the bending energy $U_{\mathrm{s}}$ of the stiffener in the expression for the potential energy of the system.

Consider a simply supported rectangular plate of uniform thickness $t$, length a and width b stiffened by a typical $\ell^{\text {th }}$ longitudinal stiffener of cross-sectional area $A_{\mathrm{s}}$ and moment of inertia $I_{\mathrm{s}}$, located at a distance $y_{\ell}$ from the edge $y=0$. The buckled configuration satisfying all boundary condition may be represented by a double Fourier sine series of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} A_{i j} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \tag{8.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

The strain energies of the plate and the $\ell^{\text {th }}$ stiffener, $U_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $U_{\mathrm{s} \ell}$, respectively, are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
U_{\mathrm{p}} & =\frac{\pi^{4} D}{8 \mu a^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} A_{i j}^{2}\left(i^{2}+\mu^{2} j^{2}\right)^{2}  \tag{a}\\
U_{\mathrm{s} l} & =\frac{\left(E_{\mathrm{s}} I_{\mathrm{s}}\right)_{\ell}}{2} \int_{0}^{a}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{\ell}^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\frac{\left(E_{\mathrm{s}} I_{\mathrm{s}}\right)_{\ell}}{4 a^{3}} \pi^{4} \sum_{i=1}^{m} i^{4}\left(A_{i 1} \sin \frac{\pi y_{1}}{b}+A_{i 2} \sin \frac{2 \pi y_{1}}{b}+\ldots\right)^{2} \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

The potential energies due to compressive force $p_{x}$ acting on the plate and $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{s} \ell}$ on $\ell^{\text {th }}$ stringer are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{\mathrm{p}} & =-\frac{p_{x}}{2}\left(\frac{a b}{4}\right) \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{i^{2} \pi^{2}}{a^{2}} A_{i j}^{2}=-\frac{\pi^{2}}{8 \mu} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{m} p_{x} A_{i j}^{2} i^{2} \\
V_{\mathrm{s} l} & =-\frac{p_{\mathrm{s} \ell}}{2} \int_{0}^{a}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{\ell}^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\frac{p_{\mathrm{s} \ell}}{2} \frac{\pi^{2}}{a^{2}}\left(\frac{a}{2}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{m} i^{2}\left(A_{i 1} \sin \frac{\pi y_{1}}{b}+A_{i 2} \sin \frac{2 \pi y_{1}}{b}+\ldots\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Defining following parameters

$$
\begin{align*}
& \gamma_{\ell}=\frac{\left(E_{\mathrm{s}} I_{\mathrm{s}}\right)_{\ell}}{D b}=\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{s}} I_{\mathrm{s}}\right)_{\ell}}{t^{3} b} \\
& \delta_{\ell}=\frac{A_{\mathrm{s}}}{b t}=\frac{p_{\mathrm{s} \ell}}{b p_{x}} \tag{8.115}
\end{align*}
$$

Summing up over all stringers $r$ in number. The stationary potential condition $\partial\left(U_{\mathrm{p}}+\right.$ $\left.U_{\mathrm{s} \ell}+V_{\mathrm{p}}+V_{\mathrm{s} \ell}\right) / \partial A_{\text {in }}=0(i=1,2, \ldots m)$ forms a system of $m$ homogenous linear algebraic equations

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\pi^{2} D}{\mu^{2} b^{2}} & {\left[A_{i j}\left(i^{2}+\mu^{2} j^{2}\right)^{2}+2 \sum_{\ell=1}^{r} \gamma_{\ell} \sin \frac{j \pi y_{\ell}}{b} \cdot i^{4} \sum_{k=1}^{n} A_{m k} \sin \frac{k \pi y_{\ell}}{b}\right] } \\
& -\left[p_{x, \text { cr }}\left(i^{2} A_{i j}+2 \sum_{\ell=1}^{r} \delta_{\ell} \sin \frac{j \pi y_{\ell}}{b} \cdot i^{2} \sum_{k=1}^{n} A_{m k} \sin \frac{k \pi y_{\ell}}{b}\right)\right]=0 \tag{8.116}
\end{align*}
$$

Equating to zero the determinant of system of equations provides characteristic equation. As discussed earlier minimum buckling load of plate is given by one-half wave along $X$-direction i.e., $i=m=1$. On the other hand the values of $n$ represent the number of half-waves along $y$-direction.

As a typical case consider a plate stiffened by one stiffener $(r=1)$ located at $y=b / 2$, i. e., at the centre line. In this case for even values of $n(=2,4,6, \ldots)$ i.e. antisymmetric configuration, the stiffener does not contribute to the plate buckling load since for such values of $n$, the location of stiffener corresponds to the nodal line, and it remains straight. Each half of the plate behaves as a plate of length $a$ and width $b / 2$, simply supported on all four edges. No bending moment is carried over from one half to the other half due to the presence of inflection point at the nodal line. The buckling load of stiffener in this case reaches its maximum value. The critical stress for antisymmetric buckling is independent of $\gamma$, but it is the critical stress of simply supported plate of width $b / 2$. In the symmetric mode, i.e. for odd values of $n$, stiffeners deflects with the plate. For first approximation consider $j=n=1$.

$$
\frac{\pi^{2} D}{\mu^{2} b^{2}}\left[\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}+2 \gamma_{1}\right] A_{11}-\left[p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}\left(1+2 \delta_{1}\right)\right] A_{11}=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
k_{m}^{2}=\frac{\left[\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}+2 \gamma_{1}\right]}{\left[\mu^{2}\left(1+2 \delta_{1}\right)\right]}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{m}^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} \tag{8.117}
\end{equation*}
$$

For better approximation consider $j=n=1,3$ and following equations are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)^{2}+2 \gamma_{1}-\left(1+2 \delta_{1}\right)(\mathrm{k} \mu)^{2}\right] A_{11}-\left[2 \gamma_{1}-\left(2 \delta_{1}\right)(\mathrm{k} \mu)^{2}\right] A_{13}=0}  \tag{a}\\
-\left[2 \gamma_{1}-\left(2 \delta_{1}\right)(k \mu)^{2}\right] A_{11}+\left[\left(1+9 \mu^{2}\right)^{2}+2 \gamma_{1}-\left(1+2 \delta_{1}\right)(k \mu)^{2}\right] A_{13}=0 \tag{b}
\end{gather*}
$$

For definite values of $\gamma_{1}, \delta_{1}$ and $\mu$, the determinant of coefficients of $A_{11}$ and $A_{13}$ must vanish for non-trivial solution. The resulting characteristic equation will enable the computation of $k_{m}^{2}$. The procedure is quite general and is applicable to any number of stiffeners.

## 2. Transversely stiffened plates

As has been discussed earlier, the provision of transverse stiffeners, subdivide the plate into smaller panels and there exists an optimum value $I_{0}$ of moment of inertia of stiffeners which ensure straight nodal lines at these stiffeners, and panels may be considered approximately as simply supported in shear. Introducing ratio $b / d$, the maximum value of critical stress in the elastic range can be determined from pure shear plate problems. For $\mu=d / b \leq 1$,

$$
\tau_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} k_{m}^{2}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=4.00+\frac{5.34}{(d / b)^{3}} \tag{8.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 3. Both longitudinal and transverse stiffeners

If the stiffeners are closely spaced, this type of arrangement can be conveniently handled by orthotropic plate theory. For illustration consider a simply supported rectangular stiffened plate of size $a \times b$. The plate is stiffened with both longitudinal and transverse stiffeners. The stiffeners are of equal stiffness and are closely spaced.

Such a stiffened plate can be considered to be an orthotropic plate having two different flexural rigidities in two perpendicular directions. The moment curvature relations for such a plate are given by:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{x}=-\frac{E I_{x}}{1-v_{x} v_{y}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)  \tag{8.119a}\\
M_{y}=-\frac{E I_{y}}{1-v_{x} v_{y}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+v_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)  \tag{8.119b}\\
M_{x y}=2 G I_{x y}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y}\right) \tag{8.119c}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting the expressions for $M_{x}, M_{y}$ and $M_{x y}$ given by (8.119) in the governing differential (8.11):

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 H \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+D_{y} \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}=p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+p_{y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 p_{x y} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{8.120}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{gathered}
D_{x}=E I_{x} /\left(1-v_{x} v_{y}\right), \quad D_{y}=E I_{y} /\left(1-v_{x} v_{y}\right), \quad D_{x y}=2 G I_{x y} \\
G=E /\left[2\left(1+\sqrt{v_{x} v_{y}}\right)\right], \quad D_{1}=\left[E\left(\sqrt{\nu_{x} \nu_{y}}\right) I_{x}\right] /\left(1-v_{x} v_{y}\right) \\
\text { and } H=D_{1}+2 D_{x y} .
\end{gathered}
$$

If the plate is subjected to a uniformly distributed in-plane compressive load $p_{x}$ along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$, the governing (8.120) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{x} \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 H \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+D_{y} \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}+p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=0 \tag{8.121a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The procedure for obtaining the critical value of $p_{x}$ is exactly similar to one described in the preceding sections for the isotropic plates. Considering the buckled configuration as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{m n} \sin \alpha_{m} x \sin \beta_{n} y \tag{8.121b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{m}=m \pi / a \quad \text { and } \quad \beta_{n}=n \pi / b \tag{8.121c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (8.121b) in the governing equation (8.121a)

$$
D_{x} \alpha_{m}^{4}+2 H \alpha_{m}^{2} \beta_{n}^{2}+D_{y} \beta_{m}^{4}-\alpha_{m}^{2} p_{x}=0
$$

or

$$
p_{x}=\frac{1}{\alpha_{m}^{2}}\left[D_{x} \alpha_{m}^{4}+2 H \alpha_{m}^{2} \beta_{n}^{2}+D_{y} \beta_{m}^{4}\right]
$$

Introducing (8.121c)

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{x} & =\frac{\pi^{2} a^{2}}{m^{2}}\left[\frac{m^{4}}{a^{4}} D_{x}+\frac{2 m^{2} n^{2}}{a^{2} b^{2}} H+\frac{n^{4}}{b^{4}} D_{y}\right] \\
& =\frac{\pi^{2} a^{2}}{m^{2}} \times \frac{m^{2}}{a^{2} b^{2}}\left[\frac{m^{2} b^{2}}{a^{2}} D_{x}+2 n^{2} H+\frac{a^{2} n^{4}}{b^{2} m^{2}} D_{y}\right] \\
& =\frac{\pi^{2}}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} D_{x}+2 n^{2} H+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} n^{4} D_{y}\right] \tag{8.121d}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mu$ is aspect ratio. Multiplying both the numerator and denominator by $\left[D_{x} D_{y}\right]^{1 / 2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x}=\frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}}+2 n^{2} \frac{H}{\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}+n^{4}\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\frac{D_{y}}{D_{x}}}\right] \tag{8.121e}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is obvious that for the value of $n=1, p_{x}$ will assume the minimum value, i.e., the plate will buckle along $Y$-direction as single half-wave. This makes (8.121d) and (8.121e) to assume the form:

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{x} & =\frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}}+2 \frac{H}{\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\frac{D_{y}}{D_{x}}}\right]  \tag{a}\\
& =\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} D_{x}+2 H+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} D_{y}\right]  \tag{b}\\
& =k_{m}^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{b^{2}}\right) \tag{8.121f}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
k_{m}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} D_{x}+2 H+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} D_{y}\right]
$$

The value of $m$ i.e. the number of half-waves along $X$-direction can be obtained by minimising $p_{x}$ with respect to $m$. For the case when the aspect ratio $\mu$ is an integer number

$$
\frac{\partial p_{x}}{\partial m}=\frac{\partial k_{m}}{\partial m}=0 \quad \text { gives: } \quad \frac{2 m}{\mu^{2}}\left(D_{x}\right)=\frac{2 \mu^{2}}{m^{3}}\left(D_{y}\right)
$$

or

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mu^{4}=m^{4} \frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}} \\
& \mu_{0}=m\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 4} \tag{8.121g}
\end{align*}
$$

or
with this $\mu_{o}$, the critical compressive load $p_{x}$, cr can be obtained from (8.121e) as:

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}\left[\sqrt{\frac{D_{y}}{D_{x}}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}}+\frac{2 H}{\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}+\sqrt{\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}} \sqrt{\frac{D_{y}}{D_{x}}}\right]
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2 \pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}\left[1+\frac{H}{\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}\right]=\frac{2 \pi^{2}}{b^{2}}\left(\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}+H\right) \tag{8.121h}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an isotropic plate, $D_{x}=D_{y}=H=D$ and (8.121h) reduces to

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{4 \pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}
$$

The limiting value of aspect ratio $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can exist is obtained as explained earlier
i.e.

$$
D_{x}\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}+2 H+D_{y}\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}=D_{x}\left(\frac{m+1}{\mu}\right)^{2}+2 H+D_{y}\left(\frac{\mu}{m+1}\right)^{2}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\mu^{4} & =m^{2}(m+1)^{2}\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right) \\
\bar{\mu} & =[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2}\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 4} \tag{8.121i}
\end{align*}
$$

or

The expression is similar to (8.51). The number $m$ corresponding to a given value of the aspect ratio $\mu$ of the plate can be obtained on identical lines as done for isotropic case. For

$$
\begin{align*}
& 0<\mu^{2}<2\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}, \quad m=1 \\
& 2\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}<\mu^{2}<6\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}, \quad m=2 \\
& 6\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}<\mu^{2}<12\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}, \quad m=3 \tag{8.121j}
\end{align*}
$$

and so on. Alternatively, using trial and modification procedure the value of $m$ is selected for a given aspect ratio $\mu$ for the minimum value of $p_{x}$. Following example will illustrate the above procedure.

Example 8.2. A rectangular flat plate (slab) of size $2400 \times 1000 \times 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ thickness is stiffened in the $X$-direction by ribs of size $6 \times 28 \mathrm{~mm}$ at $50 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ and in $Y$-direction by ribs of size $7.5 \times 26 \mathrm{~mm}$ at $80 \mathrm{mmc} / \mathrm{c}$. The slab which is simply supported at all the edges is subjected to a uniformly distributed in-plane compressive load $p_{x}$ in $X$-direction (i.e. at 1000 mm wide edges). Determine the critical value of $p_{x}$ at which the plate will buckle, if both the plate and the ribs are made of same material having: $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$ and $\nu=0.3$.

The various parameters are: aspect ratio: $\mu=a / b=2.4$ and hence $\mu^{2}=5.76$, stiffness coefficients:

$$
\begin{gathered}
D=\frac{\left(2 \times 10^{5}\right) \times 20^{3}}{12\left[1-(0.3)^{2}\right]}=1.4652 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~mm} \\
D_{x}=\left[1.4652 \times 10^{8}+\frac{2 \times 10^{5}}{50}\left(\frac{1}{12} \times 6 \times 28^{3}\right)\right]=1.90424 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~mm} \\
D_{y}=\left[1.4652 \times 10^{8}+\frac{2 \times 10^{5}}{80}\left(\frac{1}{12} \times 7.5 \times 26^{3}\right)\right]=1.73983 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~mm}
\end{gathered}
$$

Since the plate (presumed isotropic) is cross stiffened by two sets of equidistant stiffeners

$$
H=D=1.4652 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Therefore, $\sqrt{D_{x} / D_{y}}=1.0462$ and $\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}=1.8202 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{Nmm}$. Since, $6 \sqrt{D_{x} / D_{y}}(=6.2772)>\mu^{2}$, the number of half-waves in $X$-direction $m=2$. From first form of (8.121fa)

$$
k_{m}^{2}=\frac{4 \times 1.0462}{5.76}+\frac{2 \times 1.4652 \times 10^{8}}{1.8202 \times 10^{8}}+\frac{5.76}{4 \times 1.0462}=3.7129
$$

Hence, the critical load is:

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{m}^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}=\frac{3.7129 \pi^{2} \times 1.8202 \times 10^{8}}{(1000)^{2}}=6.67 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}
$$

Alternatively, (8.121f) can be used to obtain minimum value of $k_{m}^{2}$ for the given aspect ratio by trial and modification

$$
\begin{aligned}
k_{m}^{2} & =\frac{1.0462}{5.76} m^{2}+\frac{5.76}{1.0462 m^{2}}+\frac{2 \times 1.4652}{1.8202} \\
& =7.2972 \quad \text { for } \quad m=1 \\
& =3.7129 \quad \text { for } \quad m=2 \text { (minimum) } \\
& =3.8564 \quad \text { for } \quad m=3
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $k_{m}^{2}$ becomes minimum for $m=2$. This value is identical to one arrived at earlier.

The orthotropic plate which is subjected to uniformly distributed compressive load $p_{x}$ on two simply supported edges ' b ' parallel to $Y$-axis with the unloaded edges ' $a$ ' parallel to $X$-axis being supported in different ways, can be handled conveniently by selecting buckled configuration of the form given by (8.31) as: $w(x, y)=f(y) \sin \alpha_{m} x$ where $\alpha_{m}=m \pi / a$. Substitution of this equation into the governing differential equation (8.121a) provides an ordinary differential equation of
fourth order.

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{y} f^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}(y)-2 \alpha_{m}^{2} H f^{\prime \prime}(y)+\left[D_{x} \alpha_{m}^{4}-p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} \alpha_{m}^{2}\right] f(y)=0 \tag{8.122a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution to the differential equation (8.122a) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(y)=A \sinh \alpha y+B \cosh \alpha y+C \sin \beta y+D \cos \beta y \tag{8.122b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha^{2}, \beta^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{H}{D_{y}}\right)^{2} \alpha_{m}^{4}-\left(\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}\right) \alpha_{m}^{4}+\left(\frac{p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}}{D_{y}}\right) \alpha_{m}^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \pm\left(\frac{H}{D_{y}}\right) \alpha_{m}^{2}=0 \tag{8.122c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{m}=(m \pi / a)$. For an isotropic plate $D_{x}=D_{y}=H=D$ and (8.122c) reduces to

$$
\alpha^{2}, \beta^{2}=\alpha_{m}\left(\sqrt{p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} / D}\right) \pm \alpha_{m}^{2}
$$

since $p_{x, \text { cr }} / D=k^{2} \alpha_{m}^{2}$ from (8.28):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha^{2}, \beta^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2}(k \pm 1) \tag{8.122d}
\end{equation*}
$$

These values are identical to those given by (8.35a). The arbitrary constants $A, B$, $C$ and $D$ of (8.122b) can be evaluated from the prescribed boundary conditions at the edges ' $a$ ' i.e. at $y=0$ and $y=b$. Satisfying two boundary conditions at each edge results in a set of four simultaneous equations. Vanishing the determinant of coefficients of constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ yields a transcendental equation which will finally lead to the critical load $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ for the orthotropic plate as in the case of isotropic plates.

For the orthotropic plates subjected to in-plane compressive loads $p_{x}$ and $p_{y}$ in the $X$ - and $Y$-directions, respectively, the governing differential equation is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 H \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+D_{y} \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}+p_{x}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+r \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{8.123a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r=p_{y} / p_{x}$. For illustration consider rectangular orthotropic plate simply supported along its four edges with assumed buckling configuration as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A_{m n} \sin \alpha_{m} x \sin \beta_{n} y \tag{8.123b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{m}=m \pi / a$ and $\beta_{n}=n \pi / b$.
Introducing (8.123b), (8.123a) reduces to

$$
D_{x} \alpha_{m}^{4}+2 H \alpha_{m}^{2} \beta_{n}^{2}+D_{y} \beta_{n}^{4}-p_{x}\left(\alpha_{m}^{2}+r \beta_{n}^{2}\right)=0
$$

Substituting for $\alpha_{m}$ and $\beta_{n}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
p_{x}\left[\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}+r\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{2}\right]=\pi^{2}\left[D_{x}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{4}+2 H\left(\frac{m n}{a b}\right)^{2}+D_{y}\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^{4}\right] \\
p_{x}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}\left[1+r n^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]=\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}\right)\left[\left(\frac{m^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right) D_{x}+2 H n^{2}+n^{4}\left(\frac{\mu^{2}}{m^{2}}\right) D_{y}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

or

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{x}\left[1+r n^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right]= & \left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{b^{2}}\right) \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}} \\
& \times\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\frac{D_{x}}{D_{y}}}+\frac{2 H n^{2}}{\sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} n^{4} \sqrt{\frac{D_{y}}{D_{x}}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mu=a / b$. For minimum critical load $n=1$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}}{b^{2}}\left[\frac{(m / \mu)^{2} \sqrt{D_{x} / D_{y}}+2 H / \sqrt{D_{x} D_{y}}+(\mu / m)^{2} \sqrt{D_{y} / D_{x}}}{1+r(\mu / m)^{2}}\right] \tag{8.124}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an isotropic plate $D_{x}=D_{y}=H=D$, (8.124) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\right)\left[\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)+\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)\right]^{2} /\left[1+r\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\right] \tag{8.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression is identical to one given by (8.75) for $n=1$.

### 8.6 Strength of Thin Plates in Compression

During the experimental determination of ultimate strength of plates, it had been observed that the flat plates do not fail when the computed initial-buckling load is reached. The stress across the width of the plate is nearly constant prior to buckling. The post-buckling loads are very much higher than the initial-buckling load and the stress distribution is no longer constant across the width. The end strips of the plate carry higher stresses than the middle portion as shown in Fig. 8.10, i.e. the side portions are stiffer than the middle portion and are capable of resisting additional stresses. However, the change in the stress in the middle portion before and after buckling is almost negligible. The tensile stresses developed in the transverse direction at post-buckling stage are responsible for the post-buckling strength. If the unloaded edges are not supported, then the post-buckling load is much smaller than that for plate with supported edges. Thus at the time of collapse the two strips adjacent to the supported edges are stressed to the yield point and carry total load where as the heavily distorted middle portion is considered to be (relatively) unstressed.


Fig. 8.10a,b. Schematic variation of stress across the width. a Stress distribution, beffective width

The total effective width, $b_{\mathrm{e}}$ of the load carrying strips as given by Karman is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{2 \pi t}{\sqrt{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\sigma_{y}}}=C t \sqrt{\frac{E}{\sigma_{y}}} \tag{8.126}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C=1.90($ for $v=0.3)$ and $\sigma_{y}$ is the yield strength. Hence the ultimate strength is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{ult}}=\left(\frac{b_{\mathrm{e}}}{b}\right) \sigma_{y}=C\left(\frac{t}{b}\right) \sqrt{E \sigma_{y}} \tag{8.127}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, later on it was noticed that coefficient $C$ is not constant but is a function of a non-dimensional parameter $(t / b) \sqrt{E / \sigma_{y}}$ and decreases with increase in this parameter. The coefficient $C$ approaches 1.90 for wide thin plates $(b / t>100)$ and the ultimate load is nearly independent of the width of the plate. For a stress levels' lower than the yield point stress $\sigma_{y}$ the effective width can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{\mathrm{e}}=C t \sqrt{E / \sigma_{y}} \tag{8.128}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the value of coefficient $C$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=1.90\left[1-0.475\left(\frac{t}{b}\right) \sqrt{\frac{E}{\sigma_{y}}}\right] \tag{8.129}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a plate supported on three edges and free on the fourth, $C=0.60$ and the effective width, $b_{\mathrm{e}}$ can be approximated from the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{\mathrm{e}}=0.60 t \sqrt{E / \sigma_{y}} \tag{8.130}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 8.3. An aluminum sheet panel is stiffened by two longitudinal stringers as shown in the Fig. 8.11. The panel is simply supported along the loaded edges and free at the side edges. Determine the compressive load carrying capacity of the panel for the following stipulations:

- plate size: $a=300 \mathrm{~mm}, b=210 \mathrm{~mm}$
- area of each stringer $=80.00 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
- thickness of sheet, $t=1.50 \mathrm{~mm}$

(a)

(b)

Fig. 8.11a,b. Stiffened-sheet panel. a Front elevation of sheet panel, b cross section of sheet panel

- elastic modulus, $E=58.80 \mathrm{GPa}$
- yield strength of material, $\sigma_{y}=58.84 \mathrm{MPa}$, and
- poisson's ratio, $v=0.30$

The central panel 1 may be considered as simply supported at the rivet lines, i.e.; this panel is simply supported on all sides and the side panels 2 and 3 are simply supported on three sides and free at the fourth.

## I. Initial critical stress:

Panel \#1 ( $\mu=2.0$ )

$$
\sigma_{1, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{k^{2} \pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}=\frac{4 \times \pi^{2} \times 58.80 \times 10^{3}}{12\left(1-0.3^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{1.50}{150}\right)^{2}=21.257 \mathrm{MPa}
$$

Panels \#2 and $3(\mu=10.0)$

$$
\sigma_{2, \mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{3, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{0.425 \times \pi^{2} \times 58.80 \times 10^{3}}{12(1-0.09)}\left(\frac{1.50}{30}\right)^{2}=56.436 \mathrm{MPa}
$$

Thus the sheet between the stringers is first to buckle. Just prior to initial buckling the entire width of the plate is effective in supporting the load. Therefore, the load carried by entire cross-section is:

$$
P=\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}} A=21.257 \times[(30+150+30) \times 1.5+(2 \times 80)]=10097.07 \mathrm{~N}
$$

## II. Post-buckling stage

## Panel \#1

$$
C=1.90 \times\left[1-0.475\left(\frac{1.5}{150}\right) \sqrt{\frac{58.80 \times 10^{3}}{58.84}}\right]=1.615
$$

Thus,

$$
\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{l}, \mathrm{e}}=C t \sqrt{E / \sigma_{y}}=1.615 \times 1.5 \times \sqrt{58.80 \times 10^{3} / 58.84}=76.58 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Panels \#2 and 3:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C=0.60 \\
& \mathrm{~b}_{2,3, \mathrm{e}}=0.60 \times 1.5 \times \sqrt{58.80 \times 10^{3} / 58.84}=28.45 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Effective cross-sectional area of sheet $=[76.58+2(28.45)] \times 1.5=200.22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
Compressive load carrying capacity $=\sigma_{y} \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{e}}=58.84 \times(200.22+2 \times 80)=$ 21195.345 N . It should be noted that the post-buckling load is 2.099 times the initial buckling load.

### 8.7 Plates Under Longitudinal Compression and Normal Loading

The problem of plates subjected to longitudinal compression and carrying normal loads is encountered in the design of outer hull plating of vessels. In this section a simplified method of analysis is discussed. For the analysis of very thin plates occurring in aeronautical engineering more accurate solutions are required. In the absence of in-plane compression the plate can be analyzed by classical plate theory, which is valid up to deflections equal to one-half the plate thickness. But for larger deflections the classical theory estimates the deflections and stresses which are 10 per cent or more in excess of the actual values. In this section the well-known linearized theory which is linear in deflection as it is based on the presumption that the deflections are small enough to neglect their higher powers is considered. However, it should be remembered that as in the case of a beam in compression along with transverse loads, the deformations are not proportional to external loads and the principle of superposition is not valid.

The differential equation of the linearized theory can be obtained from the differential equation of elastic buckling given by (8.18) by adding the transverse load term $p_{o} / D$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}+\frac{p_{x}}{D} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=\frac{p_{o}}{D} \\
\nabla^{4} w+\left(\frac{p_{x}}{D}\right) \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=\frac{p_{o}}{D} \tag{8.131}
\end{gather*}
$$

This equation is linear in $w$ and its derivatives but contains a product of load and deflection which makes it nonlinear. Both differential equation and energy methods will be used to derive approximate solutions of this plate problem.

### 8.7.1 Governing Differential Equation Method

Consider the rectangular plate shown in the Fig. 8.12 subjected to transverse or normal pressure $p_{o}$ and constant in-plane longitudinal load $p_{x}$ in the $X$-direction. The origin of the reference coordinate system has been assumed to lie at the corner of the plate. Let the displacement function is still given by (8.73) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} A_{i j} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \tag{8.132a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A_{i j}$ is Fourier coefficient for displacement in general harmonics $i$ and $j$. Thus

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\nabla^{4} w=\pi^{4} \sum \sum\left[\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{j}{b}\right)^{2}\right]^{2} A_{i j} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \\
\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=-\pi^{2} \sum \sum\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2} A_{i j} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \tag{8.132c}
\end{array}
$$


(b)

Fig. 8.12a,b. Plate panel subjected to compression and normal pressure. a Plan of the plate panel, $\mathbf{b}$ cross section

The uniform load can also be represented by Fourier series as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p(x, y)=\sum \sum a_{i j} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b} \tag{8.132d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from (8.132b), (8.132c) and (8.132d) into the governing equation (8.131).
$\sum \sum\left\{A_{i j}\left[\pi^{4}\left(\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{j}{b}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}-\pi^{2} \frac{p_{x}}{D}\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}\right]-\frac{a_{i j}}{D}\right\} \sin \frac{i \pi x}{a} \sin \frac{j \pi y}{b}=0$
Since this equation must be valid for all values of $x$ and $y$, it follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i j}=\frac{1}{\pi^{4} D} \frac{a_{i j}}{\left[\left(\frac{i^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{j^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}\right]} \tag{8.133}
\end{equation*}
$$

The fourier coefficient $a_{i j}$ for the applied transverse loading can be evaluated from:

$$
a_{m^{\prime} n^{\prime}}=\frac{4}{a b} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} p(x, y) \sin \left(\frac{m^{\prime} \pi x}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n^{\prime} \pi y}{b}\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x
$$

For the uniformly distributed load $p(x, y)=p_{o}$

$$
a_{m^{\prime} n^{\prime}}=\frac{4 p_{o}}{a b} \int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{b} \sin \left(\frac{m^{\prime} \pi x}{a}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n^{\prime} \pi y}{b}\right) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{16 p_{0}}{\pi^{2} m^{\prime} n^{\prime}}
$$

where $m^{\prime}$ and $n^{\prime}$ are odd integers. $a_{m^{\prime} n^{\prime}}=0$, if either $m^{\prime}$ or $n^{\prime}$ is even. Therefore, $a_{i j}=16 p_{o} /\left(i j \pi^{2}\right)$ and from (8.133)

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{i j} & =\frac{16 p_{0}}{\pi^{6} D(i j)} \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{i^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{j^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}\right]} & & \text { for odd } i \text { and } j \\
& =0 & & \text { for even } i \text { and } j
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\frac{16 p_{0}}{\pi^{6} D} \sum_{i=1,3,5 \ldots \ldots}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1,3,5 \ldots \ldots}^{\infty} \frac{\sin (i \pi x / a) \sin (j \pi y / b)}{\left[\left(\frac{i^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{j^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{i}{a}\right)^{2}\right](i j)} \tag{8.134}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus under compressive force deflection is increased and if $p_{x}$ is tensile deflection is reduced from no in-plane load case. Critical value is for specific harmonics $i=m$ and $j=n$ for which the denominator of (8.134) vanishes and deflection becomes infinite. Thus

$$
\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} D\left(\frac{a}{m}\right)^{2}\left[\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right]^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left[m\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)+\frac{n^{2}}{m}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{8.135}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is obvious from (8.135) that $n=1$ will give lowest $p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}$, so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}}\left[\frac{m}{\mu}+\frac{\mu}{m}\right]^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} D}{b^{2}} k_{m}^{2} \tag{8.136}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu(=a / b)$ is the aspect ratio and $k_{m}^{2}=[(m / \mu)+(\mu / m)]^{2} . p_{x, \text { cr }}$ is the elastic buckling load for uniaxially compressed simply supported rectangular plate and is identical to that obtained earlier in (8.45a) and (8.91). It should be noted that $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ is unaffected by the presence of transverse load. Here, $m$ represents the harmonic number of buckling modes in the direction of compressive loading. For the given harmonics

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\frac{16 p_{0}}{\pi^{6} D} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin (m \pi x / a) \sin (n \pi y / b)}{m n\left[\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2}\right]} \tag{8.137}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the absence of in-plane compressive force, the deflection of the plate as obtained from (8.137) is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{0}=\frac{16 p_{0}}{\pi^{6} D} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin (m \pi x / a) \sin (n \pi y / b)}{m n\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}} \tag{8.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (8.137) can now be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
w(x, y) & =\frac{w_{o}}{1-\left\{\frac{p_{x}}{\pi^{2} D}\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^{2} /\left(\frac{m^{2}}{a^{2}}+\frac{n^{2}}{b^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\}}=\frac{w_{o}}{\left[1-\frac{p_{x} b^{2}}{\pi^{2} D k^{2}}\right]} \\
& =\frac{w_{o}}{\left[1-\left(p_{x} / p_{x, \text { cr }}\right)\right]}=\psi w_{o} \tag{8.139}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\psi=1 /\left[1-\left(p_{x} / p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}\right)\right]=1 /\left[1-\left(\sigma_{x} / \sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}\right)\right]$ is the magnification factor. It can also be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\psi}=1-\left\{\sigma_{x} /\left[\frac{k^{2} \pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}\right]\right\} \tag{8.140}
\end{equation*}
$$

The values of $k^{2}$ for different support conditions of the plate can be obtained from the Table 8.1.

### 8.7.2 Energy Approach

Consider the rectangular plate shown in Fig. 8.12 subjected to normal pressure $p_{o}$ and longitudinal load $p_{x}$ in $X$-direction. Reckoning the change of potential energy with reference to a state in which the plate carries the longitudinal load $p_{x}$ but no normal load. If the normal load $p_{o}$ is added to this reference state the plate will deflect, and the change in the strain energy of bending of plate will be given by (8.24)

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\text {in }}=U=\frac{D}{2} \iint\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x \tag{8.141}
\end{equation*}
$$

The change in potential energy $V$ of external loads $p_{o}$ and $p_{x}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{ex}}=V=-\iint\left[p_{o} w+\frac{p_{x}}{2}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x \tag{8.142}
\end{equation*}
$$

The potential $\Pi(=U+V)$ of the plate is therefore is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=\iint\left[\frac{D}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2}-\frac{p_{x}}{2}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^{2}-p_{o} w\right] \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x \tag{8.143}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using single term Ritz-solution for the deflection $w(x, y)$ of the plate

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=A \varphi(x, y) \tag{8.144}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ is an unknown constant and $\varphi(x, y)$ is a function of $x$ and $y$ satisfying the boundary conditions. From the work-equation: $W_{\mathrm{in}}=W_{\mathrm{ex}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\frac{p_{o} \iint \varphi(x, y) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x}{\frac{D}{2} \iint\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x-\frac{p_{x}}{2} \iint\left(\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x} \tag{8.145}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the case of plate without $p_{x}$, representing $w$ and $A$ by $w_{o}$ and $A_{o}$, respectively:

$$
\begin{gather*}
w_{o}=A_{o} \varphi(x, y)  \tag{8.146}\\
A_{0}=\frac{p_{o} \iint \varphi(x, y) \mathrm{d} y \mathrm{~d} x}{\frac{D}{2} \iint\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x} \tag{8.147}
\end{gather*}
$$

Dividing (8.145) by (8.147) following relation is obtained

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\psi A_{o} \tag{8.148}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\psi$ is the magnification factor defined by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\psi}=1-\left(\frac{p_{x}}{D}\right) \frac{\iint\left(\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x}{\iint\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} \varphi}{\partial y^{2}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} x} \tag{8.149}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (8.144), (8.146) and (8.148)

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, y)=\psi w_{o} \tag{8.150}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is the deflection $w(x, y)$ of the plate is $\psi$ times the deflection $w_{o}$ of the plate subjected to normal loads alone. The bending stresses in plate being proportional to the second derivative of $w_{o}$, the magnification factor $\psi$ can also be applied to these stresses. The maximum fibre stresses in $X$ - and $Y$-directions of the plate are given by:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sigma_{x, \max }=\sigma_{x}+\psi \sigma_{x, \mathrm{~b}}  \tag{8.151a}\\
\sigma_{y, \max }=\psi \sigma_{y, \mathrm{~b}} \tag{8.151b}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\sigma_{x, \mathrm{~b}}$ and $\sigma_{y, \mathrm{~b}}$ are bending stresses in the plate subjected to normal loads alone, in $X$ - and $Y$-directions, respectively. Although the above treatment is based on single term Ritz solution but still it gives good approximation within following limits.

1. The maximum deflection computed by (8.150) must be less than half the thickness of plate.
2. The longitudinal compressive stress, $\sigma_{x}$ must be less than the proportional limit of the plate material, and
3. The longitudinal compressive stress, $\sigma_{x}$ must be less than critical buckling stress $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ of the plate.
The magnification factor $\psi$ given by (8.149) can be expressed in the general form given by (8.150).

Normal pressure causes a decrease in effective width at strains below the normal buckling strain and an increase in the effective width for strains somewhat greater than the normal buckling strains.

### 8.8 Problems

Problem 8.1. Using differential equation approach derive the characteristic equations or stability conditions for the rectangular plate of size $a \times b$ with the given support conditions assuming appropriate displacement functions. Considering the origin of the reference co-ordinate system to lie at the centre of the plate. The supports $x=$ $\pm a / 2$ are the loaded edges.
(a) All edges clamped

$$
w(x, y)=\left(1+\cos \frac{2 m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(1+\cos \frac{2 n \pi y}{b}\right)
$$

(b) All edges simply supported

$$
w(x, y)=\left(\cos \frac{m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(\cos \frac{n \pi y}{b}\right)
$$

(c) Loaded edges clamped and the longitudinal edges simply supported

$$
w(x, y)=\left(1+\cos \frac{2 m \pi x}{a}\right) \cos \frac{n \pi y}{b}
$$

(d) Loaded edges simply supported and the longitudinal edges clamped

$$
w(x, y)=\left(\cos \frac{m \pi x}{a}\right)\left(1+\cos \frac{2 n \pi y}{b}\right)
$$

Problem 8.2. Use stationary potential principle to derive stability conditions for the plates of problem 8.1.

Problem 8.3. A simply supported rectangular plate is subjected to in-plane end loads along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$. Derive the characteristic equation for obtaining critical load when the end load $p_{x}$ per unit length shown in Fig. P.8.3 is given by

$$
p_{x}=p+p_{o} \sin (\pi y / b)
$$


P.8.3 Rectangular plate subjected to sinusoidal loading

Problem 8.4. A simply supported rectangular plate is compressed along $X$-direction by a linearly varying load $p_{x}=p_{o}(y / b)$ as shown in the Fig. P.8.4. Use Rayleigh-Ritz method to determine the critical load.

P.8.4

Problem 8.5. A simply supported rectangular plate shown in Fig. P.8.5 is compressed in two perpendicular directions by uniformly distributed loads. Determine critical load by using: (1) Rayleigh-Ritz method, and (2) Galerkin's Technique.

Problem 8.6. Analyse the plate of problem 8.3 when the edges carrying compressive load are simply supported while the other two are clamped.

P.8.5

Problem 8.7. For analysis a bounded plate panel is modelled as a simply supported rectangular plate subjected to a varying in-plane axial load, $p_{x}(y)=p_{o}[1-\alpha(y / b)]$ per unit length along its two opposite edges $x=0$ and $x=a$. Determine the critical load for the panel.
[Hint: A simply supported rectangular plate subjected to in-plane compression buckles into half-waves in $X$-direction with nodal lines perpendicular to $X$-direction. Each sub-panel may be treated to buckle as a plate simply supported on all its four sides. Take the buckled configuration of the type:

$$
w(x, y)=\sin \left(\frac{\pi y}{b}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{m} A_{i} \sin \left(\frac{i \pi x}{a}\right)
$$

Use energy approach for its solution.
Ans. For a rectangular plate of aspect ratio $\mu=a / b$ and $m=1$

$$
\left.p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} D\left(\mu+\frac{1}{\mu}\right)^{2} /\left[b^{2}(1-\alpha / 2)\right] \quad\right]
$$

Problem 8.8. A rectangular plate is stiffened by two transverse stiffeners at one-third points as shown in Fig. P.8.8. If the plate is uniformly compressed along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$, obtain the expression for critical load when: (i) all edges are simply supported, and (ii) all edges are clamped. Assume stiffeners to be of same material as the plate.

Problem 8.9. The skin sheet of an aircraft wing of gauge 1.0 mm is stiffened by stringers and ribs spaced 125 mm and 600 mm , respectively. Determine critical stress

P.8.8
if the sheet panel edges are assumed to be simply supported between stringers and ribs. Take $E=70.63 \mathrm{GPa}, \sigma_{y}=62.78 \mathrm{MPa}$ and $v=0.28$.

Problem 8.10. A sheet-stringer panel shown in Fig. P.8.10 is subjected to uniform axial compression. Determine the total load carrying capacity $P$ assuming the sheet to be simply supported at the loaded ends and along the rivet lines. Each stringer has an area of $140 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$. Assume $E=70.63 \mathrm{GPa}, \sigma_{y}=62.78 \mathrm{MPa}$ and $\nu=0.27$.

P.8.10

Problem 8.11. A rectangular plate with short edges b simply supported is compressed by two equal and opposite forces $P$ acting at the mid points of long edges $a$. Determine critical value of force $P_{\text {cr }}$ at which the plate will buckle when: (i) the long edges are simply supported; and (ii) the long edges are clamped.
[Ans. (i) $1.273 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$ and (ii) $2.546 \pi^{2} D / b^{2}$, for $\left.a / b>2\right]$
Problem 8.12. A rectangular plate with simply supported edges is subjected to a combination of pure shear with uniform longitudinal compression. Use energy method to determine the buckling load factor $k^{2}$ for computation of critical load.

Problem 8.13. Use: (i) differential equation method, and (ii) stationary potential principle, to derive stability conditions for a rectangular plate of problem 8.1 (a) if a polynomial of form:

$$
w(x, y)=A\left(x^{2}-\frac{a^{2}}{4}\right)^{2}\left(y^{2}-\frac{b^{2}}{4}\right)^{2}
$$

is used to describe deflected configuration instead of double circular functions.

## 9

## Stability Analysis of Arches, Rings and Shells

### 9.1 Introduction

Arches, rings and shells constitute a very important class of structures in themselves. An arch and a ring are usually considered to be the basic components of a more versatile shell structure. The classical stability analysis of these structures is cumbersome. In general they can be conveniently analysed by finite element method. For the cases where the structure axis follows the pressure curve, shear forces appear only at the stage of collapse and the solution can be obtained in a simple manner by using corresponding differential equations e.g. for a circular curve, this situation is realized for a uniform pressure normal to the axis i.e. radial pressure. The following analysis of a flat arch may serve as simple illustration.


Fig. 9.1a,b. Buckling of flat-arches (snap-through). a Flat-arch, b load-deflection curve

### 9.2 Arches

### 9.2.1 Flat Arches

Consider the flat arch consisting of two axially deformable bars of stiffness $k$ ( $=A E / L$ ), hinged together at the crown and as well as in the foundation as shown in Fig. 9.1a. There is no shear force and hence bending in the bars. The two bars are of equal length and the distance between the two supports of the arch is $2 a$. The two bars initially make angle $\theta$ with the horizontal and under the action of the load $P$, this angle diminishes by an infinitesimal quantity $\psi$.

Considering only symmetrical deformations the system has only one degree of freedom, and the strain energy of the arch can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{\mathrm{in}}=U=2 \times\left[\frac{1}{2} k\left(L-L^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]=2 \times\left[\frac{1}{2} k(a \sec \theta-a \sec (\theta-\psi))^{2}\right] \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Taylor series expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sec \theta=\frac{1}{\cos \theta}=\frac{1}{\left[1-\frac{\theta^{2}}{2}+\ldots\right]} \cong 1+\frac{\theta^{2}}{2} \tag{9.2a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sec (\theta-\psi) \cong 1+\frac{1}{2}(\theta-\psi)^{2} \tag{9.2b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (9.2) into (9.1)

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{1}{4} k a^{2}\left[\theta^{2}-(\theta-\psi)^{2}\right]^{2}=\frac{1}{4} k a^{2} \psi^{2}(2 \theta-\psi)^{2} \tag{9.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The applied load, $P$ moves downward by $\delta$, therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
-W_{\mathrm{ex}}=V=-P \delta=-P[a \tan \theta-a \tan (\theta-\psi)] \cong-P a \psi \tag{9.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total potential energy of system $\Pi$ is therefore given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Pi=U+V=\frac{1}{4} k a^{2} \psi^{2}(2 \theta-\psi)^{2}-P a \psi \tag{9.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equilibrium configuration is as usual given by a stationary value of $\Pi$. Thus from $\partial \Pi / \partial \psi=0$.

$$
\begin{align*}
P & =k a \psi\left(\psi^{2}-3 \theta \psi+2 \theta^{2}\right) \\
& =k a \psi(\psi-\theta)(\psi-2 \theta) \tag{9.6}
\end{align*}
$$

The load-deflection relation of the flat arch is shown in Fig. 9.1b. There exist three positions of equilibrium with $P=0$, when $\psi=0, \theta, 2 \theta$. Whilst the first and third represent conditions of stable equilibrium with connecting bars being unstressed, the
second one is the condition of unstable equilibrium represented by the configuration with connecting bars being aligned and compressed. The critical points can be determined from $\partial P / \partial \psi=0$ which gives:

$$
\psi^{2}-2 \theta \psi+\frac{2}{3} \theta^{2}=0
$$

and therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{\mathrm{c}}=\theta\left(1 \pm \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{3}\right) \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introduction of $\psi_{\mathrm{c}}$ from (9.7) into (9.6) yields critical values of load

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { for } & \psi_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\left(1-\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{3}\right) \theta, & P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{2}{3 \sqrt{3}} k a \theta^{3} \\
\text { for } & \psi_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}=\left(1+\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{3}\right) \theta, & P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}=-\frac{2}{3 \sqrt{3}} k a \theta^{3} \tag{9.8}
\end{array}
$$

These results could have arrived at directly from the energy stability criterion, that critical state is given by, $\partial^{2} \Pi / \partial \psi^{2}=0$.

Under slowly increasing load $P$, the portion $O F$ of the load-deflection curve of Fig. 9.1b is traversed in a stable manner until stationery point F is reached. As the load $P$ is further increased, there is abrupt jump on the stable branch $H J$ at the same load. This instability phenomenon which gives rise to a sudden change in configuration at constant load is termed snap-through. In the stable portion $H J$ the angle $\psi$ is much greater and corresponds to a configuration of the system which is inverted with respect to initial one as shown by dotted line on Fig. 9.1a. The phenomenon of snap-through can also develop in more complex cases of flat arches and shells, so giving rise to sudden change of configuration.

### 9.2.2 Circular Arches

## (a) Uniform radial pressure

As mentioned earlier in the preceding section for a circular arch subjected to a radial pressure, the shear forces appear only at the stage of collapse and solution can be obtained by corresponding differential equation. Consider a circular arch compressed by a radial uniformly distributed load of intensity $p$. At a certain value of this load the circular form of the arch becomes unstable and the arch buckles. Consider an isolated elementary segment of length $\mathrm{d} s$ from the buckled arch with its local radius of curvature, $r$ which is assumed to differ only slightly from its initial radius of curvature $R$. The initial and deformed positions of the segment $\mathrm{d} s$ are shown in Fig. 9.2. The change in curvature of the element is related to the moment $M$ by the well known expression.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{R}\right)=-\frac{M}{E I} \tag{9.9}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 9.2a,b. Initial and deformed geometry of an element. a An element of arch, benlarged deformation
where $M$ is the bending moment in the cross-section and $E I$ is the flexural rigidity of the arch. $M$ is assumed to be positive if it reduces the initial curvature of the arch. From the geometry of the element:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} s=R \mathrm{~d} \theta \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{1}{R}=\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} s} \tag{9.10a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The curvature of the deformed or the strained element is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{r}=\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta+\Delta \mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} s+\Delta \mathrm{d} s} \tag{9.10b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{d} \theta=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} w}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}} \mathrm{~d} s\right)-\frac{\mathrm{d} w}{\mathrm{~d} s}=\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}} \mathrm{~d} s \tag{9.10c}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows from the similar sectors Fig. 9.2a

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} s}{R}=\frac{\mathrm{d} s+\Delta \mathrm{d} s}{R-w} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \mathrm{d} s+\Delta \mathrm{d} s=\mathrm{d} s\left(1-\frac{w}{R}\right) \tag{9.10d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (9.10c) and (9.10d) into (9.10b) we obtain:

$$
\frac{1}{r}=\frac{1}{(1-w / R)}\left[\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}\right]
$$

or

$$
\frac{(1-w / R)}{r}=\left[\frac{1}{R}+\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}\right]
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{R}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\frac{w}{R r} \tag{9.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

With first degree of approximation $w / R r \cong w / R^{2}$ and introducing moment-curvature relation from (9.9):

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\frac{w}{R^{2}}=-\frac{M}{E I} \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2} / R^{2}}+w=-\frac{M R^{2}}{E I}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+w=-\frac{M R^{2}}{E I} \tag{9.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the governing equation of bending of a curved beam in polar coordinates.
Example 9.1. A two hinged high circular arch having central angle of $2 \phi$ is subjected to a uniform radial pressure of magnitude $p$ per unit circumferential length as shown in Fig. 9.3a. Determine the critical load at which arch will buckle.


Fig. 9.3a,b. Circular two-hinged and fixed arches subjected to hydrostatic pressure. a Twohinged arch, $\mathbf{b}$ fixed or hingeless arch

In this case the pressure curve coincides with the arch axis i.e. the bending moment caused by pressure on the arch axis is negligible. Thus, the normal pressure on each cross-section is $P=p R$. In the deformed configuration, the bending moment produced at a section is $M=P w=p R w$ and the governing differential equation (9.12) reduces to:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+\alpha^{2} w=0
$$

where $\alpha^{2}=1+\left(p R^{3} / E I\right)$. The general solution to the above differential equation is given by:

$$
w=A \sin \alpha \theta+B \cos \alpha \theta
$$

The application of boundary conditions that $w=0$ at $\theta=0$ and $\theta=\phi$ yield

$$
B=0 \quad \text { and } \quad A \sin \alpha \phi=0
$$

For non-trivial $(A \neq 0)$ solution $\alpha \phi=\pi, 2 \pi \ldots$ Thus the minimum critical load is given by:
whence,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha^{2}=1+\left(\frac{p R^{3}}{E I}\right)=\frac{\pi^{2}}{\phi^{2}} \\
& p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E I}{R^{3}}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{\phi^{2}}-1\right)=\left(k^{2}-1\right) \frac{E I}{R^{3}} \tag{9.13}
\end{align*}
$$

where $k=\pi / \phi$. For a semi-circular arch $2 \phi=\pi$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=3 E I / R^{2} \tag{9.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the above uniformly compressed arch is clamped instead of being hinged at the supports, due to inextensibility of the centre line of arch, it will buckle as shown in Fig. 9.3 b by dotted line. The middle point $C$ does not undergo any displacement after buckling and is acted upon by (horizontal) thrust $H$ and radial (vertical) shear $V$. The bending moment at a section at an angle $\theta$ from the middle point is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=H w-V R \sin \theta \tag{9.15a}
\end{equation*}
$$

And the governing differential equation (9.12) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+w=-\frac{R^{2}}{E I}(H w-V R \sin \theta) \tag{9.15b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $H=p R$. In terms of parameter $\alpha^{2}=1+\left(p R^{3} / E I\right)$, equation (b) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+\alpha^{2} w=\frac{V R^{3} \sin \theta}{E I} \tag{9.15c}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution of the equation (c) is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=A \sin \alpha \theta+B \cos \alpha \theta+\frac{V R^{3} \sin \theta}{\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) E I} \tag{9.15d}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are three unknown quantities $A, B$ and $V$, which can be determined by the boundary conditions.
(i) $w=\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}=0 \quad$ at $\quad \theta=0 \quad$ (mid-point C ) giving $B=0$
(ii) $w=\frac{\mathrm{d} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta}=0 \quad$ at $\quad \theta=\phi \quad$ (support)

$$
\begin{aligned}
A \sin \alpha \phi+V R^{3} \sin \phi /\left[\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) E I\right] & =0, \quad \text { and } \\
A \alpha \cos \alpha \phi+V R^{3} \cos \phi /\left[\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) E I\right] & =0
\end{aligned}
$$

For non-trivial $(A \neq 0, V \neq 0)$ solution vanishing the determinant of $A$ and $V$

$$
\sin \alpha \phi \cos \phi-\alpha \cos \alpha \phi \sin \phi=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha \tan \phi \cot \alpha \phi=1 \tag{9.15e}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the critical pressure $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E I}{R^{3}}\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) \tag{9.15f}
\end{equation*}
$$

The values $\alpha$ for various values angle $\phi$ are

| $\phi$ (Degrees) | 15 | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\alpha$ | 17.243 | 8.621 | 4.375 | 3.000 | 2.364 | 2.066 | 2.000 |

Thus value of $p_{\text {cr }}$ is always greater than that obtained from (9.13). If the span $L$ and height $h$ of a circular arch is given the semi-central angle is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\cot ^{-1}\left(\frac{L}{4 h}-\frac{h}{L}\right) \tag{9.15~g}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations analogous to above arch equations can be obtained for bending of long cylindrical shells if the load does not change along the length of the shell. In such a case an elemental arch cut out of the shell by two cross-sections perpendicular to the length and unit distance apart is considered for analysis. The critical value of compressive force in such an arch (with rectangular cross-section $1 \times t$ ) is obtained by substituting $E /\left(1-v^{2}\right)$ for $E$ and $t^{3} / 12$ for $I$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E t^{3}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right) R^{3}}\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) \tag{9.15h}
\end{equation*}
$$

For practical use it is convenient to represent critical pressure as function of span $L$ and rise $h$ of the arch and the expression for $p_{\text {cr }}$ takes the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\gamma E I / L^{3} \tag{9.16a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the coefficient $\gamma$ depends on the ratio $h / L$ and the number of hinges, e.g. hinge less, one-hinged, two-hinged and three-hinged. For a two-hinged circular arch from (9.13)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=8\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{\phi^{2}}-1\right) \sin ^{3} \phi \tag{9.16b}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for a circular arch built-in at supports

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=8\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) \sin ^{3} \phi \tag{9.16c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 9.2. A uniformly compressed circular arch of span $L$ and rise $h=L / 5$ is: (i) hinged, and (ii) built-in at the springing. Determine the critical value of the uniform pressure at which the arch will buckle.

For the given arch geometry the rise to span ratio $h / L$ is 0.20 . Therefore, from (9.15),

$$
\phi=\cot ^{-1}\left(\frac{L}{4 h}-\frac{h}{L}\right)=43.603^{\circ}
$$

(i) For two-hinged arch, from (9.16a) and (9.16b)

$$
p_{\text {cr }}=\gamma \frac{E I}{L^{3}}=8\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{\phi}\right)^{2}-1\right] \sin ^{3} \phi\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)=42.096 \frac{E I}{L^{3}}
$$

(ii) For built-in or hinge less circular arch from (9.16a) and (9.16c)

$$
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=8\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right) \sin ^{3} \phi\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)
$$

where $\alpha$ is given by ( 9.15 e ); by trial and modification

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha=5.96321 \quad \text { and hence } \\
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=8\left[(5.96321)^{2}-1\right](\sin 43.603)^{3}\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)=90.69\left(\frac{E I}{L^{3}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

In the preceding discussion of buckling of circular arches it was assumed that during bucking, the external forces remained normal to the buckled configuration as in the case of hydrostatic pressure. But in practice sometimes forces retain their initial directions during buckling. The slight changes in the direction of forces during buckling have only small influences on the values of critical pressure.

## (b) Uniformly distributed load along the span

The bending moments introduced by uniformly distributed load in the three-hinged, two-hinged and fixed arches are given in Fig. 9.4. A largest moment is introduced in a three-hinged arch at one-fourth span. These arches behave as two crescent-shaped half arches. In the two-hinged arch moments are distributed rather uniformly as shown by curve 2 in Fig. 9.4, thus they constitute the most preferred type. On the other hand in the fixed arches the moment in the middle half of the span is minimal and high at the supports requiring strong supports and foundations, thus not used frequently.

The most efficient rise-to-span ratios, $h / L$ is approximately $1 / 6$ to $1 / 5$. An increase in the rise, $h$ leads to reduction in axial force and increase in the moment, and vice versa. As in case of radial pressure, the most probable form of buckling configuration of an arch in the vertical plane is S-shaped curve with an inflexion point at the axis near the middle of arch length as shown in Fig. 9.3. The critical thrust can be approximately determined from the Euler-Yasinki formula


Fig. 9.4. Moments in the circular arches subjected to distributed load. 1 three-hinged arch, 2 two-hinged arch, 3 clamped arch

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(K S / 2)^{2}} \tag{9.16d}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the effective length, $L_{\mathrm{e}}=$ half arch length $(S / 2=R \phi) \times$ effective length coefficient ( $K$ ).

The radius, $R=\frac{h}{2}+\frac{L^{2}}{8 h}$ and $\phi$ is given by $(9.15 \mathrm{~g})$. The effective length coefficient $K$ is given in Table 9.1. The moment of inertia $I$ of the arch section is taken at onefourth span length $L$. For the above formula to be valid, the ratio $P_{\text {cr }} / P$ must lie in the range 1.2 to 1.3 , where $P$ is the thrust induced by design loads. In case of parabolic arch subjected to a load $p$ uniformly distributed along the span, it will be subjected to an axial compression and there will be no bending in the arch. For symmetrical arches of uniform cross-section the critical value of load intensity can be expressed as $p_{\text {cr }}=\gamma E I / L^{3}$. Here again $\gamma$ depends on the ratio $h / L$. For flat parabolic arches $(h / L<0.2)$ the value $\gamma$ differ only slightly from those for circular arches.

Table 9.1. Effective length coefficient, $K$

| Type of arch | Rise -to-span ratio, $h / L$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | $1 / 20$ | $1 / 5$ | $1 / 3$ | $1 / 2.5$ |
| Three-hinged | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.30 |
| Two-hinged | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.20 | 1.30 |
| Clamped | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.80 | 0.85 |

### 9.3 Stability of rings and tubes

Consider the problem of stability of a ring compressed by a radial uniformly distributed load of intensity $p$ (hydrostatic pressure). As in the case of arch isolate an elementary segment of length ds from the buckled ring, as shown in Fig. 9.5b, with local radius of curvature $r$ which is presumed to differ only slightly from the initial curvature, $R$. There are normal axial force and bending moment acting at a cross-section of the buckled ring.

In the prebuckled state $P_{o}$ is the axial normal force at the cross-section and there are no shear force and bending moment. The equilibrium condition is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{o}=p R \tag{9.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The forces acting at the buckled element are shown in Fig. 9.5(b). The equilibrium conditions are:
(i) In the direction of normal to the element (radial):

$$
p \mathrm{~d} s+\mathrm{d} Q-\left(P_{o}+P\right) \mathrm{d} s / r=0
$$

Substituting for $P_{o}$ from (9.17):

$$
\begin{equation*}
p\left(\frac{1}{R}-\frac{1}{r}\right)+\frac{1}{R} \frac{\mathrm{~d} Q}{\mathrm{~d} s}-\frac{P}{r R}=0 \tag{9.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Representing the change in curvature by $\beta$, the moment in the element is given by well known curvature-moment relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=E I\left(\frac{1}{R}-\frac{1}{r}\right)=E I \beta \tag{9.19}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 9.5a,b.A ring compressed radially by external pressure. a Buckled ring, b forces acting on an element
where $E I$ is rigidity of the ring. Further noting that $r \approx R$, (9.18) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
-p \beta+\frac{1}{R} \frac{\mathrm{~d} Q}{\mathrm{~d} s}-\frac{P}{R^{2}}=0 \tag{9.20a}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) In the direction of tangent

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\frac{Q}{R}=0 \tag{9.20b}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) Moment equilibrium

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} M}{\mathrm{~d} s}+Q=0 \tag{9.20c}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eliminating $P$ and $Q$ from (9.20a), (9.20b) and (9.20c):

$$
\begin{equation*}
p \frac{\mathrm{~d} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\frac{1}{R} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{3} M}{\mathrm{~d} s^{3}}+\frac{1}{R^{3}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} M}{\mathrm{~d} s}=0 \tag{9.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

On integration (9.21) reduces to

$$
p \beta+\frac{1}{R} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} M}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\frac{1}{R^{3}} M=C
$$

Putting $M=E I \beta$

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2} / R^{2}}+\alpha^{2} \beta & =C\left(\frac{R^{3}}{E I}\right) \\
\text { or } \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \beta}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+\alpha^{2} \beta & =C\left(\frac{R^{3}}{E I}\right) \tag{9.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha^{2}=1+\frac{p R^{3}}{E I} \tag{9.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution to the governing equation (9.22) is

$$
\beta=A \sin \alpha \theta+B \cos \alpha \theta+C\left(\frac{R^{3}}{\alpha^{2} E I}\right)
$$

The critical load for the closed ring can best be determined from the condition of periodicity of the solution i.e. if the variable $\theta$ is increased by $2 \pi$, the function $\beta$ remains unaltered. Hence $\alpha$ shall be changed by a multiple of $2 \pi$. Thus,

$$
\alpha(\theta+2 \pi)-\alpha \theta=2 \pi n \quad \text { or } \quad 2 \pi \alpha=2 \pi n
$$

where $n$ is an integer. Thus $\alpha=n$ or $\alpha^{2}=n^{2}$. Therefore, from (9.23)

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\left(n^{2}-1\right) E I}{R^{3}} \tag{9.24}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 9.6a-d. Buckled configurations (number of lobes, $n$ ) of closed ring under radial pressure. a 4 half-waves, b 6 half-waves, $\mathbf{c} 8$ half-waves, d 12 half-waves

The smallest non-zero value of $p_{\text {cr }}$ occurs when $n=2$, i.e. $\beta$ undergoes two complete periods of change while passing around the ring. The ring will buckle into two lobes or four half-waves assuming an ellipse like shape as shown in Fig. 9.6a. The corresponding value of critical pressure is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{3 E I}{R^{3}} \tag{9.25a}
\end{equation*}
$$

This result is same as the obtained for a semi-circular arch in example 9.1.
If the cross-section of the ring is $b \times t$ then $I=b t^{3} / 12$ and (9.25a) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E b}{4}\left(\frac{t}{R}\right)^{3}=2 E b\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{3} \tag{9.25b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d$ is outer diameter of the ring. If the ring is stiffened by an even number $2 n$ ( $n>2$ ) of equally spaced supports as shown in the Fig. 9.7a, the buckling occurs in the form of $n$ lobes or $2 n$ half-waves and value of $p_{\text {cr }}$ is given by (9.24) for the given $n$.

It should be noted that in deformed configuration of the ring, the portion between two successive contra flexure points is subjected to direct compression just as is each section of straight slender column under an axial load. For example, consider the case when $n=2$ wherein the ring buckles in two lobes, at the four contra flexure points $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}$ and d the bending moments are zero. If the curvature of an arch portion (say a-b) is neglected and Euler's equation is applied:
or

$$
p_{a, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{p_{\mathrm{cr}} d}{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(\pi d / 4)^{2}}
$$

$$
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{32 E I}{d^{3}}=\frac{4 E I}{R^{3}}=\frac{8 E b}{3}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{3}
$$

where $I=b t^{3} / 12$. This value is only approximate. The factor $8 / 3(=2.67)$ compares to 2.0 for the exact value given by ( $9.25 b$ ).

(a)

(b)

Fig. 9.7a,bStiffened ring and a very long pipe under radial pressure. a Stiffened ring $(2 n=8)$, b long pipe

The results obtained for a ring can readily be extended to the very long pipes subjected to external radial pressure $q$ as shown in Fig. 9.7b.

As discussed in Chap. 8 that for a two-dimensional plate element bending in two perpendicular planes, the moment in a direction (say $X$-) is given by (8.17) as

$$
M_{x}=-D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)=-\frac{E I_{x}}{1-v^{2}}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right)
$$

where $I_{x}=1 \times t^{3} / 12$. The terms $\partial^{2} w / \partial x^{2}$ and $\partial^{2} w / \partial y^{2}$ represent curvatures of the deflected plate in two right-angle transverse $X-Z$ - and $Y$-Z-planes. For a long tube in longitudinal direction $Z$ - ( $Y$ - in case of plate) $\partial^{2} w / \partial z^{2}=0$ and expression for moment becomes

$$
M_{x}=\frac{E I_{x}}{1-v^{2}} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=\left(\frac{E I_{x}}{1-v^{2}}\right) \frac{1}{R}
$$

For the bending in one plane $M_{x}=E I_{x} / R$. Thus $E$ in the expression for pressure in the ring is replaced by $E /\left(1-v^{2}\right)$ for pressure in the long tubes i.e. the flexural rigidity, $E I$ of the ring is replaced by that of plate/shell, i.e. $E I=E t^{3} L /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$.

Moreover, in case of tubes $p=q L$ thus,

$$
q_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\left(n^{2}-1\right) E t^{3}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right) R^{3}}
$$

For smallest non-zero value of $q_{\mathrm{cr}}, n=2$ i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mathrm{cr}, \min }=\frac{E}{4\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{R}\right)^{3}=\frac{2 E}{1-v^{2}}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{3} \tag{9.26a}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 9.8a,b. Cylindrical curved panel subjected to radial pressure. a Panel geometry, b crosssection

$$
\text { since } q=2 \sigma t / d
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E}{1-v^{2}}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{2} \tag{9.26b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t$ is the thickness of pipe wall and $d$ is the external diameter of the pipe. Similarly the elastic buckling pressure for a long cylindrical curved panel of radius $r$ and central angle $2 \phi$, with curved edges free and straight edges simply supported (i. e. hinged) as shown in Fig. 9.8 is given by replacing $E I$ by $E t^{3} /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$ in (9.13). Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=q_{\mathrm{cr}} L=\frac{E\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{\phi^{2}}-1\right)}{12\left(1-\nu^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{3} \tag{9.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the straight edges are clamped instead of being simple supports the corresponding buckling pressure can be obtained from (9.15f) as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E\left(\alpha^{2}-1\right)}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{3} \tag{9.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

For various values of semi-central angle $\phi, \alpha$ is given by (9.15e).

### 9.4 Elastic Instability of Thin Shells

In Chap. 8, it is seen that a thin plate resists loads by two dimensional bending and shear. On the other hand a shell is a three-dimensional structure whose basic resistance to loads is through in-plane or membrane forces i.e. tension and compression are predominant. A membrane resists the loads through in-plane tensile stresses but a thin shell must be capable of developing both tension and compression. However, the similarity between the behaviour of a shell and a membrane is not complete because of so called boundary disturbances which arise in the shells. These boundary disturbances give rise to bending moments and shears which are localized in the region immediately adjacent to the boundary. Moreover, in contrast to general instability problem wherein entire shell buckles as a beam-column, local instabilities
are characterized by displacements of comparatively small wave-length. There are several possible approaches to the elastic instability analysis of shells. In one of the commonly used approaches, a general solution for the normal displacement due to transverse and in-plane loading is obtained, then the discrete values of $P$ which cause the displacement to become excessively large are determined which are termed critical loads for a perfect shell. It should be realized that critical load $P_{\text {cr }}$ is independent of transverse loading.

### 9.4.1 Governing Differential Equation

For simplicity of treatment the flat plate theory in Cartesian coordinates will be extended to the buckling analysis of thin shallow shells. A flat plate differential element can be considered to be a special case of differential shell element with zero curvatures in two perpendicular $X-Z$ and $Y-Z$ planes. However, the nature and direction of forces acting on an undeformed shell element are similar to that on a plate element in the deformed state.

Let the pre-buckled membrane state or in-plane forces in a shell be represented by $P_{x o}, P_{y o}$ and $P_{x y o}$. In shells at transition point, the greatly increased normal displacement results in development of normal components of these in-planes forces or shear resultants. Such normal components may be treated as surface loading in n-direction. The determination of normal components of membrane state resultants for shallow shells can be based on the in-plane stress resultants of a plate.

With transverse shear forces and in-plane loads omitted, the normal force $q_{n}$ can be expressed in cartesian coordinates from (8.4) as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{n}=P_{x o} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+P_{y o} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+2 P_{x y o} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{9.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

In case of shallow shells that cover rectangular plan areas, if rise is smaller than one-fifth of smaller side of rectangle, the assumption of small displacement theory that $(\partial w / \partial x)$ and $(\partial w / \partial y)$ may be neglected in comparison to unity can be invoked and the radii of curvatures can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R_{x}}=-\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{1}{R_{y}}=-\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{9.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of orthogonal curvilinear co-ordinates $(\phi, \theta)$ shown in Fig. 9.9a the equilibrium equation for the shells can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \nabla^{4} w+\left(\frac{P_{\phi}}{R_{\phi}}+\frac{P_{\theta}}{R_{\theta}}\right)=q_{n} \tag{9.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{\phi}}{R_{\phi}}+\frac{P_{\theta}}{R_{\theta}}=\frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}\left(\frac{1}{R_{\theta}} \frac{\partial £}{\partial \phi}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\left(\frac{1}{R_{\phi}} \frac{\partial £}{\partial \theta}\right)=\left(\frac{1}{R_{\theta}} \frac{\partial^{2} £}{\partial \phi^{2}}+\frac{1}{R_{\phi}} \frac{\partial^{2} £}{\partial \theta^{2}}\right)=\nabla_{*}^{2}(£) \tag{9.32}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a)

(b)

Fig. 9.9a,b. Co-ordinate systems for shells. a Orthogonal curvilinear co-ordinates, b coordinate system for cylindrical surfaces
where $£$ is a stress function. For a shallow shell described by cartesian co-ordinates $R_{\phi}$ and $R_{\theta}$ are approximated by average values of Radii of curvatures $R_{x}$ and $R_{y}$, respectively, i.e. $R_{\phi}=R_{x}$ and $R_{\theta}=R_{y}$, and the cartesian coordinates equivalent of curvilinear coordinates are given by:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{P_{\phi}}{R_{\phi}}+\frac{P_{\theta}}{R_{\theta}}=\frac{P_{x}}{R_{x}}+\frac{P_{y}}{R_{y}}  \tag{9.33}\\
D \nabla^{4} w+\nabla_{*}^{2} \mathfrak{f}=q_{n} \tag{9.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

The operators $\nabla^{2}()$ and $\nabla_{*}^{2}()$ are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \nabla^{2}()=\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial y^{2}} \quad \text { and } \\
& \nabla_{*}^{2}()=\frac{1}{R_{y}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{1}{R_{x}} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{9.35}
\end{align*}
$$

The stress function $£$ representing the in-plane stress resultants, $P_{\phi}, P_{\theta}$ and $D=$ $E t^{3} /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$ is related to $w$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{E t} \nabla^{4} £-\nabla_{*}^{2} w=0 \tag{9.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Defining a potential function $G$ related to $w$ and $£$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=\nabla^{4} G \quad \text { and } \quad £=E t \nabla_{*}^{2} G \tag{9.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The governing differential equation (9.34), therefore, reduces to
or

$$
\begin{array}{r}
D \nabla^{4}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)+\nabla_{*}^{2}\left(E t \nabla_{*}^{2} G\right)=q_{n} \\
\nabla^{8} G+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2}} \nabla_{*}^{4} G=\frac{q_{n}}{D} \tag{9.38}
\end{array}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{q_{n}}{D}=\frac{1}{D}\left[P_{x o} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)+P_{y o} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial y^{2}}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)+2 P_{x y o} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x \partial y}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)\right] \tag{9.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation can conveniently be applied to the stability analysis of shallow shells. In the following example its application to a spherical shell has been illustrated.

Example 9.3. Determine the lowest buckling pressure for a pressurized spherical shell of radius r which is subjected to a uniform internal suction or external pressure, $p$.

The spherical shell is axisymmetrically loaded due to the uniform pressure $p$, i. e., $q_{n}=-p$. For a sphere of radius $r$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla_{*}^{2}()=\frac{1}{r} \nabla^{2}() \quad \text { and } \quad P_{\phi}=P_{\theta}=-\frac{p r}{2} \tag{9.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, $P_{x o}=P_{y o}=-p r / 2$ and $P_{x y o}=0$. Thus, the right hand side of (9.38) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{q_{n}}{D}=-\frac{p r}{2 D}\left[\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)+\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial y^{2}}\left(\nabla^{4} G\right)\right]=-\frac{p r}{2 D}\left(\nabla^{6} G\right) \tag{9.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, in view of (9.40) and (9.41), (9.38) can be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla^{8} G+\left[\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} r^{2}}\right] \nabla^{4} G+\left(\frac{p r}{2 D}\right) \nabla^{6} G=0 \tag{9.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Seeking the solution in the form $\nabla^{2} G=\alpha G$, where $\alpha$ is an Eigen value related to $p_{\text {cr }}$. Equation (9.42) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha^{2}\left[\alpha^{2}+\left(\frac{p_{\mathrm{cr}} r}{2 D}\right) \alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} r^{2}}\right]=0 \tag{9.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

For non-trivial $(\alpha \neq 0)$ solution
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha^{2}+\left(\frac{p_{\mathrm{cr}} r}{2 D}\right) \alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} r^{2}}=0 \\
& p_{\mathrm{cr}}=-\left(\frac{2 D}{r}\right)\left[\alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{\alpha t^{2} r^{2}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

For lowest value of $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$ :
or

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\partial p_{\mathrm{cr}}}{\partial \alpha} & =0=1-\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{\alpha^{2} t^{2} r^{2}} \\
\alpha & = \pm \frac{2 \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}{t r} \tag{9.44}
\end{align*}
$$

The negative root of $\alpha$ results in a positive value of $p_{\text {cr }}$ which has already been defined as an internal suction or external pressure. Thus critical pressure for a spherical shell is

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2 E}{\sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{2} \quad \text { (ideal case) } \tag{9.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

The possible actual minimum is:

$$
p_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\frac{0.365 E t^{2}}{r^{2}}
$$

This expression is valid for complete sphere as well as spherical shells that have ideal membrane boundary conditions. For determination of displacement or buckling configuration consider (9.37):

$$
w=\nabla^{4} G=\nabla^{2}(\alpha G)=\alpha \nabla^{2} G
$$

For the computed value of $\alpha$, the potential function $G$ in turn can be determined from:

$$
\nabla^{2} G-\alpha G=0
$$

Solution to this equation provides eigen-functions of the problem. Since the above analysis is based on a governing equation derived on the basis of simplest form of Cartesian coordinate system, the feasible solution to the equation is the one that satisfies kinematic boundary conditions, if the shell covers rectangular plan area. However, the solution is sufficient to estimate the buckling pressure. In this regard it should be noted that quite large factor of safety of the order 5 to 7 against elastic buckling are commonly specified for the design of thin shells.

Example 9.4. A cylindrical shell of radius $R$; length $L$ and thickness $t$ is subjected to a uniformly distributed axial (longitudinal) load $p$ acting along its periphery as shown in Fig. 9.10. Determine critical value of load $p$ at which shell will buckle.

In this particular case $P_{x o}=p, P_{y o}=P_{x y o}=0, R_{x}=0, R_{y}=R$ and $\nabla_{*}^{2}()=\left[\nabla^{2}()\right] / R$. Thus governing differential equation (9.38) and (9.39) reduces to

$$
\nabla^{8} G+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} R^{2}} \nabla^{4} G+\frac{p}{D} \nabla^{6} G=0
$$

If the solution is assumed in the form $\nabla^{2} G=\alpha G$ where $\alpha$ is an eigenvalue related to $p$ ( $=p_{\text {cr }}$ ), the above equation reduces to:

$$
\alpha^{2}\left[\alpha^{2}+\left(\frac{p_{\mathrm{cr}}}{D}\right) \alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} R^{2}}\right]=0
$$

For a nontrivial solution $\alpha \neq 0$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha^{2}+\left(\frac{p_{\text {cr }}}{D}\right) \alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} R^{2}}=0 \\
p_{\text {cr }}=-D\left[\alpha+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{\alpha t^{2} R^{2}}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

For lowest value of $p_{\text {cr }}$ :

$$
\frac{\partial p_{\mathrm{cr}}}{\partial \alpha}=1-\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{\alpha^{2} t^{2} R^{2}}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \alpha= \pm \frac{2 \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}{t R}
$$



Fig. 9.10. Axisymmetrically loaded cylindrical shell

Using negative root of $\alpha$ as it results in a positive $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}} & =D\left[\frac{2 \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}{t R}+\frac{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}{t^{2} R^{2}} \frac{t R}{2 \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}\right] \\
& =\frac{4 D \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}{t R}=\frac{4 E t^{3}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}{t R}=\frac{E t^{2}}{R \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}  \tag{9.46}\\
& =0.605 E t^{2} / R \quad \text { for } \quad v=0.3
\end{align*}
$$

In case of axially compressed thin-walled cylindrical shells, the buckling deformations remain confined to small portion of the shell surface. This phenomenon is referred to as localized buckling. The critical value of corresponding load is: $p_{\text {cr }}=0.323 E t^{2} / R$.

This type of solutions may also be obtained for other geometries with some judicious geometric approximations.

For shorter cylinders with $(\pi R / L)^{2}>(2 R / t) \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}, p_{\text {cr }}=\pi^{2} E t^{3} /[12(1-$ $\left.\left.v^{2}\right) L^{2}\right]$.

For long cylinders, $p_{\text {cr }}=\left(\pi^{2} E R^{2} t\right) /\left(2 L^{2}\right)$.

### 9.4.2 Energy Approach

From the energy point of view, the transition between pre-buckled and post-buckled states may be represented by: (i) there is no bending prior to the onset of buckling, so


Fig. 9.11a-d. Deformation of an axisymmetrically loaded cylindrical shell. a Cylindrical shell under axial pressure, $\mathbf{b}$ beam element (A-B), $\mathbf{c}$ deformation of ring element, $\mathbf{d}$ ring element (C-C)
that total strain energy is due to in-plane stress resultants; (ii) at the onset of instability, there are additional contributions to the strain energy due to straining and bending of middle surface; and (iii) the increase in the strain energy as buckling occurs must be equal to the work done by the external loading and by components of in-plane forces that act through the normal displacements. This latter source of external work is analogous to the load components $q_{n}$ used in the differential equation method and is absent during infinitesimal deformation.

Consider the case of axisymmetrical deformation of the cylindrical shell shown in Fig. 9.11 wherein the cylindrical surface is viewed as longitudinal beam strips resting on ring elements. For axisymmetrical (rotationally symmetric) deformation, the ring element can suffer uniform expansion or uniform contraction only. The longitudinal or beam elements, on the other hand, can bend freely but maintaining compatibility with uniform deformation of the ring elements. The deflection $w$ of the beam elements is identical to the change in the radius of cylinder, $\Delta R$. Consequently, the ring elements are viewed to act as an elastic foundation for the beam elements and hence longitudinal elements may be treated as beams on elastic foundation.

For a uniform contraction or expansion of a ring equal to $\Delta R= \pm w$ the circumferential strain is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon=\frac{2 \pi(R-\Delta R)-2 \pi R}{2 \pi R}=-\frac{\Delta R}{R}=\frac{w}{R} \tag{9.47a}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the equivalent radial pressure on the ring is represented by $p$, then

$$
\text { Hoop force, } \quad P=p R=E \varepsilon A=E\left(\frac{w}{R}\right) A
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\left(\frac{E A}{R^{2}}\right) w=C w \tag{9.47b}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C$ is the elastic constant of the imaginary elastic foundation. For a ring element with a unit width, $A=(t)(1)$ where $t$ is the thickness of the shell, $C=\left(E t / R^{2}\right)$. Each beam element can now be treated as a strut on an elastic foundation. To account for the continuity of beam elements, the bending stiffness $E I$ of a unit beam element is replaced by $E I=E t^{3} /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$. Using the preceding analogy, the total potential energy of the strut on an elastic foundation can be used for the analysis. However, in the following section total potential energy expression has been developed directly.

In this treatment the pre-buckled state is designated by the subscript o when the bending and normal load components are absent. For the analysis of cylindrical shells the axes $X$ and $\theta$ are used for coordinate system (instead of $\phi$ and $\theta$ ) as shown in Fig. 9.9b. The axial and corresponding circumferential strains just before buckling are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{x o}=-p_{\mathrm{cr}} / E t \quad \text { and } \quad \varepsilon_{\theta 0}=-v \varepsilon_{x o} \tag{9.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

At buckling the normal displacements w produce circumferential strains, as given by (9.47a) of magnitude $\varepsilon_{\theta 1}=w / R$. Total circumferential strain after the shell has buckled is therefore given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{\theta}=\varepsilon_{\theta 0}+\varepsilon_{\theta 1}=\frac{w}{R}-\nu \varepsilon_{x o} \tag{9.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The longitudinal or meridional strain $\varepsilon_{x}$ can be obtained as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{x}=\varepsilon_{x o}-\nu \varepsilon_{\theta 1}=\varepsilon_{x o}-\nu(w / R) \tag{9.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

The change in curvature after buckling is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=\frac{1}{R_{x 0}}-\frac{1}{R_{x 1}}=\frac{1}{\infty}-\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=-\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \tag{9.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $P_{x o}=-p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}, P_{y o}=P_{x y o}=0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{n}=-p_{x, \mathrm{cr}} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \tag{9.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

The strain energy of the cylindrical shell under axisymmetrical loading is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\varepsilon}=\int_{0}^{L} \frac{1}{2}\left\{E(1) t\left(\varepsilon_{x}^{2}+\varepsilon_{\theta}^{2}+2 \nu \varepsilon_{x} \varepsilon_{\theta}\right)+D \beta^{2}\right\}(2 \pi R) \mathrm{d} x \tag{9.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The change in the strain energy due to buckling is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta U=U_{\varepsilon}\left(\varepsilon_{x}, \varepsilon_{\theta}, \beta\right)-U_{\varepsilon 0}\left(\varepsilon_{x o}, \varepsilon_{\theta 0}, 0\right) \tag{9.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\varepsilon_{x}, \varepsilon_{\theta}$ and $\beta$, (9.54) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta U=\pi R \int_{0}^{L}\left\{E t\left(\frac{w}{R}\right)^{2}-2 v E t \varepsilon_{x o}\left(\frac{w}{R}\right)+D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\} \mathrm{d} x \tag{9.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Third and higher order terms have been ignored. The work done by external loading and normal components of in-plane stress resultants during buckling is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta V & =\delta V_{\mathrm{e}}+\delta V_{\mathrm{n}} \\
& =\int_{0}^{L}-p_{\mathrm{cr}}\left(\varepsilon_{x}-\varepsilon_{x o}\right)(2 \pi R \mathrm{~d} x)+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left(q_{\mathrm{n}} w\right)(2 \pi R \mathrm{~d} x) \\
& =2 \pi v p_{\mathrm{cr}} \int_{0}^{L} w \mathrm{~d} x-\pi R p_{\mathrm{cr}} \int_{0}^{L} w \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =2 \pi p_{\mathrm{cr}} \int_{0}^{L}\left[v w-\frac{R}{2} w \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{9.56}
\end{align*}
$$

From the work equation:

$$
\delta V=\delta U
$$

Consider one term Rayleigh-Ritz approximation for $w$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=A \sin \frac{m \pi x}{L} \tag{9.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (9.57) into (9.55) and (9.56)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta U=\pi R\left[\frac{E t L A^{2}}{2 R^{2}}-\frac{2 v E t \varepsilon_{x o} A}{R} \int_{0}^{L} \sin \frac{m \pi x}{L} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{D m^{4} \pi^{4} A^{2}}{2 L^{3}}\right] \tag{9.58a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{V}=2 \pi \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cr}}\left[\nu A \int_{0}^{L} \sin \frac{m \pi x}{L} \mathrm{~d} x+\frac{R m^{2} \pi^{2}}{4 L} A^{2}\right] \tag{9.58b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that $\varepsilon_{x o}=-p_{\text {cr }} /(E t)$ and equating $\delta V$ and $\delta U$ (retaining only quadratic terms in $A$ which control post-buckling behaviour).

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=D\left[\frac{m^{2} \pi^{2}}{L^{2}}+\frac{E t}{R^{2} D}\left(\frac{L^{2}}{m^{2} \pi^{2}}\right)\right] \tag{9.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the lowest value of $p_{\mathrm{cr}}, \partial p_{\mathrm{cr}} / \partial m=0$, giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{m \pi}{L}=\left(\frac{E t}{R^{2} D}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{9.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=2 D\left(\frac{E t}{R^{2} D}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{E t^{2}}{R \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}} \tag{9.61a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The result is identical to one obtained earlier by equilibrium method. The length of buckled half-waves is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=L / m=\pi\left(\frac{R^{2} D}{E t}\right)^{1 / 4}=\frac{\pi \sqrt{R t}}{\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]^{1 / 4}} \cong 1.73 \sqrt{R t} \quad \text { for } \quad v=0.30 \tag{9.61b}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, it should be realized that the smallest critical pressure has been obtained by differentiating $p_{\text {cr }}$ with respect to $m$ which assumes $p_{\text {cr }}$ to be a continuous function of m , which is only true for moderately long to long cylinders. The characteristic term $\sqrt{R t}$ plays an important role in development of bending stresses near the boundaries. The results are accurate only for very long tubes or cylinders, but are applicable if the length is several times as large as $1.73 \sqrt{R t}$. Tests indicate an actual buckling strength of between 40 to 60 per cent of the theoretical value or $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=0.30 E(t / R)$ approximately.

### 9.5 Problems

Problem 9.1. The arches and rings have curvilinear axes which are considered to be inextensible and non-deformable in shear. Show that the general governing equation for this type of structures is given by:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{4}}+\left(1+\alpha^{2}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} \theta^{2}}+\alpha^{2} w=C\left(\frac{R^{5}}{E I}\right)
$$

where various symbols have usual meaning.
[Hint: Substitute the expression representing change in curvature $\beta$ into the governing equation in terms of $\beta]$.

Problem 9.2. A shallow sinusoidal arch of rise $h$ with simple supports (i.e. hinged at the ends) shown in Fig. P.9.2 is subjected to a sinusoidal loading represented by $p=p_{o} \sin (\pi x / L)$ per unit horizontal run (span), where $L$ is the span of the arch. The origin is at the left end of the arch. Determine the critical value of the load to cause buckling of the arch in its own plane.

P.9.2

P.9.3

Problem 9.3. Determine the critical buckling load of the arch of Problem 9.2 when it is subjected to: (a) a uniform load of intensity $p_{o}$ per unit horizontal run shown in Fig. P.9.3 (b) central concentrated load $P$.

Problem 9.4. If an axisymmetrically loaded cylindrical shell is modelled as longi-tudinal-strips supported on closely spaced ring elements which act an elastic foundation i.e. it is analogous to beams/struts on an elastic foundation, show that the total potential energy functional $\Pi$ can be written as:

$$
\Pi=\int_{0}^{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{E t^{3}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)} \cdot \frac{w^{\prime \prime 2}}{1-w^{\prime 2}}+\frac{E t}{R^{2}} w^{2}-p\left(1-w^{\prime 2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]\right\} \mathrm{d} x
$$

[Hint: In the expression of potential of a strut on elastic foundation given by

$$
\Pi=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[E I \frac{w^{\prime \prime 2}}{1-w^{\prime 2}}+k w^{2}-p\left(1-w^{\prime 2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]
$$

where $k$ is the elastic constant of the imaginary elastic foundation, replace the bending stiffness $E$ I of the unit beam element by $E t^{3} /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\right]$ to account for continuity and Poisson's ratio. The elastic constant can be shown to be $\left.k=E t / R^{2}\right]$.

Problem 9.5. Using energy approach determine the buckling pressure for a spherical shell of radius $r$ subjected to a uniform external radial pressure (hydrostatic pressure) $p$ producing compressive stress $\sigma=p r / 2 t$ in the wall of shell of thickness $t$.

$$
\left[\text { Ans. } \quad p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2 E}{\sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{2} \quad \text { or } \quad \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E}{\sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)\right]
$$

Problem 9.6. Derive an expression for the critical uniform internal suction for a closed cylindrical shell of length $L$ and radius $r$.

Problem 9.7. Compute the value of critical density of material, $\gamma$ (force per unit volume) at which a hemispherical shell of thickness $t$ and radius $r$ would buckle under self weight.

Problem 9.8. A high conical shell with semi-vertex angle $\phi$ as shown in Fig. P.9.8 is subjected to an axial vertex load $P$. Determine the buckling load assuming that there are only membrane stresses in the post-buckled shell.

P.9.8
[Ans. $P_{c r}=2 \pi E t^{2} \cos ^{2} \phi / \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}$ ]
Problem 9.9. A very long tube of length $L$ and radius $r$ is subjected to a uniform lateral (radial) external pressure $p$. Compute the critical value of the pressure at which the tube will buckle.

$$
\left[\text { Ans. } \quad P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E}{4\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{3}\right]
$$

Problem 9.10. A cylindrical curved panel of radius $r$, central angle $2 \theta$, with curved edges free and straight edges simply supported or hinged shown in Fig. P.9.10 is subjected to a uniform radial pressure $p$. Determine the critical value of $p$ at which elastic buckling will occur.

$$
\left[\text { Ans. } \quad p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E t^{3}\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{\theta^{2}}-1\right)}{12 r^{3}\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\right]
$$



Problem 9.11. If the straight edges of the curved panel of Problem 9.10 are clamped, determine the external pressure $p_{\text {cr }}$ at which elastic buckling will occur.

| $\theta$ | $15^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ}$ | $60^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ}$ | $120^{\circ}$ | $150^{\circ}$ | $180^{\circ}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $k$ | 17.243 | 8.621 | 4.376 | 3.000 | 2.364 | 2.066 | 2.000 |

[Ans. $p_{c r}=\frac{E t^{3}\left(k^{2}-1\right)}{12 r^{3}\left(1-\nu^{2}\right)}$, where $k$ is given by the equation $k \tan \theta \cos k \theta=1$ and has the values given in the table above.]

Problem 9.12. A cylindrical curved panel of length $L$, width as measured on the arc $b$ and radius $r$ shown in Fig. P.9.12 is subjected to a uniform longitudinal compression
$p$ on the curved edges. Determine the critical values of $p_{\text {cr }}$ at which buckling will occur. All the edges may be assumed to be simply supported.

$$
\left[\text { Ans. } \quad p_{\text {cr }}=\frac{E}{6\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left\{\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{\pi t}{b}\right)^{4}\right]^{1 / 2}+\left(\frac{\pi t}{b}\right)^{2}\right\}\right]
$$


P.9.12

Problem 9.13. If the curved panel of the Problem 9.12 is subjected to a uniform shear $p_{x \theta}$ on all the four edges as shown in Fig. P.9.13. Compute the critical buckling shear stress, when (i) all edges are simply supported, and (ii) all edges are clamped.

P.9.13
[Ans: (i) $p_{x \theta, \mathrm{cr}}=0.10 E(t / r)+5.0 E(t / b)^{2}$ and (ii) $p_{x \theta, \mathrm{cr}}=0.10 E(t / r)+7.5 E(t / b)^{2}$ ]

Problem 9.14. A uniformly compressed circular arch of span $L$ and rise $h=3 L / 10$ is: (a) (i) hinged, and (ii) built-in, at the supports. Determine the critical value of the uniform radial pressure at which the arch will buckle. (b) What will be the values when the rise is increased to $4 L / 10$ ?
[Ans. (a) (i) $p_{\text {cr }}=40.9 E I / L^{3}$, (ii) $p_{\text {cr }}=93.5 E I / L^{3}$; (b) (i) $p_{\text {cr }}=32.8 E I / L^{3}$ and (ii) $\left.p_{\text {cr }}=80.8 E I / L^{3}\right]$

Problem 9.15. If the arch of Problem 9.14 is provided with a hinge at the crown. Determine the values of $p_{\text {cr }}$ for elastic buckling.
[Ans. (a) (i) $p_{\text {cr }}=34.9 E I / L^{3}$, and (ii) $p_{\text {cr }}=52.0 E I / L^{3}$, (b) (i) $p_{\text {cr }}=30.2 E I / L^{3}$, and (ii) $\left.p_{\mathrm{cr}}=46.0 E I / L^{3}\right]$.

## Inelastic Buckling of Structures

### 10.1 Introduction

In the elastic stability analysis discussed in the preceding chapters, the material of the structure is presumed to behave according to Hooke's Law i.e. the stress in the structure does not exceed the initial yield stress in compression and the member undergoes configuration or shape failure. For many real structures the elastic analysis results in flexural buckling load estimation that exceeds the one associated with the yield stress or proportional limit stress of the material. This is especially true for the relatively short or stocky compression members in the framed structures. For this category of members the prorated design stresses based on safety factors, generally, fall in the range of plastic or inelastic behaviour. For steel framed structures many real designs occur in that range and most of the concrete framed structure columns are short. In these shorter columns the elastic limit is exceeded before the inception of buckling, and the modulus of elasticity $E$, hitherto constant, becomes a function of critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=P_{\mathrm{cr}} / A$.

### 10.2 Inelastic Buckling of Straight Columns

For an idealized axially loaded compression member with presumed pin-ended conditions, the flexural buckling load within elastic range of material behaviour is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=P_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E I / L^{2} \tag{10.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of stress this would be:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}}}{A}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{(L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r=\sqrt{I / A}$ is the radius of gyration of the cross-section, and $(L / r)$ is the slenderness ratio.
M. L. Gambhir, Stability Analysis and Design of Structures
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2004

Equation (10.2) gives a relationship between critical stress at elastic buckling and the slenderness ratio ( $L / r$ ) of the member. The equation is valid only as long as $\sigma_{\text {cr }}$ does not exceed elastic limit $\sigma_{y}$ of the material i.e. modulus $E$ does not change its value before buckling occurs. This condition restricts the applicability of (10.2) to the so called elastic range of buckling and confines the validity of this equation to a slenderness ratio ( $L / r$ ) above a certain limiting value which depends on the properties of the material. The condition for the applied load to reach Euler's load before axial stress exceeds the yield stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ i.e. $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}<\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
(L / r)>\pi \sqrt{E / \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}} \tag{10.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and is shown in Fig. 10.1. A compression member satisfying this condition is termed long or slender column and can be analysed by elastic analysis. On the other hand the axial stress in the columns with $L / r$ ratio less than that given by (10.3) called short columns will exceed the yield stress before the applied load reaches the critical load, $P_{\mathrm{cr}}$. For example for a material with $E$ value of $200 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and average stress $\sigma_{y}$ of $27.0 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, L / r$ ratio must exceed 86 for elastic limit not to be exceeded before inception of buckling. The shorter columns will not buckle in the elastic range but the material will yield first. The modulus of elasticity, which is constant in elastic range, now becomes a function of critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$. Hence, the results are not valid for short columns and the load carrying capacity of such columns must be determined by taking into account the inelastic behaviour of the material.


Slenderness ratio, $\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{r}$
Fig. 10.1. Variation of $\sigma$ vs. $L / r$ for an ideal axially loaded compression member

It should be noted that nonlinear stress-strain relationship is not unique but differs from material to material. For these reasons, an idealization of the stressstrain relationship in the inelastic or plastic range is desirable in order to develop a reasonably simple inelastic theory.

### 10.2.1 Stress-Strain Relationship

An examination of the typical stress-strain relationship of a structural metal shown in Fig. 10.2, reveals that in the initial loading range from the origin O up to point A , the proportional limit, the material responds linearly to the imposed stresses i.e. the line $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{A}$ is straight and the modulus $E$ has a unique value within this elastic range. From the point A to the point B, the elastic limit, the curve is not straight but the state is still elastic i.e. strain is reversible. Thus on unloading from the point B, the unloading path will follow B-A-O and no residual strain will remain. When the load is increased beyond the elastic limit point $B$, the strains increase at an ever increasing rate and have irreversible strain component (plastic strain). In this range strains become nonlinear function of stress. At the point C , the initial yield point, the plastic or irreversible strain increases appreciably. The point D in the Fig. 10.2a is the maximum stress point or the ultimate strength of the material. At this state, the stress and strain distributions in the cross-section cease to be uniform and the local instability called necking occurs at the critical section. Finally, the specimen breaks at the point F . If the same test results are plotted in terms of true stress $(=P / A)$ and true strain $\left(=\int \mathrm{d} l / l\right)$ then the stress-strain relation will follow the curve A-B-C-D- $\mathrm{F}^{\prime}$, as shown in Fig. 10.2a. The true stress continues to rise until fracture occurs although the load drops. This is due to necking of the critical section. The metal continues to work harden. In the stress-strain relation for the mild steel (low and medium carbon structural steels) on the portion of curve drawn by dotted line in Fig. 10.2b, two yield points $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{u}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ are observed. At the upper yield point $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{u}}$, the elastic behaviour breaks down in an unstable manner and at the lower yield point


Fig. 10.2a,b. Stress-strain relationships for structural metals. a High carbon steel, b low and medium carbon steels
$\mathrm{C}_{1}$ appreciable plastic deformation occurs at the almost constant load. Beyond the lower yield point $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ plastic flow takes place i.e. strain increases while the stress remains constant. The upper yield point is not ordinarily observed. After large plastic strain, the stress starts to go up again which is known as strain hardening of the material.

As mentioned above beyond elastic limit the strain become function of stress and for many materials the yield point is not observed clearly, hence an operating level of strain is required to determine the modulus. In such cases, the 0.2 per cent offset yield point i.e. the point at which a residual or permanent strain of 0.002 is produced, is often used as the definition of initial yield value. The differences among the proportional limit $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}$, the elastic limit $\sigma_{\mathrm{e}}$ and initial yield point are usually small. Thus a linear elastic stress-strain relationship called Hooke's law is assumed up to the yield point for convenience,

$$
\sigma=E \varepsilon \quad \text { for } \quad \sigma \leq \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}
$$

in which the proportionality constant $E$ is modulus of elasticity. Typical values of $E$ for steel and aluminum are $207 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and $73 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, respectively.

Beyond initial yielding, the stress-strain relation is nonlinear and slope of stressstrain curve is not constant and depend upon the stress level. The slope of stress-strain curve $\mathrm{d} \sigma / \mathrm{d} \varepsilon$ is called tangent modulus, $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ which is generally less than elastic modulus, $E$, thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{d} \sigma / \mathrm{d} \varepsilon \leq E \quad \text { for } \quad \varepsilon \geq \varepsilon_{\mathrm{y}} \tag{10.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This implies reduction in resistance of the material due to plasticity. In the plastic range, the elastic (reversible) and plastic (irreversible) strains exist simultaneously. Thus above the initial yielding, the slope $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ varies from $E$ to a small value with increasing stress. Figure 10.3 b is a plot of variation of $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ as a function of stress $\sigma$.

It is recalled that just prior to buckling an axially loaded member is subjected to a uniform distribution of the stress over the entire cross-section i.e. all longitudinal fibres of the member correspond to the same point on the stress-strain curve. Thus it seems reasonable to assume that in the elastic range of applied axial stresses, the member at buckling will respond as if it were composed of a material whose modulus of elasticity is tangent modulus, $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ at the stress level in question, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E_{\mathrm{t}}}{(L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, as elastic deformation occurs, bending moments develop and compressive stresses increase on the concave side and decrease on the convex side of the member. For increasing values of compressive stress, the changes due to bending are related to the bending strains by tangent modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ and for the segments of the cross-section where unloading (or decrease in stress) occurs, the elastic modulus $E$ governs the


Fig. 10.3a,b. Buckling stress as a function of the tangent modulus
behaviour of each of the fibres. Thus the effective bending stiffness of the member which governs lateral bending deformations and therefore the buckling, is a function of both $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ and $E$. The effective bending stiffness of the member can be determined by the relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=E_{\text {eff }} I \phi \quad \text { or } \quad M / \phi=E_{\mathrm{r}} I \tag{10.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the reduced modulus for the cross-section and $I$ is the moment of inertia about the weaker axis of the section. Thus, there are four basic values of direct compressive stress $\sigma$ in the longitudinal fibres of the member compressed by an axial load $P$. For an ideal pin-ended strut these are:

| Euler stress, | $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{e}}=\left(\pi^{2} E\right) /(L / r)^{2}$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| initial yield stress in compression, | $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{y}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ |
| tangent modulus stress, | $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}=\left(\pi^{2} E_{\mathrm{t}}\right) /(L / r)^{2}$ |
| reduced modulus stress, | $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}=\left(\pi^{2} E_{\mathrm{r}}\right) /(L / r)^{2}$ |

The variation of various buckling stresses with slenderness ratio is shown in Fig. 10.4. Hence, in the nonlinear region of stress-strain curve for the range $\sigma \leq \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$, $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}<\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}<\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{e}}$. At the proportionality limit $\left(\sigma=\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}\right), \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{e}}$. Therefore, there are four different stress ranges, and the buckling mechanism will depend upon the range which contains the yield stress.


Fig. 10.4. Buckling stress as a function of the slenderness ratio

### 10.3 Theories of Inelastic Buckling

Based on the two different types of loading concepts discussed above there are two major theories in inelastic buckling, one is so called tangent modulus theory and the other is the reduced modulus theory. The reduced modulus theory assumed that strain reversal took place on the convex side and that such strain reversal relieved only elastic portion of the stress. The tangent modulus theory on the other hand assumes that no strain reversal takes place and that tangent modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ applies over the whole cross-section.

### 10.3.1 Reduced Modulus Theory

The reduced modulus theory is based on the assumptions that: (i) displacements are small relative to the cross-sectional dimensions, (ii) plane sections remain plane and normal to the centre-line after bending, (iii) the relationship between stress and strain in any longitudinal fibre is given by the stress-strain curve for the material, and (iv) the plane of bending is a plane of symmetry of the column section.

Consider a perfectly straight member with symmetrical cross-section as shown in Fig. 10.5 b subjected to an axial thrust $P$ through the centroid causing a uniformly distributed normal stress, such that $\sigma_{1}(=P / A)$ is greater than the proportionality limit. Consider the load to be further increased until member reaches the condition of unstable equilibrium. At this particular value of load, the member is assumed to buckle and therefore deflects laterally by an infinitesimal amount. In every crosssection there will be an axis NA perpendicular to the plane of bending where the stress $\sigma$ developed prior to deflection remains unchanged. The bending due to deflection


Fig. 10.5a-c. Stress distribution at the onset of bending-reduced modulus concept. a Straight and bent fibres, $\mathbf{b}$ cross section, $\mathbf{c}$ stress distribution
will increase the compressive stress on concave side (top in this case) and reduce it on the convex (bottom) side. The rate of increase on the concave side will be proportional to $E_{\mathrm{t}}$, where $E_{\mathrm{t}}(=\mathrm{d} \sigma / \mathrm{d} \varepsilon)$ is tangent modulus at the stress level $\sigma_{1}$. On the convex side the superposition of bending stresses relieves only the elastic portion of the strain, thus the law of proportionality of stress and strain with constant $E$ applies. The stress diagrams are different on the two sides as shown in Fig. 10.5c.

If the curvature of centroidal axis lying at a distance $d_{1}$ from the most highly compressed fibre is represented by $1 / R$, and $\mathrm{d} \phi$ denotes the angle subtended by two originally parallel normal sections $\mathrm{d} s(\approx \mathrm{~d} x)$ apart, then $\mathrm{d} \phi=\mathrm{d} s / R$. From the standard pure bending relationship: $M / I=E / R=\sigma / y$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\frac{E}{R} y \tag{10.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total compression added and relieved on two sides of the neutral axis NA are $\int_{A_{1}} \delta \sigma_{1} \mathrm{~d} A$ and $\int_{A_{2}} \delta \sigma_{2} \mathrm{~d} A$, respectively. Thus for $P$ to remain unaltered by deformation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{A_{1}} \delta \sigma_{1} \mathrm{~d} A-\int_{A_{2}} \delta \sigma_{2} \mathrm{~d} A=0 \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{R} \int_{A_{1}} y_{1} \mathrm{~d} A-\frac{E}{R} \int_{A_{2}} y_{2} \mathrm{~d} A=0 \tag{10.9a}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\mathrm{t}} / E=\eta=\left[\int_{A_{2}} y_{2} \mathrm{~d} A\right]\left[\int_{A_{1}} y_{1} \mathrm{~d} A\right]^{-1} \tag{10.9b}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the moment equilibrium on the cross-section

$$
\int_{A_{1}} \delta \sigma_{1}\left(y_{1}+e\right) \mathrm{d} A+\int_{A_{2}} \delta \sigma_{2}\left(y_{2}-e\right) \mathrm{d} A=M=P_{y}
$$

or

$$
\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{R} \int_{A_{1}} y_{1}\left(y_{1}+e\right) \mathrm{d} A+\frac{E}{R} \int_{A_{2}} y_{2}\left(y_{2}-e\right) \mathrm{d} A=P_{y}
$$

or $\quad \frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{R} \int_{A_{1}} y_{1}^{2} \mathrm{~d} A+\frac{E}{R} \int_{A_{2}} y_{2}^{2} \mathrm{~d} A+e\left[\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{R} \int_{A_{1}} y_{1} \mathrm{~d} A-\frac{E}{R} \int_{A_{2}} y_{2} \mathrm{~d} A\right]=P_{y}$
In view of (10.9a), the second term on the left hand side vanishes. Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R}\left(E_{\mathrm{t}} I_{1}+E I_{2}\right)=P_{y} \quad \text { or } \quad-\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\left(E_{\mathrm{t}} I_{1}+E I_{2}\right)=P_{y} \tag{10.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$ are second moment of cross-sectional areas separated by the NA. The effective bending stiffness of the member can be determined by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=-\left(E_{\mathrm{eff}} I\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}} \tag{10.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
E_{\text {eff }} \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P_{y}=0
$$

Comparing (10.11) and (10.12)

$$
\begin{gather*}
E_{\mathrm{eff}}=\frac{1}{I}\left(E_{\mathrm{t}} I_{1}+E I_{2}\right)=\frac{E}{I}\left[\left(\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{E}\right) I_{1}+I_{2}\right]  \tag{10.13}\\
\frac{E_{\mathrm{eff}}}{E}=\eta_{r}=\left(\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{E} \frac{I_{1}}{I}+\frac{I_{2}}{I}\right)=\left(\eta \frac{I_{1}}{I}+\frac{I_{2}}{I}\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

where the ratio $\eta_{r}=E_{\text {eff }} / E$ and $\eta=E_{\mathrm{t}} / E$ is termed modifying factor or plasticity reduction factor. $I$ is the total moment of inertia of the cross-section about the axis through centroid. $E_{\text {eff }}$ is the effective modulus which is also known as reduced modulus $E_{\mathrm{r}}$, or double modulus or the Von Karman modulus. In the elastic range $E_{t}=E$ and the formula yields $E_{\mathrm{r}}=E$ as can be expected. It should be noted that the value of $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ depends upon the shape of cross-section and properties of the materials. Like $E, E_{\mathrm{r}}$ is also independent of the abscissa. Equation (10.12) has the same form as differential equation for perfectly elastic column in the state of unstable equilibrium. Thus (10.12) is valid in the elastic as well as in the inelastic range. In the inelastic range $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ is variable and depends upon stress level $\sigma(=P / A)$ while in elastic range $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ becomes equal to $E$. Therefore, in the inelastic range, the bending rigidity is $E_{\mathrm{r}} I$
rather than $E I$. If the bending rigidity of a perfectly elastic column is replaced by reduced bending rigidity, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E_{r} I}{L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E_{r}}{(L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing the ratio $\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=E_{\mathrm{r}} / E$, the fundamental governing equation assumes the form

$$
E I \eta_{\mathrm{r}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P y=0
$$

where $\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=\left(\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{E} \frac{I_{1}}{I}+\frac{I_{2}}{I}\right)$. From (10.14)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \eta_{\mathrm{r}}}{(L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The additional subscript $r$ indicates that the values are calculated with respect to the reduced modulus. For $E_{t} / E<1.0$, the bracketed term of (10.13) is always less than 1.0 , since $I_{1}+I_{2}>I$ (as $I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$ refer to an axis NA which does not coincide with the centre of gravity), and therefore $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ is always less than $E$ but greater than tangent modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$. Thus the reduced modulus buckling load will always be greater than the tangent modulus buckling load. The actual magnitude of the increase depends on the stress-strain relationship, magnitude of average stress prior to buckling, and the cross-section of the member.

### 10.3.2 Tangent Modulus Theory

The tangent modulus theory is based on the presumption that there is no strain reversal when the compression member passes from a straight to a bent configuration and that the tangent modulus, $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ applies over the whole cross-section. In the other words it means that bending may proceed simultaneously with increase in the axial load. According to Stanley there is a continuous spectrum of deflected configurations corresponding to the values of axial load $P$ between tangent modulus load $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}$ and reduced modulus load $P_{\text {cr,r }}$. The deflection $y$ associated with a load has a definite value and increases from zero to infinity when $P$ varies from $P_{\text {cr,t }}$ to $P_{\text {cr,r. }}$. The modulus corresponding to the stage where there is no strain reversal is the local tangent modulus. Thus the differential equation of the deflected centre line takes the form.

$$
E_{\mathrm{t}} I \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+P y=0
$$

and upon introducing $E_{t} / E=\eta$, the buckling load $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}$ and hence critical stress, therefore, is defined by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}=\frac{P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}}{A}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \eta}{(L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\eta$ and consequently $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}$ are not affected by the shape of the column crosssection and depend only on elastic-plastic properties of the material. For commonly used metals $\eta$ lies between 0.80 and 0.95 .

In general, in the inelastic range, the load corresponding to true buckling is somewhere between tangent modulus load $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}$ and reduced modulus load, $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}$. In the elastic range, the Euler solution governs. However, the experimentally determined values of critical load from carefully conducted tests by Shanley provided a much greater degree of correspondence with the tangent modulus load than did with reduced modulus load.

It is important to note the basic difference between elastic and inelastic buckling theories. For elastic buckling the bending stiffness of a member is constant and there is a unique buckling load associated with given bending stiffness and prescribed set of member geometrical parameters. On the other hand for inelastic buckling, the bending stiffness is reduced from that in elastic range, but the extent of this reduction depends upon the magnitude of applied load at the time of buckling. Thus for the prediction of inelastic buckling load at least one assumption has to be made in order to provide sufficient operating condition for the solution. Theoretically, an infinite number of inelastic buckling loads, all bounded by $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{t}}$ and $P_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{r}}$ can be determined depending upon the assumed strain distribution.

The difference between tangent modulus and reduced modulus buckling loads is relatively small for most practical cases. Moreover, the inherent imperfections in the member namely lack of straightness, applied thrust not being precisely located along the centroidal axis tend to reduce the critical load of the member. Thus a prediction of buckling loads based on tangent modulus theory provides an adequate basis for the development of working load formulae.

Equations (10.15) and (10.16) may be generalised to include effect of restraints at the ends of the member as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \eta}{(K L / r)^{2}} \tag{10.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K L$ represents the effective length of the compression member. Following example will illustrate the dependence of $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ on the cross-section of columns.

Example 10.1. Determine the coefficient $\eta_{r}$ required for the estimation of inelastic buckling load for an axially loaded column, when the cross-section is: (a) rectangle with width $b$ and depth $d$, and (b) an I-section with negligibly small web thickness.
(a) Rectangular cross-section (shown in Fig. 10.6a). From (10.9b):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{E}=\eta=\frac{\int_{A_{2}} y \mathrm{~d} A}{\int_{A_{1}} y \mathrm{~d} A}=\frac{\int_{0}^{y_{2}} y(b \mathrm{~d} y)}{\int_{0}^{y_{1}} y(b \mathrm{~d} y)}=\frac{(1 / 2) b y_{2}^{2}}{(1 / 2) b y_{1}^{2}}=\left(\frac{y_{2}}{y_{1}}\right)^{2} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 10.6a,b. Reduced modulus for different cross sections. a Rectangular section, b I-section with thin web (idealized)

In addition

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{1}+y_{2}=d \quad \text { or } \quad y_{2}=d-y_{1} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations (a) and (b)

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{1}=\frac{d}{1+\sqrt{\eta}} \quad \text { and } \quad y_{2}=\frac{\sqrt{\eta} d}{1+\sqrt{\eta}} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (10.13)

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=\left(\eta \frac{I_{1}}{I}+\frac{I_{2}}{I}\right)
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{1}=\frac{b y_{1}^{3}}{3}, \quad I_{2}=\frac{b y_{2}^{3}}{3} \quad \text { and } \quad I=\frac{b d^{3}}{12} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=4\left[\eta\left(\frac{y_{1}}{d}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{y_{2}}{d}\right)^{3}\right] \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equation (c) into equation (e):

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{4 \eta}{(1+\sqrt{\eta})^{2}}
$$

Substituting for $\eta$ and $\eta_{\mathrm{r}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{4 E E_{\mathrm{t}}}{\left(\sqrt{E}+\sqrt{E_{\mathrm{t}}}\right)^{2}} \tag{f}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) I-Section with negligible web thickness. In this case for simplicity half the cross-sectional area is assumed to be lumped at each flange and the area of the web is neglected as shown in Fig. 10.6b. From (10.9b)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\frac{(A / 2) y_{2}}{(A / 2) y_{1}}=\frac{y_{2}}{y_{1}} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{1}+y_{2}=d \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equations (a) and (b)

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{1}=\frac{d}{1+\eta} \quad \text { and } \quad y_{2}=\frac{\eta d}{1+\eta} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (10.13)

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=\left(\eta \frac{I_{1}}{I}+\frac{I_{2}}{I}\right)
$$

where $I_{1}=(A / 2) y_{1}^{2}, I_{2}=(A / 2) y_{2}^{2}$ and $I=A(d / 2)^{2}$. Therefore,

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=2\left[\eta\left(\frac{y_{1}}{d}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{y_{2}}{d}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

Substituting from equation (c)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=2\left[\frac{\eta}{(1+\eta)^{2}}+\frac{\eta^{2}}{(1+\eta)^{2}}\right]=\frac{2 \eta}{1+\eta} \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\eta$ and $\eta_{\mathrm{r}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{2 E E_{\mathrm{t}}}{\left(E+E_{\mathrm{t}}\right)} \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 10.4 Eccentrically Loaded Columns

In the eccentrically loaded column, the bending and direct stresses occur simultaneously from the start and grow together with increasing load $P$. Every cross-section will be subjected to stress $\sigma=\sigma_{0}+\sigma_{\mathrm{b}}$ where $\sigma_{0}$ represents the average stress ( $=P / A$ ), and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}}$ denotes the stresses due to bending shown by shaded portion in Fig. 10.7d. Consider an initially straight column of rectangular cross-section of width b and depth $d$ loaded by compressive load $P$ acting at an eccentricity of $e$ from the centroidal axis of the cross-section.

The conditions of equilibrium assume the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{A_{1}} \sigma_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{~d} A-\int_{A_{2}} \sigma_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{~d} A=0 \quad \text { or } \quad b \int_{y_{2}}^{y_{1}} \sigma_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{~d} y=0 \tag{10.18}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 10.7a-d. Stresses in eccentrically loaded column. a Eccentrically loaded member, b crosssection, $\mathbf{c}$ strain diagram, $\mathbf{d}$ stress diagram
and

$$
\begin{equation*}
b \int_{y_{2}}^{y_{1}} \sigma_{\mathrm{b}} y \mathrm{~d} y=P(e+w) \tag{10.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the deflection $w$ refers to the centroidal axis of the column, and $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ are distances of extreme fibres from the $\sigma_{0}$-axis on concave and convex sides, respectively. In Fig. 10.7d, $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ represent extreme fibre stresses including bending. If $\varepsilon_{1}$ and $\varepsilon_{2}$ are strains corresponding to the stresses $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R}=\frac{\varepsilon_{1}-\varepsilon_{2}}{d} \quad \text { or } \quad-\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=\frac{\varepsilon_{1}-\varepsilon_{2}}{d} \tag{10.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Defining modulus $\bar{E}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{E}=\left(\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{2}\right) /\left(\varepsilon_{1}-\varepsilon_{2}\right) \tag{10.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (10.20) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=\frac{\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{2}}{\bar{E} d} \tag{10.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The stresses $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{1}=\frac{P}{A}+\frac{M d}{2 I} \quad \text { and } \quad \sigma_{2}=\frac{P}{A}-\frac{M d}{2 I} \tag{10.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the bending moment $M$ at any section is equal to $P(e+w)$. Introducing (10.23), (10.22) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=-\frac{M}{\bar{E} I} \tag{10.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the shape of the deflected centre line is assumed to be:

$$
w=w_{\mathrm{m}} \sin \frac{\pi x}{L}
$$

The curvature at the mid-length of the column may be expressed by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R_{\mathrm{m}}}=-\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} w}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}\right]_{x=\frac{L}{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}} w_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{10.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (10.25) into (10.24)

$$
w_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{P\left(e+w_{\mathrm{m}}\right) L^{2}}{\pi^{2} \bar{E} I}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{P e L^{2}}{\left(\pi^{2} \bar{E} I-P L^{2}\right)}=\frac{e}{\left[\frac{\pi^{2} \bar{E}}{\sigma_{0}(L / r)^{2}}-1\right]} \tag{10.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r$ is radius of gyration of the cross-section given by $r=\sqrt{I / A}$.
The stresses in the extreme fibres (i.e. at $y= \pm d / 2$ ) at the mid-length of column are given by (10.23):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{1}=\sigma_{0}\left[1+\frac{e d}{2 r^{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{1-\frac{\sigma_{0}(L / r)^{2}}{\pi^{2} \bar{E}}}\right\}\right] \tag{10.27a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2}=\sigma_{0}\left[1-\frac{e d}{2 r^{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{1-\frac{\sigma_{0}(L / r)^{2}}{\pi^{2} \bar{E}}}\right\}\right] \tag{10.27b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In (10.27) $\bar{E}$ being the function of $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ (by definition) is unknown. If the stressstrain curve for the material of the column and $\sigma_{0}$ are given, an iterative procedure can be used to solve the problem. The procedure is based on assuming a value of $\bar{E}$ and computing $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ from (10.27) and hence $\varepsilon_{1}$ and $\varepsilon_{2}$ are estimated from the stress-strain curve. The new value of $\bar{E}$ is obtained from (10.21). The process is repeated until value of $\bar{E}$ is obtained to the desired accuracy. Once $\bar{E}$ is known, the deflection at the centre of column is obtained from (10.26).

As pointed out earlier the design of compression member for its particular loading and end conditions is based on the elastic-plastic properties of the material of the member. Therefore, it is logical and convenient to base the design in all cases of
instability upon the ideal column curve representing the effect of elastic-plastic properties of the material on the strength of member controlled by slenderness ratio, $L / r$. An inspection of the relationship between critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$ and slenderness ratio of an ideal column of structural steel reveals that the shape of the curve is controlled essentially by the modulus of elasticity $E$, which defines the Euler hyperbola, and proportional limit $\sigma_{p}$ and yield point stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$, marking the inelastic range. The curve of inelastic range derived from tangent modulus concept can be modelled by the quadratic parabola

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}}{(L / r)_{\mathrm{p}}^{2}}\left(\frac{L}{r}\right)^{2} \tag{10.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficient of second term is defined by $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}, \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ and by the slenderness ratio $(L / r)_{p}$ which corresponds to the critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}$. This slenderness ratio is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L}{r}\right)_{\mathrm{p}}^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}} \tag{10.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introduction of (10.29) into (10.28) results in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right)}{\pi^{2} E}\left(\frac{L}{r}\right)^{2} \tag{10.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus for a material with distinctly marked yield or inelastic zone with known $E, \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ the column formula can easily be established. In practice the safe working stress of an ideal column can be obtained by dividing the ultimate average stress given by column formula $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$ by a factor of safety, $n$ which takes care of accidental imperfections, unintentional eccentricities of the axial load etc. which vary over a wide range. The ultimate carrying capacity of compression members forming integral parts of structures is affected by continuity conditions at the ends connected to adjoining members, eccentricity due to member end moments from the frame, eccentric transfer of compression load from the adjacent members. These uncertainties are taken care of by the factor of safety.

Equation (10.30) can be used to derive a simple analytical expression for the ratio $\eta\left(=E_{\mathrm{t}} / E\right)$ which plays an important role in the analysis of various buckling problems. Rewriting (10.30) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=A-B\left(\frac{L}{r}\right)^{2} \tag{10.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ and $B$ are constants depending upon the characteristics $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}, \sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ and $E$ of the material. The critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$ can also be given by (10.16):

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \eta}{(L / r)^{2}}
$$

Eliminating $(L / r)^{2}$ from these equations

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}\left(A-\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}\right)}{\pi^{2} E B} \tag{10.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $A$ by $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ and $\pi^{2} E B$ by $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right)$ (10.32) leads to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\frac{\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}\right) \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}}{\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}-\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right) \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}} \tag{10.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a given material with known $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}, \eta$ values can be tabulated. To account for the variations in the characteristics of materials supplied under the stipulated specifications, probability based minimum values of $\sigma_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{y}}$ are introduced.

### 10.4.1 Analysis of Short Columns

The relationship between carrying capacity of column $\sigma_{\text {cr }}$ and slenderness ratio ( $L / r$ ) given in the preceding sections overestimates the buckling load for short columns. Based on large number of experimental investigations, a number of simple relationships for a wide variety of materials are now available. Of these, most commonly used empirical relationship is power law of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}-\kappa\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)^{n} \tag{10.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}$ is the critical stress intercept at $\left(L_{\text {eff }} / r\right)=0$ and $n$ is a parameter. Both the quantities depend upon the material properties and on the manufacturing or fabrication conditions of the member (residual stress etc.) The coefficient $\kappa$ is defined by bifurcation slenderness ratio $\left(L_{\text {eff }} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}$ at which bifurcation of equilibrium position occurs. This bifurcation is considered to be the criterion of instability. At this point critical stress as obtained form (10.34) and that from Euler curve should be identical. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}-\kappa\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{n}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}} \tag{10.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for tangential bifurcation equating the slopes of two curves

$$
-\kappa n\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{n-1}=-\frac{2 \pi^{2} E}{\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{3}}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa=\frac{2 \pi^{2} E}{n\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{n+2}} \tag{10.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introduction of (10.36) into (10.35) leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}}\left[1+\frac{2}{n}\right] \tag{10.37a}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}\left[1+\frac{2}{n}\right] \tag{10.37b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution for $\left(L_{\text {eff }} / r\right)_{\mathrm{b}}$ in (10.36) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa=\frac{2 \pi^{2} E}{n \pi^{n+2}\left[\frac{E}{\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}\left(1+\frac{2}{n}\right)\right]^{(n+2) / 2}} \tag{10.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the basic relationship given by (10.34) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}-\frac{\frac{2 E}{n \pi^{n}}\left(\frac{L_{\mathrm{eff}}}{r}\right)^{n}}{\left[\frac{E}{\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}\left(1+\frac{2}{n}\right)\right]^{(n+2) / 2}} \tag{10.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing non-dimensional parameters

$$
\beta=\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}} / \sigma_{\mathrm{co}} \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha=\frac{\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)}{\pi \sqrt{E / \sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}}
$$

the basic column (10.39) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=\left[1-\left\{\frac{2}{n}\left(\frac{n+2}{n}\right)^{-(0.5 n+1)}\right\} \alpha^{n}\right]=\left[1-C \alpha^{n}\right] \tag{10.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C=\frac{2}{n}\left(\frac{n+2}{n}\right)^{-(0.5 n+1)}$ and corresponding $\kappa$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa=C \sigma_{\mathrm{co}}\left[\alpha /\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)\right]^{n}=C \sigma_{\mathrm{co}} /\left(\pi \sqrt{E / \sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}\right)^{n} \tag{10.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

For different values of $n$ different relations can be obtained. The commonly used relations are:

1. Straight line relationship $(n=1)$
and

$$
\begin{gather*}
\beta=1-0.3849 \alpha \\
\kappa=0.1225 \sqrt{\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}^{3} / E} \tag{10.42}
\end{gather*}
$$

2. Johnson's Parabolic formula $(n=2)$
and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta=1-0.2500 \alpha^{2} \\
& \kappa=0.0253 \sigma_{\mathrm{co}}^{2} / E \tag{10.43}
\end{align*}
$$

3. Semi-cubic formula ( $n=1.5$ )

$$
\begin{gather*}
\beta=1-0.3027 \alpha^{1.5} \\
\kappa=0.0544 \sqrt{\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}^{5} / E^{3}} \tag{10.44}
\end{gather*}
$$

The Euler curve is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta=1.0 / \alpha^{2} \tag{10.45}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 10.8. Variation of $\beta$ with $\alpha$

These relations are shown in Fig. 10.8. The following example will illustrate the application of above relations.

Example 10.2. A column of hollow circular cross-section with centre line diameter of 30 mm and thickness of 1.2 mm supports an axial load over a length of 1120 mm with end fixity coefficient of 4 . Estimate the critical stress at which it will buckle. For the material of the member $E=70 \mathrm{GPa}$ and column curve is: $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=0.25-\kappa\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)^{1.1}$.

For this problem $\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}=0.25 \mathrm{GPa}$ and for fixity coefficient of 4 , the effective length of this column is

$$
L_{\mathrm{eff}}=L / \sqrt{4}=560 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

The radius of gyration is given by: $r=D / \sqrt{8}$ (for very thin tubes) or

$$
\begin{aligned}
r & =\sqrt{I / A}=\sqrt{\left(\pi \times 30^{3} \times 1.2 / 16\right) /(\pi \times 30 \times 1.2 / 2)} \\
& =10.607 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Slenderness ratio, $L_{\text {eff }} / r=560 / 10.607=52.795$
From (10.40) for $n=1.1, C=0.3649$ and

$$
\alpha=\frac{L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r}{\pi \sqrt{E / \sigma_{\mathrm{co}}}}=\frac{52.795}{\pi \sqrt{70 / 0.25}}=1.0043
$$

Thus, $\beta=1.0-0.3649 \alpha^{1.1}=1.0-0.3649 \times(1.0043)^{1.1}=0.6334$. Therefore, critical stress at bifurcation $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{co}} \beta=0.25 \times 0.6334=0.1583 \mathrm{GPa}$.

### 10.5 Inelastic Buckling by Torsion and Flexure

If the stresses in a member subjected to torsion and flexure exceed the proportional limit at the instant of buckling, the modulus of elasticity $E$ and modulus of rigidity $G$ in any element of the member will change into $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ and $G_{\mathrm{t}}$, respectively, where $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ and $G_{\mathrm{t}}$ are effective values according to the tangent-modulus theory. In Sect. 10.3.1, the tangent-modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ is related to the elastic modulus $E$ in the form $E_{\mathrm{t}}=\eta E$ where $\eta$ is dependent on the stress. On the other hand no information is available concerning tangent modulus of rigidity $G_{\mathrm{t}}$. However, due to similarity of definitions of $E_{\mathrm{t}}(=\mathrm{d} \sigma / \mathrm{d} \varepsilon)$ and $G_{\mathrm{t}}(=\mathrm{d} \tau / \mathrm{d} \gamma)$, it is possible to introduce relation $G_{\mathrm{t}}=\eta G$. This definition results in a smaller value being used than the actual $G_{\mathrm{t}}$, which leads to lower critical stresses and is thus on safer side. With this substitution the expression for the strain energy, $U$ given by (7.28) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{L}\left[\eta E I_{y}\left(u^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+\eta E I_{z}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+\eta E I_{w}\left(\beta^{\prime \prime}\right)^{2}+\eta G J\left(\beta^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} x \tag{10.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

and governing Eulerian equation (7.37) reduce to

$$
\begin{gather*}
\eta E I_{y} u^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P u^{\prime \prime}+P y_{o} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \\
\eta E I_{z} v^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+P v^{\prime \prime}-P z_{o} \beta^{\prime \prime}=0, \quad \text { and } \\
P y_{o} u^{\prime \prime}-P z_{o}\left(v^{\prime \prime}\right)+\eta E I_{w} \beta^{\prime \prime \prime \prime}+\left(P \frac{I_{p}}{A}-\eta G J\right) \beta^{\prime \prime}=0 \tag{10.47}
\end{gather*}
$$

The critical loads can be determined from (10.47) and the new values of critical load or stress will be values for the elastic buckling multiplied by $\eta$. Thus the value of critical stress will be $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}} / \eta$ where $\sigma_{\text {cr }}$ can be determined in the same manner as in case elastic buckling. For example, consider the case of tension buckling due to flexure in a member subjected to a pure end moment, $M_{\mathrm{oz}}$.

The critical value of moment $M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}$ for elastic torsional buckling is given by (7.66).

$$
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)+E I_{y}\left(\pi^{2} E I_{w} / L^{2}\right)}
$$

Replacement of $E$ and $G$ by $\eta E$ and $\eta G$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{oz}, \mathrm{cr}}=\eta\left(\frac{\pi}{L}\right) \sqrt{\left(E I_{y}\right)(G J)+E I_{y}\left(\pi^{2} E I_{w} / L^{2}\right)} \tag{10.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

wherever the ratio ( $G J / E I_{w}$ ) appears it remains unchanged due to presumption $G \eta / E \eta=G / E$.

### 10.6 Lateral Buckling of Beams in the Inelastic Range

Unlike the problem of inelastic buckling of a column, due to different stresses in different elements of the beam, $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ and $G_{\mathrm{t}}$ are also variable making the problem
complicated for a rational solution. However, replacement of $E$ and $G$ by $E_{\mathrm{t}}=\eta E$ and $G_{\mathrm{t}}=\eta G$ where $\eta$ corresponds to the value applicable to the maximum compressive stress occurring anywhere in the beam, provides a lower limit for the critical load. Not only the critical stress obtained is a lower limit for actual critical stress, but the difference can not be very large because actual critical stress must necessarily be below the yield stress. The procedure, thus, will always result in conservative or safer values of the critical stress.

As mentioned in the preceding section, the information on tangent-modulus of rigidity $G_{\mathrm{t}}$ is lacking. However, the effective or reduced modulii $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ and $G_{\mathrm{r}}$ have been reported to satisfy the relation $E_{\mathrm{r}} / E=G_{\mathrm{r}} / G$.

### 10.7 Inelastic Buckling of Plates

The governing differential equation (8.18) of thin plates derived in Chap. 8 is valid within the range of proportionality limit. If the stresses exceed the elastic limit before buckling stress is reached, the governing differential equation need be modified. There are two schools of thought. The first one is based on two-modulus concept that in the direction in which the stress exceeds the proportional limit the tangent-modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ will be effective while in the direction in which stress is within proportional limit $E$ remains valid. In the other words anisotropic behaviour of plate is assumed when critical stress $\sigma_{\text {cr }}$ lies above the proportional limit, i.e. stretching of the plate beyond proportional limit in one direction does not materially affect the elastic properties in the perpendicular direction. The other school of thought presumes the plastic deformation of the material to be isotropic i.e. stretching of plate beyond the elastic limit in one direction produces yielding in all directions, and recommends replacement of $E$ by $E_{\mathrm{r}}$, the reduced or effective modulus. However, the former approach has been reported to give results which are closer to the experimental results. In the following treatment former approximation is used.

As explained earlier in the Chap. 8 that the rigidity, $D$ of the plate is $1 /\left(1-v^{2}\right)$ times the stiffness $E I$ of a beam having same width and thickness. The plate is stiffer since each plate strip is restrained by adjacent strips. In the governing differential equation (8.18), the first term within parentheses $D \partial^{4} w / \partial x^{4}$ is analogous to the differential equation of elastic curve of a typical bent strip (bar) under axial load $p_{x} t$ i.e. $E I \mathrm{~d}^{4} w / \mathrm{d} x^{4}$. Since these strips of the plate are stressed by longitudinal force $p_{x} t$, the factor $E_{\mathrm{t}}(=\eta E)$ must be substituted for $E$ when $\sigma_{x}$ exceeds the proportional limit and hence $D \eta$ must be substituted for $D$. Thus the first term in the parentheses will be $\eta D \partial^{4} w / \partial x^{4}$. In the same manner, the third term may be taken as bending term arising from the bending of strips running parallel to Y -axis. In the absence of external in-plane load in that direction, the normal stresses in that direction are small and the third term $D \partial^{4} w / \partial y^{4}$ will remain unaffected. The second term represents interaction or coupling between the bending behaviour in the two directions and give rise to twisting moment. Since, the elastic-plastic behaviour in the two directions are different the coefficient is expected to take mean value between 1 and $\eta$. For simplicity, $\sqrt{\eta}$ is taken to be coefficient for the second term. Thus (8.18) assumes the
generalized form

$$
\begin{equation*}
D\left(\eta \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{4}}+2 \sqrt{\eta} \frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial x^{2} \partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{4} w}{\partial y^{4}}\right)+p_{x} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}=0 \tag{10.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary conditions for the differential equation (10.49) are obtained by modifying the expressions for the support moments $M$ and shears $Q$ by introducing $\eta$ or $\sqrt{\eta}$ in a similar manner. The expressions for transverse shear forces and moment curvatures given by (8.7), (8.8) and (8.17) change to

$$
\begin{gather*}
Q_{x}=-D \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\eta \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\sqrt{\eta} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \\
Q_{y}=-D \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}+\sqrt{\eta} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}\right) \\
M_{x}=-D\left(\eta \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+v \sqrt{\eta} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \\
M_{y}=-D\left(v \sqrt{\eta} \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \quad \text { and } \\
M_{x y}=-M_{y x}=D \sqrt{\eta}(1-v) \frac{\partial^{2} w}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{10.50}
\end{gather*}
$$

### 10.7.1 Plates Subjected to Uniaxial Loading

The theoretical results derived in Chap. 8 for perfectly elastic plate could be applied in the inelastic range by replacing $E$ by $E_{\mathrm{t}}(=\eta E)$ and $D$ by $D_{\mathrm{t}}(=\eta D)$. The expression for critical load given by (8.29) reduces to

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}} t=\left(\frac{k_{1} m}{\mu}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} \eta D}{b^{2}}\right)
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{k_{1} m}{\mu}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\pi^{2} \eta D}{t b^{2}}\right)=\left(\frac{k_{1} m}{\mu}\right)^{2}\left[\frac{\pi^{2} \eta E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\right]\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{10.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution to the modified differential equation (10.49) satisfying boundary conditions on all four edges can be obtained by using the procedure followed in Chap. 8. For a flat plate loaded on two simply-supported edges $x=0$ and $x=a$ by uniformly distributed compressive load, $p_{x}$ and having general conditions at the other two edges, (8.33) gets modified for inelastic range to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} f(y)}{\partial y^{4}}-2 \sqrt{\eta}\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} f(y)}{\mathrm{d} y^{2}}+\eta\left(\frac{m \pi}{a}\right)^{4}\left(1-k_{1}^{2}\right) f(y)=0 \tag{10.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the general solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(y)=A \sinh \alpha y+B \cosh \alpha y+C \sin \beta y+D \cos \beta y \tag{10.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha b)^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\eta}\left(k_{1}+1\right) \quad \text { and } \quad(\beta b)^{2}=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\eta}\left(k_{1}-1\right) \tag{10.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ are determined such that boundary conditions at two edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ are satisfied. The general stability condition given by transcendental equation (8.43) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(k_{1}+1\right)^{1 / 2} \tanh \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}+1\right)^{1 / 2}\right]  \tag{10.55}\\
& \quad+\left(k_{1}-1\right)^{1 / 2} \tan \left[\left(\frac{m \pi}{2 \mu}\right)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}-1\right)^{1 / 2}\right]+\zeta\left(\frac{m \pi k_{1}}{2 \mu}\right)(\eta)^{1 / 4}=0
\end{align*}
$$

## Special Cases

## (i) Plate simply supported along the unloaded edges

The expression (8.44) giving smallest root reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}^{2}=\left[\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\eta}+1\right]^{2} \tag{10.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

The limiting ratio $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can occur given by (8.47) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=(\eta)^{1 / 4}[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2} \tag{10.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $m=1,2,3,4 \ldots ;\left\{\bar{\mu} /(\eta)^{1 / 4}\right\}=\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{6}, \sqrt{12}, \sqrt{20} \ldots$
In the elastic range when $\eta=1$, the number of half-waves become independent of the nature of material. In the inelastic range $\eta<1$, the waves become shorter.

## (ii) Plate elastically supported along the unloaded edges

For elastically restrained edges the relation given by (8.49) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{m k_{1}}{\mu}\right)^{2}=k^{2}=\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2} \sqrt{\eta}+p+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\eta}} \tag{10.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

and equation for $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ assumes the standard form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E k^{2} \sqrt{\eta}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{10.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k$ is a non-dimensional coefficient that depends on the $\mu$, and on the boundary conditions at the unloaded edges. Equation (10.57) giving limiting value $\bar{\mu}$ assumes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=\left(\frac{\eta}{q}\right)^{1 / 4}[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2} \tag{10.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

As explained earlier in Chap. 8, $q$ is reported to lie between 1 and $5, q=1$ for simply supported edges $a$ and $q=5$ for clamped edges $a$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { for simply-supported edges, } & \bar{\mu}=(\eta)^{1 / 4}[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2} \\
\text { for clamped edges, } & \bar{\mu}=0.6687(\eta)^{1 / 4}[m(m+1)]^{1 / 2} \tag{10.61b}
\end{array}
$$

The value $\mu_{o}$ which makes $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ a minimum is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}}{\partial \mu}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \mu_{o}=m\left(\frac{\eta}{q}\right)^{1 / 4} \tag{10.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

and corresponding $k^{2}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{2}=\sqrt{\eta}(p+2 \sqrt{q}) \tag{10.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here the expression $(p+2 \sqrt{q})$ itself becomes independent of $\eta$.

## (iii) Asymmetrical elastic supports

(a) Elastically restrained at $\boldsymbol{y}=0$ and free at $\boldsymbol{y}=\boldsymbol{b}$

With the origin of coordinate axes taken to be coinciding with the corner of plate such that X -axis is along the supported edge, the stability condition for the inelastic range can be obtained from that of elastic range condition given by (8.61).

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \bar{\alpha} \bar{\beta}+\left(\bar{\alpha}^{2}+\bar{\beta}^{2}\right) \cosh \alpha b \cos \beta b-\left[\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \bar{\beta}^{2}-\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\right) \bar{\alpha}^{2}\right] \sinh \alpha b \sin \beta b \\
& \quad+\gamma\left[\bar{\alpha}^{2} \sinh \alpha b \cos \beta b-\bar{\beta}^{2}\left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\right) \cosh \alpha b \sin \beta b\right]=0 \tag{10.64}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\alpha b=(m \pi / \mu)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}+1\right)^{1 / 2}$ and $\beta b=(m \pi / \mu)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}-1\right)^{1 / 2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\alpha}=\frac{1}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(\eta)^{1 / 2}\left(k_{1}+1-v\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \bar{\beta}=\frac{1}{b^{2}}\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)^{2}(\eta)^{1 / 2}\left(k_{1}-1+\nu\right) \tag{10.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

The critical stress is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E k^{2} \sqrt{\eta}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} \tag{10.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k^{2}=\left\{\left(\frac{m}{\mu}\right)^{2}(\eta)^{1 / 2}+p+q\left(\frac{\mu}{m}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\eta}\right)^{1 / 2}\right\}
$$

The limiting value of aspect ratio $\bar{\mu}$ at which either $m$ or $m+1$ half-waves can exist, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\mu}=\left(\frac{\eta}{q}\right)^{1 / 4}[(m+1) m]^{1 / 2} \tag{10.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

For minimum value of $\sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{o}=m\left(\frac{\eta}{q}\right)^{1 / 4} \tag{10.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
k^{2}=(p+2 \sqrt{q}) \tag{10.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

The half-wave length is $\lambda=\beta b(\eta)^{\frac{1}{4}}$. Here $k^{2}$ is independent of $\eta$. Thus,

$$
\min \sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \sqrt{\eta}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2}(p+2 \sqrt{q})
$$

(b) Plate hinged at $\boldsymbol{y}=0$ and free at $\boldsymbol{y}=\boldsymbol{b}$

It is evident from (10.68) that with decreasing $q$ (i.e. elastic restraint) $\mu_{o}$ increases steadily. In the limiting case of a simply supported edge $y=0, q=0$, the ratio $\mu_{o}$ will be infinite indicating that plate buckles in one half-wave only. With increasing $\mu_{o}$ the critical stress $\min \sigma_{x, \text { cr }}$ decreases asymptotically to the value

$$
\operatorname{Min} \sigma_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E \sqrt{\eta}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^{2} p
$$

This value is absolute minimum. If one edge ' $a$ ' of the plate is free to rotate the plate will buckle in one half-wave regardless of its length. If one edge is elastically built, the plate will buckle in several half-waves for a long plate as is indicated by (10.67).

### 10.7.2 Plate Subjected to In plane Biaxial Loading

For a plate subjected to in-plane biaxial loading, the stresses along both $X$ - and $Y$-directions may exceed the elastic limit. In such a case, a reduced modulus of elasticity is effective in both the directions, therefore, buckling load or critical stress in the inelastic range can be obtained by replacing $E$ by $E_{\mathrm{r}}(\approx \eta E)$ and $D$ by $D_{\mathrm{r}}$ $(\approx \eta D)$, in the values for elastic range.

Example 10.3. A rectangular plate of size $a \times b$ is simply supported at the loaded edges $x=0$ and $x=a$, and is clamped at the unloaded edges $y=0$ and $y=b$. Determine the critical load in the inelastic range if $\eta=0.9$.

The stability condition for this case is given by (8.70) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\left(k_{1}^{2}-1\right)^{-1 / 2}(\sinh \alpha b \cdot \sin \beta b)+(\cosh \alpha b \cdot \cos \beta b)-1=0 \tag{10.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the parameters $\alpha b$ and $\beta b$ are defined by (10.65) as

$$
\begin{gather*}
\alpha b=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}+1\right)^{1 / 2} \text { and } \\
\beta b=\left(\frac{m \pi}{\mu}\right)(\eta)^{1 / 4}\left(k_{1}-1\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{10.71}
\end{gather*}
$$

The critical load $p_{x, \text { cr }}$ is given by

$$
p_{x, \mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} D \sqrt{\eta}}{b^{2}} k_{m}^{2}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}^{2}=\left(\frac{m k_{1}}{\mu}\right)^{2} \tag{10.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

the values $k_{m}^{2}$ for various aspect ratios are given in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1. Values of $k_{m}^{2}$ for various aspect ratios

| Aspect ratio, $\mu$ | Plasticity reduction factor, $\eta\left(=E_{t} / E\right)$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.85 | 0.80 |
| 0.4 | 9.4479 | 9.5549 | 9.6719 | 9.8007 | 9.9431 |
| 0.6 | 7.0552 | 7.2170 | 7.3949 | 7.5916 | 7.8105 |
| 0.8 | 7.3037 | 7.5414 | 7.8037 | 8.0947 | 8.4196 |
| $1.0^{*}$ | 7.6913 | 8.9396 | 9.3102 | 9.7221 | 10.1831 |

*At $\mu=0.8910(\eta)^{1 / 4}$, the buckling mode changes from one half-wave to two-half waves. For $\mu=1$ the values listed in the table are not reliable.

### 10.8 Inelastic Buckling of the Shells

When a shell is not very thin, the buckling can occur at a stress that is beyond the proportionality limit. The critical load in this case can be obtained from (9.38) by substituting in the expression for $D$, the tangent-modulus $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ instead of $E$ as in the case of flat plates. For example for the spherical shells from (9.45)

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2 E_{\mathrm{t}}}{\sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}}\left(\frac{t}{r}\right)^{2} \tag{10.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the case of cylindrical shell from (9.46) the critical load in inelastic range is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{t^{2} \sqrt{E E_{\mathrm{t}}}}{R \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}} \tag{10.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case of buckling beyond the proportionality limit, the half-wave length, $\lambda$ given by (9.61b) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{L}{m}=\pi\left[\frac{R^{2} t^{2}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\right]^{1 / 4}\left[\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{E}\right]^{1 / 4} \approx 1.73 \sqrt{\operatorname{Rt}\left(E_{t} / E\right)} \tag{10.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the length of waves becomes shorter for buckling beyond the proportionality limit. If the mechanical properties of the material beyond the proportionality limit are the same in the axial and circumferential directions, (10.75) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}} t^{2}}{\left[R \sqrt{3\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\right]} \tag{10.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\lambda=1.73 \sqrt{R t}$ (for $v=0.30$ ). That is beyond the proportionality limit the wave-length remains unchanged.

If the material has yield point, the value of $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ is zero at this stress and $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$ becomes equal to zero. Since $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ is function of $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$ and hence of $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$. The solution can be obtained by trial and modification.
Example 10.4. A long cylindrical steel tube having outside diameter of 250 mm is required to withstand an external pressure $p=20 \mathrm{MPa}$. Compute the thickness $t$ of tube so as to take twice the pressure at buckling. The stress and strain diagram of the metal of the tube is shown in Fig. 10.9. Take $v=0.40$. The tube is expected to buckle in the inelastic range, therefore, replacing $E$ by $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ the critical pressure expression given by (9.26) becomes:

$$
\begin{gathered}
p_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{4\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{R}\right)^{3} \\
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{p_{\mathrm{cr}} d}{2 t}=\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

Since $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ is function of $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$ and hence of $p_{\mathrm{cr}}$, the equation need be solved by trial and modification procedure. Therefore,

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{\left(1-v^{2}\right)}\left(\frac{2 \times p}{2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{E_{\mathrm{t}}}{0.84}\right)\left(\frac{2 \times 20}{2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}}\right)^{2}
$$

Using $\sigma$ and $E_{\mathrm{t}}$ relation shown in Fig 10.9 trial and modification procedure provides $E_{\mathrm{t}}=3.45 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{MPa}$ and $\sigma=\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=2.55 \times 10^{2} \mathrm{MPa}$ satisfy the equation. Thus the thickness of the tube is

$$
t=\frac{p d}{2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}}=\frac{2 \times 20 \times 250}{2 \times 2.55 \times 10^{2}}=19.60 \mathrm{~mm} \quad(\text { say } 20 \mathrm{~mm})
$$



Fig. 10.9. Tangent modulus for a metal not having a yield point

### 10.9 Problems

Problem 10.1. Obtain the reduced modulus $E_{\mathrm{r}}$ for the sections shown in Fig. P.10.1.


Problem 10.2. Estimate the load carrying capacity of round alloy steel tube column of length 800 mm . The external diameter of the tube is 40 mm and thickness is 1.5 mm . The critical stress of the material $\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}$ is 1.05 GPa . The end fixity coefficient is 2.0 .
[Hint: $L_{\text {eff }}=L / \sqrt{2}$.]
Problem 10.3. If the column curve for a material is represented by the equation: $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}-\kappa\left(L_{\mathrm{eff}} / r\right)^{1.65}$. Determine the value of $\kappa$ at the bifurcations point. The Euler curve is given by: $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\text {eff }} / r\right)^{2}$. Further calculate the critical value of slenderness ratio ( $L_{\text {eff }} / r$ ) and corresponding value of $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}}$.

Problem 10.4. A column of hollow circular cross-section of size 30 mm mean diameter and 1.2 mm thickness and of length 900 mm is subjected to an axial load. Obtain the buckling load by using straight line column formula with $\sigma_{\mathrm{co}}=400 \mathrm{MPa}$, and $E=65 \mathrm{MPa}$. Take the end fixity coefficient as 1.5 .

Problem 10.5. A rectangular plate is subjected to an in-plane compressive force $p_{x}$ per unit length along the edges $x=0$ and $x=a$. The edges $y=0$ and $y=b$ are unloaded. If all the edges are simply supported show that the minimum value of critical load in the inelastic range is given by: $p_{x, \text { cr }}=4 \pi^{2} D \sqrt{\eta} / b^{2}$.

Problem 10.6. A rectangular aluminum plate of size $1000 \times 800 \mathrm{~mm}$ with thickness of 5 mm is simply supported on all the four edges. It is subjected to a uniform in plane compressive load in both the directions. Determine $p_{x}$ in the inelastic range when $p_{y}=0.8 p_{x}$. The material properties are: $E=60 \mathrm{GPa}, \nu=0.30$ and $\eta=0.85$.

Problem 10.7. The channel section shown in Fig. P.10.1 is subjected to a uniform axial compressive stress. The loaded edges are assumed to be simply supported. The coefficient of restraint $\zeta$ is given by:

$$
\zeta=\left(\frac{t}{t_{c}}\right)^{3}\left(\frac{c}{b}\right) \frac{1}{\left[1-0.106\left(t^{2} c^{2}\right) /\left(t_{c}^{2} b^{2}\right)\right]}
$$

where $b=120 \mathrm{~mm} ; c=300 \mathrm{~mm} ; t_{c}=3 \mathrm{~mm}$ and $t=1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$. Determine the critical load in the inelastic range when $\eta=0.90$.

Problem 10.8. Plot the interaction curve for the buckling of a rectangular plate of $\mu=1.2$ in the inelastic range. The plate is simply supported on all the four edges and subjected to biaxial in plane compressive loads of magnitude of $p_{y}=0.6 p_{x}$.

Problem 10.9. Determine critical stresses in the inelastic range for the web plate of a girder subjected to pure shear stress $\tau_{x y}$. The plate may be assumed to be simply supported on all the edges.

## Structural Design For Stability Of Members

### 11.1 Introduction

In a narrow sense, structural design is an art that is concerned with determination of minimum cross-sectional geometries of structural members based upon the results of structural analysis using acceptable performance criteria such as allowable stress, ultimate strength, maximum deformation, stiffness or stability etc. For the stress or strength and deformation the design procedures are straight forward which ensure the realization of a particular desired state for given loading. It is very rare when stability is the controlling condition; therefore objective is to have more than a predetermined reserve in capacity to preclude possibility of instability at the given loading. In the other words a margin of safety has to be provided. When buckling is a controlling factor, the problem can be handled by adding supporting or bracing members or a sufficiently large cross-section can be selected thereby eliminating buckling as a real problem. The choice will be governed by economy and practicality of the solution.

The performance limitations for practical design situations are given in national and international design codes and specifications. However, these manuals of acceptable design practice vary from region to region and from country to country. Moreover, they are updated from time to time. Therefore, in this chapter only basic concepts and procedures for stability design of structural members is dealt with. The Indian code of practice IS: 800 has mainly drawn on other national standards e.g. American Institute of Steel Construction Specifications (AISCS), British Standards Institution (BS: 5940), Australian Standards Association (AS: 1250) etc. In the following discussion, the specifications are restricted to the clauses pertaining to the stability of structures.

### 11.2 Column Design Formula

Most of the national codal provisions are based on the following basic column formula.
M. L. Gambhir, Stability Analysis and Design of Structures
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2004

$$
F_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{(K L / r)^{2}}
$$

where $K$ is the effective length factor and $r$ is the radius of gyration of the crosssection. The parameter ( $K L / r$ ) is termed effective slenderness ratio and is almost universally used for column strength formula. The values of factor $K$ are given in Appendix B for both uniform and stepped columns.

## AISCS

The specifications have based the allowable axial compressive stress, $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ upon the limiting effective-slenderness ratio, $C_{c}$ corresponding to Euler stress equal to $0.5 F_{y}$ i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\pi^{2} E}{(K L / r)^{2}}=0.5 F_{y} \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{K L}{r}=\left(\frac{2 \pi^{2} E}{F_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}=C_{\mathrm{c}} \tag{11.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(a) when $K L / r \leq C_{\mathrm{c}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{F_{y}}{F S}\left[1-\frac{(K L / r)^{2}}{2 C_{c}^{2}}\right] \tag{11.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{y}$ is the minimum guaranteed yield stress in tension, $K L / r$ is the effective slenderness ratio and $F S$ is a variable factor of safety for columns buckling inelastically and is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
F S=\frac{5}{3}+\frac{3}{8} \frac{(K L / r)}{C_{\mathrm{c}}}-\frac{1}{8} \frac{(K L / r)^{3}}{C_{c}^{3}} \tag{11.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$F S$ varies between 1.67 for $K L / r=0$ and $1.917(=23 / 12)$ for $K L / r=C_{\mathrm{c}}$. This increase in $F S$ of 15 per cent takes into account the following factors:

1. The increased sensitivity of long columns to variations in the effective length factor.
2. The practical difficulty in determining effective length factor.
3. Initial crookedness.
(b) when $200>K L / r>C_{c}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{(K L / r)^{2}} \frac{1}{F S} \tag{11.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F S=23 / 12$
(c) when $200>L / r>120$, ( $K$ is taken as 1.0 ) the allowable compressive stress for bracing and secondary members is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{F_{\mathrm{a}} \text { given by }(11.2) \text { or }(11.4)}{1.6-[(L / r) / 200]} \tag{11.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

## BS: 449

The allowable stress is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{1}{2 F S}\left[F_{y}+F_{\mathrm{e}}(1+\eta)-\frac{1}{2 F S} \sqrt{\left[\left(F_{y}+F_{\mathrm{e}}(1+\eta)\right]^{2}-4 F_{\mathrm{e}} F_{y}\right.}\right] \tag{11.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\eta=\delta_{o} B /\left(2 r^{2}\right)$, dimensionless imperfection parameter

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{o} & =\text { mid-span deflection } \\
B & =\text { width of the member and } \\
F_{\mathrm{e}} & =\text { Euler critical stress }=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

For thick members, $F_{\mathrm{a}} \rightarrow F_{y}$; for slender members, $F_{\mathrm{a}} \rightarrow F_{\mathrm{e}}$. Equation (11.6) is infact Perry's formula for average stress in a column at failure. Subsequent British modification use following expression for $\eta$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=0.03\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / 100 r\right)^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad F S=1.7 \tag{11.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

## AS: 1250

The Australian code formula for allowable compressive stress is the same as that of BS: 449 but with $F S=5 / 3$ instead of 1.7 .

## IS: $\mathbf{8 0 0}$

Based on experimental observations, the relation for prediction of failure load is derived from the following reciprocal formula.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{P_{\mathrm{f}}^{n}}=\frac{1}{P_{\mathrm{p}}^{n}}+\frac{1}{P_{\mathrm{e}}^{n}} \tag{11.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{f}}, P_{\mathrm{p}}$ and $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ are failure load, fully plastic load, and elastic critical load, respectively. The factor $n$ is exponential coefficient. For low slenderness ratio $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r$, $P_{\mathrm{f}} \rightarrow P_{\mathrm{p}}$ and for high $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r$ value, $P_{\mathrm{f}} \rightarrow P_{\mathrm{e}}$. In terms of corresponding stresses the formula can be expressed as

$$
\frac{1}{\left(A F_{\mathrm{f}}\right)^{n}}=\frac{1}{\left(A F_{y}\right)^{n}}+\frac{1}{\left(A F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{n}}
$$

or

$$
\frac{1}{F_{\mathrm{f}}^{n}}=\frac{1}{F_{y}^{n}}+\frac{1}{F_{\mathrm{ec}}^{n}} \quad \text { or } \quad F_{\mathrm{f}}^{n}=\frac{F_{y}^{n} F_{\mathrm{ec}}^{n}}{F_{\mathrm{ec}}^{n}+F_{y}^{n}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{F_{y} F_{\mathrm{ec}}}{\left[F_{\mathrm{ec}}^{n}+F_{y}^{n}\right]^{1 / n}}=\frac{F_{y}}{\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n}} \tag{11.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The allowable stress $F_{\text {ac }}$ is obtained by dividing the failure stress $F_{\mathrm{f}}$ by the factor of safety of 1.67. Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{ac}}=\frac{F_{\mathrm{f}}}{1.67}=\frac{0.6 F_{y}}{\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n}} \tag{11.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{y}$ and $F_{\text {ec }}\left[=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r\right)^{2}\right]$ are yield stress and elastic critical compressive stress, respectively. For very short columns allowable axial compressive stress is $F_{\text {ac }}=0.6 F_{y}$. The value of exponential coefficient $n$ is determined by experimental results. The value of $n$ lies in the range 1.0 to 3.0. IS: 800 adopts $n=1.4$ and $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$ for all Indian rolled sections. Some national standards use multiple column design curves by varying $n$ for different sections, like open rolled sections, built-up sections, tubular sections etc.

When a column is likely to buckle about the weaker axis, it is laterally supported at certain intervals, so that the critical stress reaches yield stress and the column strength is not influenced by buckling, but depends on the yield strength. Whenever, a column fails in yielding, the allowable stress $F_{\text {ac }}=0.60 F_{y}$.

Example 11.1. Determine allowable axial load that a rolled steel MB $500 @ 86.9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ section pin-ended column can sustain over an effective length of: (i) 1.75 m and (ii) 5.25 m . The maximum compressive residual stress $F_{\mathrm{r}}$ is $0.30 F_{y}$. It is defined that the weak-axis flexural buckling will govern. Take $F_{y}=250 \mathrm{MPa}$ and $E=2.1 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$. Desired factor of safety is 1.95 .

For MB 500 section, $A=11100 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, r_{y}=35.2 \mathrm{~mm}$. The proportional limit stress, $F_{\mathrm{p}}=F_{y}-F_{\mathrm{r}}=0.70 F_{y}=175 \mathrm{MPa}$.

Case I: For $L_{\mathrm{e}}=1.75 \mathrm{~m}, L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}=49.716$.
Elastic buckling stress, $\quad F_{\mathrm{ec}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}\right)^{2}}=838.55 \mathrm{MPa}$.
which is considerably more than $F_{\mathrm{p}}$. Therefore, the buckling will occur in the inelastic range. The allowable stress is given by (ref. 24 appendix-D)

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{\mathrm{a}} & =\frac{F_{\mathrm{ine}, \mathrm{c}}}{F S}=\frac{F_{y}}{F S}\left[1-\left(\frac{F_{\mathrm{r}}}{F_{y}}\right) \frac{F_{\mathrm{p}}}{\pi^{2} E}\left(\frac{L_{\mathrm{e}}}{r_{y}}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{250}{1.95}\left[1-(0.30) \times \frac{0.7 \times 250}{\pi^{2} \times 2.1 \times 10^{5}} \times(49.716)^{2}\right]=120.18 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{aligned}
$$

And allowable axial load would be

$$
P_{\mathrm{all}}=F_{\mathrm{a}} A=120.18 \times 11100\left(\times 10^{-3}\right)=1334 \mathrm{kN}
$$

Case II: For $L_{\mathrm{e}}=5.25, L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}=149.148$
Elastic buckling stress, $\quad F_{\text {ec }}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}\right)^{2}}=93.17 \mathrm{MPa}<175 \mathrm{MPa}$.

Therefore, the load carrying capacity is based upon elastic buckling, and the allowable load is

$$
P_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{93.17}{1.95} \times 11100\left(\times 10^{-3}\right)=530.36 \mathrm{kN}
$$

The allowable axial load can also be determined by the method proposed by AISCS.
From (11.1)

$$
C_{\mathrm{c}}=\left(\frac{2 \pi^{2} E}{F_{y}}\right)^{1 / 2}=128.77
$$

Case I: For $K L / r_{y}(=49.716)<C_{c}$,

$$
F S=\frac{5}{3}+\frac{3}{8}\left(\frac{49.716}{128.77}\right)-\frac{1}{8}\left(\frac{49.716}{128.77}\right)^{3}=1.8
$$

Therefore, from (11.2)

$$
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{F_{y}}{F S}\left[1-\frac{\left(K L / r_{y}\right)^{2}}{2 C_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}\right]=\frac{250}{1.8}\left[1-\frac{(49.716)^{2}}{2 \times(128.77)^{2}}\right]=128.537 \mathrm{MPa}
$$

$F_{\mathrm{a}}$ with a $F S$ of $1.95=128.537 \times 1.8 / 1.95=118.65 \mathrm{MPa}$.
Case II : For $K L / r_{y}(=149.148)>C_{\mathrm{c}}$, from (11.4)

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E}{\left(K L / r_{y}\right)^{2}} \frac{1}{F S}=\left(\frac{12}{23}\right) \frac{\pi^{2} \times 2.1 \times 10^{5}}{(149.148)^{2}}=48.61 \mathrm{MPa} \\
P_{\mathrm{a}}=48.61 \times 11100\left(\times 10^{-3}\right)=539.58 \mathrm{kN}
\end{gathered}
$$

### 11.3 Local Plate Buckling of Structural Members

As discussed in the preceding section that when stability is a design consideration, the effective slenderness ratio is the most important parameter. The smaller the value of this ratio, the greater will be the load that the member can sustain. To achieve this objective, the cross-sectional shape is so selected that it provides largest radius of gyration about an axis perpendicular to the direction of anticipated buckling. The optimal form takes different shapes. The cross-sectional forms composed of thin elements provide cost effective solution. However, the load carrying capacity of the cross-section is noticeably affected by the local stability of its elements. The local stability depends on the slenderness ratio of flanges, webs or other elements. The slenderness ratio of these elements are determined by the ratio between their characteristical dimension (width of flange, depth of web, element width) and their thickness i.e. by $b / t$ or $h / t$. Depending upon the loading, material properties and type of cross-section etc. of the element the slenderness ratio will reach a value


Fig. 11.1a-c. Local buckling of beam web. a Loaded beam, $\mathbf{b}$ crippling, $\mathbf{c}$ buckling
above which the cross-section fails to maintain its original form, and local wrinkling (crippling) or buckling of that individual element occurs much before the anticipated load is attained as shown in Fig. 11.1. In this section the objective is to develop criteria for prevention of local buckling of cross-sectional elements subjected to typical loading.

The commonly used sections are composed essentially of flat plate elements which are welded, glued or intermittently connected by rivets, bolts etc. The wide flange or similar type built-up cross-sections are commonly used in Civil Engineering constructions. These elements are subjected to direct compression, bending, shear or any combination thereof. In particular situations where transverse loads are applied directly to the cross-sectional elements, stiffeners or cover plates etc. are introduced to ensure that the cross-section maintains its form. Away from these points, the individual plate elements of the cross-section are subjected to in-plane forces, and it is this loading condition that is of major concern in proportioning the various elements which constitute the cross-section.

The built-up column buckling differs from the plate buckling described in Chap. 8 in several ways. Firstly buckling strength of an individual column element is greatly influenced by the edge conditions along the length of the element. Secondly a considerably larger post-buckling strength exists for plates than does for columns. This additional post-buckling strength is due to redistribution of stress at the critical load. For columns, the increase in the load carrying capacity beyond buckling load is negligibly small and hence tangent modulus load may be taken as criterion for design


Fig. 11.2a-c. Minimum values of plate buckling coefficients, $k^{2}$ for various boundary conditions at the unloaded edges of the plate. a Uniform compression-pure axial force case, b non-uniform longitudinal compression - no tension (axial force and bending combined) c non-uniform longitudinal compression-pure bending case
purposes, while on the other hand post-buckling strength of plates must be taken into consideration for an efficient design. In the plate elements which have length, width and thickness, if the loading is in the direction of length (longer of the two plane dimensions), and length being at least several times the width, the buckling load is essentially independent of actual length, the buckling deformation will be of wave form. The elastic buckling of such a long element is primarily dependent on width-to-thickness ratio $(b / t)$ and on the restraint conditions that exist along the longitudinal boundaries of the element. The critical buckling stress of flat plate elements in columns that are subjected to uniform compressive loads is given by (10.59)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{cr}}=k^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} E \sqrt{\eta}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)(b / t)^{2}} \tag{11.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\eta=E_{\mathrm{t}} / E, v$ is possion's ratio, $b$ and $t$ are width and thickness of the plate, respectively; and $k^{2}$ is a factor depending upon the longitudinal boundary conditions shown in Fig. 11.2 and is given in Table 8.1. In a column composed of various connected flat plate elements, some elements may be more susceptible to buckling than the others. For such a case, the less critical parts provide edge constraint to the more flexible elements. An analysis based on the presumption that all elements
reach simultaneously their buckling point and provides no bending resistance to their adjacent connected elements, gives a lower bound solution. Simply supported or hinged (or free edges where exist) would then be presumed.

To preclude the possibility of local buckling problem it is desirable to limit the value $b / t$. To this end many codes stipulate that the proportions of elements of a cross-section shall be such that an element is capable of reaching the yield stress of the material prior to attainment of the buckling load. It should be noted that such a requirement does not provide any additional safety factor, i.e. $S F=1.0$. For such cases $F_{y} \leq \sigma_{\text {cr }}$ or
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{b}{t} \leq k\left[\frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right) F_{y}}\right]^{1 / 2} \\
\left(\frac{b}{t}\right)_{\max } \leq C k / \sqrt{F_{y}} \tag{11.12}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $C$ is a numerical coefficient depending upon material properties. For commonly used structural steel with $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$ and $v=0.3, C=425.16$. For illustration consider the outstanding flange of I-section. If the outstanding flange or overhang is assumed to be hinged at its junction with the web and free at the other, the buckling coefficient $k^{2}$ obtained from Table 8.1 or Fig. 11.2a is 0.420 .

Therefore, from (11.12):

$$
\begin{equation*}
b / t \leq 17.426 \tag{11.13a}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand if the flange overhang is assumed to be clamped at the junction, $k^{2}$ from Table 8.1 or Fig. 11.2a is 1.2804 and the ratio $b / t$ from (11.12) is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
b / t \leq 30.427 \tag{11.13b}
\end{equation*}
$$

In certain situations, some of the elements of cross-section are subjected to both compression and bending, e.g., web of an I-shaped section beam-column.

To account for the variation in the stress across the plate element following equation can be used:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{\mathrm{b}}^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)(b / t)^{2}} \tag{11.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The values of $k_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$, the buckling coefficient, are tabulated in Table 11.1. When a plate element is subjected to a uniformly applied shear along the four edges, as shown in Fig. 11.3, the critical buckling stress can be computed from the relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} \frac{\pi^{2} E}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)(b / t)^{2}} \tag{11.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}$ is the shearing buckling coefficient given by:
(i) For all edges simply supported case.

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} & =\sqrt{3}\left[5.34+\left(4.00 / \mu^{2}\right)\right] \quad \text { for } \quad \mu \geq 1.0 \\
& =\sqrt{3}\left[4.00+\left(5.34 / \mu^{2}\right)\right] \quad \text { for } \quad \mu \leq 1.0 \tag{11.16}
\end{align*}
$$



Fig. 11.3Shearing buckling coefficients, $k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}$ for pure shear case
(ii) For all edges fixed case.

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}=\sqrt{3}\left[8.98+\left(5.6 / \mu^{2}\right)\right] \quad \text { for } \quad \mu \geq 1.0 \tag{11.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu$ is the aspect ratio ( $\mu=a / b, a \geq b$ ). The critical shear stress, $\tau_{\text {cr }}=$ $\sigma_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}} / \sqrt{3}$. Thus the web of a girder may buckle under vertical compressive stress, in pure flexure or in pure shear or combination thereof. Different codes require different $b / t$ ratios for web and flanges. Some of the significant clauses are given below.

### 11.3.1 Average Shear Stress

## AISCS

(i) For stocky (stiffened or unstiffened) webs. When

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{D}{t_{\mathrm{w}}} \leq \frac{998}{\sqrt{F_{y}}} \quad F_{\mathrm{s}}=0.40 F_{y} \quad \text { (elastic) } \tag{11.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

The shear stress is based on overall depth, $D$. When

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h}{t_{\mathrm{w}}}>\frac{998}{\sqrt{F_{y}}} \quad F_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{F_{y}}{2.89} C_{\mathrm{v}} \leq 0.40 F_{y} \quad \text { (elastic) } \tag{11.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{\mathrm{v}}$ is defined by (11.23) and $F_{y}$ is in $\mathrm{MPa}\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$. Here shear stress is on clear distance between flanges, $h$.
(ii) For slender unstiffened webs.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { For } \frac{998}{\sqrt{F_{y}}} \leq \frac{D}{t_{\mathrm{w}}} \leq \frac{1440}{\sqrt{F_{y}}} & F_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{399 \sqrt{F_{y}}}{\left(D / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)} \\
\text { For } \frac{1440}{\sqrt{F_{y}}} \leq \frac{D}{t_{\mathrm{w}}} \leq \frac{9600}{\sqrt{F_{y}\left(F_{y}+114\right)}} & F_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{574000 \sqrt{F_{y}}}{\left(D / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)^{2}} \tag{11.20}
\end{array}
$$



Fig. 11.4a-c. Loss of local stability of web due to shearing stresses. a Buckling of web, b distorsion of an element of web, $\mathbf{c}$ stiffening of web
(iii) For slender stiffened webs.

Near the support the web of a beam is subjected to the action of large shearing stresses resulting in a distortion along the lines of shortened diagonals of the web which are under compression as shown in Fig. 11.4b. Along the extended diagonals the web is stretched under the action of tensile stresses. Thus, under the action of compression the web may buckle, forming waves inclined at an angle of about $45^{*}$ to the axis of beam web as shown in Fig. 11.4a. To prevent buckling of web, vertical stiffeners (stiffening ribs) are provided that intersect possible buckling waves as shown in Fig. 11.4c. This arrangement divides the web into rectangles bounded on four sides by the flanges and the stiffeners.
In this case shear force is resisted by the web as in the case of beam and is called beam shear action. Due to shear the web buckles in the direction perpendicular to the direction of principal compressive stress in the plane of web. After the web has buckled, a part of each web panel acts as a diagonal tension member and the stiffeners act as vertical compression members. This is called tension field action. Thus, both the beam shear action and tension field action contribute to shear strength of a stiffened slender web of the beam. The shear stress in the web is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{F_{y}}{F S \sqrt{3}}\left[C_{\mathrm{v}}+\frac{\left(1-C_{\mathrm{v}}\right)}{1.15 \sqrt{1+(a / h)^{2}}}\right] \leq 0.40 F_{y} \quad \text { for } a / h \leq 3 \text { and } C_{\nu} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a$ is the clear spacing between transverse or vertical stiffeners and $h$ is the clear height between flanges. The first term of (11.21) represents the shear ( $V / h t$ ) due to beam action which is limited by shear buckling whereas second term represents the shear due to tension field action which is limited by yielding due to combined stresses present in the web-tension zone. For the webs with widely spaced stiffeners i.e. $a / h>3.0$, second term becomes insignificant and (11.21) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{F_{y}}{F S \sqrt{3}} C_{\mathrm{v}} \leq 0.4 F_{y} \quad \text { for } \quad a / h>3.0 \quad \text { and } \quad C_{\mathrm{v}}>1.0 \tag{11.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the factor of safety of 1.65 the term $F S \sqrt{3}=2.89$. The factor $C_{\mathrm{v}}$ is computed as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{rlr}
C_{\mathrm{v}} & =\frac{F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}}{F_{\mathrm{s}, y}}=\frac{k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} \pi^{2} E}{\left(F_{y} / \sqrt{3}\right) \times 12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)^{2}} & \text { when } C_{\mathrm{v}} \leq 0.80 \\
& =\frac{313089 k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}}{\left[F_{y}\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)^{2}\right]} & \text { when } C_{\mathrm{v}}>0.80
\end{array}
$$

The above computations are based on $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$, and $v=0.30$, and $F_{y}$ is in MPa. The values adopted by AISCS (converted to SI units) are:

$$
\begin{align*}
C_{\mathrm{v}} & =\frac{310275 k_{\mathrm{v}}}{\left[F_{y}\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)^{2}\right]} \quad \text { when } \quad C_{\mathrm{v}} \leq 0.80 \\
& =\frac{499}{\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)} \sqrt{\left(\frac{k_{\mathrm{v}}}{F_{y}}\right)} \quad \text { when } \quad C_{\mathrm{v}}>0.80 \tag{11.23}
\end{align*}
$$

Here $k_{\mathrm{v}}=k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}$
This equation governs elastic behaviour. The following equation governs inelastic behaviour:
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
C_{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}}{F_{\mathrm{s}, y}}=\sqrt{\left(\frac{0.8}{F_{y} / \sqrt{3}}\right) \times \frac{\pi^{2} E k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}}{12\left(1-v^{2}\right)\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)^{2}}} \\
C_{\mathrm{v}}=500 k_{\mathrm{s}} /\left[\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right) \sqrt{F_{y}}\right] \quad \text { when } \quad C_{\mathrm{v}}>0.8 \tag{11.24}
\end{gather*}
$$

If simply supported edge conditions are assumed, the buckling coefficient $k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} & =4.00+\left[5.34 /(a / h)^{2}\right] & & \text { when } \quad a / h \leq 1.0 \\
& =5.34+\left[4.00 /(a / h)^{2}\right] & & \text { when } a / h>1.0 \\
& =5.34 & & \text { when } a / h>3.0 \tag{11.25}
\end{align*}
$$

where $t_{\mathrm{w}}$ is web thickness in m ; $a$ is clear distance between intermediate transverse stiffeners in $\mathrm{m}, h$ is the clear distance between flanges at the section under investigation in m and $F_{y}$ is in MPa.

## BS: 449

The shear stress in a stiffened slender web is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}}=0.4 F_{y}\left[1.3-\frac{(b / t)}{\left\{250+(b / a)^{2} / 2\right\}}\right] \leq 0.40 F_{y} \tag{11.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a$ and $b$ are clear panel dimensions with $a>b$. A load factor equal to 1.45 has been used in this equation.

## AS: 1250

For stocky and slender unstiffened webs specifications are similar to those given by AISC specifications. For slender stiffened webs

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}}=0.37 F_{y}\left[1.3-\frac{(b / t) \sqrt{F_{y}}}{4000\left\{1+\frac{1}{2}(b / a)^{2}\right\}}\right] \leq 0.37 F_{y} \tag{11.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

IS: 800

## (a) Shear buckling of unstiffened beam webs

The critical shear stress is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} \pi^{2} E /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)(d / t)^{2}\right] \tag{11.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2} & =4.00+\left(5.34 / \mu^{2}\right) & \text { for } \quad \mu \leq 1.0 \\
& =5.34+\left(4.00 / \mu^{2}\right) & \text { for } \quad \mu>1.0
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mu(=a / b)$ is the aspect ratio. For $\mu=\infty$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{cr}} \leq F_{y} / \sqrt{3}, k_{\mathrm{s}}^{2}=5.34$. Therefore, from (11.28) for very long plate with $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}, v=0.3$ and $F_{y}=250 \mathrm{MPa}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{t} \leq\left[\frac{5.34 \times \pi^{2} \times\left(2 \times 10^{5}\right) \times \sqrt{3}}{12\left(1-0.3^{2}\right) \times 250}\right]^{1 / 2}=81.78 \approx 82 \tag{11.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the $d / t$ ratio of web is more than 82 , buckling due to shear occurs. The code stipulates that vertical stiffeners should be provided when $(d / t)$ exceeds 85 .

In unstiffened web, allowable average shear stress

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{a}}=\left(\frac{F_{y}}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \frac{1}{F S}=\left(\frac{F_{y}}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \times \frac{1}{1.44}=0.40 F_{y} \tag{11.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{y} \sqrt{3}$ is yield stress in shear and factor of safety $F S=1.44$.

## (b) Shear stress in the stiffened webs

If the web is stiffened with vertical or intermediate stiffeners the allowable shear stress is governed by panel dimensions $a$ and $d$, thickness $t$ and grade of steel. Here $a$ is the spacing of the stiffeners in the horizontal direction and $d$ is the other dimension of the panel in the vertical direction i.e. clear distance from tension flange to horizontal stiffener or to the compression flange (if horizontal stiffener is not provided). Two cases arise for computing the maximum permissible or allowable average shear stress, $F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{a}}$.
(i) The spacing of vertical stiffeners $a$ is less than $d$ i.e. $a<d$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{a}}=0.40 F_{y}\left[1.3-\frac{(a / t) \sqrt{F_{y}}}{4000\left\{1+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{a}{d}\right)^{2}\right\}}\right] \leq 0.40 F_{y} \tag{11.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) The spacing $a$ of vertical stiffeners is more than $d$ i.e. $a>d$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{a}}=0.40 F_{y}\left[1.3-\frac{(d / t) \sqrt{F_{y}}}{4000\left\{1+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d}{a}\right)^{2}\right\}}\right] \leq 0.40 F_{y} \tag{11.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spacing, $a$, should not be less than $d / 3$ and greater than $1.5 d$.

### 11.3.2 Flexural Buckling of Webs

The web of a beam being thin may buckle locally in the longitudinal direction due to bending compressive stress over a part of the depth of beam; it is called flexural or bending buckling. The web is strengthened by providing horizontal stiffeners. The bending critical stresses are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{cr}}=k_{\mathrm{b}}^{2} \pi^{2} E /\left[12\left(1-v^{2}\right)(d / t)^{2}\right] \tag{11.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ is the plate buckling coefficient. $k_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ for simply supported and clamped edge conditions of a flat plate under bending are 23.9 and 39.6 , respectively, as is shown in Fig. 11.2c. Therefore,
(i) for simple supports with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{cr}} \leq F_{y}(=250 \mathrm{MPa}), \quad d / t \leq 131.5$
(ii) for clamped supports with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{cr}} \leq F_{y}(=250 \mathrm{MPa}), \quad d / t \leq 169.2$

However, web flexure buckling being localized in nature does not reduce the ultimate strength of the beam and hence a reduced factor of safety is used in arriving at $d / t$ ratio.

According to IS: 800 for unstiffened webs $d_{1} / t$ ratio is limited to 85 , where $d_{1}$, is the clear distance between flanges or between inner toes of flange angles as appropriate.

For vertically stiffened webs $d_{2} / t$ ratio is limited to 200, beyond which a horizontal stiffener has to be provided at $2 / 5^{\text {th }}$ the distance from the compression flange to the neutral axis. This happens to be the most efficient location for single horizontal stiffener. When $d_{2} / t$ ratio exceeds 250 an additional horizontal stiffener is provided at the neutral axis. In any case $d_{2} / t$ ratio should not exceed 400 . Here $d_{2}$ is twice the clear distance from compression flange angles, or plate, or tongue plate to the neutral axis.

### 11.3.3 Built-up Sections

When the axial loads acting on columns are very large, it may not be possible to design a column with only rolled sections, it becomes necessary to use built-up sections. The various elements of the built-up section must be securely connected as shown in Fig. 11.5 so that they act together, rather than as individual components. The simplest built-up column type member is a rolled section with additional plates (called cover plates) attached to the flanges or two or more rolled sections at a distance apart are tied by lacing or battens. Various elements of a built-up column are so arranged that the moment of inertia about the minor axis is equal to that about the major axis making it equally strong about both the axes. To limit the lateral deflection i.e. to increase the lateral stiffness the size (lateral dimension of the column generally expressed in terms of its depth) is normally kept at $1 / 10$ to $1 / 15$ the height of the column for the yield stress of 250 MPa . Following example will illustrate the design procedure.

Example 11.2. A 3.8 m high column with both ends fixed is to support an axial load of 4200 kN . Design the column using SC series section with cover plates. The yield stress of structural steel is 250 MPa and $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$. Depth of column $\approx 3800 / 15=253.33 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Consider SC 250 @ $65.6 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ rolled steel section with cover plates. For SC 250 section.

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=10.9 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, \quad I_{x}=125 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}, \quad I_{y}=32.6 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} . \\
r_{x}=107 \mathrm{~mm}, \quad r_{y}=54.6 \mathrm{~mm} \quad \text { and } \quad K=0.65
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{\min }=0.65 \times 3800 / 54.6=45.24 \\
F_{\mathrm{ec}}=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{\mathrm{min}}\right)^{2}=964.46 \mathrm{MPa} \\
F_{\mathrm{a}}=0.6 F_{y} /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=135.66 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{gathered}
$$

Load carrying capacity of SC 250 section

$$
=\left(10.9 \times 10^{3}\right)(135.66) \times 10^{-3}=1478.7 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

Balance to be carried by the cover plates

$$
=4200-1478.7=2721.3 \mathrm{kN}
$$



Fig. 11.5. Approximate radii of gyration of some of the commonly used built-up sections
The approximate radii of gyration for this arrangement of components are from Fig. 11.5: $r_{x}=0.4 D$ and $r_{y}=0.21 B$. For the case $r_{x}=r_{y}, B=0.4 D / 0.21=$ $0.4 \times 250 / 0.21=476.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ (say 520 mm ). Therefore,

$$
K L / r=0.65 \times 3800 /(0.4 \times 250)=24.7
$$

and corresponding

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\mathrm{ec}}=\pi^{2} \times\left(2 \times 10^{5}\right) /(24.7)^{2}=3235.46 \mathrm{MPa} \\
F_{\mathrm{a}}=0.6 F_{y} /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=147.10 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{gathered}
$$

Thickness of the plate, $t=\left(2721.3 \times 10^{3}\right) /(2 \times 147.10 \times 520)=17.79 \mathrm{~mm}$.
Consider $520 \times 18 \mathrm{~mm}$ cover plates.

- Total depth $=250+(2 \times 18)=286 \mathrm{~mm}$. (OK)
- Overhang projection $=(520-250) / 2=135 \mathrm{~mm}$
- Limiting overhang $=16 t=16 \times 18=288 \mathrm{~mm}>135 \mathrm{~mm}$. (OK)

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{x}=125 \times 10^{6}+2 \times 520 \times 18 \times(125+9)^{2}=461.14 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} \\
A=10.9 \times 10^{3}+(2 \times 520 \times 18)=29.62 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
r=\left[\left(461.14 \times 10^{6}\right) /\left(29.62 \times 10^{3}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}=124.77 \mathrm{~mm} \\
K L / r=0.65 \times 3800 / 124.77=19.8 \\
F_{\mathrm{ec}}=\pi^{2} \times\left(2 \times 10^{5}\right) /(19.8)^{2}=5035.0 \mathrm{MPa} \\
F_{\mathrm{a}}=(0.6 \times 250) /\left[1+(250 / 5035)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=148.42 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{gathered}
$$



Fig. 11.6. Built-up columns cross-section for example 11.2

- Load carrying capacity of built-up column

$$
P_{\mathrm{u}}=\left(29.62 \times 10^{3}\right) \times 148.42 \times 10^{-3}=4396.2 \mathrm{kN}>4200 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

Thus SC 250 rolled section with $2-520 \times 18 \mathrm{~mm}$ cover plates as shown in Fig. 11.6 is adequate.

### 11.4 Beam Design Formula

### 11.4.1 Lateral Buckling of Beams

As discussed in Chap. 7, in a laterally unsupported beam where minor axis moment of inertia is less than the major axis moment of inertia, there is likelihood of occurrence of lateral buckling. The compression flange deflects normal to the plane of loading besides bending in the plane of loading. Thus the beam gets twisted while undergoing vertical displacement, which is called flexural-torsional buckling.

A simply supported beam having doubly symmetrical cross-section and an unsupported compression flange, when subjected to equal end moments about the major axis (i.e. moment diagram is rectangular consequently compression flange is under uniform compression) buckles laterally beside bending in the plane of loading when the moment reaches its critical value. The critical moment is given by (7.66) which can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}} \sqrt{\left(E I_{y} G J\right.} \sqrt{1+\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}\right)} \\
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} \sqrt{E I_{y} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}} \sqrt{1+\left(\frac{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}\right)} \tag{11.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

However, this critical moment is influenced by following factors:

1. The moment gradient. The critical moment given by (11.34) is applicable to uniform moment case when moment gradient is zero. Under other types of loads, beam buckles at a moment obtained from (11.34) multiplied by moment factor $C$ which depends on the loading and boundary conditions as given in Table 7.2. By ignoring the effect of moment factor, a conservative design is obtained. IS: 800 adopts a value of unity for $C$.
2. Load position. The derivation of (11.34) assumes the transverse load to act at the centroid of the section which is true for doubly symmetrical section where centroid coincides with the shear centre. If the load $P$ is acting at a point above or below the shear centre at distance $e$ and if it is free to move sideways with the beam it exerts additional torque $P e \phi$. This additional torque causes a decrease or increase in the resistance of the beam against lateral buckling, depending upon the type and position of the load; and torsional parameter ( $\left.\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}} / L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J\right)$. The bottom flange loading increases and top flange loading reduces the critical moment. These effects are taken care of by introducing factor $C$ as given in (11.37).
3. Adjacent spans. The critical moment is influenced by division of span into segments due to lateral supports within the span or by existence of adjacent spans. The adjacent spans, increase the critical moment due to their restraining effect. Since the presence of adjacent spans has a beneficial effect on the critical moment, most codes consider the effect indirectly by increasing the effective length of compression flange.
4. Inplane deflections. In the derivation of (11.34), the effect of major axis deflection has not been considered. If this effect is included critical moment is obtained from the following equation:
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}} \sqrt{\frac{E I_{y} G J}{\tau}} \sqrt{1+\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}\right)}  \tag{11.35}\\
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2}}\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{E I_{y} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{\tau}\right)} \sqrt{1+\frac{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}} \tag{11.36}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\tau=\left(1-I_{y} / I_{z}\right)$. For a typical beam where $I_{y} / I_{z}$ is $1 / 5$, the effect is an increase of 10 per cent on moment. For the beams of MB series where $I_{y} \ll I_{z}$, the effect is negligible.

### 11.4.2 Effective Length of Compression Flange

In order to consider the effect of boundary conditions, load position and restraint provided at the ends, the length of unsupported portion of compression flange is replaced by effective length of compression flange, which is the product of unsupported length of compression flange and the effective length coefficient of the compressive flange. Thus, a general equation for critical stress $\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{c}}$ in the compression flange of a doubly
symmetric I-section subjected to major axis bending can be written in the following form :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{cr}, \mathrm{c}}=\frac{C \pi \sqrt{E I_{y} G J}}{L_{\mathrm{e}} Z_{z}} \sqrt{\left[1+\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}\left(C_{1}^{2}+1\right)\right]}+\frac{C_{1} \pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}} \sqrt{\frac{E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{G J}} \tag{11.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E I_{y}, E I_{\mathrm{w}}$ and $G J$ are minor axis flexural rigidity, warping rigidity and torsional rigidity, respectively. $Z_{z}$ is section modulus about $Z$-axis, $L_{\mathrm{e}}$ is effective length, $C$ is coefficient which accounts for the beneficial effect of moment gradient along the beam axis; and $C_{1}$ is the coefficient which accounts for the toppling or stabilizing effects due to load acting at the top or bottom flange of the beam. The last term should be added when load is applied at the bottom flange and subtracted when it is applied at the top flange.

Example 11.3. A 30 m long WB 600 @ $145 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ beam is laterally unsupported over its entire length, determine the maximum normal stress in the beam corresponding to lateral torsional buckling for each of the following loading and support conditions:
(1) subjected to equal end moments $M_{0}$ causing single curvature bending (uniform moment) with $v=\beta=v^{\prime \prime}=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0$ at both the supports; and
(2) subjected to a concentrated load at the mid span with $v=\beta=v^{\prime}=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0$ at both the supports.

Consider the plane of web of the member to be in the plane of the applied bending moments. Neglect the weight of the beam itself. Assume $F_{y}=450 \mathrm{MPa}, E=$ $2.7 G=2.1 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$.

The cross-sectional properties for WB 600 are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{y}=52.983 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} ; \\
I_{\mathrm{w}}=I_{y}\left(D^{2} / 4\right)=476.847 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~mm}^{6} ; \\
Z_{z}=3.854 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{3} ; \\
J=0.9 B T^{3}=0.9 \times 250 \times(23.6)^{3}=2.9575 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}
\end{gathered}
$$

Case I: For the uniform moment case, from (11.34)

$$
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2}}{L^{2}} \sqrt{E I_{y} E I_{\mathrm{w}}} \sqrt{1+\left(\frac{L^{2} G J}{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}\right)}=171.48 \mathrm{kNm}
$$

The maximum normal stress which occurs at the extreme fibres is

$$
f_{\mathrm{b}}=M_{\mathrm{cr}} / Z_{z}=44.495 \mathrm{MPa} .
$$

This is less than the yield stress value minus any compressive residual stress. Therefore, the member buckles in the elastic range.
Case II: For the concentrated load case, the buckling moment can be determined using (11.37) and the values given in Table 7.2. In this case $C_{1}=0$ and for

$$
K_{x}=K_{z}=1.00, \quad C=1.70
$$

Therefore,

$$
M_{z, \mathrm{cr}}=1.7 \times 171.48=291.516 \mathrm{kNm}
$$

Assuming elastic behaviour, the maximum normal stress is:

$$
f_{x, \mathrm{~b}}=1.7 \times 44.495=75.64 \mathrm{MPa}
$$

For a maximum compressive residual stress, $F_{\mathrm{r}}=0.50 F_{y}$, the proportional limit stress is:

$$
F_{\mathrm{p}}=F_{y}-0.50 F_{y}=0.50 F_{y}=225 \mathrm{MPa} .
$$

The cross-sectional still remains in the elastic range.

### 11.4.3 Codal Provisions

AISCS: The allowable stresses in bending $F_{\mathrm{b}}$ (in MPa) are:

1. For sections in tension, $F_{b}=0.60 F_{y}$
2. For sections in compression,
a) For $\sqrt{703 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}} / F_{y}} \leq L / r_{\mathrm{T}} \leq \sqrt{3516 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}} / F_{y}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{b}}=F_{y}\left[\frac{2}{3}-\frac{F_{y}\left(L / r_{\mathrm{T}}\right)^{2}}{10550 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}}}\right] \leq 0.60 F_{y} \tag{11.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

b) For $L / r_{\mathrm{T}} \geq \sqrt{3516 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}} / F_{y}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{b}}=1172 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}} /\left(L / r_{\mathrm{T}}\right)^{2} \leq 0.60 F_{y} \tag{11.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

c) When compression flange is solid and rectangular with its area not less than tension flange.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{b}}=83 \times 10^{3} C_{\mathrm{b}} /\left(L D / A_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \leq 0.60 F_{y} \tag{11.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L, D$ and $r_{\mathrm{T}}$ are unbraced length of compression flange $(m)$, overall depth of girder $(m)$ and radius of gyration of section comprising the compression flange and one-third of compression web ( $m$ ), respectively, $A_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the area of compression flange.

AISCS does not provide for any allowance for potentially dangerous condition of top flange loading. A loading condition other than pure bending is represented as an equivalent uniform moment, $M_{\mathrm{eq}}$ multiplied by a factor $C_{\mathrm{b}}$ i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=C_{\mathrm{b}} M_{\mathrm{eq}} \tag{11.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The factor $C_{\mathrm{b}}$ depends upon the type of loading and is approximated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{\mathrm{b}}=1.75+1.05\left(M_{1} / M_{2}\right)+0.3\left(M_{1} / M_{2}\right)^{2} \ngtr 2.3 \tag{11.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are smaller and larger end moments, respectively. The ratio $M_{1} / M_{2}$ is considered positive when the beam bends in reverse curvature (i.e. $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ have the same sign).

## BS: 449

(a) For beams having flanges of uniform cross-section throughout or each being of uniform cross-section but where $I_{y c}>I_{y t}, F_{\mathrm{b}} \leq 0.66 F_{y}$ for parts in tension and compression. For a doubly symmetric I-beam subjected to pure bending (11.34) can be written in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{M_{\mathrm{cr}}}{Z_{z}}=\frac{\pi \sqrt{E I_{y} G J}}{L Z_{z}}\left[\sqrt{\left\{1+\frac{E I_{y}}{G J}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \frac{D}{L}\right)^{2}\right\}}\left(\frac{I_{z}}{I_{z}-I_{y}}\right)\right] \tag{11.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $I_{\mathrm{w}}=I_{y}\left(D^{2} / 4\right)$ for I-section. Further using following approximations for the geometric and material properties:

$$
I_{z}=1.1 B T D^{2} / 2, \quad Z_{z}=1.1 B T D, \quad I_{y}=B^{3} T / 6, \quad J=0.9 B T^{3}
$$

$B=4.2 r_{y}$ and $E=2.5 G=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$, (11.43) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{1675}{L / r_{y}}\right)^{2}\left[1+\frac{1}{20}\left\{\frac{\left(L / r_{y}\right)}{(D / T)}\right\}^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{11.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) For beams having unequal flanges
(i) For the section having flanges of equal moment of inertia i.e. $I_{\mathrm{ft}}=I_{\mathrm{fc}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{1675}{L / r_{y}}\right)^{2}\left[1+\frac{1}{20}\left\{\frac{\left(L / r_{y}\right)}{(D / T)}\right\}^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{11.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) If $I_{\mathrm{fc}}>I_{\mathrm{ft}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{1675}{L / r_{y}}\right)^{2}\left[\sqrt{\left\{1+\frac{1}{20}\left(\frac{L}{r_{y}} \frac{T}{D}\right)^{2}\right\}}+k_{2}\right] \tag{11.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{2}=2 m-1$ for $m \leq 0.5$, and $(2 m-1) / 2$ for $m>0.5$, in which $m$ is the ratio of moment of inertia of compression flange to moment of inertia of whole section about Y-axis. Both are calculated at the point of maximum bending moment.
(iii) $I_{\mathrm{fc}}<I_{\mathrm{ft}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\left(\frac{1675}{L / r_{y}}\right)^{2}\left[\sqrt{\left\{1+\frac{1}{20}\left(\frac{L}{r_{y}} \frac{T}{D}\right)^{2}\right\}}+k_{2}\right]\left(\frac{y_{\mathrm{c}}}{y_{\mathrm{t}}}\right) \tag{11.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L, D$ and $T$ are effective length, overall depth of girder, and effective thickness of flange, respectively; $y_{c}$ and $y_{t}$ are distances of compression and tension fibres from the neutral axis, respectively. $r_{y}$ is radius of gyration of whole section about $Y$-axis, at the point of maximum bending moment. The parameter $k_{2}$ allows for inequality of tension and compression flanges that depends upon factor m . The allowance for the increased danger of top flange loading is provided by calculating $F_{\text {cr }}$ using 20 per cent increased length of compression flange.

## AS: 1250

The relations between critical stress $F_{\mathrm{cr}}$ and allowable bending stress $F_{\mathrm{b}}$ in compression are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& F_{\mathrm{b}}=F_{\mathrm{cr}}\left[0.55-0.1\left(\frac{F_{\mathrm{cr}}}{F_{y}}\right)\right] \quad \text { when } \quad F_{\mathrm{cr}} \leq F_{y},  \tag{11.48}\\
& F_{\mathrm{b}}=F_{\mathrm{cr}}\left[0.95-0.5 \sqrt{\frac{F_{y}}{F_{\mathrm{cr}}}}\right] \quad \text { when } \quad F_{\mathrm{cr}}>F_{y} \tag{11.49}
\end{align*}
$$

The expressions for $F_{\text {cr }}$ are the same as proposed by British code and are given by Eqns (11.45) and (11.46), except for the factor $(1675)^{2}$ which has been replaced by $(1627.88)^{2} \approx 2650 \times 10^{3}$ i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{1} \frac{2650 \times 10^{3}}{\left(L / r_{y}\right)^{2}} \sqrt{\left\{1+\frac{1}{20}\left(\frac{L}{r_{y}} \frac{T}{D}\right)^{2}\right\}} \tag{11.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{1}=0.2+0.8 \mathrm{~N} \nless 0.25$. The coefficient $k_{1}$ allows for curtailment of thickness and/or breadth of flanges between points of effective lateral restraint and depend upon $N$, the ratio of the area of both the flanges at the point of minimum bending moment to the area of flanges at the point of maximum bending moment.

## IS: 800

The critical stress for prismatic doubly symmetric sections given by following equation is modified to make it applicable to monosymmetric sections, angles, tees and non prismatic sections. The relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{2650 \times 10^{3}}{\left(L / r_{y}\right)^{2}}\left[1+\frac{1}{20}\left(\frac{L / r_{y}}{D / T}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{11.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

is replaced by:

$$
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{1}\left(X+k_{2} Y\right)\left(\frac{c_{2}}{c_{1}}\right)
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y=2650 \times 10^{3} /\left(L / r_{y}\right)^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad X=Y\left[1+\frac{1}{20}\left(\frac{L / r_{y}}{D / T}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{11.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

- $k_{1}=$ a coefficient depending on the ratio $R_{1}$ of total areas of both flanges at the points of least and maximum bending moments,
- $k_{2}=$ a coefficient which depends on the ratio $R_{2}$ of moment of inertia of compression flange alone to that of the sum of the moments of inertia of flanges about their own axes parallel to $Y$-axis,
- $c_{1}, c_{2}=$ the lesser and larger distances of extreme fibres from the neutral axis of the section,
- $r_{y}=$ radius of gyration of section with respect to $Y$-axis.
- $T=$ mean thickness of compression flange.
- $B, D=$ the breadth and overall depth of the cross-section, and
- $L=$ effective length of the compression flange.

The coefficients $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are given in Table 11.1. The value of $F_{\text {cr }}$ given by (11.52) is increased by 20 per cent if $T / t \leq 2$ and $d_{1} / t \leq 1344 / \sqrt{F_{y}}$.

The quantities, $T, t$ and $d$, represent mean thickness of flange, thickness of web and unsupported width of web (distance between fillet lines for rolled beams). In order to predict critical stress at both elastic and inelastic stages, empirical relations of the type used for columns are recommended:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=F_{y} /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{cr}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n} \tag{11.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The exponent $n$ is taken as 1.4 for all Indian rolled sections. Using a factor of safety of 1.5 instead of 1.67 for columns, the allowable bending compressive stress $F_{\mathrm{bc}}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{bc}}=\frac{F_{\mathrm{cr}}}{1.5}=0.66 \frac{F_{y}}{\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{cr}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n}} \tag{11.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{y}$ and $F_{\text {cr }}$ are yield stress of the material and elastic bending critical stress. If the multiplying factor $\left[1 /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{cr}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n}\right]$ is less than one, lateral buckling occurs before material reaches the yield point. Thus,

$$
\left.\left.\begin{array}{ll}
\text { (i) } & F_{\mathrm{bc}} \leq 0.66 F_{y}
\end{array} \quad \text { for no buckling case } ~\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{cr}}\right)^{n}\right]^{1 / n}\right) \text { for buckling case }
$$

The allowable bending stress is lesser of the two values for buckling and no buckling cases.

Table 11.1Values of coefficients $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$

| $k_{1}$ values for the beams with curtailed flanges |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $R_{1}$ | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| $k_{1}$ | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| $k_{2}$ values for the beams with unequal flanges |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $R_{2}$ | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| $k_{2}$ | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | -0.2 | -0.4 | -0.6 | -0.8 | -1.0 |

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{1} & =\frac{\text { sum of areas of both flanges at } M_{\min }}{\text { sum of areas of both flanges at } M_{\max }} \\
R_{2} & =\frac{I_{y \mathrm{c}}}{I_{y \mathrm{c}}+I_{y \mathrm{t}}} \\
I_{y \mathrm{c}}, I_{y \mathrm{t}} & =I_{y} \text { of compression and tension flanges, respectively }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 11.4. A built-up girder of an industrial building is composed of a MB 300 rolled steel section with MC 250 at the top flange and a cover plate of $220 \times 16 \mathrm{~mm}$ at the bottom flange as shown in Fig. 11.7. The girder has a span of 5.25 m with an unsupported compression flange. The ends are simply supported with partial torsional restraint. Determine the allowable bending compressive stress and shear stress to be used in the design of girder.

The girder cross-section is shown in Fig. 11.7. The sectional properties from metal tables are:

| MB 300 | MC 250 | Plate: $\mathbf{2 2 0} \times \mathbf{1 6} \mathbf{~ m m}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $a=5860 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $a=3900 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $a=3520 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $T=13.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $T=14.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |
| $t=7.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $t=7.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |
| $I_{z}=89.90 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$ | $I_{z}=38.80 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$ |  |
| $I_{y}=4.86 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$ | $I_{y}=2.11 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$ |  |
| $R_{\mathrm{b}}=14.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $C_{y}=23 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |

$$
\begin{gathered}
y_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{5860 \times 157.2+3900 \times 23+3520 \times(300+7.2+8)}{5860+3900+3520}=159.67 \mathrm{~mm}=c_{1} \\
y_{\mathrm{t}}=300+7.2+16-159.67=163.53 \mathrm{~mm}=c_{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

For the whole section

$$
\begin{aligned}
A= & 13280 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
I_{z}= & 89.90 \times 10^{6}+5860 \times(159.67-157.2)^{2}+2.11 \times 10^{6} \\
& +3900 \times(159.67-23)^{2}+3520 \times(163.53-8)^{2}=250.04 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} \\
I_{y}= & 4.86 \times 10^{6}+38.80 \times 10^{6}+16 \times 220^{3} / 12=57.86 \times 6 \mathrm{~mm}^{4}
\end{aligned}
$$



Average flange thickness, $T=(250 \times 7.2+140 \times 13.1) / 250=14.54 \mathrm{~mm}$. Total depth, $D=300+7.2+16=323.2 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
D / T=323.2 / 14.54=22.27
$$

Effective length is increased by 20 per cent. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{\mathrm{e}} & =5250 \times 1.0 \times 1.2=6300 \mathrm{~mm} \\
r_{y} & =\sqrt{I_{y} / A}=\sqrt{57.86 \times 10^{6} / 13280}=66.00 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}=6300 / 66=95.44$ and the ratio

$$
\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}\right) /(D / T)=95.44 / 22.27=4.29
$$

As the section is prismatic $k_{1}=1.0$. For the compression and tension flanges

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{y \mathrm{c}}=38.80 \times 10^{6}+\left(13.1 \times 140^{3} / 12\right)=41.80 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} \\
I_{y \mathrm{t}}=\left(16 \times 220^{3} / 12\right)+\left(13.1 \times 140^{3} / 12\right)=17.19 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~mm}^{4} \\
R_{2}=I_{y \mathrm{c}} /\left(I_{y \mathrm{c}}+I_{y \mathrm{t}}\right)=0.71
\end{gathered}
$$

For $R_{2}=0.71, k_{2}=0.21$
Parameters for critical stress:

$$
\begin{gathered}
Y=2650 \times 10^{3} /(95.44)^{2}=290.93 \mathrm{MPa} \\
X=290.93 \times\left[1+4.29^{2} / 20\right]^{1 / 2}=403.14 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=k_{1}\left(X+k_{2} Y\right)\left(c_{2} / c_{1}\right) \\
=1.0 \times(403.14+0.21 \times 290.93) \times(163.53 / 159.67)=475.46 \mathrm{MPa} . \\
\quad T / t=14.54 / 7.7=1.89<2.0 \\
\quad d_{1} / t=[300-2(13.1+14.0)] / 7.7=31.9<85
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence, increase $F_{\text {cr }}$ by 20 per cent. Therefore,

$$
F_{\mathrm{cr}}=475.46 \times 1.2=570.55 \mathrm{MPa} .
$$

For the Ratio, $F_{y} / F_{\text {cr }}=250.0 / 570.55=0.438$ and $n=1.4$

$$
F_{\mathrm{bc}}=0.66 \times 250 /\left[1+(0.438)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=135.69 \mathrm{MPa} .
$$

Allowable shear stress, $F_{\mathrm{s}}=0.4 \times 250=100.00 \mathrm{MPa}$.

### 11.4.4 Bearing Compressive Stress

High bearing compressive stress due to application of excessive load over a small length of beam may result in web crippling. In practice the bearing lengths $b$ provided are usually large enough to prevent web crippling. The bearing stress requirements of various codes are given below.

## AISCS

Load dispersion through flanges has been taken to be $45^{\circ}$ which provide a length of $(b+k)$ or $(b+2 k)$ for the end reactions and interior loads, respectively. The critical area for the stress, which occurs at the toe of fillet is given by $(b+k) t_{\mathrm{w}}$ or $(b+2 k) t_{\mathrm{w}}$, and the permissible bearing stress $F_{\mathrm{p}}$ is equal to:

1. For thick webs:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{p}}=0.75 F_{y} \tag{11.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. For thin webs: (a) When compression flange is quite free to rotate about its longitudinal axis.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{p}}=\left[2+4\left(\frac{h}{a}\right)^{2}\right] \frac{69000}{(h / t)^{2}} \quad \text { (in MPa) } \tag{11.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) When the flange is restrained from rotating by rigid slab or some other means.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{p}}=\left[5.5+4\left(\frac{h}{a}\right)^{2}\right] \frac{69000}{(h / t)^{2}} \quad(\text { in MPa }) \tag{11.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

## BS: 449

(i) For thick webs load distribution is taken at $30^{\circ}$ (from horizontal) through the flanges and bearing stress is equal to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{p}}=0.75 F_{y} \tag{11.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) For thin webs, the bearing stress is given by the axial load-carrying capacity of strut whose effective slenderness ratio and area are $(h \sqrt{3}) / t$ and $B t$, respectively, where $B$ is the length of the stiff portion of the bearing plus additional length given by $30^{\circ}$ dispersion as shown in Fig. 11.8.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { For concentrated load, } & B=b+2 \sqrt{3} k \\
\text { For support reaction, } & B=b+\sqrt{3} k
\end{aligned}
$$

where $k$ is the fillet depth or distance from the outer face of the flange to the web toe. $h$ is clear depth of web between root fillets $(=D-2 k)$ and $b$ is the bearing length of concentrated loads or reactions.

## AS: 1250

The specifications are same as those given by the British code.

(a)

(b)

Fig. 11.8a,b. Dispersion through flanges and web for computing of bearing area. a Dispersion for web crippling, $\mathbf{b}$ dispersion for web buckling

IS: $\mathbf{8 0 0}$
The requirements are the same as those given by the British code.

### 11.5 Stiffeners

The web of a girder may buckle locally either under pure shear due to diagonal compression, or under flexure due to bending compressive stress, or under concentrated loads due to bearing compressive stress. This local buckling of web is prevented by providing stiffeners, called intermediate vertical (transverse) stiffeners, horizontal stiffeners and bearing stiffeners.

### 11.5.1 Vertical Stiffeners

The vertical stiffeners divide the web into panels and enhance the buckling strength under diagonal compression due to pure shear. The recommended spacing is from one-third to one and a half times the clear distance between flanges or from the tension flange (farthest flange) to the nearest horizontal stiffener, if they exist.

## AISCS

According to these specifications intermediate stiffeners are required when the ratio ( $h / t_{\mathrm{w}}$ ) is greater than 260 and maximum web shear stress is greater than permitted by (11.22).

The moment of inertia of a pair of intermediate stiffeners, or a single intermediate stiffener $I_{\mathrm{s}}$ w.r.t. an axis in the plane of the web shall not be less than $(h / 50)^{4}$ and the gross area of the stiffener is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{1-C_{\mathrm{v}}}{2}\left[\frac{a}{h}-\frac{(a / h)^{2}}{\sqrt{1+(a / h)^{2}}}\right] Y D h t \tag{11.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spacing of the stiffeners, $a$ is governed by the equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a}{h} \leq\left[\frac{260}{\left(h / t_{\mathrm{w}}\right)}\right]^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad 3.0 \tag{11.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$Y=$ ratio of yield stress of web steel to yield stress of stiffener steel,
$D=1.0$ for stiffeners provided in pairs,
$=1.8$ for single angle stiffeners, and
$=2.4$ for single plate stiffeners.

## BS: 449

In order to ensure that the intermediate stiffeners effectively restrain the web plate and enable it to act as a rectangular plate supported at four edges. The minimum moment of inertia should be

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{\mathrm{s}}=1.5 \frac{h^{3} t^{3}}{a^{2}} \tag{11.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{s}}$ for a pair of stiffeners is about the centre of the web, and for single stiffener about the face of the web; $a$ is the maximum permitted clear distance between vertical stiffeners, and $h$ is unsupported web depth.

The requirements for the vertical stiffeners in AS: 1250 and IS: 800 are the same as given in the British code.

### 11.5.2 Horizontal Stiffeners

The horizontal stiffeners in single or in pairs are provided between vertical stiffeners to prevent local flexural buckling of the web.


#### Abstract

AISCS There is no provision for horizontal stiffener in the specifications. However, the United States Steel Handbook suggests provision of horizontal stiffeners in the compression zone of the web, preferably at $0.2 h$ from the compression flange, to increase buckling strength.


## BS: 449

For deep webs i.e. $200<d_{2} / t<250$, one horizontal stiffener is provided at 0.4 ( $=2 / 5$ ) times the distance from the compression flange to the neutral axis with $I_{\mathrm{s}} \geq 4 \mathrm{at}^{3}$, where $d_{2}$ is equal to twice the clear distance of compression flange or plate from neutral axis, $a$ is actual distance between vertical stiffeners, and $t$ is the minimum thickness of the web.

When further stiffening of the web is desired, another horizontal stiffener is placed at the neutral axis of the girder. This stiffener serves exclusively to reduce the web panel dimensions and carries no significant load. Therefore, smaller $I_{\mathrm{s}}=h t^{3}$ is provided, where $h=d_{2}$ as defined above. The requirements for the horizontal stiffener in AS: 1250 and IS: 800 are the same as given by British code. According to IS: 800 the outstand of a stiffener from the web to the outer unstiffened edge of the stiffener should not be more than $256 t / \sqrt{F_{y}}$ for rolled sections and $12 t$ for flats where $t$ is the thickness of the web or flat.

### 11.6 Beam-Column Design Formulae

In the preceding chapters various possible failure modes for the beam-columns have been discussed and procedures have been developed for determination of associated critical loads. In general, a beam-column is subjected to two different kinds of loading: axial thrust and bending moment. Based on the ratio $P / P_{\mathrm{u}}$ and $M / M_{\mathrm{u}}$, a single interaction equation that provides reasonable prediction of structural strength is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{u}}}+\frac{M}{M_{\mathrm{u}}}=0 \tag{11.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P$ and $P_{\mathrm{u}}$ are applied axial load, and the axial force carrying capacity of the member, respectively, when axial force alone exists. $M$ and $M_{\mathrm{u}}$ are maximum bending moment due to applied transverse loading or applied end moments acting in the plane of symmetry, and the bending moment carrying capacity, respectively, when moment alone exists. $P_{\mathrm{u}}$ and $M_{\mathrm{u}}$ may be either elastic or inelastic. $P_{\mathrm{u}}$ depends upon the slenderness ratio and for very short columns it approaches the yield load i.e. $P_{u}=\sigma_{y} A . M_{u}$ depends upon the lateral support conditions, for a laterally supported member, $M_{\mathrm{u}}$ will be the maximum bending moment that the cross-section can sustain i. e. fully plastic moment.

To include the effect of secondary moment due to axial thrust i.e. thrust times the deflection, on maximum bending moment $M$, an amplification factor $1 /\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)$ is introduced, and interaction equation (11.64) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{u}}}+\frac{M}{M_{\mathrm{u}}\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{e}}$ is the Euler buckling load of the member in the plane of applied bending moment. Equation (11.65) is valid for the cases when end moments are equal ( $\beta=$ 1.0 ) i.e. the moment gradient is zero. To account for the moment gradient due to different loading and support conditions, a modification factor to $M_{\mathrm{u}}, C_{\mathrm{m}}$ which is less than unity but greater than 0.40 is introduced. The interaction equation changes to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{u}}}+\frac{M}{\left(M_{\mathrm{u}} / C_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e}}\right)} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (11.66) can be expanded to handle biaxial bending conditions.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P}{P_{\mathrm{u}}}+\frac{M_{x}}{\left(M_{\mathrm{ux}} / C_{\mathrm{m} x}\right)\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e} x}\right)}+\frac{M_{y}}{\left(M_{\mathrm{u} y} / C_{\mathrm{m} y}\right)\left(1-P / P_{\mathrm{e} y}\right)} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $P_{\mathrm{u}}$ is computed for the larger effective slenderness ratio of the member. The subscripts $x$ and $y$ refer to the two principal directions of bending. In terms of stresses

$$
\frac{P}{A}=f_{\mathrm{a}}, \quad \frac{P_{\mathrm{u}}}{A(F S)}=F_{\mathrm{a}}, \quad \frac{M}{Z}=f_{\mathrm{bc}} \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{M_{\mathrm{u}}}{Z(F S)}=F_{\mathrm{bc}}
$$

where $A, F S$ and $Z$ are area of cross-section, factor of safety and section modulus, and

- $\quad F_{\mathrm{a}}=$ axial compressive stress that would be permitted if axial load alone existed,
- $F_{\mathrm{bc}}=$ compressive bending stress that would be permitted if bending moment alone existed,
- $f_{\mathrm{a}}=$ computed axial stress,
- $f_{\mathrm{bc}}=$ computed bending stress, and
- $C_{\mathrm{m}}=$ a reduction factor used to modify the amplification factor $1 /\left[1-f_{\mathrm{a}} /\left(F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}\right)\right]$ On substitution of values (11.67) reduce to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} x}} \frac{C_{\mathrm{m} x}}{\left[1-f_{\mathrm{a}} /\left(F_{\mathrm{e} x}^{\prime}\right)\right]}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} y}} \frac{C_{\mathrm{m} y}}{\left[1-f_{\mathrm{a}} /\left(F_{\mathrm{e} y}^{\prime}\right)\right]} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{\mathrm{e} x}$ and $F_{\mathrm{e} y}$ are elastic critical stresses w.r.t. principal axes of column.
$F_{\mathrm{e}}$ and $F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}$ are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{e}}=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r\right)^{2} \quad \text { and } \quad F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}=F_{\mathrm{e}} / F S \tag{11.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 11.6.1 Codal Provisions

The approximate expression for combined stresses in a short beam-column subjected to an axial load and bending moments with respect to both the axes may be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\max }=\frac{P}{A} \pm\left(\frac{M_{x} c_{1}}{I_{x}}\right) \pm\left(\frac{M_{y} c_{2}}{I_{y}}\right) \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

The expression can be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\max }=f_{\mathrm{a}}+f_{\mathrm{b} x}+f_{\mathrm{b} y} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the negative signs neglected (i.e. considering the absolute value), dividing both sides by $f_{\text {max }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
1=\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{f_{\max }}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{b} x}}{f_{\max }}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{b} y}}{f_{\max }} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$

For design application the above expression can be improved by introducing the applicable allowable stresses in place of $f_{\max }$, the following interaction formula is obtained.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{b} x}}{F_{\mathrm{b} x}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{b} y}}{F_{\mathrm{b} y}} \leq 1.0 \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the subscripts $x$ and $y$ indicate the axis of bending about which a particular stress applies. The interaction equations used in various national codes are described below.

## AISCS

## (a) Axial compression and biaxial bending

If $f_{\mathrm{a}} / F_{\mathrm{a}}<0.15$, the effect of compression on bending is relatively small and linear interaction formula is recommended.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} x}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bcy}}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} y}} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $f_{\mathrm{a}} / F_{\mathrm{a}} \geq 0.15$, the secondary moment due to member deflection may be of a significant magnitude which may be taken care of by the amplification factor

$$
1 /\left\{1-\left[f_{\mathrm{e}} /\left(F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}\right)\right]\right\}
$$

where $F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}=F_{\mathrm{e}} / F S$ and $F S=23 / 12$. Thus for the factor of safety $F S=(23 / 12)$ (11.68) is expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} x}} \frac{C_{\mathrm{m} x}}{\left[1-\frac{23 f_{\mathrm{a}}}{12 F_{\mathrm{ex}}}\right]}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} y}} \frac{C_{\mathrm{m} y}}{\left[1-\frac{23 f_{\mathrm{a}}}{12 F_{\mathrm{e} y}}\right]} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

At the supports and points braced in the plane of bending.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{0.6 F_{y}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} x}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} y}} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

These equations recommended for the design of beam-columns are essentially empirical. The factor of safety depends partly upon the relation selected to define allowable stresses $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $F_{\mathrm{b}}$. The quantity $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ varies with slenderness ratio $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r$ and has a factor of safety varying from 1.67 to 1.92 . On the other hand $F_{\mathrm{b}}$ normally corresponds to $1 / 1.67$ of the plastic moment capacity of the section. Thus the real factor of safety for the beam-columns can not be determined from individual components. The reduction factor $C_{\mathrm{m}}$ is defined as:
(i) A beam-column in a frame where computed moments are maximum at the ends and joint translations are permitted: $C_{\mathrm{m} x}, C_{\mathrm{m} y}=0.85$.
(ii) A beam-column in a frame that is subjected to end moments with joint translations prevented and transverse loading being absent:

$$
C_{\mathrm{m} x}, C_{\mathrm{m} y}=0.6+0.4 \beta \geq 0.40
$$

where $\beta$ is the end moment ratio (smaller end moment to larger end moment) $<1.0$ in the portion unbraced in the plane of bending. $\beta$ is to be taken positive if the end moments tend to produce single curvature. $\beta$ is negative if double curvature is induced.
(iii) A beam-column which is braced against joint translation and subjected to transverse loading:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{\mathrm{m}}=1+\Psi f_{\mathrm{a}} / F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime} \quad \text { and } \quad F_{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}=F_{\mathrm{e}} / F S \tag{11.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

where value of $\Psi$ depends upon the transverse loads and end restraints.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi=\left(\pi^{2} \delta_{0} E I_{x} / M_{0} L^{2}\right)-1 \tag{11.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\delta_{o}$ and $M_{\mathrm{o}}$ are the maximum deflection and maximum bending moment between the supports, respectively, due to transverse loads.
(b) Axial tension and biaxial bending

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{0.6 F_{y}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} x}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{bc} y}} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{\mathrm{bc} x}=F_{\mathrm{bc} y} \leq 0.66 F_{y}$

BS: 449
(a) Axial tension and biaxial bending

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{btx}}+f_{\mathrm{bty}}}{F_{\mathrm{bc}}} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) Axial compression and biaxial bending

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}+f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{bc}}} \leq 1.0 \tag{11.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{\mathrm{b}}$ is the appropriate stress for the member subjected to bending. The code has not differentiated between $F_{\mathrm{b} x}$ and $F_{\mathrm{b} y}$, they may be different.

## AS: 1250

The specifications are identical to those of AISCS except that a factor of safety equal to $1.67(1 / F S=0.6)$ has been used instead of $23 / 12$.

## IS: 800

Specifications are the same as those of AS: 1250.

### 11.6.2 Design of a Beam-Column Member

As noted earlier indeterminate structural design is basically an iterative process. To start the process, based on the judgement or limiting simplifications a cross-section is selected for examination. The selected cross-section is examined for its adequacy to sustain the imposed loading safely. Based on this examination another lighter or heavier cross section (as situation warrants) is selected for examination. The process is repeated till a cross-section with just adequate margin of safety is obtained. To help in the above procedure an approximation to the area of cross-section of a beamcolumn can be arrived at from the interaction formula (11.68). Let in an extreme case $C_{\mathrm{m} x}, C_{\mathrm{m} y}=1.03$; Therefore,

$$
\left(1-\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{0.6 F_{\mathrm{e}}}\right) F_{\mathrm{bc}}=\left(\frac{3}{4} \text { to } \frac{2}{3}\right) F_{\mathrm{bc}}=F_{\mathrm{a}}
$$

and the interaction formula becomes
or

$$
\frac{f_{\mathrm{a}}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} x}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}+\frac{f_{\mathrm{bc} y}}{F_{\mathrm{a}}}=1 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad f_{\mathrm{a}}+f_{\mathrm{bc} x}+f_{\mathrm{bc} y}=F_{\mathrm{a}}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{P}{A}+\frac{M_{x}}{Z_{x}}+\frac{M_{y}}{Z_{y}}=F_{\mathrm{a}} \\
P+M_{x} \frac{A}{Z_{x}}+M_{y} \frac{A}{Z_{y}}=F_{\mathrm{a}} A=P_{\text {eff }} \tag{11.78}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $P$ and $P_{\text {eff }}$ are actual and equivalent axial loads, respectively.
For Indian rolled steel sections in the MB series in the practical range of the sections: $A / Z_{x}=0.01$ and $A / Z_{y}=0.08$; and for SC series in practical range:
$A / Z_{x}=0.015$ and $\mathrm{A} / Z_{y}=0.050$. The area of cross-section can be estimated by making use of appropriate values for $A / Z_{x}$ and $A / Z_{y}$ in (11.78)

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\left[P+M_{x} \frac{A}{Z_{x}}+M_{y} \frac{A}{Z_{y}}\right] / F_{\mathrm{a}} \tag{11.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Alternatively, a compressive allowable stress $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ is assumed based on the slenderness ratio of column, and the area required on the basis of compression only is determined. The area is multiplied by a factor of 2 or more to account for the effect of moments acting on the column. The procedure has been illustrated in the following example.

Example 11.5. Design a rolled steel SC series beam-column of 3.8 m length to resist an axial compressive load of 820 kN and biaxial moments $M_{x}$ of 2.90 kNm and $M_{y}$ of 1.95 kNm . The effective length factor for the column is 0.7 . $F_{y}$ for the column material is 250 MPa and $E=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$.

For SC Series section:
$A / Z_{x}=0.015 ; A / Z_{y}=0.050$ and $F_{\mathrm{a}}=132 \mathrm{MPa} \quad$ (for assumed $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r=50$ ).
Approximate area of the cross-section from (11.79)

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\left(820 \times 10^{3}+2.90 \times 10^{6} \times 0.015+1.95 \times 10^{6} \times 0.050\right) / 132 \\
& =7280 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Consider SC 200 @ $60.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}$ rolled steel section. For this section from metal tables: $A=7680 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, B=D=200 \mathrm{~mm}, I_{x}=5530 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}, I_{y}=1530 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$, $r_{x}=84.8 \mathrm{~mm}, r_{y}=44.6 \mathrm{~mm}, Z_{x}=553 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$ and $Z_{y}=153 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$. For $L / B=3800 / 200=19<23$ (for the case when weaker axis is unsupported)

$$
F_{\mathrm{bc}}=0.66 F_{y}=0.66 \times 250=165 \mathrm{MPa}
$$

The slenderness ratios are

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{x}=0.7 \times 3800 / 84.8=31.37 \text { and } \\
L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}=0.7 \times 3800 / 44.6=59.64
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\mathrm{e} x}=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{x}\right)^{2}=2005.86 \mathrm{MPa} \\
F_{\mathrm{e} y}=\pi^{2} E /\left(L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{y}\right)^{2}=554.95 \mathrm{MPa} .
\end{gathered}
$$

From (11.10) for $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r=59.64$

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{\mathrm{a}} & =0.6 F_{y} /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=\frac{0.6 \times 250}{\left[1+(250 / 554.95)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}} \\
& =122.52 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{aligned}
$$

The individual simple stresses are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{\mathrm{a}} & =820 \times 10^{3} / 7680=106.77 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{bc} x} & =2.90 \times 10^{6} /\left(553 \times 10^{3}\right)=5.24 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{bc} y} & =1.95 \times 10^{6} /\left(153 \times 10^{3}\right)=10.13 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{aligned}
$$

Moment amplifications factor due to axial thrust

$$
\begin{gathered}
1-[106.77 /(0.6 \times 2005.86)]=0.9113 \\
1-[106.77 /(0.6 \times 554.95)]=0.6793
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting the value in the interaction formula

$$
\frac{106.77}{122.52}+\frac{5.24}{0.9113 \times 165}+\frac{10.13}{0.6793 \times 165}=0.997<1.0
$$

The selected cross-section is adequate as it meets the specification interaction equation requirement.

Example 11.6. A typical vertical member of a rigid multistory sway frame of height 3.8 m is subjected to $P=200 \mathrm{kN}, M_{x}=30 \mathrm{kNm}$ and $M_{y}=8 \mathrm{kNm}$. At the top and bottom of the member, the $\sum k_{\mathrm{c}}$ and $\sum k_{\mathrm{b}}$ values are 10,25 and 16,25 , respectively. HB $300 @ 588 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ section is readily available. Check the adequacy of the section. $F_{y}$ and $E$ for the material of member are 250 MPa and $2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$, respectively.

For H $300 @ 588 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$ section: $A=5880 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, r_{x}=130 \mathrm{~mm}, r_{y}=54.1 \mathrm{~mm}$, $Z_{x}=836 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$ and $Z_{y}=175 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$.

For the given member of the sway frame, the member end distribution factors are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\beta_{1}=\frac{\sum k_{\mathrm{c}}}{\sum k_{\mathrm{c}}+(3 / 2) \sum k_{\mathrm{b}}}=\frac{10}{10+(3 / 2) \times 25}=0.211 \\
\beta_{2}=\frac{16}{16+(3 / 2) \times 25}=0.299
\end{gathered}
$$

Since the beams bend antisymmetrical i.e. in double curvature during sway a factor $3 / 2$ has been used. For the sway case with $\beta_{1}=0.211$ and $\beta_{2}=0.299$ the effective length ratio from the effective length charts given in Fig. 11.9b is: $K=1.16<1.2$.

Therefore, $K=1.2$. The slenderness ratios are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K L / r_{x}=1.2 \times 3800 / 130=35.08 \\
& K L / r_{y}=1.2 \times 3800 / 54.1=84.29
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{\mathrm{ec} x}=\pi^{2} E /\left(K L / r_{x}\right)^{2}=1604.02 \mathrm{MPa} \\
& F_{\mathrm{ec} y}=\pi^{2} E /\left(K L / r_{y}\right)^{2}=277.83 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 11.9a,b. Effective length ratio curves for columns. a For columns in non-sway frame, b for columns in a sway frame

The permissible stresses are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
F_{\mathrm{a}}=0.6 F_{y} /\left[1+\left(F_{y} / F_{\mathrm{ec}}\right)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4}=0.6 \times 250 /\left[1+(250 / 277.83)^{1.4}\right]^{1 / 1.4} \\
=96.19 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{bc} x}=F_{\mathrm{bc} y}=0.66 F_{y}=0.66 \times 250=165 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{a}}=\left(200 \times 10^{3}\right) / 5880=34.01 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{bc} x}=\left(30 \times 10^{6}\right) /\left(836 \times 10^{3}\right)=35.89 \mathrm{MPa} \\
f_{\mathrm{bc} y}=\left(8 \times 10^{6}\right) /\left(175 \times 10^{3}\right)=45.71 \mathrm{MPa}
\end{gathered}
$$

The moment amplification factors due to axial thrust are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
1-[34.01 /(0.6 \times 1604.02)]=0.9647 \\
1-[34.01 /(0.6 \times 277.83)]=0.7960
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting the values in the interaction formula

$$
\frac{34.01}{96.19}+\frac{35.89}{(0.9647 \times 165)}+\frac{45.71}{(0.7960 \times 165)}=0.927<1.0
$$

Minimum depth required $=3800 / 15=253.33 \mathrm{~mm}<300 \mathrm{~mm}$ (available). The available section is more than adequate.

### 11.7 Optimum Design

The cost of a structural element depends on its weight, which in turn is related to its cross-sectional area. The structural design procedure used in the preceding sections consists in selecting a cross-section and checking its adequacy to sustain applied loads. The process is repeated till a safe design is obtained. This procedure may not yield the most efficient cross-section. To illustrate the underlying principles consider the design of a beam of length $L$ having rectangular cross section of size $t \times d$.

Most of the national codes take the lateral stability a design consideration. For the uniform moment case the critical moment is given by (11.35). The equation is rewritten here for the convenience.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}} \sqrt{\frac{\left(E I_{y} G J\right) I_{x}}{\left(I_{x}-I_{y}\right)}}\left[\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J}\right)}\right] \tag{11.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

For thin rectangular cross sections, the torsional parameter ( $\left.\pi^{2} E I_{\mathrm{w}} / L_{\mathrm{e}}^{2} G J\right)$ being small can be ignored hence ( 11.80 ) reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}} \sqrt{\frac{\left(E I_{y} G J\right) I_{x}}{\left(I_{x}-I_{y}\right)}} \tag{11.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be seen from the quantity under the radical that as $I_{y}$ approaches $I_{x}$ (i.e., for squarish cross-sections) the denominator becomes small so that critical moment becomes very large, a disadvantageous proposition.

Consider the beam to be subjected to an applied moment $M$ which is constant over the length of the beam. The cross-section $t \times d$ of the beam should be such that the calculated stress in the beam does not exceed the allowable stress in the material $F_{\mathrm{b}}$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mathrm{b}} \geq \frac{M(d / 2)}{t d^{3} / 12} \quad \text { or } \quad F_{\mathrm{b}} \geq \frac{6 M}{t d^{2}} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad t d \geq \frac{6 M}{d F_{\mathrm{b}}} \tag{11.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the cross-sectional area $t d$ to be as small as possible, $d$ should be as large as possible. Therefore, replace the inequality in (11.82) by the equality:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t d=6 M /\left(d F_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \tag{11.83a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
t / d=(6 M) /\left(d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \tag{11.83b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The maximum value of $d$ is subject to a constraint based on (11.81). Thus using a factor of safety $F S$ in this connection.

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(F S) \leq\left(\frac{\pi}{L_{\mathrm{e}}}\right) \sqrt{\frac{\left(E I_{y} G J\right) I_{x}}{I_{x}-I_{y}}} \tag{11.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the given section:

$$
I_{x}=t d^{3} / 12, \quad I_{y}=d t^{3} / 12 \quad \text { and } \quad J=d t^{3} / 3
$$

Therefore, from (11.84)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(F S) \leq \frac{\pi \sqrt{E G}}{6 L_{\mathrm{e}}}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)\left[\frac{1}{1-(t / d)^{2}}\right]^{1 / 2}(t d)^{2} \tag{11.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since it is desired to minimize $t d$ and maximize $d$, replace the inequality sign by equality sign. As the square of $t / d$ is expected to be small compared to unity,

$$
\frac{1}{1-(t / d)^{2}}=1+\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{4}+\ldots \approx\left[1+\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(F S)=\frac{\pi \sqrt{E G}}{6 L_{\mathrm{e}}}\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)\left[1+\left(\frac{t}{d}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}(t d)^{2} \tag{11.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from (11.83) into (11.86)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(F S)=\frac{\pi \sqrt{E G}}{6 L_{\mathrm{e}}}\left(\frac{6 M}{d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)\left[1+\left(\frac{6 M}{d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}\left(\frac{6 M}{d F_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)^{2} \tag{11.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further neglecting $(t / d)^{2}$ in comparison to unity yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d=\left[\frac{\pi(6 M)^{2}(E G)^{1 / 2}}{(F S) L_{\mathrm{e}} F_{\mathrm{b}}^{3}}\right]^{1 / 5} \tag{11.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation can be used as a starting approximation for an iterative solution to the optimal depth of the cross-section. For illustration consider steel beam with $E=2.5 G=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}, F_{\mathrm{b}}=200 \mathrm{MPa}$ and $F S=1.67$. From (11.88).

$$
\begin{equation*}
d=\left[\frac{\pi(36)\left[\left(2 \times 10^{5}\right)\left(0.8 \times 10^{5}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}}{(1.67)(200)^{3}} \frac{M^{2}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}}\right]^{1 / 5}=1.0138\left(\frac{M^{2}}{L_{\mathrm{e}}}\right)^{1 / 5} \tag{11.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (11.89) provides a reasonable approximation to the optimal depth of the cross-section. For the purpose of iteration (11.85) can be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d=\left\{\frac{\pi(6 M)^{2}}{(F S) L_{\mathrm{e}} F_{\mathrm{b}}^{3}}\left[\frac{E G}{1-\left[(6 M) /\left(d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}\right)\right]^{2}}\right]^{1 / 2}\right\}^{1 / 5} \tag{11.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 11.7. A two metre long rectangular beam is laterally unsupported over its entire length. Design the beam for lateral torsional buckling when it is subjected to a uniform moment of 15 kNm . The design stipulations are:

$$
E=2.5 G=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}, \quad F_{\mathrm{b}}=200 \mathrm{MPa} \quad \text { and } \quad F S=1.67
$$

With these stipulations the first approximation to the optimal depth of beam is given by (11.89)

$$
d=1.0138\left[\left(15 \times 10^{6}\right)^{2} /\left(2 \times 10^{3}\right)\right]^{1 / 5}=162.27 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

For iteration (11.90) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
d & =\left\{\frac{\left[\pi^{2}(6 M)^{4} E G\right] /\left[(F S) L_{\mathrm{e}} F_{\mathrm{b}}^{3}\right]^{2}}{1-\left[(6 M) /\left(d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}\right)\right]^{2}}\right\}^{1 / 10} \\
& =\left\{\frac{1.451165 \times 10^{22}}{1-\left(2.025 \times 10^{11} / d^{6}\right)}\right\}^{1 / 10} \tag{a}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the value of $d=162.27 \mathrm{~mm}$ in the right hand side of (a) results in a value of $d=164.686$. The latest value of $d=164.686$ when resubstituted in the iteration equation (a) gives $d=164.670$. Further iteration does not improve the value of $d$; hence the optimum depth $d$ of the cross-section is 164.670 mm . The corresponding thickness $t$ of the cross section can be obtained from (11.83b):

$$
t=\left[(6 M) /\left(d^{3} F_{\mathrm{b}}\right)\right] d=\left(6 M / d^{2} F_{\mathrm{b}}\right)=16.60 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Thus the optimum cross-section of the beam is $16.6 \times 164.7 \mathrm{~mm}$. It should be noted that (11.88) provides a reasonable first approximation to the optimal depth.

### 11.8 Problems

Problem 11.1. A centrally loaded column, is simply supported about strong axis at both ends, and fixed about weak axis with warping free at the top and restrained at the bottom. Determine the axial buckling load if the column cross-section is MB500 with slenderness ratio $L_{\mathrm{e}} / r_{x}$ : (i) 25 and (ii) 110 . Take $E=2.5 G=2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{MPa}$.
[Hint: The boundary conditions are:
(i) at the top: $v=v^{\prime \prime}=u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime \prime}=0$
(ii) at the bottom: $v=v^{\prime \prime}=u=u^{\prime}=\beta=\beta^{\prime}=0, K_{x}=1.00, K_{y}=0.5$ and $K_{z}=0.70$.
Compute $P_{\mathrm{cr}, x}, P_{\mathrm{cr}, y}$ and $P_{\mathrm{cr}, z}$. Lowest value will give the critical load.]
Problem 11.2. A typical welded built-up cross-section compression chord of a bridge is shown in Fig. P.11.2. Determine the axial thrust that the member can sustain if its length is $5.75 \mathrm{~m}, K=1.00, F_{y}=250 \mathrm{MPa}$ and $F S$ is 1.8 . For the welded crosssection, maximum compression residual stress $F_{\mathrm{r}}$ may be presumed to be $0.50 F_{y}$.
[Hint: Determine A, $I_{x}$ and $I_{y}$ of the built-up cross-section and hence the least radius of gyration and governing slenderness ratio to compute $F_{\mathrm{a}}$ by AISCS method.]


Problem 11.3. A beam-column member of length 3.8 m is subjected to an axial thrust of 750 kN and a moment of 5 kNm about the major axis. The weaker plane of
the member is strengthened by bracing. Design the member, if its effective length coefficient is 0.70 .

Problem 11.4. Design a member of length of 3.8 m if it is subjected to an axial load of 750 kN , a major axis moment of 5.0 kNm and a weaker axis moment of 2.0 kNm . The effective length coefficient is 1.2 . The column is free to buckle in any plane.

Problem 11.5. A simply supported beam of span of 5.4 m carries a uniformly distributed load of $42 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ and two concentrated loads of 100 kN each at one-third points. Design the beam using an available rolled steel section MB400, if the beam is laterally supported throughout the span.

Problem 11.6. A 6.2 m long simply supported beam has lateral supports at the ends only. The ends of the beam are free to rotate at the bearings and are torsionally restrained. The beam section is composed of MB300 rolled steel section with a $220 \times$ 16 mm plate attached to the top flange, determine the allowable bending stress.

## Appendix A

## Stability Functions

## A. 1 Stability Functions for Compression Members

| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | $c$ | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | $m$ | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 0.00 | 4.0000 | 4.0000 | 0.5000 | 3.0000 | 6.0000 | 12.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | $-1.0000$ |
| 0.02 | 3.9736 | 4.0265 | 0.5050 | 2.9603 | 5.9802 | 11.7631 | 1.0168 | 0.9333 | -1.0337 |
| 0.04 | 3.9471 | 4.0535 | 0.5101 | 2.9201 | 5.9604 | 11.5260 | 1.0343 | 0.8648 | -1.0690 |
| 0.06 | 3.9204 | 4.0808 | 0.5153 | 2.8795 | 5.9405 | 11.2889 | 1.0525 | 0.7943 | -1.1060 |
| 0.08 | 3.8936 | 4.1086 | 0.5206 | 2.8384 | 5.9206 | 11.0516 | 1.0714 | 0.7218 | -1.1448 |
| 0.10 | 3.8667 | 4.1369 | 0.5260 | 2.7968 | 5.9006 | 10.8142 | 1.0913 | 0.6471 | -1.1856 |
| 0.12 | 3.8396 | 4.1656 | 0.5316 | 2.7547 | 5.8805 | 10.5767 | 1.1120 | 0.5701 | -1.2285 |
| 0.14 | 3.8123 | 4.1947 | 0.5372 | 2.7120 | 5.8604 | 10.3391 | 1.1336 | 0.4905 | -1.2737 |
| 0.16 | 3.7849 | 4.2244 | 0.5430 | 2.6688 | 5.8403 | 10.1014 | 1.1563 | 0.4083 | -1.3213 |
| 0.18 | 3.7574 | 4.2545 | 0.5490 | 2.6251 | 5.8200 | 9.8636 | 1.1801 | 0.3233 | -1.3715 |
| 0.20 | 3.7297 | 4.2851 | 0.5550 | 2.5808 | 5.7998 | 9.6256 | 1.2051 | 0.2351 | -1.4245 |
| 0.22 | 3.7019 | 4.3162 | 0.5612 | 2.5359 | 5.7794 | 9.3875 | 1.2313 | 0.1438 | -1.4805 |
| 0.24 | 3.6739 | 4.3479 | 0.5676 | 2.4904 | 5.7590 | 9.1493 | 1.2589 | 0.0489 | -1.5398 |
| 0.26 | 3.6457 | 4.3801 | 0.5741 | 2.4443 | 5.7385 | 8.9110 | 1.2880 | -0.0498 | -1.6027 |
| 0.28 | 3.6174 | 4.4128 | 0.5807 | 2.3975 | 5.7180 | 8.6726 | 1.3186 | -0.1527 | -1.6694 |
| 0.30 | 3.5889 | 4.4460 | 0.5875 | 2.3500 | 5.6974 | 8.4340 | 1.3511 | -0.2599 | $-1.7402$ |
| 0.32 | 3.5602 | 4.4799 | 0.5945 | 2.3019 | 5.6768 | 8.1953 | 1.3854 | -0.3720 | -1.8157 |
| 0.34 | 3.5314 | 4.5143 | 0.6017 | 2.2531 | 5.6561 | 7.9565 | 1.4218 | -0.4894 | -1.8961 |
| 0.36 | 3.5024 | 4.5493 | 0.6090 | 2.2035 | 5.6353 | 7.7176 | 1.4604 | -0.6125 | -1.9820 |
| 0.38 | 3.4732 | 4.5849 | 0.6165 | 2.1532 | 5.6145 | 7.4785 | 1.5015 | -0.7418 | -2.0738 |
| 0.40 | 3.4439 | 4.6211 | 0.6242 | 2.1021 | 5.5936 | 7.2393 | 1.5453 | -0.8781 | -2.1723 |
| 0.42 | 3.4144 | 4.6580 | 0.6321 | 2.0502 | 5.5726 | 7.0000 | 1.5922 | -1.0219 | -2.2781 |
| 0.44 | 3.3847 | 4.6955 | 0.6402 | 1.9974 | 5.5516 | 6.7605 | 1.6423 | -1.1741 | -2.3919 |
| 0.46 | 3.3548 | 4.7337 | 0.6485 | 1.9438 | 5.5305 | 6.5210 | 1.6962 | -1.3357 | -2.5148 |
| 0.48 | 3.3247 | 4.7725 | 0.6571 | 1.8893 | 5.5093 | 6.2813 | 1.7542 | -1.5076 | -2.6477 |
| 0.50 | 3.2945 | 4.8121 | 0.6659 | 1.8338 | 5.4881 | 6.0414 | 1.8168 | -1.6910 | -2.7918 |
| 0.52 | 3.2640 | 4.8524 | 0.6749 | 1.7774 | 5.4668 | 5.8015 | 1.8846 | -1.8875 | -2.9487 |
| 0.54 | 3.2334 | 4.8934 | 0.6841 | 1.7200 | 5.4455 | 5.5614 | 1.9583 | -2.0986 | -3.1199 |
| 0.56 | 3.2025 | 4.9351 | 0.6937 | 1.6615 | 5.4240 | 5.3211 | 2.0387 | -2.3264 | -3.3075 |
| 0.58 | 3.1715 | 4.9776 | 0.7035 | 1.6020 | 5.4026 | 5.0807 | 2.1267 | -2.5733 | -3.5137 |
| 0.60 | 3.1403 | 5.0210 | 0.7136 | 1.5414 | 5.3810 | 4.8402 | 2.2234 | -2.8419 | -3.7414 |
| 0.62 | 3.1088 | 5.0651 | 0.7239 | 1.4795 | 5.3594 | 4.5996 | 2.3304 | -3.1359 | -3.9941 |
| 0.64 | 3.0771 | 5.1100 | 0.7346 | 1.4165 | 5.3377 | 4.3588 | 2.4491 | -3.4592 | -4.2758 |
| 0.66 | 3.0453 | 5.1558 | 0.7456 | 1.3522 | 5.3159 | 4.1179 | 2.5819 | -3.8172 | -4.5918 |
| 0.68 | 3.0132 | 5.2025 | 0.7570 | 1.2866 | 5.2941 | 3.8768 | 2.7311 | -4.2162 | -4.9485 |
| 0.70 | 2.9809 | 5.2500 | 0.7687 | 1.2197 | 5.2722 | 3.6356 | 2.9003 | -4.6645 | -5.3541 |


| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | $c$ | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | $m$ | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 0.72 | 2.9484 | 5.2985 | 0.7807 | 1.1512 | 5.2502 | 3.3943 | 3.0935 | -5.1725 | -5.8190 |
| 0.74 | 2.9156 | 5.3479 | 0.7932 | 1.0814 | 5.2282 | 3.1528 | 3.3165 | -5.7540 | -6.3571 |
| 0.76 | 2.8826 | 5.3983 | 0.8060 | 1.0099 | 5.2060 | 2.9112 | 3.5766 | -6.4273 | -6.9865 |
| 0.78 | 2.8494 | 5.4497 | 0.8193 | 0.9368 | 5.1838 | 2.6694 | 3.8839 | -7.2174 | -7.7323 |
| 0.80 | 2.8159 | 5.5020 | 0.8330 | 0.8621 | 5.1616 | 2.4275 | 4.2526 | -8.1592 | -8.6295 |
| 0.82 | 2.7822 | 5.5555 | 0.8472 | 0.7855 | 5.1392 | 2.1854 | 4.7032 | -9.3032 | -9.7285 |
| 0.84 | 2.7483 | 5.6100 | 0.8618 | 0.7071 | 5.1168 | 1.9432 | 5.2664 | -10.7253 | -11.1051 |
| 0.86 | 2.7141 | 5.6655 | 0.8770 | 0.6267 | 5.0943 | 1.7008 | 5.9904 | -12.5445 | -12.8784 |
| 0.88 | 2.6797 | 5.7223 | 0.8927 | 0.5442 | 5.0718 | 1.4583 | 6.9556 | -14.9591 | -15.2467 |
| 0.90 | 2.6450 | 5.7801 | 0.9090 | 0.4596 | 5.0491 | 1.2157 | 8.3069 | -18.3264 | -18.5672 |
| 0.92 | 2.6100 | 5.8392 | 0.9258 | 0.3727 | 5.0264 | 0.9728 | 10.3336 | -23.3606 | -23.5541 |
| 0.94 | 2.5748 | 5.8995 | 0.9433 | 0.2835 | 5.0036 | 0.7299 | 13.7113 | -31.7284 | -31.8742 |
| 0.96 | 2.5392 | 5.9611 | 0.9615 | 0.1917 | 4.9808 | 0.4867 | 20.4663 | -48.4298 | -48.5275 |
| 0.98 | 2.5035 | 6.0239 | 0.9804 | 0.0972 | 4.9578 | 0.2434 | 40.7308 | -98.4647 | -98.5138 |
| 1.00 | 2.4674 | 6.0881 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 4.9348 | 0.0000 | $\infty$ | $\infty$ | $\infty$ |
| 1.02 | 2.4311 | 6.1536 | 1.0204 | -0.1002 | 4.9117 | -0.2436 | -40.3255 | 101.4645 | 101.5141 |
| 1.04 | 2.3944 | 6.2206 | 1.0416 | -0.2035 | 4.8885 | -0.4874 | -20.0610 | 51.4286 | 51.5283 |
| 1.06 | 2.3575 | 6.2889 | 1.0638 | -0.3102 | 4.8652 | -0.7313 | -13.3060 | 34.7259 | 34.8762 |
| 1.08 | 2.3202 | 6.3588 | 1.0868 | -0.4204 | 4.8419 | -0.9754 | -9.9283 | 26.3561 | 26.5576 |
| 1.10 | 2.2827 | 6.4302 | 1.1109 | -0.5343 | 4.8185 | -1.2196 | -7.9016 | 21.3194 | 21.5725 |
| 1.12 | 2.2448 | 6.5032 | 1.1360 | -0.6522 | 4.7950 | -1.4640 | -6.5503 | 17.9491 | 18.2544 |
| 1.14 | 2.2066 | 6.5778 | 1.1623 | -0.7743 | 4.7714 | -1.7086 | -5.5851 | 15.5308 | 15.8889 |
| 1.16 | 2.1681 | 6.6541 | 1.1898 | -0.9009 | 4.7477 | -1.9534 | -4.8610 | 13.7074 | 14.1189 |
| 1.18 | 2.1293 | 6.7321 | 1.2185 | -1.0324 | 4.7239 | -2.1983 | -4.2978 | 12.2806 | 12.7459 |
| 1.20 | 2.0901 | 6.8119 | 1.2487 | -1.1690 | 4.7001 | -2.4434 | -3.8472 | 11.1312 | 11.6510 |
| 1.22 | 2.0506 | 6.8935 | 1.2804 | -1.3112 | 4.6761 | -2.6886 | -3.4785 | 10.1835 | 10.7584 |
| 1.24 | 2.0107 | 6.9770 | 1.3137 | -1.4592 | 4.6521 | -2.9341 | -3.1711 | 9.3869 | 10.0176 |
| 1.26 | 1.9705 | 7.0625 | 1.3487 | -1.6137 | 4.6280 | -3.1797 | -2.9110 | 8.7066 | 9.3936 |
| 1.28 | 1.9299 | 7.1499 | 1.3855 | -1.7750 | 4.6038 | -3.4255 | -2.6880 | 8.1174 | 8.8615 |
| 1.30 | 1.8889 | 7.2394 | 1.4244 | -1.9437 | 4.5795 | -3.6714 | -2.4947 | 7.6012 | 8.4029 |
| 1.32 | 1.8476 | 7.3311 | 1.4655 | -2.1204 | 4.5552 | -3.9176 | -2.3255 | 7.1441 | 8.0041 |
| 1.34 | 1.8058 | 7.4249 | 1.5089 | -2.3058 | 4.5307 | -4.1639 | -2.1762 | 6.7357 | 7.6547 |
| 1.36 | 1.7637 | 7.5210 | 1.5549 | -2.5006 | 4.5061 | -4.4104 | -2.0434 | 6.3677 | 7.3464 |
| 1.38 | 1.7212 | 7.6195 | 1.6038 | -2.7058 | 4.4815 | -4.6571 | -1.9246 | 6.0337 | 7.0729 |
| 1.40 | 1.6782 | 7.7203 | 1.6557 | -2.9221 | 4.4568 | -4.9039 | -1.8176 | 5.7286 | 6.8289 |
| 1.42 | 1.6348 | 7.8237 | 1.7109 | -3.1507 | 4.4319 | -5.1510 | -1.7208 | 5.4481 | 6.6103 |
| 1.44 | 1.5910 | 7.9296 | 1.7699 | -3.3929 | 4.4070 | -5.3982 | -1.6328 | 5.1888 | 6.4138 |
| 1.46 | 1.5468 | 8.0383 | 1.8329 | -3.6499 | 4.3820 | -5.6457 | -1.5523 | 4.9480 | 6.2363 |
| 1.48 | 1.5021 | 8.1496 | 1.9005 | -3.9233 | 4.3569 | -5.8933 | -1.4786 | 4.7231 | 6.0758 |
| 1.50 | 1.4570 | 8.2638 | 1.9731 | -4.2150 | 4.3317 | -6.1411 | -1.4107 | 4.5123 | 5.9301 |
| 1.52 | 1.4114 | 8.3810 | 2.0512 | -4.5269 | 4.3064 | -6.3891 | -1.3480 | 4.3139 | 5.7975 |
| 1.54 | 1.3653 | 8.5012 | 2.1356 | -4.8616 | 4.2809 | -6.6373 | $-1.2900$ | 4.1264 | 5.6768 |
| 1.56 | 1.3187 | 8.6246 | 2.2271 | -5.2217 | 4.2554 | -6.8857 | -1.2360 | 3.9486 | 5.5667 |
| 1.58 | 1.2716 | 8.7512 | 2.3264 | -5.6105 | 4.2298 | -7.1343 | -1.1858 | 3.7794 | 5.4661 |
| 1.60 | 1.2240 | 8.8813 | 2.4348 | -6.0320 | 4.2041 | -7.3831 | -1.1389 | 3.6179 | 5.3741 |
| 1.62 | 1.1759 | 9.0148 | 2.5534 | -6.4906 | 4.1783 | -7.6321 | -1.0949 | 3.4634 | 5.2900 |
| 1.64 | 1.1272 | 9.1519 | 2.6838 | -6.9919 | 4.1524 | -7.8813 | $-1.0537$ | 3.3150 | 5.2130 |
| 1.66 | 1.0780 | 9.2928 | 2.8278 | -7.5424 | 4.1264 | -8.1307 | -1.0150 | 3.1722 | 5.1426 |
| 1.68 | 1.0282 | 9.4376 | 2.9877 | -8.1502 | 4.1003 | -8.3803 | -0.9786 | 3.0344 | 5.0782 |
| 1.70 | 0.9779 | 9.5864 | 3.1662 | -8.8253 | 4.0741 | -8.6302 | -0.9442 | 2.9012 | 5.0195 |
| 1.72 | 0.9270 | 9.7394 | 3.3667 | -9.5800 | 4.0478 | -8.8802 | -0.9116 | 2.7720 | 4.9659 |
| 1.74 | 0.8754 | 9.8968 | 3.5936 | -10.4299 | 4.0213 | -9.1305 | -0.8809 | 2.6465 | 4.9170 |
| 1.76 | 0.8233 | 10.0587 | 3.8524 | -11.3949 | 3.9948 | -9.3809 | $-0.8517$ | 2.5244 | 4.8727 |
| 1.78 | 0.7705 | 10.2252 | 4.1504 | -12.5011 | 3.9681 | -9.6316 | -0.8240 | 2.4053 | 4.8325 |
| 1.80 | 0.7170 | 10.3966 | 4.4969 | -13.7828 | 3.9414 | -9.8825 | -0.7977 | 2.2889 | 4.7963 |
| 1.82 | 0.6629 | 10.5731 | 4.9051 | -15.2868 | 3.9145 | -10.1336 | -0.7726 | 2.1750 | 4.7638 |
| 1.84 | 0.6081 | 10.7548 | 5.3929 | -17.0776 | 3.8876 | -10.3850 | -0.7487 | 2.0634 | 4.7347 |
| 1.86 | 0.5526 | 10.9419 | 5.9859 | -19.2479 | 3.8605 | -10.6365 | -0.7259 | 1.9537 | 4.7090 |

A. 1 Stability Functions for Compression Members

| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | c | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | m | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 1.88 | 0.4964 | 11.1347 | 6.7223 | -21.9352 | 3.8333 | -10.8883 | -0.7041 | 1.8459 | 4.6864 |
| 1.90 | 0.4394 | 11.3335 | 7.6612 | -25.3521 | 3.8059 | -11.1404 | -0.6833 | 1.7397 | 4.6668 |
| 1.92 | 0.3817 | 11.5383 | 8.8990 | -29.8466 | 3.7785 | -11.3926 | -0.6633 | 1.6349 | 4.6500 |
| 1.94 | 0.3232 | 11.7496 | 10.6056 | -36.0301 | 3.7510 | -11.6451 | -0.6442 | 1.5314 | 4.6360 |
| 1.96 | 0.2639 | 11.9675 | 13.1087 | -45.0844 | 3.7233 | -11.8978 | -0.6259 | 1.4291 | 4.6246 |
| 1.98 | 0.2038 | 12.1923 | 17.1355 | -59.6290 | 3.6955 | -12.1508 | -0.6083 | 1.3277 | 4.6157 |
| 2.00 | 0.1428 | 12.4244 | 24.6841 | -86.8644 | 3.6676 | -12.4040 | -0.5914 | 1.2272 | 4.6093 |
| 2.02 | 0.0809 | 12.6640 | 43.9616 | -156.3627 | 3.6396 | -12.6574 | -0.5751 | 1.1275 | 4.6052 |
| 2.04 | 0.0182 | 12.9114 | 197.3863 | -709.2395 | 3.6115 | -12.9111 | -0.5594 | 1.0284 | 4.6034 |
| 2.06 | -0.0455 | 13.1671 | -79.8138 | 289.5707 | 3.5832 | -13.1650 | -0.5443 | 0.9298 | 4.6039 |
| 2.08 | -0.1101 | 13.4313 | -33.2921 | 121.9015 | 3.5548 | -13.4192 | -0.5298 | 0.8316 | 4.6066 |
| 2.10 | -0.1757 | 13.7045 | -21.0722 | 77.8328 | 3.5263 | -13.6736 | -0.5158 | 0.7337 | 4.6113 |
| 2.12 | -0.2423 | 13.9870 | -15.4361 | 57.4874 | 3.4976 | -13.9283 | -0.5022 | 0.6360 | 4.6182 |
| 2.14 | -0.3099 | 14.2793 | -12.1925 | 45.7629 | 3.4689 | -14.1832 | -0.4892 | 0.5385 | 4.6272 |
| 2.16 | -0.3786 | 14.5818 | -10.0850 | 38.1320 | 3.4400 | -14.4384 | -0.4765 | 0.4409 | 4.6382 |
| 2.18 | -0.4485 | 14.8950 | -8.6059 | 32.7650 | 3.4109 | -14.6939 | -0.4643 | 0.3433 | 4.6512 |
| 2.20 | -0.5194 | 15.2194 | -7.5107 | 28.7813 | 3.3818 | -14.9496 | -0.4524 | 0.2456 | 4.6662 |
| 2.22 | -0.5916 | 15.5555 | -6.6673 | 25.7044 | 3.3525 | -15.2055 | -0.4410 | 0.1476 | 4.6832 |
| 2.24 | -0.6649 | 15.9039 | -5.9978 | 23.2542 | 3.3231 | -15.4618 | -0.4298 | 0.0493 | 4.7022 |
| 2.26 | -0.7395 | 16.2652 | -5.4537 | 21.2552 | 3.2935 | -15.7183 | -0.4191 | -0.0494 | 4.7231 |
| 2.28 | -0.8154 | 16.6400 | -5.0027 | 19.5917 | 3.2638 | -15.9751 | -0.4086 | -0.1486 | 4.7460 |
| 2.30 | -0.8926 | 17.0289 | -4.6230 | 18.1845 | 3.2340 | -16.2321 | -0.3985 | -0.2483 | 4.7709 |
| 2.32 | -0.9713 | 17.4328 | -4.2988 | 16.9775 | 3.2040 | -16.4895 | -0.3886 | -0.3487 | 4.7978 |
| 2.34 | -1.0513 | 17.8523 | -4.0190 | 15.9298 | 3.1739 | -16.7471 | -0.3790 | -0.4498 | 4.8267 |
| 2.36 | -1.1328 | 18.2883 | -3.7750 | 15.0109 | 3.1436 | -17.0050 | -0.3697 | -0.5517 | 4.8576 |
| 2.38 | -1.2159 | 18.7416 | -3.5604 | 14.1977 | 3.1132 | -17.2632 | -0.3607 | -0.6545 | 4.8906 |
| 2.40 | -1.3006 | 19.2131 | -3.3703 | 13.4723 | 3.0827 | -17.5216 | -0.3519 | -0.7582 | 4.9256 |
| 2.42 | -1.3869 | 19.7038 | -3.2006 | 12.8204 | 3.0520 | -17.7804 | -0.3433 | -0.8630 | 4.9628 |
| 2.44 | -1.4749 | 20.2148 | -3.0484 | 12.2310 | 3.0212 | -18.0395 | -0.3350 | -0.9689 | 5.0021 |
| 2.46 | -1.5647 | 20.7470 | -2.9111 | 11.6949 | 2.9902 | -18.2988 | -0.3268 | -1.0761 | 5.0435 |
| 2.48 | -1.6563 | 21.3018 | -2.7865 | 11.2047 | 2.9591 | -18.5585 | -0.3189 | -1.1845 | 5.0872 |
| 2.50 | -1.7499 | 21.8804 | -2.6732 | 10.7543 | 2.9278 | -18.8184 | -0.3112 | -1.2943 | 5.1332 |
| 2.52 | -1.8454 | 22.4841 | -2.5695 | 10.3386 | 2.8964 | -19.0787 | -0.3036 | -1.4057 | 5.1814 |
| 2.54 | -1.9430 | 23.1144 | -2.4744 | 9.9534 | 2.8648 | -19.3393 | -0.2963 | -1.5186 | 5.2321 |
| 2.56 | -2.0427 | 23.7728 | -2.3869 | 9.5952 | 2.8330 | -19.6001 | -0.2891 | -1.6332 | 5.2852 |
| 2.58 | -2.1447 | 24.4610 | -2.3061 | 9.2607 | 2.8011 | -19.8613 | -0.2821 | -1.7496 | 5.3409 |
| 2.60 | -2.2490 | 25.1808 | -2.2312 | 8.9475 | 2.7691 | -20.1229 | -0.2752 | -1.8679 | 5.3991 |
| 2.62 | -2.3557 | 25.9341 | -2.1618 | 8.6533 | 2.7368 | -20.3847 | -0.2685 | -1.9883 | 5.4600 |
| 2.64 | -2.4650 | 26.7230 | -2.0971 | 8.3761 | 2.7044 | -20.6469 | -0.2620 | -2.1107 | 5.5237 |
| 2.66 | -2.5769 | 27.5497 | -2.0369 | 8.1142 | 2.6719 | -20.9094 | -0.2556 | -2.2355 | 5.5902 |
| 2.68 | -2.6915 | 28.4165 | -1.9805 | 7.8662 | 2.6392 | -21.1722 | -0.2493 | -2.3626 | 5.6597 |
| 2.70 | -2.8091 | 29.3262 | -1.9278 | 7.6308 | 2.6063 | -21.4353 | -0.2432 | -2.4922 | 5.7323 |
| 2.72 | -2.9296 | 30.2815 | -1.8784 | 7.4067 | 2.5732 | -21.6988 | -0.2372 | -2.6245 | 5.8080 |
| 2.74 | -3.0533 | 31.2854 | -1.8319 | 7.1931 | 2.5400 | -21.9627 | -0.2313 | -2.7596 | 5.8871 |
| 2.76 | -3.1803 | 32.3413 | -1.7882 | 6.9889 | 2.5066 | -22.2269 | -0.2255 | -2.8976 | 5.9696 |
| 2.78 | -3.3108 | 33.4526 | -1.7470 | 6.7934 | 2.4730 | -22.4914 | -0.2199 | -3.0389 | 6.0558 |
| 2.80 | -3.4449 | 34.6234 | -1.7081 | 6.6059 | 2.4393 | -22.7563 | -0.2144 | -3.1834 | 6.1456 |
| 2.82 | -3.5828 | 35.8577 | -1.6714 | 6.4257 | 2.4054 | -23.0215 | -0.2090 | -3.3314 | 6.2394 |
| 2.84 | -3.7246 | 37.1601 | -1.6366 | 6.2522 | 2.3713 | -23.2871 | -0.2037 | -3.4832 | 6.3374 |
| 2.86 | -3.8707 | 38.5358 | -1.6038 | 6.0849 | 2.3370 | -23.5531 | -0.1984 | -3.6389 | 6.4396 |
| 2.88 | -4.0213 | 39.9901 | -1.5726 | 5.9234 | 2.3025 | -23.8195 | -0.1933 | -3.7987 | 6.5463 |
| 2.90 | -4.1765 | 41.5290 | -1.5430 | 5.7671 | 2.2678 | -24.0862 | -0.1883 | -3.9629 | 6.6578 |
| 2.92 | -4.3366 | 43.1591 | -1.5149 | 5.6158 | 2.2330 | -24.3533 | -0.1834 | -4.1318 | 6.7743 |
| 2.94 | -4.5019 | 44.8876 | -1.4882 | 5.4690 | 2.1979 | -24.6207 | -0.1785 | -4.3057 | 6.8960 |
| 2.96 | -4.6727 | 46.7223 | -1.4628 | 5.3264 | 2.1627 | -24.8886 | -0.1738 | -4.4847 | 7.0233 |
| 2.98 | -4.8492 | 48.6720 | -1.4387 | 5.1878 | 2.1273 | -25.1568 | -0.1691 | -4.6694 | 7.1564 |
| 3.00 | -5.0320 | 50.7463 | -1.4157 | 5.0528 | 2.0917 | -25.4255 | -0.1645 | -4.8599 | 7.2957 |


| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | c | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | m | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 3.02 | -5.2212 | 52.9557 | -1.3937 | 4.9212 | 2.0558 | -25.6945 | -0.1600 | -5.0567 | 7.4416 |
| 3.04 | -5.4174 | 55.3121 | -1.3728 | 4.7927 | 2.0198 | -25.9640 | -0.1556 | -5.2603 | 7.5943 |
| 3.06 | -5.6209 | 57.8285 | -1.3529 | 4.6672 | 1.9836 | -26.2338 | -0.1512 | -5.4709 | 7.7545 |
| 3.08 | -5.8323 | 60.5193 | -1.3339 | 4.5444 | 1.9472 | -26.5041 | -0.1469 | -5.6892 | 7.9225 |
| 3.10 | -6.0519 | 63.4008 | -1.3157 | 4.4242 | 1.9105 | -26.7747 | -0.1427 | -5.9156 | 8.0988 |
| 3.12 | -6.2805 | 66.4910 | -1.2983 | 4.3063 | 1.8737 | -27.0458 | -0.1386 | -6.1507 | 8.2840 |
| 3.14 | -6.5186 | 69.8101 | -1.2817 | 4.1907 | 1.8366 | -27.3174 | -0.1345 | -6.3952 | 8.4787 |
| 3.16 | -6.7669 | 73.3808 | -1.2659 | 4.0771 | 1.7993 | -27.5893 | -0.1304 | -6.6496 | 8.6836 |
| 3.18 | -7.0262 | 77.2287 | -1.2508 | 3.9654 | 1.7618 | -27.8617 | -0.1265 | -6.9148 | 8.8994 |
| 3.20 | -7.2971 | 81.3826 | -1.2363 | 3.8556 | 1.7241 | -28.1345 | -0.1226 | -7.1915 | 9.1269 |
| 3.22 | -7.5807 | 85.8752 | -1.2224 | 3.7474 | 1.6862 | -28.4078 | -0.1187 | -7.4806 | 9.3670 |
| 3.24 | -7.8779 | 90.7436 | -1.2092 | 3.6407 | 1.6480 | -28.6815 | $-0.1149$ | -7.7833 | 9.6206 |
| 3.26 | -8.1899 | 96.0299 | -1.1965 | 3.5355 | 1.6096 | -28.9557 | $-0.1112$ | -8.1004 | 9.8890 |
| 3.28 | -8.5178 | 101.7826 | -1.1844 | 3.4317 | 1.5710 | -29.2304 | $-0.1075$ | -8.4333 | 10.1732 |
| 3.30 | -8.8629 | 108.0569 | -1.1729 | 3.3291 | 1.5321 | -29.5055 | $-0.1039$ | -8.7834 | 10.4746 |
| 3.32 | -9.2269 | 114.9167 | -1.1618 | 3.2276 | 1.4930 | -29.7810 | $-0.1003$ | -9.1520 | 10.7948 |
| 3.34 | -9.6114 | 122.4357 | -1.1512 | 3.1272 | 1.4537 | -30.0571 | $-0.0967$ | -9.5411 | 11.1354 |
| 3.36 | -10.0183 | 130.6995 | -1.1412 | 3.0278 | 1.4141 | -30.3336 | -0.0932 | -9.9524 | 11.4983 |
| 3.38 | -10.4497 | 139.8079 | -1.1315 | 2.9293 | 1.3743 | -30.6107 | -0.0898 | -10.3880 | 11.8857 |
| 3.40 | -10.9082 | 149.8780 | -1.1223 | 2.8316 | 1.3342 | -30.8882 | -0.0864 | -10.8506 | 12.3001 |
| 3.42 | -11.3965 | 161.0474 | -1.1135 | 2.7347 | 1.2939 | -31.1662 | $-0.0830$ | -11.3428 | 12.7442 |
| 3.44 | -11.9178 | 173.4792 | -1.1052 | 2.6385 | 1.2533 | -31.4448 | -0.0797 | -11.8679 | 13.2211 |
| 3.46 | -12.4757 | 187.3678 | -1.0972 | 2.5428 | 1.2125 | -31.7238 | -0.0764 | -12.4294 | 13.7346 |
| 3.48 | -13.0745 | 202.9458 | -1.0896 | 2.4478 | 1.1714 | -32.0034 | -0.0732 | -13.0316 | 14.2888 |
| 3.50 | -13.7190 | 220.4940 | -1.0824 | 2.3532 | 1.1301 | -32.2835 | -0.0700 | -13.6794 | 14.8886 |
| 3.52 | -14.4149 | 240.3536 | -1.0755 | 2.2591 | 1.0884 | -32.5641 | -0.0668 | -14.3785 | 15.5397 |
| 3.54 | -15.1689 | 262.9423 | -1.0690 | 2.1653 | 1.0465 | -32.8453 | -0.0637 | -15.1356 | 16.2488 |
| 3.56 | -15.9890 | 288.7758 | -1.0628 | 2.0719 | 1.0044 | -33.1270 | -0.0606 | -15.9586 | 17.0239 |
| 3.58 | -16.8845 | 318.4967 | -1.0570 | 1.9787 | 0.9619 | -33.4093 | -0.0576 | -16.8568 | 17.8742 |
| 3.60 | -17.8668 | 352.9140 | -1.0514 | 1.8857 | 0.9192 | -33.6921 | -0.0546 | -17.8417 | 18.8111 |
| 3.62 | -18.9494 | 393.0567 | -1.0462 | 1.7930 | 0.8762 | -33.9755 | -0.0516 | -18.9268 | 19.8483 |
| 3.64 | -20.1492 | 440.2504 | -1.0413 | 1.7003 | 0.8329 | -34.2595 | -0.0486 | -20.1290 | 21.0024 |
| 3.66 | -21.4868 | 496.2245 | -1.0367 | 1.6077 | 0.7893 | -34.5441 | -0.0457 | -21.4687 | 22.2941 |
| 3.68 | -22.9879 | 563.2705 | -1.0324 | 1.5151 | 0.7455 | -34.8292 | -0.0428 | -22.9719 | 23.7493 |
| 3.70 | -24.6852 | 644.4737 | -1.0284 | 1.4225 | 0.7013 | -35.1149 | -0.0399 | -24.6712 | 25.4005 |
| 3.72 | -26.6208 | 744.0683 | -1.0247 | 1.3298 | 0.6568 | -35.4013 | $-0.0371$ | -26.6086 | 27.2898 |
| 3.74 | -28.8496 | 867.9886 | -1.0212 | 1.2370 | 0.6120 | -35.6883 | -0.0343 | -28.8391 | 29.4721 |
| 3.76 | -31.4449 | 1024.7578 | -1.0180 | 1.1441 | 0.5669 | -35.9758 | -0.0315 | -31.4360 | 32.0208 |
| 3.78 | $-34.5066$ | 1226.9671 | -1.0151 | 1.0509 | 0.5215 | -36.2641 | -0.0288 | -34.4991 | 35.0356 |
| 3.80 | -38.1745 | 1493.8426 | -1.0125 | 0.9575 | 0.4758 | -36.5529 | $-0.0260$ | -38.1683 | 38.6565 |
| 3.82 | -42.6506 | 1855.9180 | -1.0101 | 0.8638 | 0.4297 | -36.8424 | -0.0233 | -42.6456 | 43.0854 |
| 3.84 | -48.2381 | 2364.0441 | -1.0079 | 0.7698 | 0.3834 | -37.1326 | -0.0206 | -48.2341 | 48.6254 |
| 3.86 | -55.4130 | 3108.0245 | -1.0061 | 0.6754 | 0.3367 | -37.4234 | $-0.0180$ | -55.4100 | 55.7527 |
| 3.88 | -64.9691 | 4258.6957 | -1.0045 | 0.5805 | 0.2896 | -37.7149 | -0.0154 | -64.9669 | 65.2609 |
| 3.90 | -78.3349 | 6174.3571 | -1.0031 | 0.4852 | 0.2422 | -38.0070 | -0.0127 | -78.3333 | 78.5786 |
| 3.92 | -98.3675 | 9714.4644 | -1.0020 | 0.3894 | 0.1945 | -38.2999 | -0.0102 | -98.3665 | 98.5630 |
| 3.94 | -131.7337 | 17392.3511 | -1.0011 | 0.2930 | 0.1464 | -38.5934 | -0.0076 | -131.7331 | 131.8806 |
| 3.96 | -198.4334 | 39414.6837 | -1.0005 | 0.1960 | 0.0980 | -38.8877 | -0.0050 | -198.4331 | 198.5316 |
| 3.98 | -398.4666 | 158814.7958 | -1.0001 | 0.0983 | 0.0492 | -39.1827 | -0.0025 | -398.4665 | 398.5158 |
| 4.00 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -39.4784 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 4.50 | 16.5908 | 322.3967 | -1.0823 | -2.8415 | -1.3646 | -47.1425 | 0.0579 | 16.6303 | -17.9159 |
| 5.00 | 7.4983 | 111.7156 | -1.4096 | -7.4004 | -3.0712 | -55.4905 | 0.1107 | 7.6683 | -10.3996 |
| 5.50 | 3.4609 | 76.8742 | -2.5334 | -18.7516 | -5.3069 | -64.8967 | 0.1636 | 3.8948 | -8.3338 |
| 6.00 | 0.2974 | 76.1659 | -29.3489 | -255.8395 | -8.4299 | -76.0775 | 0.2216 | 1.2315 | -7.7932 |
| 6.50 | -3.1859 | 100.7494 | 3.1505 | 28.4371 | -13.2233 | -90.5991 | 0.2919 | -1.2559 | -8.1074 |
| 7.00 | -8.3115 | 181.7543 | 1.6220 | 13.5564 | -21.7931 | -112.6735 | 0.3868 | -4.0963 | -9.2664 |
| 7.50 | -19.3323 | 532.5795 | 1.1937 | 8.2164 | -42.4100 | -158.8420 | 0.5340 | -8.0091 | -11.7544 |
| 8.00 | -85.6372 | 7760.1380 | 1.0287 | 4.9793 | -173.7288 | -426.4145 | 0.8148 | -14.8570 | -17.3114 |
| 8.50 | 54.6147 | 2850.6399 | 0.9776 | 2.4191 | 108.0060 | 132.1204 | 1.6350 | -33.6783 | -34.9016 |
| 9.00 | 19.2650 | 371.1392 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 48.0000 | 7.1736 | -6.5491 | 145.4326 | 145.4326 |

## A. 2 Stability Functions for Tension Members

| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | c | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | $m$ | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 0.00 | 4.000 | 4.0000 | 0.5000 | 3.0000 | 6.0000 | 12.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | -1.0000 |
| 0.04 | 4.0524 | 3.9482 | 0.4903 | 3.0781 | 6.0394 | 12.4735 | 0.9684 | 1.1283 | -0.9371 |
| 0.08 | 4.1042 | 3.8979 | 0.4810 | 3.1545 | 6.0785 | 12.9466 | 0.9390 | 1.2503 | -0.8796 |
| 0.12 | 4.1555 | 3.8491 | 0.4721 | 3.2293 | 6.1174 | 13.4192 | 0.9117 | 1.3668 | -0.8268 |
| 0.16 | 4.2063 | 3.8018 | 0.4635 | 3.3025 | 6.1562 | 13.8915 | 0.8863 | 1.4782 | -0.7784 |
| 0.20 | 4.2567 | 3.7559 | 0.4553 | 3.3743 | 6.1947 | 14.3633 | 0.8626 | 1.5850 | -0.7337 |
| 0.24 | 4.3065 | 3.7113 | 0.4473 | 3.4447 | 6.2330 | 14.8346 | 0.8403 | 1.6876 | -0.6924 |
| 0.28 | 4.3559 | 3.6680 | 0.4397 | 3.5138 | 6.2711 | 15.3056 | 0.8194 | 1.7865 | -0.6542 |
| 0.32 | 4.4048 | 3.6259 | 0.4323 | 3.5816 | 6.3089 | 15.7762 | 0.7998 | 1.8818 | -0.6188 |
| 0.36 | 4.4532 | 3.5850 | 0.4252 | 3.6482 | 6.3466 | 16.2463 | 0.7813 | 1.9739 | -0.5859 |
| 0.40 | 4.5013 | 3.5452 | 0.4183 | 3.7137 | 6.3841 | 16.7161 | 0.7638 | 2.0631 | -0.5553 |
| 0.44 | 4.5488 | 3.5065 | 0.4117 | 3.7780 | 6.4214 | 17.1854 | 0.7473 | 2.1495 | -0.5268 |
| 0.48 | 4.5960 | 3.4689 | 0.4052 | 3.8412 | 6.4585 | 17.6544 | 0.7317 | 2.2333 | -0.5002 |
| 0.52 | 4.6428 | 3.4323 | 0.3990 | 3.9035 | 6.4954 | 18.1230 | 0.7168 | 2.3148 | -0.4754 |
| 0.56 | 4.6891 | 3.3967 | 0.3930 | 3.9648 | 6.5321 | 18.5912 | 0.7027 | 2.3940 | -0.4521 |
| 0.60 | 4.7351 | 3.3620 | 0.3872 | 4.0251 | 6.5687 | 19.0591 | 0.6893 | 2.4712 | -0.4303 |
| 0.64 | 4.7807 | 3.3282 | 0.3816 | 4.0845 | 6.6050 | 19.5266 | 0.6765 | 2.5465 | -0.4099 |
| 0.68 | 4.8259 | 3.2953 | 0.3762 | 4.1430 | 6.6412 | 19.9937 | 0.6643 | 2.6199 | -0.3907 |
| 0.72 | 4.8707 | 3.2633 | 0.3709 | 4.2007 | 6.6772 | 20.4604 | 0.6527 | 2.6916 | -0.3726 |
| 0.76 | 4.9152 | 3.2321 | 0.3658 | 4.2576 | 6.7130 | 20.9268 | 0.6416 | 2.7618 | -0.3556 |
| 0.80 | 4.9593 | 3.2017 | 0.3608 | 4.3137 | 6.7486 | 21.3929 | 0.6309 | 2.8304 | -0.3396 |
| 0.84 | 5.0031 | 3.1720 | 0.3560 | 4.3690 | 6.7841 | 21.8586 | 0.6207 | 2.8975 | -0.3245 |
| 0.88 | 5.0465 | 3.1431 | 0.3513 | 4.4237 | 6.8194 | 22.3240 | 0.6109 | 2.9634 | -0.3103 |
| 0.92 | 5.0896 | 3.1148 | 0.3468 | 4.4776 | 6.8545 | 22.7890 | 0.6016 | 3.0279 | -0.2968 |
| 0.96 | 5.1323 | 3.0873 | 0.3424 | 4.5308 | 6.8894 | 23.2537 | 0.5925 | 3.0912 | -0.2841 |
| 1.00 | 5.1748 | 3.0605 | 0.3381 | 4.5834 | 6.9242 | 23.7180 | 0.5839 | 3.1533 | -0.2720 |
| 1.04 | 5.2169 | 3.0342 | 0.3339 | 4.6353 | 6.9588 | 24.1820 | 0.5755 | 3.2144 | -0.2606 |
| 1.08 | 5.2587 | 3.0086 | 0.3298 | 4.6866 | 6.9933 | 24.6457 | 0.5675 | 3.2744 | -0.2498 |
| 1.12 | 5.3003 | 2.9836 | 0.3259 | 4.7373 | 7.0276 | 25.1091 | 0.5598 | 3.3334 | -0.2396 |
| 1.16 | 5.3415 | 2.9592 | 0.3221 | 4.7875 | 7.0617 | 25.5722 | 0.5523 | 3.3914 | -0.2298 |
| 1.20 | 5.3824 | 2.9354 | 0.3183 | 4.8370 | 7.0957 | 26.0349 | 0.5451 | 3.4485 | -0.2206 |
| 1.24 | 5.4231 | 2.9121 | 0.3147 | 4.8861 | 7.1295 | 26.4974 | 0.5381 | 3.5047 | -0.2118 |
| 1.28 | 5.4634 | 2.8893 | 0.3111 | 4.9346 | 7.1632 | 26.9595 | 0.5314 | 3.5601 | -0.2035 |
| 1.32 | 5.5035 | 2.8671 | 0.3077 | 4.9825 | 7.1967 | 27.4213 | 0.5249 | 3.6147 | -0.1955 |
| 1.36 | 5.5433 | 2.8453 | 0.3043 | 5.0300 | 7.2301 | 27.8829 | 0.5186 | 3.6685 | -0.1880 |
| 1.40 | 5.5828 | 2.8240 | 0.3010 | 5.0770 | 7.2633 | 28.3441 | 0.5125 | 3.7216 | -0.1808 |
| 1.44 | 5.6221 | 2.8032 | 0.2978 | 5.1235 | 7.2964 | 28.8051 | 0.5066 | 3.7739 | -0.1739 |
| 1.48 | 5.6611 | 2.7829 | 0.2947 | 5.1696 | 7.3294 | 29.2657 | 0.5009 | 3.8256 | -0.1674 |
| 1.52 | 5.6999 | 2.7630 | 0.2916 | 5.2152 | 7.3621 | 29.7261 | 0.4953 | 3.8766 | -0.1611 |
| 1.56 | 5.7384 | 2.7435 | 0.2886 | 5.2603 | 7.3948 | 30.1862 | 0.4899 | 3.9269 | -0.1552 |
| 1.60 | 5.7767 | 2.7244 | 0.2857 | 5.3051 | 7.4273 | 30.6460 | 0.4847 | 3.9766 | -0.1495 |
| 1.64 | 5.8147 | 2.7058 | 0.2829 | 5.3494 | 7.4597 | 31.1055 | 0.4796 | 4.0258 | -0.1440 |
| 1.68 | 5.8525 | 2.6875 | 0.2801 | 5.3933 | 7.4919 | 31.5647 | 0.4747 | 4.0743 | -0.1388 |
| 1.72 | 5.8901 | 2.6696 | 0.2774 | 5.4369 | 7.5240 | 32.0237 | 0.4699 | 4.1223 | -0.1339 |
| 1.76 | 5.9274 | 2.6521 | 0.2747 | 5.4800 | 7.5560 | 32.4824 | 0.4652 | 4.1698 | -0.1291 |
| 1.80 | 5.9645 | 2.6349 | 0.2721 | 5.5228 | 7.5878 | 32.9409 | 0.4607 | 4.2167 | -0.1246 |
| 1.84 | 6.0014 | 2.6181 | 0.2696 | 5.5652 | 7.6195 | 33.3991 | 0.4563 | 4.2632 | -0.1202 |
| 1.88 | 6.0381 | 2.6016 | 0.2671 | 5.6072 | 7.6511 | 33.8570 | 0.4520 | 4.3091 | -0.1160 |
| 1.92 | 6.0745 | 2.5855 | 0.2647 | 5.6489 | 7.6825 | 34.3146 | 0.4478 | 4.3546 | -0.1120 |
| 1.96 | 6.1108 | 2.5697 | 0.2623 | 5.6903 | 7.7138 | 34.7720 | 0.4437 | 4.3996 | -0.1082 |
| 2.00 | 6.1468 | 2.5542 | 0.2600 | 5.7313 | 7.7450 | 35.2292 | 0.4397 | 4.4441 | -0.1045 |
| 2.04 | 6.1826 | 2.5390 | 0.2577 | 5.7720 | 7.7761 | 35.6861 | 0.4358 | 4.4882 | -0.1010 |
| 2.08 | 6.2183 | 2.5240 | 0.2555 | 5.8124 | 7.8070 | 36.1428 | 0.4320 | 4.5319 | -0.0976 |
| 2.12 | 6.2537 | 2.5094 | 0.2533 | 5.8524 | 7.8378 | 36.5992 | 0.4283 | 4.5752 | -0.0944 |
| 2.16 | 6.2889 | 2.4951 | 0.2512 | 5.8922 | 7.8685 | 37.0553 | 0.4247 | 4.6181 | -0.0913 |
| 2.20 | 6.3239 | 2.4810 | 0.2491 | 5.9316 | 7.8991 | 37.5113 | 0.4212 | 4.6606 | -0.0883 |


| $\rho$ | Non-sway Frames |  |  |  |  |  | Sway Frames |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $r$ | $(r c)^{2}$ | c | $r^{\prime}$ | $q$ | $s$ | m | $t$ | $t^{\prime}$ |
| 2.24 | 6.3588 | 2.4672 | 0.2470 | 5.9708 | 7.9295 | 37.9669 | 0.4177 | 4.7027 | -0.0854 |
| 2.28 | 6.3934 | 2.4536 | 0.2450 | 6.0097 | 7.9598 | 38.4224 | 0.4143 | 4.7444 | -0.0826 |
| 2.32 | 6.4279 | 2.4403 | 0.2430 | 6.0483 | 7.9901 | 38.8776 | 0.4110 | 4.7858 | -0.0799 |
| 2.36 | 6.4622 | 2.4273 | 0.2411 | 6.0866 | 8.0202 | 39.3326 | 0.4078 | 4.8268 | -0.0774 |
| 2.40 | 6.4963 | 2.4145 | 0.2392 | 6.1246 | 8.0501 | 39.7873 | 0.4047 | 4.8675 | -0.0749 |
| 2.44 | 6.5302 | 2.4019 | 0.2373 | 6.1624 | 8.0800 | 40.2419 | 0.4016 | 4.9079 | -0.0726 |
| 2.48 | 6.5640 | 2.3895 | 0.2355 | 6.1999 | 8.1098 | 40.6962 | 0.3986 | 4.9479 | -0.0703 |
| 2.52 | 6.5975 | 2.3774 | 0.2337 | 6.2372 | 8.1394 | 41.1503 | 0.3956 | 4.9876 | -0.0681 |
| 2.56 | 6.6310 | 2.3655 | 0.2319 | 6.2742 | 8.1690 | 41.6041 | 0.3927 | 5.0270 | -0.0660 |
| 2.60 | 6.6642 | 2.3538 | 0.2302 | 6.3110 | 8.1984 | 42.0578 | 0.3899 | 5.0661 | -0.0639 |
| 2.64 | 6.6973 | 2.3423 | 0.2285 | 6.3475 | 8.2277 | 42.5112 | 0.3871 | 5.1049 | -0.0620 |
| 2.68 | 6.7302 | 2.3310 | 0.2269 | 6.3838 | 8.2569 | 42.9644 | 0.3844 | 5.1434 | -0.0601 |
| 2.72 | 6.7629 | 2.3199 | 0.2252 | 6.4199 | 8.2860 | 43.4174 | 0.3817 | 5.1816 | -0.0582 |
| 2.76 | 6.7955 | 2.3089 | 0.2236 | 6.4557 | 8.3150 | 43.8702 | 0.3791 | 5.2195 | -0.0565 |
| 2.80 | 6.8280 | 2.2982 | 0.2220 | 6.4914 | 8.3439 | 44.3228 | 0.3765 | 5.2572 | -0.0548 |
| 2.84 | 6.8602 | 2.2877 | 0.2205 | 6.5268 | 8.3727 | 44.7752 | 0.3740 | 5.2946 | -0.0532 |
| 2.88 | 6.8924 | 2.2773 | 0.2189 | 6.5620 | 8.4014 | 45.2273 | 0.3715 | 5.3317 | -0.0516 |
| 2.92 | 6.9243 | 2.2671 | 0.2174 | 6.5969 | 8.4300 | 45.6793 | 0.3691 | 5.3686 | -0.0501 |
| 2.96 | 6.9562 | 2.2571 | 0.2160 | 6.6317 | 8.4585 | 46.1311 | 0.3667 | 5.4052 | -0.0486 |
| 3.00 | 6.9878 | 2.2472 | 0.2145 | 6.6662 | 8.4869 | 46.5826 | 0.3644 | 5.4416 | -0.0472 |
| 3.04 | 7.0194 | 2.2375 | 0.2131 | 6.7006 | 8.5152 | 47.0340 | 0.3621 | 5.4777 | -0.0458 |
| 3.08 | 7.0508 | 2.2280 | 0.2117 | 6.7348 | 8.5434 | 47.4852 | 0.3598 | 5.5137 | -0.0445 |
| 3.12 | 7.0820 | 2.2186 | 0.2103 | 6.7687 | 8.5715 | 47.9362 | 0.3576 | 5.5493 | -0.0432 |
| 3.16 | 7.1131 | 2.2094 | 0.2090 | 6.8025 | 8.5995 | 48.3869 | 0.3554 | 5.5848 | -0.0419 |
| 3.20 | 7.1441 | 2.2003 | 0.2076 | 6.8361 | 8.6274 | 48.8375 | 0.3533 | 5.6200 | -0.0407 |
| 3.24 | 7.1749 | 2.1913 | 0.2063 | 6.8695 | 8.6552 | 49.2880 | 0.3512 | 5.6550 | -0.0396 |
| 3.28 | 7.2056 | 2.1825 | 0.2050 | 6.9027 | 8.6829 | 49.7382 | 0.3491 | 5.6898 | -0.0385 |
| 3.32 | 7.2362 | 2.1738 | 0.2038 | 6.9357 | 8.7106 | 50.1882 | 0.3471 | 5.7244 | -0.0374 |
| 3.36 | 7.2666 | 2.1653 | 0.2025 | 6.9686 | 8.7381 | 50.6381 | 0.3451 | 5.7587 | -0.0363 |
| 3.40 | 7.2969 | 2.1569 | 0.2013 | 7.0013 | 8.7655 | 51.0877 | 0.3432 | 5.7929 | -0.0353 |
| 3.44 | 7.3271 | 2.1486 | 0.2001 | 7.0338 | 8.7929 | 51.5372 | 0.3412 | 5.8269 | -0.0343 |
| 3.48 | 7.3571 | 2.1405 | 0.1989 | 7.0662 | 8.8202 | 51.9865 | 0.3393 | 5.8607 | -0.0334 |
| 3.52 | 7.3870 | 2.1325 | 0.1977 | 7.0983 | 8.8473 | 52.4357 | 0.3375 | 5.8942 | -0.0325 |
| 3.56 | 7.4168 | 2.1246 | 0.1965 | 7.1304 | 8.8744 | 52.8846 | 0.3356 | 5.9276 | -0.0316 |
| 3.60 | 7.4465 | 2.1168 | 0.1954 | 7.1622 | 8.9014 | 53.3334 | 0.3338 | 5.9608 | -0.0307 |
| 3.64 | 7.4760 | 2.1091 | 0.1943 | 7.1939 | 8.9283 | 53.7820 | 0.3320 | 5.9939 | -0.0299 |
| 3.68 | 7.5055 | 2.1016 | 0.1932 | 7.2255 | 8.9552 | 54.2304 | 0.3303 | 6.0267 | -0.0291 |
| 3.72 | 7.5348 | 2.0941 | 0.1921 | 7.2568 | 8.9819 | 54.6787 | 0.3285 | 6.0594 | -0.0283 |
| 3.76 | 7.5640 | 2.0868 | 0.1910 | 7.2881 | 9.0085 | 55.1268 | 0.3268 | 6.0918 | -0.0276 |
| 3.80 | 7.5930 | 2.0796 | 0.1899 | 7.3192 | 9.0351 | 55.5747 | 0.3252 | 6.1242 | -0.0268 |
| 3.84 | 7.6220 | 2.0725 | 0.1889 | 7.3501 | 9.0616 | 56.0225 | 0.3235 | 6.1563 | -0.0261 |
| 3.88 | 7.6509 | 2.0654 | 0.1878 | 7.3809 | 9.0880 | 56.4701 | 0.3219 | 6.1883 | -0.0254 |
| 3.92 | 7.6796 | 2.0585 | 0.1868 | 7.4115 | 9.1143 | 56.9175 | 0.3203 | 6.2201 | -0.0247 |
| 3.96 | 7.7082 | 2.0517 | 0.1858 | 7.4420 | 9.1406 | 57.3648 | 0.3187 | 6.2517 | -0.0241 |
| 4.00 | 7.7367 | 2.0450 | 0.1848 | 7.4724 | 9.1668 | 57.8119 | 0.3171 | 6.2832 | -0.0235 |
| 5.00 | 8.4169 | 1.9032 | 0.1639 | 8.1908 | 9.7965 | 68.9410 | 0.2842 | 7.0248 | -0.0125 |
| 6.00 | 9.0436 | 1.7990 | 0.1483 | 8.8447 | 10.3849 | 79.9873 | 0.2597 | 7.6953 | -0.0070 |
| 7.00 | 9.6272 | 1.7195 | 0.1362 | 9.4486 | 10.9385 | 90.9643 | 0.2405 | 8.3119 | -0.0041 |
| 8.00 | 10.1754 | 1.6568 | 0.1265 | 10.0126 | 11.4626 | 101.8820 | 0.2250 | 8.8858 | -0.0025 |
| 9.00 | 10.6937 | 1.6063 | 0.1185 | 10.5435 | 11.9611 | 112.7486 | 0.2122 | 9.4248 | -0.0015 |

## A. 3 Stability Magnification Factors for Members with Lateral Load

| $\rho$ | Nature of Axial Force |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Compression |  | Tension |  |
|  | $m_{\text {fw }}$ | $m_{\text {fc }}$ | $m_{\text {fw }}$ | $m_{\text {fc }}$ |
| 0.00 | 0.0833 | 0.0625 | 0.0789 | 0.0625 |
| 0.04 | 0.0839 | 0.0630 | 0.0828 | 0.0620 |
| 0.08 | 0.0845 | 0.0635 | 0.0823 | 0.0615 |
| 0.12 | 0.0850 | 0.0641 | 0.0817 | 0.0610 |
| 0.16 | 0.0856 | 0.0646 | 0.0812 | 0.0605 |
| 0.20 | 0.0862 | 0.0652 | 0.0807 | 0.0601 |
| 0.24 | 0.0868 | 0.0658 | 0.0802 | 0.0596 |
| 0.28 | 0.0874 | 0.0664 | 0.0797 | 0.0591 |
| 0.32 | 0.0881 | 0.0670 | 0.0793 | 0.0587 |
| 0.36 | 0.0887 | 0.0676 | 0.0788 | 0.0583 |
| 0.40 | 0.0894 | 0.0682 | 0.0783 | 0.0578 |
| 0.44 | 0.0901 | 0.0688 | 0.0779 | 0.0574 |
| 0.48 | 0.0908 | 0.0695 | 0.0774 | 0.0570 |
| 0.52 | 0.0915 | 0.0702 | 0.0770 | 0.0566 |
| 0.56 | 0.0922 | 0.0709 | 0.0765 | 0.0562 |
| 0.60 | 0.0929 | 0.0716 | 0.0761 | 0.0558 |
| 0.64 | 0.0937 | 0.0723 | 0.0757 | 0.0554 |
| 0.68 | 0.0944 | 0.0730 | 0.0753 | 0.0550 |
| 0.72 | 0.0952 | 0.0738 | 0.0749 | 0.0546 |
| 0.76 | 0.0960 | 0.0745 | 0.0745 | 0.0543 |
| 0.80 | 0.0969 | 0.0753 | 0.0741 | 0.0539 |
| 0.84 | 0.0977 | 0.0761 | 0.0737 | 0.0536 |
| 0.88 | 0.0986 | 0.0770 | 0.0733 | 0.0532 |
| 0.92 | 0.0995 | 0.0778 | 0.0729 | 0.0529 |
| 0.96 | 0.1004 | 0.0787 | 0.0726 | 0.0525 |
| 1.00 | 0.1013 | 0.0796 | 0.0722 | 0.0522 |
| 1.04 | 0.1023 | 0.0805 | 0.0719 | 0.0519 |
| 1.08 | 0.1033 | 0.0814 | 0.0715 | 0.0515 |
| 1.12 | 0.1043 | 0.0824 | 0.0711 | 0.0512 |
| 1.16 | 0.1053 | 0.0834 | 0.0708 | 0.0509 |
| 1.20 | 0.1064 | 0.0844 | 0.0705 | 0.0506 |
| 1.24 | 0.1075 | 0.0855 | 0.0701 | 0.0503 |
| 1.28 | 0.1086 | 0.0866 | 0.0698 | 0.0500 |
| 1.32 | 0.1098 | 0.0877 | 0.0695 | 0.0497 |
| 1.36 | 0.1110 | 0.0889 | 0.0692 | 0.0494 |
| 1.40 | 0.1122 | 0.0900 | 0.0688 | 0.0491 |


| $\rho$ | Nature of Axial Force |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Compression |  |  | Tension |  |
|  | $m_{\mathrm{fw}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fc}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fw}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fc}}$ |  |
| 1.44 | 0.1135 | 0.0913 | 0.0685 | 0.0488 |  |
| 1.48 | 0.1148 | 0.0925 | 0.0682 | 0.0486 |  |
| 1.52 | 0.1161 | 0.0938 | 0.0679 | 0.0483 |  |
| 1.56 | 0.1175 | 0.0952 | 0.0676 | 0.0480 |  |
| 1.60 | 0.1189 | 0.0966 | 0.0673 | 0.0477 |  |
| 1.64 | 0.1204 | 0.0980 | 0.0670 | 0.0475 |  |
| 1.68 | 0.1219 | 0.0995 | 0.0667 | 0.0472 |  |
| 1.72 | 0.1235 | 0.1011 | 0.0665 | 0.0470 |  |
| 1.76 | 0.1252 | 0.1026 | 0.0662 | 0.0467 |  |
| 1.80 | 0.1269 | 0.1043 | 0.0659 | 0.0465 |  |
| 1.84 | 0.1286 | 0.1060 | 0.0656 | 0.0462 |  |
| 1.88 | 0.1304 | 0.1078 | 0.0654 | 0.0460 |  |
| 1.92 | 0.1323 | 0.1096 | 0.0651 | 0.0457 |  |
| 1.96 | 0.1343 | 0.1116 | 0.0648 | 0.0455 |  |
| 2.00 | 0.1363 | 0.1136 | 0.0646 | 0.0453 |  |
| 2.04 | 0.1384 | 0.1156 | 0.0643 | 0.0450 |  |
| 2.08 | 0.1407 | 0.1178 | 0.0640 | 0.0448 |  |
| 2.12 | 0.1430 | 0.1200 | 0.0638 | 0.0446 |  |
| 2.16 | 0.1454 | 0.1224 | 0.0635 | 0.0444 |  |
| 2.20 | 0.1479 | 0.1249 | 0.0633 | 0.0441 |  |
| 2.24 | 0.1505 | 0.1274 | 0.0631 | 0.0439 |  |
| 2.28 | 0.1532 | 0.1301 | 0.0628 | 0.0437 |  |
| 2.32 | 0.1561 | 0.1329 | 0.0626 | 0.0435 |  |
| 2.36 | 0.1591 | 0.1359 | 0.0623 | 0.0433 |  |
| 2.40 | 0.1622 | 0.1390 | 0.0621 | 0.0431 |  |
| 2.44 | 0.1655 | 0.1422 | 0.0619 | 0.0429 |  |
| 2.48 | 0.1690 | 0.1456 | 0.0617 | 0.0427 |  |
| 2.52 | 0.1726 | 0.1493 | 0.0614 | 0.0425 |  |
| 2.56 | 0.1765 | 0.1531 | 0.0612 | 0.0423 |  |
| 2.60 | 0.1806 | 0.1571 | 0.0610 | 0.0421 |  |
| 2.64 | 0.1849 | 0.1614 | 0.0608 | 0.0419 |  |
| 2.68 | 0.1895 | 0.1659 | 0.0606 | 0.0417 |  |
| 2.72 | 0.1943 | 0.1707 | 0.0603 | 0.0415 |  |
| 2.76 | 0.1995 | 0.1758 | 0.0601 | 0.0413 |  |
| 2.80 | 0.2050 | 0.1813 | 0.0599 | 0.0412 |  |
| 2.84 | 0.2109 | 0.1871 | 0.0597 | 0.0410 |  |
| 2.88 | 0.2172 | 0.1933 | 0.0595 | 0.0408 |  |
| 2.92 | 0.2239 | 0.2001 | 0.0593 | 0.0406 |  |
| 2.96 | 0.2312 | 0.2073 | 0.0591 | 0.0404 |  |
| 3.00 | 0.2390 | 0.2151 | 0.0589 | 0.0403 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |


| $\rho$ | Nature of Axial Force |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Compression |  |  |  |
| $n_{\mathrm{fi}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fc}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fw}}$ | Tension |  |
|  | $m_{\mathrm{fw}}$ | $m_{\mathrm{fc}}$ |  |  |
| 3.04 | 0.2475 | 0.2235 | 0.0587 | 0.0401 |
| 3.08 | 0.2568 | 0.2327 | 0.0585 | 0.0399 |
| 3.12 | 0.2669 | 0.2427 | 0.0583 | 0.0398 |
| 3.16 | 0.2779 | 0.2537 | 0.0581 | 0.0396 |
| 3.20 | 0.2900 | 0.2658 | 0.0580 | 0.0394 |
| 3.24 | 0.3034 | 0.2791 | 0.0578 | 0.0393 |
| 3.28 | 0.3183 | 0.2940 | 0.0576 | 0.0391 |
| 3.32 | 0.3349 | 0.3105 | 0.0574 | 0.0390 |
| 3.36 | 0.3536 | 0.3291 | 0.0572 | 0.0388 |
| 3.40 | 0.3747 | 0.3503 | 0.0570 | 0.0386 |
| 3.44 | 0.3989 | 0.3744 | 0.0569 | 0.0385 |
| 3.48 | 0.4268 | 0.4022 | 0.0567 | 0.0383 |
| 3.52 | 0.4594 | 0.4347 | 0.0565 | 0.0382 |
| 3.56 | 0.4978 | 0.4731 | 0.0563 | 0.0380 |
| 3.60 | 0.5439 | 0.5192 | 0.0562 | 0.0379 |
| 3.64 | 0.6003 | 0.5755 | 0.0560 | 0.0377 |
| 3.68 | 0.6707 | 0.6458 | 0.0558 | 0.0376 |
| 3.72 | 0.7612 | 0.7363 | 0.0557 | 0.0375 |
| 3.76 | 0.8819 | 0.8570 | 0.0555 | 0.0373 |
| 3.80 | 1.0509 | 1.0258 | 0.0553 | 0.0372 |
| 3.84 | 1.3042 | 1.2791 | 0.0552 | 0.0370 |
| 3.88 | 1.7265 | 1.7013 | 0.0550 | 0.0369 |
| 3.92 | 2.5709 | 2.5457 | 0.0549 | 0.0368 |
| 3.96 | 5.1040 | 5.0787 | 0.0547 | 0.0366 |
| 4.00 | $\infty$ | $\infty$ | 0.0545 | 0.0365 |

## Appendix B

## Effective Length <br> of Stepped and Multiple Level Load Columns

A column with steps i.e. having portions of different rigidity or a uniform column with loads at different levels is commonly encountered in practice. The stability analysis of such a column can be performed by means of differential equations, one for each segment of uniform rigidity with appropriate boundary conditions and continuity or matching conditions at the joints between the segments. These matching or compatibility conditions are the equality of displacements, slopes and curvatures etc. The steel stepped columns in the industrial buildings are normally fixed in their foundations by means of anchor bolts and hence may be treated as clamped at the foundation level. In single-span frames such a column may be considered as a separate column having free horizontal displacement at the top, i.e., shear force $Q=0$. On the other hand when the frames cover two or more bays, the upper end of a column when determining the effective length can be considered as restrained, i.e., shear force at the upper end of the column $Q \neq 0$.

For illustration of the procedure for computation of effective length, consider a single-stepped column clamped at the bottom and free at the top as shown in Fig. B.1a. The governing differential equations for the two segments are:

In the upper segment: $M=P_{1}\left(\delta_{1}-y_{1}\right)$ and the corresponding differential equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+P_{1} y_{1}=P_{1} \delta_{1} \tag{a}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the lower segment: $M=P_{1}\left(\delta_{1}-y_{2}\right)+P_{2}\left(\delta_{2}-y_{2}\right)$ and corresponding governing differential equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E I_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}+\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) y_{2}=P_{1} \delta_{1}+P_{2} \delta_{2} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution to (a) and (b) can be written in the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{1}=A \sin \alpha_{1} x+B \cos \alpha_{1} x+\delta_{1} \\
& y_{2}=C \sin \alpha_{2} x+D \cos \alpha_{2} x+\left[\left(P_{1} \delta_{1}+P_{1} \delta_{1}\right) /\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1}=\sqrt{P_{1} /\left(E I_{1}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{2}=\sqrt{\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) /\left(E I_{2}\right)} \tag{c}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. B.1a,b. Stepped columns with multiple level loads. a Fixed at the base and free at top, b simple supports

The values of the unknown coefficients $A, B, C$ and $D$ can be determined by the following boundary, and continuity conditions at the joint between the two segments

## (i) Boundary conditions

At $x=0$ :

$$
y_{2}^{\prime}=0 \quad \text { i.e. } \quad C \alpha_{2}=0
$$

$x=\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)=L:$

$$
y_{1}=\delta_{1} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad A \sin \alpha_{1}\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)+B \cos \alpha_{1}\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right)=0
$$

## (ii) Matching or continuity conditions

At $x=L_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y_{1}^{\prime}=y_{2}^{\prime} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad A \alpha_{1} \cos \alpha_{1} L_{2}-B \alpha_{1} \sin \alpha_{1} L_{2}=-D \alpha_{2} \sin \alpha_{2} L_{2} \\
y_{1}^{\prime \prime}=y_{2}^{\prime \prime} \quad \text { i.e. } \quad-A \alpha_{1}^{2} \sin \alpha_{1} L_{2}-B \alpha_{1}^{2} \cos \alpha_{1} L_{2}=-D \alpha_{2}^{2} \cos \alpha_{2} L_{2}
\end{array}
$$

For non-trivial solution the determinant of coefficients of $A, B$ and $D$ must vanish i.e.

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\sin \alpha_{1}\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right) & \cos \alpha_{1}\left(L_{1}+L_{2}\right) & 0 \\
\cos \alpha_{1} L_{2} & -\sin \alpha_{1} L_{2} & \left(\alpha_{2} / \alpha_{1}\right) \sin \alpha_{2} L_{2} \\
-\sin \alpha_{1} L_{2} & -\cos \alpha_{1} L_{2} & \left(\alpha_{2} / \alpha_{1}\right)^{2} \cos \alpha_{2} L_{2}
\end{array}\right|=0
$$

The expansion of determinant provides the stability or characteristic equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \left(\alpha_{1} L_{1}\right) \tan \left(\alpha_{2} L_{2}\right)=\left(\alpha_{2} / \alpha_{1}\right) \tag{d}
\end{equation*}
$$

For illustration consider the typical case where

$$
P_{1}=P ; \quad P_{2}=3 P ; \quad I_{1}=I_{2}=I \quad \text { and } \quad L_{1}=L_{2}=L / 2
$$

This case corresponds to a uniform column, which is subjected to axial forces at different levels. Thus from (c) the stability parameters are

$$
\alpha_{1}=\sqrt{P / E I} ; \quad \alpha_{2}=\sqrt{(P+3 P) / E I}=2 \sqrt{P / E I}=2 \alpha_{1}
$$

The characteristic equation (d) reduces to:

$$
\tan \left(\alpha_{1} L / 2\right) \tan \left(\alpha_{1} L\right)=2
$$

By the method of trial and modification, $\alpha_{1} L=1.23096$, whence

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(1.23096)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(2.552 L)^{2}}
$$

Thus, the effective length factor $K=2.552$.
To study the effect of a step i.e. sudden change in the rigidity consider a typical single-stepped column with $P_{1}=P ; P_{2}=0, I_{1}=I, I_{2}=2 I$ and $L_{1}=L_{2}=L / 2$. Therefore, from (c):

$$
\alpha_{1}=\sqrt{P / E I}, \quad \alpha_{2}=\sqrt{P / 2 E I}=\alpha_{1} / \sqrt{2} \quad \text { and } \quad\left(\alpha_{2} / \alpha_{1}\right)=1 / \sqrt{2}
$$

The characteristic equation (d) becomes

$$
\tan \left(\frac{\alpha_{1} L}{2}\right) \tan \left(\frac{\alpha_{1} L}{2 \sqrt{2}}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

By trial and modification $\alpha_{1} L=1.6442$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\text {cr }}=\frac{(1.6442)^{2} E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.9107 L)^{2}}
$$

The effective length factor $K$ reduces to 1.9107 .
In the above analysis of stepped column it is assumed that the column reaches its critical state upon a simultaneous and proportional increase of the loads in both the segments. The procedure is equally applicable to stepped-columns with other boundary conditions. For illustration consider the stepped column with simple supports as shown in Fig. B.1b. In this case horizontal reactions $Q=P_{2} \delta / L$ will be produced during buckling.

In the upper segment:
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
M=-P_{1} y_{1}-\frac{P_{2} \delta}{L}(L-x) \\
E I_{1} y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+P_{1} y_{1}=-\frac{P_{2} \delta}{L}(L-x) \tag{e}
\end{gather*}
$$

In the lower segment:
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
M=-P_{1} y_{2}-\frac{P_{2} \delta}{L}(L-x)+P_{2}\left(\delta-y_{2}\right) \\
E I_{2} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}+\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) y_{2}=\frac{P_{2} \delta}{L} x \tag{f}
\end{gather*}
$$

Defining parameters:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1}^{2}=P_{1} / E I_{1}, \quad \alpha_{2}^{2}=\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) / E I_{2}, \quad \alpha_{3}^{2}=P_{2} / E I_{2} \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{4}^{2}=P_{2} / E I_{1} \tag{g}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution to the governing differential equations (e) and (f) can be written in the form

$$
y_{1}=A \sin \alpha_{1} x+B \cos \alpha_{1} x-\frac{\delta(L-x)}{L}\left(\frac{\alpha_{4}}{\alpha_{1}}\right)^{2}
$$

and

$$
y_{2}=C \sin \alpha_{2} x+D \cos \alpha_{2} x+\frac{\delta x}{L}\left(\frac{\alpha_{3}}{\alpha_{2}}\right)^{2}
$$

The arbitrary constants of integration $A, B, C$ and $D$ can be evaluated from boundary and continuity conditions.

$$
\text { At } \begin{array}{lll}
x=0: & y_{2}=0 & \text { giving } \quad D=0 \\
x=L: & y_{1}=0 & \text { i.e. } \quad A \sin \alpha_{1} L+B \cos \alpha_{1} L=0 \\
x=L_{2}: & y_{1}=\delta & \text { i.e. } \quad A \sin \alpha_{1} L_{2}+B \cos \alpha_{1} L_{2}-\frac{\delta L_{1}}{L}\left(\frac{\alpha_{4}}{\alpha_{1}}\right)^{2}=\delta \\
& y_{2}=\delta & \text { i.e. } \quad C \sin \alpha_{2} L_{2}+D \cos \alpha_{2} L_{2}+\frac{\delta L_{2}}{L}\left(\frac{\alpha_{3}}{\alpha_{2}}\right)^{2}=\delta
\end{array}
$$

From these conditions following values of $A, B, C$ and $D$ are obtained

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=\frac{\delta\left(\alpha_{1}^{2} L+\alpha_{4}^{2} L_{1}\right)}{\alpha_{1}^{2} L\left(\sin \alpha_{1} L_{2}-\tan \alpha_{1} L \cos \alpha_{1} L_{2}\right)}, \quad B=-A \tan \alpha_{1} L \\
C=\frac{\delta\left(\alpha_{2}^{2} L-\alpha_{3}^{2} L_{2}\right)}{\alpha_{2}^{2} L \sin \alpha_{2} L_{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad D=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Substituting these constants into continuity condition at $x=L_{2} ; y_{1}^{\prime}=y_{2}^{\prime}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\alpha_{4}}{\alpha_{1}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\alpha_{1}^{2} L+\alpha_{4}^{2} L_{1}}{\alpha_{1} \tan \alpha_{1} L_{1}}=\left(\frac{\alpha_{3}}{\alpha_{2}}\right)^{2}+\frac{\alpha_{2}^{2} L-\alpha_{3}^{2} L_{2}}{\alpha_{2} \tan \alpha_{2} L_{2}} \tag{h}
\end{equation*}
$$

This transcendental equation can be used to obtain the critical loads. As a typical case consider following illustration.

Example B.1. Consider a singly-stepped column having simple supports with:
(a) $P_{1}=P, P_{2}=0 ; L_{1}=L_{2}=L / 2 ; E I_{1}=E I$ and $E I_{2}=4 E I$; and
(b) $P_{1}=P, P_{2}=P, L_{1}=L_{2}=L / 2$ and $E I_{1}=E I_{2}=E I$.

Case (a): Defining $P /(4 E I)=\alpha^{2}$. Thus

$$
\alpha_{1}^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}=4 \alpha^{2} ; \quad \alpha_{2}^{2}=\frac{P}{4 E I}=\alpha^{2} ; \quad \alpha_{3}^{2}=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \alpha_{4}^{2}=0
$$

On substituting these values the characteristic equation (h) reduces to:

$$
\begin{gathered}
-\alpha_{1} \tan \left(\alpha_{2} L_{2}\right)-\alpha_{2} \tan \left(\alpha_{1} L_{1}\right)=0 \\
-2 \tan (\alpha L / 2)-\tan (\alpha L)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

By trial and modification, the smallest root of this equation $\alpha L=0.955317$. Therefore,

$$
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(0.955317)^{2}(4 E I)}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(1.644 L)^{2}}
$$

The effective length factor, $K=1.644$.
Case (b): Defining $P / E I=\alpha^{2}$. Thus

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha_{1}^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}=\alpha^{2} ; \quad \alpha_{2}^{2}=\frac{2 P}{E I}=2 \alpha^{2} ; \quad \alpha_{3}^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}=\alpha^{2} ; \quad \alpha_{4}^{2}=\frac{P}{E I}=\alpha^{2} ; \\
\left(\alpha_{4} / \alpha_{1}\right)^{2}=1, \quad \text { and } \quad\left(\alpha_{3} / \alpha_{2}\right)^{2}=\frac{1}{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

On substitution the characteristic equation (h) reduces to:

$$
3 \alpha L\left[\frac{1}{\tan (\alpha L / 2)}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \tan (\alpha L / \sqrt{2})}\right]=1
$$

Using trial and modification procedure smallest $\alpha L=2.55656$. Hence,

$$
\alpha_{2}^{2}=\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) / E I=2 \alpha^{2}=\frac{2 \times(2.55656)^{2}}{L^{2}}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right)_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{13.0719 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.8689 L)^{2}}
$$

The effective length coefficient, $K=0.8689$.
In the case where $P_{1}=0$, the characteristic transcendental equation (h) is not applicable. In this case effective length factor can be determined by direct application
of differential equations. For example consider the above case with $P_{1}=0$, i.e. a uniform hinged end column carries a longitudinal force at the mid-point. The differential equations for the two segments are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
y_{1}^{\prime \prime}=-\frac{\delta P_{2}}{E I_{1} L}(L-x)=-\delta \alpha_{4}^{2}\left(1-\frac{x}{L}\right) \\
y_{2}^{\prime \prime}+\alpha_{2}^{2} y_{2}=\frac{\delta P_{2} x}{E I_{2} L}=\delta \alpha_{2}^{2}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

The solutions to the equations are:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
y_{1}=-\delta \alpha_{4}^{2}\left(\frac{x^{2}}{2}-\frac{x^{3}}{6 L}\right)+A x+B \\
y_{2}=C \sin \alpha_{2} x+D \cos \alpha_{2} x+\delta\left(\frac{x}{L}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Using boundary and continuity conditions the arbitrary constants $A, B, C$ and $D$ can be determined and hence the critical load. The constants are

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=-\frac{\delta}{L_{1}}+\frac{\delta}{L_{1}} \alpha_{4}^{2}\left[\frac{L^{2}}{3}-\frac{L_{2}^{2}}{2}+\frac{L_{2}^{3}}{6 L}\right] \\
B=\frac{\delta}{3} L^{2} \alpha_{4}^{2}-A L \\
C=\delta L_{1} /\left(L \sin \alpha_{2} L_{2}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad D=0
\end{gathered}
$$

The continuity condition $y_{1}^{\prime}=y_{2}^{\prime}$ at $x=L_{2}$ gives the characteristic equation or stability condition as:

$$
\cot (\alpha L / 2)=-\frac{36-(\alpha L)^{2}}{6(\alpha L)}=\frac{(\alpha L / 2)^{2}-9}{3(\alpha L / 2)}
$$

Using trial and modification method, the smallest root of this equation is $\alpha L / 2=$ 2.160201 . Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{(2.160201)^{2} \times 4 E I}{L^{2}}=\frac{18.6659 E I}{L^{2}} \\
P_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I}{(0.7272 L)^{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

The effective length factor $K$ is 0.7272 . It will be found that energy approach for the stability analysis of stepped columns is equally effective.

The foregoing stability analysis for single-stepped columns subjected to two forces $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$ provides stability condition or characteristic equation in terms of transcendental coefficients and two parameters. This analysis is not convenient for design purposes. The following simple procedure wherein the values of length coefficients are determined separately for the upper part of the column $K_{1}$ and lower part $K_{2}$, is extremely useful for design purposes. The method consists in performing


Fig. B.2a-d. Determination of coefficient $K$ for single stepped column
the analysis twice, first under the action of force $P_{1}$ alone and determining critical force $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and coefficient $K_{21}$ for the lower part, and then under the action of force $P_{2}$ alone and determining $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$ and coefficient $K_{22}$ again for the lower part.

When two forces are applied simultaneously, then the sum of the two ratios between applied forces and critical ones will characterize an area divided into stable and unstable parts as shown in Fig. B.2d. Each of the ratios $P_{1} / P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}$ and $P_{2} / P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}$ is less than or equals unity. If the end points of the convex curve of the stability condition are connected by a straight line, it will provide a margin of stability (safety). This limiting straight line can be written in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{1}}{P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}}+\frac{P_{2}}{P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}}=1 \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming $P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}=\pi^{2} E I_{2} /\left(K_{21} L_{2}\right)^{2}, P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}=\pi^{2} E I_{2} /\left(K_{22} L_{2}\right)^{2}$ and $\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right) / P_{1}=$ $m$ or $P_{1}=\left[P_{2} /(m-1)\right]$. Substituting in (i)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{2}\left[\frac{K_{21}^{2}}{(m-1) \pi^{2} E I_{2} / L_{2}^{2}}+\frac{K_{22}^{2}}{\pi^{2} E I_{2} / L_{2}^{2}}\right]=1 \tag{j}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that $P_{1}+P_{2}=m P_{2} /(m-1)$ or $P_{2}=\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right)(m-1) / m$. Substituting this expression for $P_{2}$ in (j) and assuming that when both forces act simultaneously:

$$
\left(P_{1}+P_{2}\right)_{\mathrm{cr}}=\frac{\pi^{2} E I_{2}}{\left(K_{2} L_{2}\right)^{2}}
$$



Fig. B.3a,b. Parameters for length coefficient for Tables B. 1 and B.2. a Case I, b case II

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{K_{22}^{2}(m-1)+K_{21}^{2}}{m}} \tag{k}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the upper part of the columns $K_{1}=K_{2} / c_{1} \leq 3$.
Thus the coefficient $K_{2}$ is determined as a function of $K_{21}$, the length coefficient of lower part of column with $P_{2}=0$, and of $K_{22}$, the length coefficient of lower part with $P_{1}=0$. The values of $K_{21}$ and $K_{22}$ as function of the ratio $L_{1} / L_{2}=n$ and $I_{1} / I_{2}=\beta$ are given in the Tables B. 1 and B. 2 for the different values of parameters $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ which are defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{1}=\frac{I_{1} / L_{1}}{I_{2} / L_{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad c_{2}=\frac{K_{2}}{K_{1}}=\sqrt{\frac{\left(P_{1} / P_{\mathrm{cr}, 1}^{\prime}\right)}{\left(P_{2} / P_{\mathrm{cr}, 2}^{\prime}\right)}}=\left(\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}}\right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{I_{2}}{I_{1}}\right)} \tag{l}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{1}, I_{1}, P_{1}=$ height, moment of inertia and longitudinal force for the upper part of the column. $L_{2}, I_{2}, P_{2}=$ above quantities for the lower part of the column.

Table B. 1 is for hinged and B. 2 is for fixed connection of the collar beam to the column. The procedure outlined above predicts conservative values within two to eight per cent of the exact values.

In the single-storey frames having single-stepped columns with the ratios $L_{1} / L_{2} \leq 0.6$ and $P_{2} / P_{1} \geq 3$, the values of the length coefficient $K$ can be taken from Table B.3, which differ slightly from mean values. The use of effective length tables is illustrated in the following example.

Table B.1. Length coefficients $K_{2}$ for columns with top end free

|  | $c_{1}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $c_{2}$ | 0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 10.0 | 20.0 |  |
| 0 | 2.0 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 |  |
| 0.2 | 2.0 | 2.02 | 2.04 | 2.06 | 2.07 | 2.09 | 2.12 | 2.15 | 2.21 | 2.76 | 3.38 |  |
| 0.4 | 2.0 | 2.08 | 2.13 | 2.21 | 2.28 | 2.35 | 2.48 | 2.60 | 2.80 |  |  |  |
| 0.6 | 2.0 | 2.20 | 2.36 | 2.52 | 2.66 | 2.80 | 3.05 | 3.28 |  |  |  |  |
| 0.8 | 2.0 | 2.42 | 2.70 | 2.96 | 3.17 | 3.36 | 3.74 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.0 | 2.0 | 2.73 | 3.13 | 3.44 | 3.74 | 4.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 | 3.0 | 3.77 | 4.35 | 4.86 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.0 | 4.0 | 4.90 | 5.67 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.5 | 5.0 | 6.08 | 7.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0 | 6.0 | 7.25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table B.2. Length coefficients $K_{2}$ for columns with top end fixed against rotation

|  | $c_{1}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $c_{2}$ | 0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 10.0 | 20.0 |  |  |
| 0 | 2.00 | 1.86 | 1.76 | 1.67 | 1.60 | 1.55 | 1.46 | 1.40 | 1.32 | 1.10 | 1.05 |  |  |
| 0.2 | 2.00 | 1.87 | 1.76 | 1.68 | 1.62 | 1.56 | 1.48 | 1.41 | 1.33 | 1.11 |  |  |  |
| 0.4 | 2.00 | 1.88 | 1.77 | 1.72 | 1.66 | 1.61 | 1.53 | 1.48 | 1.40 |  |  |  |  |
| 0.8 | 2.00 | 1.94 | 1.90 | 1.87 | 1.85 | 1.82 | 1.79 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.0 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 2.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5 | 2.00 | 2.25 | 2.38 | 2.48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.0 | 2.00 | 2.66 | 2.91 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.5 | 2.50 | 3.17 | 3.50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0 | 3.00 | 3.70 | 4.12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table B.3. Values of length coefficients $K_{2}$ for single-stepped columns of single storey industrial buildings.

| Shear force <br> at the top end | Constraint <br> of upper end | For lower part, $K_{2}$ with |  | For upper <br> part, $K_{1}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | $0.3 \geq \frac{I_{1}}{I_{2}} \geq 0.1$ | $0.1 \geq \frac{I_{1}}{I_{4}} \geq 0.05$ |  |
| $\mathrm{Q}=0$ | Free end <br> End fixed only <br> against rotation | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| $\mathrm{Q} \neq 0$ | Immovable pin- <br> supported end <br> Immovable end fixed <br> against rotation | 1.6 | 2.0 | 3.0 |

Example B.2. A stepped column of 21.0 m total height for a single-bay shop has crane runway part of height $L_{2}=15.5 \mathrm{~m}$ and roof supporting part above the crane runway of height $L_{1}=5.5 \mathrm{~m}$. The effective axial loads in roof supporting part $P_{1}$ and in the crane runway (lower) part $P_{2}$ are 950 kN and 3050 kN , respectively. The column is clamped at foundation level and is pin connected to the collar at the top.

For the investigation of the possibility of using Table B. 3 for finding the effective length coefficients, the parameters required are

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}}=\frac{5.5}{15.5}=0.355<0.60 \quad \text { and } \\
\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=\frac{3050}{950}=3.211>3.00
\end{gathered}
$$

Since these parameters satisfy the stipulations, Table B. 3 can be used and the effective length coefficients are $K_{1}=3.0$ and $K_{2}=2.5$. The effective lengths for computing slenderness ratios of the upper and lower parts of the column are:

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{\mathrm{e}, 1}=K_{1} L_{1}=3.0 \times 5.5=16.5 \mathrm{~m} \\
L_{\mathrm{e}, 2}=K_{2} L_{2}=2.5 \times 15.5=38.75 \mathrm{~m}
\end{gathered}
$$

A similar approximate solution can be obtained for double-stepped columns as shown in Fig. B.4. The tables drawn up for solving single-stepped columns are used with moments of inertia averaged over the length of the parts of the columns.

$$
\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=s_{2} ; \quad \frac{P_{3}}{P_{1}}=s_{3} ; \quad \frac{I_{1}}{I_{3}}=\beta_{1} ; \quad \frac{I_{2}}{I_{3}}=\beta_{2} ; \quad \frac{L_{1}}{L_{3}}=n_{1} ; \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{L_{2}}{L_{3}}=n_{2}
$$



Fig. B.4a-d. Stages for determination of coefficients $K$ for double stepped columns

Table B.4. Coefficients for the columns fixed at the bottom $\bar{K}_{1}, \bar{K}_{2}$ and $\bar{K}_{3}$.
$\left.\begin{array}{lllll}\hline \begin{array}{l}\text { Shear force } \\ \text { at upper } \\ \text { end }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Upper end } \\ \text { conditions }\end{array} & \bar{K}_{1} & \bar{K}_{2} & \bar{K}_{3} \\ \hline & \text { Free end } & \begin{array}{l}\bar{K}_{1}=\bar{K}_{2}, \\ \text { from Table B.1 } \\ \text { with } c_{2}=\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}+L_{3}} \sqrt{\frac{I_{\mathrm{mb}}}{I_{\mathrm{l}}}}\end{array} & \bar{K}_{2}=2 & \bar{K}_{3}=2 \\ Q=0 & \begin{array}{l}\text { End fixed } \\ \text { only against } \\ \text { rotation }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\bar{K}_{1}=\bar{K}_{3},\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\bar{K}_{2}=K_{3}, \\ \text { from Table B.2 } \\ \text { with } c_{2}=\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}+L_{3}} \sqrt{\frac{I_{\mathrm{mb}}}{I_{1}}}\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { (rom Table B.2 } \\ \text { with } c_{2}=0\end{array} \\ \hline\end{array} \begin{array}{l}\bar{K}_{3}=K_{3}, \\ \text { from Table B.2 } \\ \text { with } c_{2}=0\end{array}\right]$
then the coefficient $K_{3}$ for the lower part will be

$$
K_{3}=\sqrt{\frac{s_{3} \bar{K}_{3}^{2}+\left(s_{2} \bar{K}_{2}^{2}+\bar{K}_{1}^{2}\right)\left(1+n_{2}\right)^{2} \frac{I_{3}}{I_{\mathrm{mb}}}}{1+s_{2}+s_{3}}}
$$

where $I_{\mathrm{mb}}=\left(I_{2} L_{2}+I_{3} L_{3}\right) /\left(L_{2}+L_{3}\right)$ is the mean value of the moment of inertia for the part of the column $L_{2}+L_{3}$. The coefficients $\bar{K}_{1}, \bar{K}_{2}$ and $\bar{K}_{3}$ are determined in the same way as for single-stepped columns according to the Fig. B.4b, c and d, using Table B.4.

For the part $L_{1}+L_{2}$ the value of $I_{\mathrm{mt}}$ is found from the equation.

$$
I_{\mathrm{mt}}=\frac{I_{1} L_{1}+I_{2} L_{2}}{L_{1}+L_{2}}
$$

The length coefficient for the middle part of the column length is determined from the equation

$$
K_{2}=\frac{K_{3}}{c_{2}} \quad \text { where } \quad c_{2}=n_{2} \sqrt{\frac{P_{1}+P_{2}}{\left(P_{1}+P_{2}+P_{3}\right) \beta_{2}}}
$$

The length coefficient for the upper part of the column is determined from the expression

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1} & =\frac{K_{3}}{c_{1}} \leq 3 \\
c_{1} & =n_{1} \sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{\left(P_{1}+P_{2}+P_{3}\right) \beta_{1}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The effective length factors, $K$ for uniform columns with different end conditions subjected to end compressive load are given in the Table B.5.

Table B.5. Effective length factors $K$ for axially loaded columns with various idealized end conditions


## Appendix C

## Mathematical Essentials

## C. 1 Linear Differential Equations

The general linear differential equation of $n^{\text {th }}$ order with constant coefficients is of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{n} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{n}}+\alpha_{1} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{n-1} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{n-1}}+\alpha_{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{n-2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{n-2}}+\ldots+\alpha_{n} y=X \tag{C.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{n}$ are constants. In the symbolic form the equation can be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(D^{n}+\alpha_{1} D^{n-1}+\alpha_{2} D^{n-2}+\ldots+\alpha_{n}\right) y=X \tag{C.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the symbol $D$ stands for the operation of differentiation and is treated much the same as an algebraic quantity i.e., it can be factorized by ordinary rules of algebra and the factors may be taken in any order. The solution of equation consists of two parts viz complementary function (C.F.) $y_{\mathrm{c}}$ and particular integral (P.I.) $y_{\mathrm{p}}$. The complete solution is $y=y_{\mathrm{c}}+y_{\mathrm{p}}$.

## 1. Complementary Function

An auxiliary equation is obtained by equating the coefficient of differential equation in symbolic form to zero i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
D^{n}+\alpha_{1} D^{n-1}+\alpha_{2} D^{n-2}+\ldots+\alpha_{n}=0 \tag{C.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $m_{1}, m_{2}, \ldots m_{n}$ be its roots. The complementary solution is given by:

$$
y_{\mathrm{c}}=c_{1} \mathrm{e}^{m_{1} x}+c_{2} \mathrm{e}^{m_{2} x}+\ldots c_{n} \mathrm{e}^{m_{n} x}
$$

Following cases may arise:

1. If some roots are equal. For example $m_{3}=m_{2}=m_{1}$, then C.F. is

$$
y_{\mathrm{c}}=\left(c_{1} x^{2}+c_{2} x+c_{3}\right) \mathrm{e}^{m_{1} x}+c_{4} \mathrm{e}^{m_{4} x}+\ldots c_{n} \mathrm{e}^{m_{n} x}
$$

2. If one pair of roots is imaginary e.g. $m_{1}=\beta+\mathrm{i} \gamma, m_{2}=\beta-\mathrm{i} \gamma$

$$
y_{\mathrm{c}}=\left(c_{1} \cos g x+c_{2} \sin g x\right) \mathrm{e}^{b x}+c_{3} \mathrm{e}^{m_{3} x}+\ldots+c_{n} \mathrm{e}^{m_{n} x}
$$

3. If two pairs of roots are imaginary. For example $m_{2}=m_{1}=\beta+\mathrm{i} \gamma$ and $m_{4}=m_{3}=\beta-\mathrm{i} \gamma$, then

$$
y_{\mathrm{c}}=\left[\left(c_{1} x+c_{2}\right) \cos g x+\left(c_{3} x+c_{4}\right) \sin g x\right] \mathrm{e}^{b x}+\ldots+c_{n} \mathrm{e}^{m_{n} x}
$$

## 2. Inverse Operator

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{D} X=\int X \mathrm{~d} x \\
\frac{1}{D-a} X=\mathrm{e}^{a x} \int X \mathrm{e}^{-a x} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{gathered}
$$

## 3. Particular Integral

For the linear differential equation expressed in symbolic form, the particular integral is given by:

$$
y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{D^{n}+\alpha_{1} D^{n-1}+\alpha_{2} D^{n-2}+\ldots+\alpha_{n}} X=\frac{1}{f(D)} X \quad \text { or } \quad \frac{1}{\phi\left(D^{2}\right)} X
$$

Depending upon the type of $X$, various forms of particular integral are:

1. where

$$
\begin{gathered}
\quad X=\mathrm{e}^{a x}, \quad y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{f(D)} \mathrm{e}^{a x}=\frac{1}{f(a)} \mathrm{e}^{a x} \quad \text { provided } \quad f(a) \neq 0 \\
\text { If } \quad f(a)=0, \quad \frac{1}{f(D)} \mathrm{e}^{a x}=x \frac{1}{f^{\prime}(a)} \mathrm{e}^{a x} \quad \text { provided } \quad f^{\prime}(a) \neq 0 \quad \text { etc. }
\end{gathered}
$$

2. when $X=\sin (a x+b)$ or $\cos (a x+b)$

$$
y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{\phi\left(D^{2}\right)} \sin (a x+b)=\frac{1}{\phi\left(-a^{2}\right)} \sin (a x+b) \quad \text { provided } \quad \phi\left(-a^{2}\right) \neq 0
$$

if $\phi\left(-a^{2}\right)=0$,

$$
\frac{1}{\phi\left(D^{2}\right)} \sin (a x+b)=x \frac{1}{\phi^{\prime}\left(-a^{2}\right)} \sin (a x+b) \quad \text { provided } \quad \phi^{\prime}\left(-a^{2}\right) \neq 0
$$

3. when $X=x^{m}, m$ being a positive integer

$$
y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{f(D)} x^{m}=[f(D)]^{-1} x^{m}
$$

To evaluate it, expand $[f(D)]^{-1}$ in ascending power of $D$ by Binomial theorem as far as $D^{m}$ and operate on $x^{m}$ term by term.
4. when $x=\mathrm{e}^{a x} g(x)$ where $g$ is a function of $x$.

$$
y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{f(D)} \mathrm{e}^{a x} g(x)=\mathrm{e}^{a x} \frac{1}{f(D+a)} g(x)
$$

Evaluate $\frac{1}{f(D+a)} g(x)$ as in (1.), (2.) and (3.)

## 4. Various types of linear differential equations encountered in the stability analysis of structures

1. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=0$ i.e. $\left(D^{2}+\alpha^{2}\right) y=0$

Its auxiliary equation is $D^{2}+\alpha^{2}=0$, thus $D= \pm \mathrm{i} \alpha$ The solution is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
y & =c_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} \alpha x}+c_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i} \alpha x} \\
& =c_{1}(\cos \alpha x+\mathrm{i} \sin \alpha x)+c_{2}(\cos \alpha x-\mathrm{i} \sin \alpha x) \\
& =\left(c_{1}+c_{2}\right) \cos \alpha x+\left(\mathrm{i} c_{1}-\mathrm{i} c_{2}\right) \sin \alpha x \\
& =A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x
\end{aligned}
$$

where $A=\mathrm{i}\left(c_{1}-c_{2}\right)$ and $B=\left(c_{1}+c_{2}\right)$, are arbitrary constants.
2. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\alpha^{2} y=k x$

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{\mathrm{c}} & =A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x \\
y_{\mathrm{p}} & =\frac{1}{D^{2}+\alpha^{2}} k x=\frac{1}{\alpha^{2}}\left[1+\left(\frac{D}{\alpha}\right)^{2}\right]^{-1}(k x) \\
& =\frac{1}{\alpha^{2}}\left(1-\frac{D^{2}}{\alpha^{2}}\right) k x=\frac{k x}{\alpha^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $y=y_{\mathrm{c}}+y_{\mathrm{p}}=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+\frac{k x}{\alpha^{2}}$
3. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{3} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{3}}+\alpha^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0$ or $\left(D^{3}+\alpha^{2} D\right)=0$ giving $D=0,+\mathrm{i} \alpha,-\mathrm{i} \alpha$.

Therefore, $y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C$.
4. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=0$ or $D^{2}\left(D^{2}+\alpha^{2}\right)=0$ giving $D=0,0,+\mathrm{i} \alpha$ and $-\mathrm{i} \alpha$

Therefore, $y=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C x+D$.
5. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}+\alpha^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}=k$

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{\mathrm{p}} & =\frac{1}{D^{2}\left(D^{2}+\alpha^{2}\right)} k=\frac{1}{D^{2}} \frac{1}{\alpha^{2}}\left(1+\frac{D^{2}}{\alpha^{2}}\right)^{-1} k=\frac{1}{D^{2}} \frac{1}{\alpha^{2}}\left(1-\frac{D^{2}}{\alpha^{2}}\right) k \\
& =\frac{1}{D^{2}} \frac{k}{\alpha^{2}}=\frac{k}{\alpha^{2}}\left(\frac{x^{2}}{2}\right)=\frac{k x^{2}}{2 \alpha^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $y=y_{\mathrm{c}}+y_{\mathrm{p}}=A \sin \alpha x+B \cos \alpha x+C x+D+\frac{k x^{2}}{2 \alpha^{2}}$
6. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\alpha^{2} y=0$
$y=y_{\mathrm{c}}=c_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\alpha x}+c_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\alpha x}=A \sinh \alpha x+B \cosh \alpha x$
7. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-\alpha^{4} y=0$ or $\left(D^{4}-\alpha^{4}\right) y=0$ giving $D= \pm \alpha, \pm i \alpha$

Hence solution is $y=c_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\alpha x}+c_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\alpha x}+c_{3} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} \alpha x}+c_{4} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i} \alpha x}=A \sinh \alpha x+B \cosh \alpha x+$ $C \sin \alpha x+D \cos \alpha x$
8. $\frac{\mathrm{d}^{4} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{4}}-\alpha^{4} y=k$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{\mathrm{c}}=A \sinh \alpha x+B \cosh \alpha x+C \sin \alpha x+D \cos \alpha x \\
& y_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{1}{D^{4}-\alpha^{4}} k=k \frac{1}{D^{4}-\alpha^{4}} \mathrm{e}^{o \cdot x}=-\frac{k}{\alpha^{4}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, complete solution is: $y=A \sinh \alpha x+B \cosh \alpha x+C \sin \alpha x+D \cos \alpha x-\frac{k}{\alpha^{4}}$

## C. 2 Bessel Functions

The linear second order differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
x^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+x \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\left(x^{2}-n^{2}\right) y=0 \tag{C.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n$ is a constant, is known as Bessel's differential equation. Since $n$ appears only as $n^{2}, n$ may be assumed to be either zero or a positive number without any loss of generality. Every value of the parameter $n$ is associated with a pair of basic solutions of (C.4) called Bessel functions of order $n$. One of them which is finite at $x=0$ is called Bessel function of the first kind and the other which has no finite limit (i.e. is unbounded) called Bessel function of second kind.

Thus the general solution of the (C.4) is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A J_{n}(x)+B Y_{n}(x) \tag{C.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A$ and $B$ are arbitrary constants and functions $J_{n}(x)$ and $Y_{n}(x)$ are Bessel functions of first and second kinds of order $n$, respectively. The function $J_{n}(x)$ is defined by the infinite series:

Table C.1. Values of Bessel functions of first kind of the order of 0 and 1. (For more extensive tables see [1] in Appendix D)

| $x$ | $J_{o}(x)$ | $J_{1}(x)$ | $X$ | $J_{o}(x)$ | $J_{1}(x)$ | $x$ | $J_{o}(x)$ | $J_{1}(x)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.0 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 3.0 | -0.2601 | 0.3991 | 6.0 | 0.1506 | -0.2767 |
| 0.1 | 0.9975 | 0.0499 | 3.1 | -0.2921 | 0.3009 | 6.1 | 0.1773 | -0.2559 |
| 0.2 | 0.9900 | 0.0995 | 3.2 | -0.3202 | 0.2613 | 6.2 | 0.2017 | -0.2329 |
| 0.3 | 0.9776 | 0.1483 | 3.3 | -0.3443 | 0.2207 | 6.3 | 0.2238 | -0.2081 |
| 0.4 | 0.9604 | 0.1960 | 3.4 | -0.3643 | 0.1792 | 6.4 | 0.2433 | -0.1816 |
| 0.5 | 0.9385 | 0.2423 | 3.5 | -0.3801 | 0.1374 | 6.5 | 0.2601 | -0.1538 |
| 0.6 | 0.9120 | 0.2867 | 3.6 | -0.3918 | 0.0955 | 6.6 | 0.2740 | -0.1250 |
| 0.7 | 0.8812 | 0.3290 | 3.7 | -0.3992 | 0.0538 | 6.7 | 0.2851 | -0.0953 |
| 0.8 | 0.8463 | 0.3688 | 3.8 | -0.4026 | 0.0128 | 6.8 | 0.2931 | -0.0652 |
| 0.9 | 0.8075 | 0.4059 | 3.9 | -0.4018 | -0.0272 | 6.9 | 0.2981 | -0.0349 |
| 1.0 | 0.7652 | 0.4401 | 4.0 | -0.3971 | -0.0660 | 7.0 | 0.3001 | -0.0047 |
| 1.1 | 0.7196 | 0.4709 | 4.1 | -0.3887 | -0.1033 | 7.1 | 0.2991 | 0.0252 |
| 1.2 | 0.6711 | 0.4983 | 4.2 | -0.3766 | -0.1386 | 7.2 | 0.2951 | 0.0543 |
| 1.3 | 0.6201 | 0.5220 | 4.3 | -0.3610 | -0.1719 | 7.3 | 0.2882 | 0.0826 |
| 1.4 | 0.5669 | 0.5419 | 4.4 | -0.3423 | -0.2028 | 7.4 | 0.2786 | 0.1096 |
| 1.5 | 0.5118 | 0.5579 | 4.5 | -0.3205 | -0.2311 | 7.5 | 0.2663 | 0.1352 |
| 1.6 | 0.4554 | 0.5699 | 4.6 | -0.2961 | -0.2566 | 7.6 | 0.2516 | 0.1592 |
| 1.7 | 0.3980 | 0.5778 | 4.7 | -0.2693 | -0.2791 | 7.7 | 0.2346 | 0.1813 |
| 1.8 | 0.3400 | 0.5815 | 4.8 | -0.2404 | -0.2985 | 7.8 | 0.2154 | 0.2014 |
| 1.9 | 0.2818 | 0.5812 | 4.9 | -0.2097 | -0.3147 | 7.9 | 0.1944 | 0.2192 |
| 2.0 | 0.2239 | 0.5767 | 5.0 | -0.1776 | -0.3276 | 8.0 | 0.1717 | 0.2346 |
| 2.1 | 0.1666 | 0.5683 | 5.1 | -0.1443 | -0.3371 | 8.1 | 0.1475 | 0.2476 |
| 2.2 | 0.1104 | 0.5560 | 5.2 | -0.1103 | -0.3432 | 8.2 | 0.1222 | 0.2580 |
| 2.3 | 0.0555 | 0.5399 | 5.3 | -0.0758 | -0.3460 | 8.3 | 0.0960 | 0.2657 |
| 2.4 | 0.0025 | 0.5202 | 5.4 | -0.0412 | -0.3453 | 8.4 | 0.0692 | 0.2708 |
| 2.5 | -0.0484 | 0.4971 | 5.5 | -0.0068 | -0.3414 | 8.5 | 0.0419 | 0.2731 |
| 2.6 | -0.0968 | 0.4708 | 5.6 | 0.0270 | -0.3343 | 8.6 | 0.0146 | 0.2728 |
| 2.7 | -0.1424 | 0.4416 | 5.7 | 0.0599 | -0.3241 | 8.7 | -0.0125 | 0.2697 |
| 2.8 | -0.1850 | 0.4097 | 5.8 | 0.0917 | -0.3110 | 8.8 | -0.0392 | 0.2641 |
| 2.9 | -0.2243 | 0.3754 | 5.9 | 0.1220 | -0.2951 | 8.9 | -0.0653 | 0.2559 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

$$
\begin{align*}
J_{n}(x) & \equiv \sum_{r=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{r} \frac{(x / 2)^{n+2 r}}{r!\Gamma(n+r+1)} \\
& =\frac{x^{n}}{2^{n} \Gamma(n+1)} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{r} \frac{(x / 2)^{2 r}}{r![(n+1) \ldots(n+r)]} \\
& =\frac{x^{n}}{2^{n} \Gamma(n+1)}\left[1-\frac{x^{2}}{2(2 n+2)}+\frac{x^{4}}{2 \times 4 \times(2 n+2)(2 n+4)} \cdots\right] \tag{C.6}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Gamma(n+r+1)$ represents a Gamma function. When $n$ is integer $\Gamma(n+1)=n!$. On the other hand $Y_{n}(x)$ is defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{n}(x)=\lim _{r \rightarrow n}\left[\frac{J_{r}(x) \cos r \pi-J_{-r}(x)}{\sin r \pi}\right] \tag{C.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The function $J_{-n}(x)$ obtained from $J_{n}(x)$ by replacing $n$ by $-n$ is a Bessel function of first kind of negative order $n$. If $n$ is not an integer, the functions $J_{n}(x)$ and $J_{-n}(\mathrm{x})$ constitute two linearly independent solutions of (C.4) and the solution is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=C_{1} J_{n}(x)+C_{2} J_{-n}(x), \quad n \neq 0,1,2, \ldots \tag{C.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ are arbitrary constants.
If $n$ is an integer i.e. $n=0,1,2,3 \ldots$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{-n}(x)=(-1)^{n} J_{n}(x) \tag{C.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and (C.8) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=C_{1} J_{n}(x)+C_{2}(-1)^{n} J_{n}(x)=\left[C_{1}+C_{2}(-1)^{n}\right] J_{n}(x)=A J_{n}(x) \tag{C.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, $J_{n}(x)$ does not any more represent an independent solution of (C.4). In this case the other independent solution is taken to be $Y_{n}(x)$ which is Bessel function of order $n$ of second kind and general solution to (C.4) is given by (C.5).

The functions $J_{n}(x), J_{-n}(x)$ and $Y_{n}(x)$ have been tabulated and behave somewhat like trigonometric functions of damped amplitudes.

## Special properties of some Bessel functions

1. If the independent variable $x$ is changed to $\lambda x$ where $\lambda$ is a constant, the general solution becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=A J_{n}(\lambda x)+B Y_{n}(\lambda x) \tag{C.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. If $n$ is any real number then $J_{n}(x)=0$ has infinite number of real roots. Difference between successive roots approach $\pi$ as the roots increase in value. The roots of $J_{n}(x)=0$ lie between those of $J_{n-1}(x)=0$ and $J_{n+1}(x)=0$. Similar remarks are applicable to $Y_{n}(x)$.
3. For the particular case $n=0$ (i.e. Bessel equation of zero order)

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime \prime}+\frac{1}{x} y^{\prime}+y=0 \tag{C.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking derivative of left hand side of (C.12)

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y^{\prime}}{\mathrm{d} x^{2}}+\frac{1}{x} \frac{\mathrm{~d} y^{\prime}}{\mathrm{d} x}+\left(1-\frac{1}{x^{2}}\right) y^{\prime}=0
$$

where $y^{\prime}=\mathrm{d} y / \mathrm{d} x$ and solution is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}=A J_{1}(x)+B Y_{1}(x) \tag{C.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table C.2. Values of Bessel functions of second kind of the order 0 and 1.

| $x$ | $Y_{o}(x)$ | $Y_{1}(x)$ | $X$ | $Y_{o}(x)$ | $Y_{1}(x)$ | $x$ | $Y_{o}(x)$ | $Y_{1}(x)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| 0.0 | $(-\infty)$ | $(-\infty)$ | 2.5 | 0.498 | 0.146 | 5.0 | -0.309 | 0.148 |
| 0.5 | -0.445 | -1.471 | 3.0 | 0.377 | 0.325 | 5.5 | -0.339 | -0.024 |
| 1.0 | 0.088 | -0.781 | 3.5 | 0.189 | 0.410 | 6.0 | -0.288 | -0.175 |
| 1.5 | 0.382 | -0.412 | 4.0 | -0.017 | 0.398 | 6.5 | -0.173 | -0.274 |
| 2.0 | 0.510 | -0.107 | 4.5 | -0.195 | 0.301 | 7.0 | -0.026 | -0.303 |

Table C.3. Zeros of Bessel functions
(i) Typical Bessel functions of integer order

| Zero No. | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $J_{o}(x)$ | 2.40483 | 5.52008 | 8.65373 | 11.79153 | 14.93092 |
| $J_{1}(x)$ | 3.83171 | 7.01559 | 10.17347 | 13.32369 | 16.47063 |
| $J_{2}(x)$ | 5.13562 | 8.41724 | 11.61984 | 14.79595 | 17.95982 |
| $J_{3}(x)$ | 6.38016 | 9.76102 | 13.01520 | 16.22347 | 19.40942 |

(ii) First zero of typical Bessel functions of fractional order

| $J_{-1 / 4}(x)$ | $J_{-1 / 3}(x)$ | $J_{-3 / 4}(x)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.0063 | 1.8660 | 1.0585 |

4. The zero of $J_{n}, J_{-n}$ and $Y_{n}$ are approximately equal to the zeros of $\cos \phi$ and $\sin \phi$ where $\phi=(\pi / 2)+m \pi$ for zeros of $J_{n}$, and $\phi=m \pi$ (including $m=0$ ) for zero of $Y_{n}$.
5. Zeros of typical Bessel functions are given in the Table C.3.
6. Values of Bessel functions for various magnitudes of $x$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { For small value } x: \lim _{x \rightarrow 0} J_{n}(x)=x^{n} / 2^{n} \Gamma(n) \tag{C.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $J_{-n}(x)$, where $n$ is non-integer, tends to $\infty$ as $x \rightarrow 0$. Similarly $Y_{n}(x)$ also tends to $\infty$ as $x \rightarrow 0$ for all values of $n$ and therefore in most of the problems of practical interest the solution $Y_{n}(x)$ may be ignored.
For large values of $x$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} J_{n}(x) & =\frac{\cos (x-\pi / 4-n \pi / 2)}{\sqrt{(\pi x / 2)}}  \tag{C.15}\\
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} Y_{n}(x) & =\frac{\sin (x-\pi / 4-n \pi / 2)}{\sqrt{(\pi x / 2)}} \tag{C.16}
\end{align*}
$$

i.e. for large values of argument $x$, Bessel functions behave like trigonometrical functions of decreasing amplitude.

$$
\begin{gather*}
J_{n}(0)=0 \text { for } n>0 \text { and } J_{o}(0)=0  \tag{C.17}\\
J_{1 / 2}(x)=\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}}\right) \sin x \text { and } J_{-1 / 2}(x)=\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}}\right) \cos x  \tag{C.18}\\
-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x} J_{o}(x)=J_{1}(x) \text { and }-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x} Y_{o}(x)=Y_{1}(x) \tag{C.19}
\end{gather*}
$$

7. Recurrence relations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{n+1}(x)=\frac{2 n}{x} J_{n}(x)-J_{n-1}(x) \tag{C.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, when $n$ is half of an odd number e.g. $n=1 / 2$

$$
\begin{align*}
& J_{3 / 2}(x)=\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}}\right)\left[\frac{\sin x}{x}-\cos x\right] \text { and } \\
& J_{-3 / 2}(x)=\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}}\right)\left[-\frac{\cos x}{x}-\sin x\right] \\
& x J_{n}^{\prime}(x)=n J_{n}(x)-x J_{n+1}(x)=x J_{n-1}(x)-n J_{n}(x)  \tag{C.21}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left[x^{n} J_{n}(x)\right]=x^{n} J_{n-1}(x)  \tag{C.22}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} x}\left[x^{-n} J_{n}(x)\right]=-x^{n} J_{n+1}(x) \\
& J_{n-1}(x)-J_{n+1}(x)=2 J_{n}^{\prime}(x) \tag{C.23}
\end{align*}
$$

8. Equations with solutions in terms of Bessel Functions:

A large number of differential equations which are apparently not similar to the standard form of Bessel's differential equation given by (C.4), can be transformed into standard form by proper substitution and solved in terms of Bessel functions. Introducing independent variable $x=\alpha s^{\beta}$ in (C.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
s^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+s \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\left(\beta^{2} \alpha^{2} s^{2 \beta}-\beta^{2} n^{2}\right) y=0 \tag{C.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also changing the dependent variable as $y=s^{-\gamma} \xi(s)$, the (C.24) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \xi}{\mathrm{~d} s^{2}}+\left(\frac{1-2 \gamma}{s}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \xi}{\mathrm{~d} s}+\left\{\left(\beta \alpha s^{\beta-1}\right)^{2}+\frac{\gamma^{2}-\beta^{2} n^{2}}{s^{2}}\right\} \xi(s)=0 \tag{C.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution of (C.4) given by $y=A J_{n}(x)+B Y_{n}(x)$ gets modified to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi(s)=s^{\gamma}\left[A J_{n}\left(\alpha s^{\beta}\right)+B Y_{n}\left(\alpha s^{\beta}\right)\right] \tag{C.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (C.25) has four parameters $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ and $n$. By comparing the given differential equation with (C.25), the parameters can be assigned appropriate values and solution in terms of Bessel functions can be obtained. This transformation enables substantial simplifications in the analysis.

## Typical Differential Equations Reducible to Bessel Equation

1. 

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}-\left(\frac{2 n-1}{x}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+y=0 \tag{C.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

A comparison with (C.25) reveals that this equation is same as (C.25) for $\alpha=$ $\beta=1$ and $\gamma=n$. Hence general solution from (C.26) is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=x^{n}\left[A J_{n}(x)+B Y_{n}(x)\right] \cong x^{n} B_{n}(x) \tag{C.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B_{n}(x)$ is symbolic representation of $\left[A J_{n}(x)+B Y_{n}(x)\right]$.
2. $\quad x \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+(1-n) \frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\frac{1}{4} y=0 ; \quad \alpha=1 ; \quad \beta=\frac{1}{2} ; \quad \gamma=n / 2 \quad$ and $\quad n=n$

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=x^{n / 2} B_{n}(\sqrt{x}) \tag{C.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

3. 

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{1}{x} \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+4\left(x^{2}-\frac{n^{2}}{x^{2}}\right) y=0 ; \quad y=B_{n}\left(x^{2}\right) \tag{C.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

4. 

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{1}{x} \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{x}-\frac{n^{2}}{x^{2}}\right) y=0 ; \quad y=B_{n}(\sqrt{x}) \tag{C.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

5. 

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\left(\frac{a}{x}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+b y=0  \tag{C.33}\\
\alpha=\sqrt{b} ; \quad \beta=1 ; \quad \gamma=(1-a) / 2 \quad \text { and } \quad n=\gamma=(1-a) / 2 \\
y=x^{\gamma}\left[A J_{n}(x \sqrt{b})+B Y_{n}(x \sqrt{b})\right]=x^{\gamma} B_{n}(x \sqrt{b}) \tag{C.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $n=\gamma=(1-a) / 2$ and $n$ is an integer.
6.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{1}{x} \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\left(1-\frac{1}{9 x^{2}}\right) y=0  \tag{C.35}\\
\alpha=1, \quad \beta=1, \quad \gamma=0 \quad \text { and } \quad n=1 / 3 \\
y=A J_{1 / 3}(x)+B J_{-1 / 3}(x)  \tag{C.36}\\
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\left(k^{2} x^{2}\right) y=0  \tag{C.37}\\
\alpha=k / 2 ; \quad \beta=2 ; \quad \gamma=1 / 2 \quad \text { and } \quad n=1 / 4
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus the solution is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\sqrt{x}\left\{A J_{1 / 4}\left(k x^{2} / 2\right)+B J_{-1 / 4}\left(k x^{2} / 2\right)\right\} \tag{C.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

8. 

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+x y=0  \tag{C.39}\\
\alpha=\frac{2}{3} ; \quad \beta=\frac{3}{2} ; \quad \gamma=\frac{1}{2} \quad \text { and } \quad n=\frac{1}{3} \\
y=\sqrt{x} B_{1 / 3}\left(\frac{2}{3} x^{3 / 2}\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

9. 

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} y=0 \\
y=\sqrt{x} B_{2 / 3}\left(\frac{4}{3} x^{3 / 4}\right) \tag{C.40}
\end{gather*}
$$

10. 

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+\left(k^{2} n^{2} \mathrm{x}^{2 k-2}\right) y=0 ; \quad y=\sqrt{x} B_{1 / 2 k}\left(n x^{k}\right) \tag{C.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

11. 

$$
\begin{gather*}
x^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} y}{\mathrm{~d} x^{2}}+(2 k+1) x \frac{\mathrm{~d} y}{\mathrm{~d} x}+\left(m^{2} x^{2 r}+t^{2}\right) y=0  \tag{C.42}\\
y=x^{-\gamma}\left[A J_{k / r}\left(m x^{r} / r\right)+B Y_{k / r}\left(m x^{r} / r\right)\right] \tag{C.43}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\gamma=\sqrt{k^{2}-t^{2}}$
This equation can further be used in transforming a large number of equations in this form by assessing appropriate values to the constant $k, m, r$ and $t$.

## C. 3 Fourier Series

## 1. Types of function

The function $f(x)$ is termed odd if $f(-x)=-f(x)$ e.g. $\sin x, \tan x, x, x^{3} \ldots$ etc. are odd functions. Graphically an odd function is symmetrical about the origin. On the other hand if $f(-x)=f(x)$, the function is termed an even function, e.g. $\cos x, \sec x, x^{2}, x^{4} \ldots$ etc. Even functions are symmetrical about $Y$-axis. An important property of these function is

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{-\ell}^{\ell} f(x) \mathrm{d} x & =2 \int_{o}^{\ell} f(x) \mathrm{d} x & & \text { when } f(x) \text { is an even function. } \\
& =0 & & \text { when } f(x) \text { is an odd function. } \tag{C.44}
\end{align*}
$$

## 2. Fourier series expansion

The Fourier series expansion of a periodic function defined in the range $(-\ell, \ell)$ is expressed as:

$$
f(x)=\frac{a_{o}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n} \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{o}=\frac{1}{\ell} \int_{-\ell}^{\ell} f(x) \mathrm{d} x, \quad a_{n}=\frac{1}{\ell} \int_{-\ell}^{\ell} f(x) \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell} \mathrm{~d} x, \quad b_{n}=\frac{1}{\ell} \int_{-\ell}^{\ell} f(x) \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{C.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following cases arise:
Case I. When $f(x)$ is an even function expansion contains only cosine terms i.e.

$$
f(x)=\frac{a_{o}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n} \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{o}=\frac{2}{\ell} \int_{o}^{\ell} f(x) \mathrm{d} x \text { and } a_{n}=\frac{2}{\ell} \int_{o}^{\ell} f(x) \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell} \mathrm{~d} x \tag{C.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Case II. When $f(x)$ is an odd function the expansion contain only sine terms i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell} \tag{C.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
b_{n}=\frac{2}{\ell} \int_{o}^{\ell} f(x) \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

## 3. Special properties

Square values of $f(x)$ :

1. Full range Fourier series $(-\ell$ to $\ell)$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
f(x)=\frac{a_{o}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_{n} \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}+b_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \\
\int_{-\ell}^{\ell}[f(x)]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\ell\left\{\frac{a_{o}^{2}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_{n}^{2}+b_{n}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{C.49}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{o}^{2 \ell}[f(x)]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\ell\left\{\frac{a_{o}^{2}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(a_{n}^{2}+b_{n}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{C.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. Half range series of period $2 \ell$ in the range ( 0 to $\ell$ ) for $f(x)$
(a) Cosine series

$$
\begin{gather*}
f(x)=\frac{a_{o}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n} \cos \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}  \tag{C.51}\\
\int_{o}^{\ell}[f(x)]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{\ell}{2}\left\{\frac{a_{o}^{2}}{2}+\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n}^{2}\right\} \tag{C.52}
\end{gather*}
$$

(b) Sine series

$$
\begin{gather*}
f(x)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_{n} \sin \frac{n \pi x}{\ell}  \tag{C.53}\\
\int_{o}^{\ell}[f(x)]^{2} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{\ell}{2}\left\{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_{n}^{2}\right\} \tag{C.54}
\end{gather*}
$$

## 4. Definite Integrals

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{o}^{\ell} \cos \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x & =0 & & (n \neq 0)  \tag{C.55}\\
\int_{o}^{\ell} \sin \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x & =0 \quad & & \text { when } n \text { is an even number and } n \neq 0 \\
& =\frac{2 \ell}{\pi} & & \text { when } n \text { is an odd number } \tag{C.56}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{o}^{\ell} \cos \left(\frac{m \pi x}{\ell}\right) \cos \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x & =0 & & (m \neq n) \\
& =\frac{\ell}{2} & & (m=n) \tag{C.57}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{o}^{\ell} \sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{\ell}\right) \cos \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x & =0 & & \text { when } m \pm n \text { is an even number } \\
& =\frac{2 m \ell}{\pi\left(m^{2}-n^{2}\right)} & & \text { when } m \pm n \text { is an odd number. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{o}^{\ell} \sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{\ell}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x=0 & (m \neq n)  \tag{C.58}\\
=\frac{\ell}{2} & \quad(m=n)  \tag{C.59}\\
\int_{o}^{\ell} x \sin \left(\frac{m \pi x}{\ell}\right) \sin \left(\frac{n \pi x}{\ell}\right) \mathrm{d} x=0 & \\
=\left(\frac{4 \ell^{2}}{\pi^{2}}\right) \frac{m n}{\left(m^{2}-n^{2}\right)^{2}} & \\
=\frac{\text { when } m \neq n \text { and } m \pm n \text { is an even number }}{4} &  \tag{C.60}\\
& \text { when } m=n \text { is an odd number. }
\end{align*}
$$

These integrals demonstrate the orthogonality property that greatly facilitates the evaluation of Fourier coefficients.

## Appendix D

## General References

1. Abramowitz, M. and Stegun, I.A., Handbook of Mathematical Functions, $10^{\text {th }}$ printing with corrections, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D.C., 1972
2. American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., Manual of Steel Construction, AISC, New York, 1980
3. American Institute of Steel Construction, Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, New York, 1980
4. AS:1250-1981, The use of Steel in Structures, Australian Standards Association, 1981
5. Bleich, F., Buckling Strength of Metal Structures, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1952
6. Britvec, S.J., Stability of Elastic Systems, Pergamon, New York, 1973
7. Brush, D.S. and B.O., Almroth, Buckling of Bars, Plates and Shells, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1975
8. BS: 5940-1985 (part 1), Structural use of Steel Works in Buildings, British standards Institution, 1985
9. CAN 3.S16.1-M84, Steel Structures for Buildings (Limit State Design), 1984
10. Chajes, A., Principles of Structural Stability, Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1974
11. Chen, W.F. and Atsuta, T., Theory of Beam-Columns, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1976
12. Construction, Steel Research and Development Organization, Steel Designers Manual, $4^{\text {th }}$ Edition, Granada Publishing, London, 1972
13. Crandall, S.H., Engineering Analysis, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1956
14. Crandall, S.H., Dahl, N.C. and T.J., Lardner, An Introduction to Mechanics of Solids, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1972
15. EI Naschie, M.S., Stress, Stability and Chaos, McGraw-Hill Book Co., (UK) Limited, 1990
16. Galambos, T.V., Structural Members and Frames, Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1968
17. Gerard, G., Introduction to Structural Stability Theory, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1962
18. Godden, W.G., Numerical Analysis of Beams and Column Structures, Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1965
19. Hartog, J.P., Advanced Strength of Materials, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1952
20. Hoff, N.J., Buckling and Stability, J. Royal, Ae. Soc., 58, 3-52, 1954
21. Horne, M.R. and W., Merchant, The stability of Frames, Pergamon, Oxford, 1965
22. IS: 800-1984, Code of Practice for General Construction in Steel, Bureau of Indian Standards, New Delhi, 1984
23. Iyengar, N.G.R., Structural Stability of Columns and Plates, Affiliated East-West Press Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 1986
24. Johnston, B.G., Editor, The Column Research Council: Guide to Stability Design Criteria for Metal Structures, Third Edition, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1976
25. Karman, T.V. and M.A., Biot, Mathematical Methods in Engineering, First Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1940
26. Ketter, R.L., George, C.L. and P.P., Sherwood, Structural Analysis and Design, McGrawHill Book Co., New York, 1979
27. Kirby, P.A. and D.A., Nethercot, Design for Structural Stability, Granada, London, 1979
28. Kumar, A., Stability Theory of Structures, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., New Delhi, 1985
29. Levy, S., Buckling of Rectangular Plates with Built-in Edges, J. Appl. Mech, 9, A171-74, 1942
30. Leipholz, H., Stability Theory, Academic Press, New York, 1970
31. Simitses, G.J., An Introduction to Elastic Stability of Structures, Prentice-Hall, New York, 1976
32. Timoshenko, S.P., and J., Gere, Theory of Elastic Stability, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1964
33. Timoshenko, S.P. and Woinowsky-Krieger, S., Theory of Plates and Shells, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1962
34. Vlasov, V.Z., Thin Walled Elastic Beams, Schechtman, Y. (Trans), Moscow, 1959
35. Wood, R.H., Effective Length of Columns in Multistorey Buildings, Structural Engineering, 52, 1974
36. Ziegler, H., Principles of Structural Stability, Blaisdell Publishing Co., Waltham, Mass, 1968

## Subject Index

allowable stresses 203
bending 471
compression 485
normal 201
amplification factor $179,183,184,203$
(see also magnification factor)
applied force vector 235
arch 397
circular 399, 403, 424
flat 398
parabolic 405
semi-circular 408
sinusoidal 419
three-hinged 404
two-hinged 404
aspect ratio 345
average shear stress 461
axial compression 482
axial tension 483
axisymmetrical deformation 416

## batten 466

beam
cantilever lateral buckling 468
design formula 468
on elastic foundation 186, 416
shear action 462
beam-column 171,213,220
design formula 480
subjected to distributed loads 181
subjected to end moments 177
with an interior moment 176
with concentrated loads 173
bearing compressive stress 476
bearing stiffener 478
Bessel function 327, 329, 518
Betti's theorem 23
biaxial bending 482,483
bifurcation 2,5,440
bifurcation loads 121
branching 2
buckling 1
coefficient 374
factor 365
in shear 368
load factor 353
mode 186
of plate 339
of web plates 367
built-up section 458,466
carry-over 240
factor 241,254
classical differential equation 213
coefficient of restraint 347
collocation method 62 (see finite difference method)
column design formula 453
compatibility 21
conditions 214,503
complementary energy quotient 56
complementary work $W_{c} \quad 16$
conservative systems 3
constitutive laws 339
continuous beam-column 216
continuous columns 213

Cotterill-Castigliano's first theorem 41, 46, 48
Cotterill-Castigliano's second theorem 41
cover plate 466
critical buckling load 135
critical in-plane loading 336
curvature diagram 68
curved panel 423
cylindrical curved panel 410,422
deep beams 33
definitions of stability 2
derived deflection 189
differential equations
Bessel 326
linear 515
discrete element method 107
displacement function 147
displacement vector 235
displacement work 18
distributed elastic support 186
double modulus 432
dynamic boundary condition 52
eccentrically loaded column 436
effective bending stiffness 429,432
effective length $130,307,503$
coefficient 405
factor $135,321,454,505$
of compression flange 469
effective modulus 432,444
effective slenderness ratio 454,457
eigenvalue problem 121,201
eigenwork 17,39
elastic foundation 416 (see also elastic medium)
elastic instability 234
elastic limit 427
elastic medium 186,187
elastic stiffness factor 347
elastic supports 126,185
elastically restrained beam-column 197
elastically restrained columns 128,130
element stiffness matrix 237
energy approach $39,87,93,292,302,342$, 390, 415
equations of equilibrium 11
equilibrium approach $56,58,87,93,101$, 292
equivalent column 307
equivalent linear spring 96
equivalent radius of gyration $307,309,310$
Euler column 119
Euler's buckling load 235
Euler-Lagrange equation 46,58
Euler-Yasinki formula 404
extensional spring 18
factor of safety $414,439,454$
finite difference method $62,63,344$
finite element 107, 344
fixed end moments 277, 278
fixed-fixed strut 124
fixed-free cantilever strut 121
fixed-hinged strut 123
flexibility methods 42
flexibility of the spring 19
flexural buckling 7
of webs 465
flexural mode 291
flexural rigidity 269
flexural stiffness 128
follower force 6
force boundary conditions 88
forced convergence 77
forward integration 67
Fourier coefficient 387
Fourier series 140, 344, 524
frame 213
closed 230
framed-columns 128
free-body diagram 13,14
Galerkin's method $60,344,362,370$
Gaussian curvature 342,362
generalized coordinates $50,87,90,93,95$
generalized displacement 16
generalized force 16
geometric boundary conditions 52
geometric continuity 21
Gere 373
half-wave length 450
harmonic number 350
Hellinger-Reissner 59
hinged-hinged strut 120
Hooke's law 425, 428
horizontal stiffener 466,478-480
idealization of structures 11
idealized column 119
imperfection approach 201
inelastic behaviour 425
inelastic buckling
of plates 444
of shells 449
initial eccentricity 190,199
initial elastic buckling load 335, 383
instability $1,3,5$
interaction equation 201,361
internal hinge 135,138
kinematic boundary conditions 49,414
kinematic redundant 233
lacing 466
Langrangian multiplier method 58
large deflection theory 157
law of conservation of energy 29,90
length coefficient 511
linear spring 186
load dispersion 477
load factor 234, 249, 279
local element stiffness matrix 235
local plate buckling 457
local wrinkling 458
localized buckling 415
longitudinal stiffener 367,375
magnification factor $203,235,251,278$, 391, 392, 499 (see also amplification factor)
margin of safety 203,453
Maxwell's theorem 24
member stiffness matrix 235
member subjected to torque 291
member terminal moment 246
membrane forces 336,410
minimum potential energy 49,88
minimum weight design 335
mises truss 6
modes 88
modification factor 251
modulus of elasticity 426,428
modulus of rigidity 292
modulus of shear 37
moment curvature relation 119
moment distribution method 277
moment-equilibrium equation 172
multiple level load columns 503
multiplication factor 179
necking 427
neutral equilibrium $5,43,90$
Newmark's numerical integration technique $66,139,149$
non-linearity 24
non-uniform longitudinal stresses 371
numerical integration 66
open section columns 335
open thin walled sections 315
optimum design 488
orthogonality 140
of buckling modes 78
orthotropic plate theory 377
performance criteria 453
permanent strain 428
Perry's formula 455
plastic flow 428
plasticity reduction factor 432
plate girders 375
plates 335
aspect ratio 345
inelastic buckling of 444
orthotropic 377,381
stiffened 374, 375,377
strain energy of 342
subjected to loads in two directions 359
point of contra flexure 135
polar moment of inertia 37
portal frame 223,225
post-buckling 383
load 335
stage 157
strength $383,458,459$
potential energy approach 43,186
prescribed boundary conditions 172
primary equilibrium configuration 7
principle of complementary virtual work 21
principle of multiples 265,270
principle of stationary potential energy 90 , 93
principle of superposition $\quad 22,27$
principle of virtual displacements 21,45 , 49, 90, 94
proportional limit 427
proportional limit stress 425
radial pressure 397
Rayleigh quotient 56
method 139
Rayleigh-Ritz method 46, 53, 56, 59, 344, 418
reduced modulus 429,432
load 434
theory 430
references 529
Reissner's principle 60
restoring force 189
rigid frame 220
rigid-body-assemblages 87
ring 397,406
Ritz method 50, 60, 140, 362, 391
rotational coefficient 237
rotational spring $18,20,96,184$
rotational stability function 244,246
rotational stiffness $128,253,279,281$
factor 254
influence coefficient 242
rotationally restrained beam-columns 184
safety factor 425
secant formula 203
secondary equilibrium configuration 7
semi-geometrical approach 227
shape function $33,35,49$
shear buckling of webs 464
shear centre 299
shear coefficient 237
shear force equilibrium 172
shear forces 367
shear stiffness stability factor 252
shears 336
shell 397,410
conical 421
cylindrical $403,414,417,450$
inelastic buckling of 449
spherical 413,421,449
short column 426
single-bay multi-storey frames 257
single-degree-of-freedom system 92
slender column 426
slenderness ratio $135,204,425,426,439$, 440
slope-displacement method 277
small deflection theory 119
snap-through 399
buckling 7
springs 18,185
St. Venant torsional constant 292
stability analysis 8
stability coefficient 237
stability determinant 9
stability functions 240, 244, 493
for compression members 493
for tension members 497
stability method 56
stable equilibrium 43
stationary point 43,46
stationary potential energy $49,103,362$
stepped column 503,504
stiffened structures 335
stiffened web 462
stiffeners 335,374, 458
stiffness 197
stiffness approach 233
stiffness influence coefficient 235,241, 243, 277
stiffness matrix 234, 235
strain energy $20,25,26,39,45$
of plates 342
strain hardening 428
stress-strain relationship 427
stringers 374
structural design 453
structural instability 5
subsidiary frame $265,267,271$
substitute frame method 269
sway magnification factor 253
tangent modulus $428,431,433,443,444$, 449, 458
tangent modulus load 434
tangent modulus of rigidity 443
tangent modulus theory 430
Taylor series 25,32
tension field action 462
test function 35
three-moment equation 217
thrust line 155
Timoshenko 373
Timoshenko quotient 56
torsion-flexural mode 313
torsional buckling 7,291, 315, 323
torsional mode 291, 299
total effective width 384
total potential 88
energy 44,139
translational spring 185
transverse stiffeners 367, 374
trial deflection 139, 189
trial displacement functions 139
trial function $31,35,36,46,51,54,57,60$, 139, 187
Fourier 53
polynomial 51
power series 148
triangular subset trusses 272
trusses 272,273
tube 409,450
two-degree-of-freedom systems 101
ultimate strength 427
unstable equilibrium 5,43
upper bound solution 364
variational principle 46
vertical stiffeners 462,478
virtual displacement 45,90
virtual work 18, 38
Von Karman modulus 432
warping 292
constant 298
displacement 294
stress 294
torsional rigidity 321
wavelength 374
web crippling 476
wide column 344
work equation 29,56
work of externally applied forces 15
yield point
lower 427
upper 427
yield stress
initial 425,427


[^0]:    ${ }^{a}$ See note at the end of Table 4.2

[^1]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Value of $m$ is always unity i.e. wave-length is always equal to the length of the plate.
    ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Indicates a point where slope discontinuity occurs due to change of the number of half-waves to the next higher one. Such points should not be used as intermediate points in interpolation.

